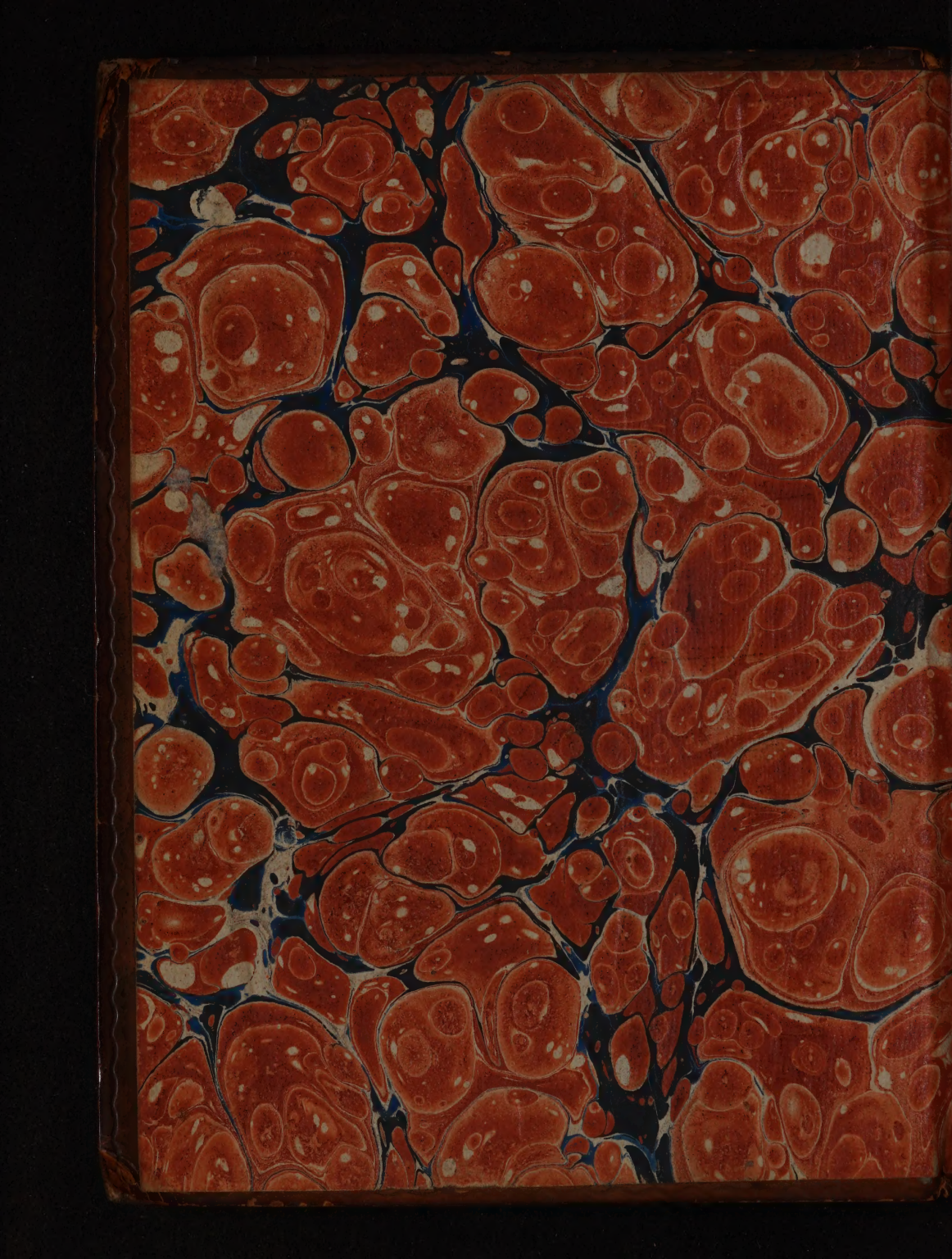
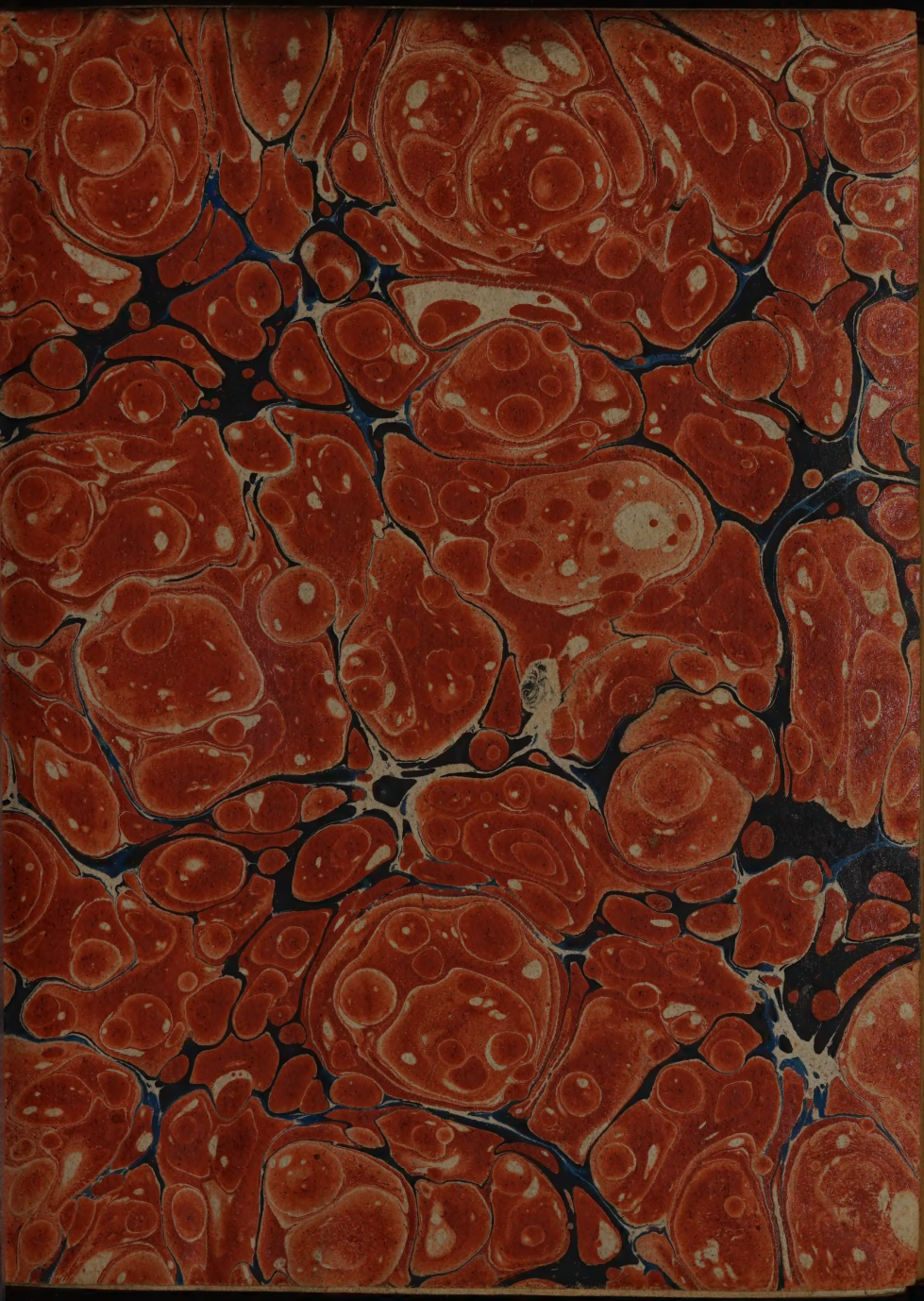
SECRETS

OF MAISTER ALEXIS OF

PIEMONT

LOND. 159[illegible]





L xv 16/2

187

202 **Alexis.**—The Secrets of Maister Alexis of Piemont, containing excellent Remedies against Divers Diseases, Wounds, and other Accidents, with the manner to make Distillations, Perfumes, Confitures, Dyniges, etc., a worke well approved and Necessarie for everye Man, translated by W. Warde, sm. 4to, the three parts, **black letter**, vellum, *arms on sides*, VERY RARE COMPLETE, £2 15s 1562

This copy contains the fourth part

STC 312

15.B.9

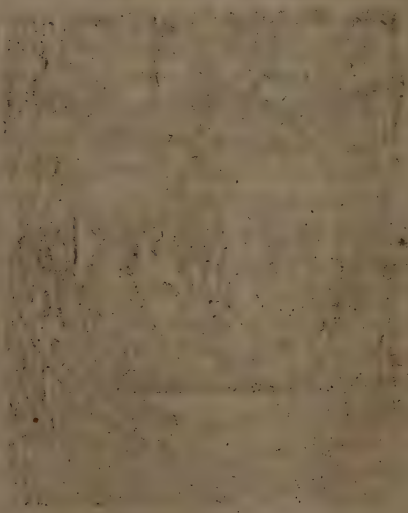
28826

The Secrets of the reuerend Maister *Alexis* of Piemont, containing *excellent remedies against diuerse* diseases, wounds, and other accidents, with *the maner to make Distillations*, Parfumes, Confitures, Dyings, Colours, Fusions, and Meltings. A worke well approued, verie necessarie for euerie man.

Newly corrected and amended, and also somewhat inlarged in certaine places, which wanted in the first edition.

Translated out of French into English by William Ward.

Imprinted at London by Peter Short, for *Thomas Wight*. 1595.



To the Right honourable *Francis*, *Lord Russell, Earle of Bedford, one of the* Queenes Maiesties priuy Counsell, and Knight of the most honourable order of the Garter.

IT is not vnknowen vnto you (right honourable) that when God by his diuine power and might, created and made all thinges of nothing, hauing neither frame nor mould, nor materiall substance to fashion his worke by, but onely his worde, will, and eternall prouidence, did not only giue a being, and encrease to euerie thing, but also a nature and operation, for the commoditie and profite of man, to whom he hath made all things subiect, constituting him ruler of his whole worke: wherein not only growing on the face of the earth, but also in the bowels of the same, he hath planted things salutiferous and healthfull for man, as hearbes, trees, fruites, stones, rootes, waters, yron, tinne, leade: yea, and the deawe of the ayre, so that nothing is vnprofitable, no not the very dung of beastes, and birds, but that it hath some wholesome operation for mans health. In all these thinges are certaine secret vertues, which be manifest signes of Gods loue and fauour towards man, for, hee created them to the intent that men shoulde vse them, glorifie him, and giue him thankes for them. And because the vse and knowledge of them, and their ver-

tues is expedient for all creatures, God of his meere good-nesse, hath not only giuen vnto the diligent searchers ther-of, the gift of perfect vsage, and vnderstanding of their o-peration, in this time of christianitie: but also vnto infidels before Christ, being ignorant from whence that gift came: who notwithstanding their ignorance, did so reuerence the wonderfull vertues of things created in the world, that they thought that ech of those things, had had in it self a cer-taine diuine power, or els that there was of euery thing a seuerall God or Creator. Now if they gaue such honour vnto thinges created, not knowing the Creatour, what woulde they haue done if they had knowen, and confessed God to haue bin the onely maker of the world, of man, and of all things therin of nothing: truely they would not haue done, as some curious christians among vs nowe a daies doe, which as your honour well vnderstandeth, most impu-dentlie despise all manner of medicines, and ignorantly dispute against the vertues, and operations of herbes and trees, saying: that if the sicke man be appointed of God to die, all the medicines in the worlde cannot saue his life. Whereunto it maie be easilie answered, that euery man that is vexed with a disease, is not appointed of God to die of the same: but the infirmitie is sent as a punishment for his offences, and yet hath God created things, to giue him ease and remedie for his disease, which no christian man ought to contemne or despise, for he that despiseth the work seemeth to contemne the workman. Againe, because that the appointment and determination of God, concerning the life and death of man, is so secret, and so farre beyonde the capacitie of mans reason and vnderstanding, and that we knowe not, when God hath prefixed the terme of our life, we vse in our infirmities and weakenesse, those reme-dies that God hath created to be receiued at their handes, to whom he hath giuen ỹ knowledge, how to minister them vnto vs. All these things are aboundantly inough knowen

vnto

vnto your honor, with a great manie more reasons then I am able to alledge, and therefore I do but bring Owles to Athens, in declaring this vnto you. But thus much I maie well saie, that most mad are they, and voyd of reason and christianitie, that will set so lightly by the workes of God: yea, they are vnprofitable members of a commonwealth, not worthie to beare the name of christians, for by their fond and false perswasions to the ignorant, and simple ones in their diseases, against the receiuing of anie medicines, manie times it chanceth, that they following their foolishe deuise, in neglecting phisicke, they be cast awaie and perishe, which otherwise might haue bëen saued. Me thinketh this should be sufficient to perswade them, to embrace good and wholsome remedies. They sée daily that herbes, ointmentes, plaisters made of thinges growing on the earth, and such like, by their vertues doe cure, and heale externall and outward woundes, sores, cuttes, swellings, and other infirmities of the bodie; and yet they will not beléeue, that such vertues can heale the internall, and inward diseases. Vtterlie ignorant be they, that so imagine with themselues: for they that despise phisick, despise a heauenlie science. For what be they that thus contemne it: forsooth ignorant and vnlearned men, that barke at, and backebite them that take paines for the commoditie of all men. But it is commonly seen and proued. Scientia non habet inimicum præter ignorantem. Which saying (I feare me) is verified more in some of vs Englishmen, than in anie other nation, I would God it were not. And yet I think there is no man so bestiall, so rude, and so blunte of witte, but that hee is (by a certaine instinct of naturall inclination) desirous to knowe thinges not before knowen, to heare newes not before heard, and to vnderstand bookes in his naturall tongue, written first in forreigne language, to the ende not to seeme altogither ignorant in matters, both of the liberall Sciences, and also of Histo-

ries set forth for his rudiment and instruction, as in Cosmographie, in astronomie, in philosophie, in logicke, in rhetoricke, and spectallie in phisicke, whereof wee had neuer so much nede, as in these our dates, considering the strange and vnknowen diseases that swarme among vs, and mo in number, than can be found remedie for.

Therefore considering with my selfe (right honourable) that I could not better declare my bounden duetie to you, nor do my countrey a greater pleasure, than to put something abroad vnder your honours name, whereby it might receiue some commoditie, I haue taken in hand to translate this noble and excellent worke, called The secrets of the reuerend father Maister Alexis of Piemont, first written in the Italian tongue, and after turned into French, and of late into Dutch, and now last of all into English, because that as well English men, as Italians, French men or Dutch men, may sucke knowledge and profite heereof, beeing a worke come out of the hands of so famous a man as Alexis is, and dedicated first to such a noble Prince as the duke of Sauoy is, to whom trifles or fables are not to be presented, nor being a man vnder whose name and protection, lies or vaine inuentions ought to be set forth.

Therefore waying the age, the learning, and fame of the authour, and the nobilitie of the saide Prince, men maie easelie iudge, that such intollerable paines haue not bin taken, in the collection of these secrets, to blow an vntruth into mens eares, but rather this booke hath bin published, and communicated to the world by the said Alexis, for the care and good zeale that hee had, to the health of mens bodies, and that men of all countreies, might haue the knowledge of that with ease, sitting at home in their studies, which he got with great trauail and labour, wandring almost all the world ouer, as in his Epistle here to the reader he declareth.

And now (right Honorable) like as Christopher Plan-

tine

tine of Antwarpe, the Printer of this worke in Frenche, chose the Prince of Piemount to protect, and adorne the fruits of his labours, vnder the honour of his name, euen so I the translater hereof into our Englishe tongue, haue thought it my duetie (with your honours fauour) to present this my translation vnto you, and to put it forth vnder your honours name and protection, desiring, and humbly requiring the same, to accept my poore good will, hauing good hope that you shall finde such things, in the discourse of the whole booke, that you shall not onely take pleasure in the knowledge of them: but also commoditie, if it please you to put in experience and proofe, those that shall seem best vnto you: whereof there be some as excellent, and as easie, as were euer set forth in any tongue, as by your honours wisedome and iudgement, in the reading you shall easelie perceiue. I am not able sufficiently to praise the excellency of the booke, and the diligence of the authour, nor to extoll the wonderfull giftes of God in men, which according to their talent, impart vnto the world the increase, and fruite of such gifts, as he distributeth vnto them.

Of the which gifts, I thinke I shoulde not much erre, if I saide Phisicke to be the best, and the most necessarie. Nam si corporum nostrorum & tranquilitatis vitæ (quæ sine secunda valetudine vix esse potest) rationem habere volumus, fatebimur medicinam excellentissimam, mortalibus necessariam esse. And euen so Cornelius Celsus, which wrote most excellent bookes of phisicke, affirmeth, saying: Alimenta sanis corporibus Agricultura promittit: sanitatem autem ægris medicina: & idcirco Deo optimo maximo gratias habere debemus, qui vitam nobis elargitus est: deinde Medico, qui eam nobis conseruat, diuturniorem que facit.

All this learning and knowledge doe the Greeke Authours, affirme to be most auncient, and most necessarie in a Common wealth. For it is desired of all men to liue

in health of bodie, so it is requisite that medicines, bothe preseruatiue and curatiue, bee had and vsed among men, which not onelie comforteth the infirme and diseased bodie, but also putteth the soule in remembrance of Gods great power and might, that hath giuen vertue vnto such things growing on the earth, for mans commoditie, preseruation, and health: which health I pray God long to remaine with you, and all your familie, with increase of vertue and honor, vnder the protection of Almightie God.

Don

Don *Alexis* vnto the Reader.

THey that haue knowne me in time paste, or to speake plaine, haue vsed me familiarlie all my life time, can peraduenture, tell how God by his great goodnesse, hath made me to be borne of a noble house (according to the common, I will not saie vain persuasion of them, that stablish nobility more in the merits of another man, then in our own) and that besides I haue alwaies had my pleasures, & great plentie of riches, yea, far passing the smalnesse of my deserts. I will saie yet more (not to boast or to aduance my selfe, but to the end to reforme the gentle Reader, and to giue thanks to God) that there be many which know, how I being giuen euen from my first youth vnto studie, haue gotten not onlie the knowledge of the Latine, Greek, Hebrew, Caldei, and Arabick tongues, and also of diuers other nations and countries: but aboue all things, hauing by a naturall inclination, taken a singular pleasure in philosophie, and in the secrets of Nature, haue wandered and trauelled abroad in the world, the space of seuen and twentie yeares, to the intent to acquaint my selfe with all sortes of learned and discreet men. By the which diligence and curiositie, I haue learned many Secretes, not alonlie of men of great knowledge and profound learning, and Noble men, but also of poore women, Artificers, Peasants, and all sorts of men. Moreouer, I haue bene three times at Leuant, and sundrie times haue trauailed almost all other

parts

parts of the worlde, without resting or sojourning at anie time in one place aboue fiue moneths. Now this my studie and desire of knowledge, aswell of the vniuersall sciences, as of particular secrets, and although it was giuen me by nature, as to the moste part of men (for euerie man by an instinct of nature, desireth to know thinges) yet haue I alwaies been nusled vp by a certeine ambition and vainglorie, to know that which another should be ignorant of: which thing hath grafted in me, a continuall nigardnesse, or sparing, to distribute or communicate any of my secrets, yea, vnto my most singular friends that I had saying: that if the secrets were knowne to euerie man, they shoulde no more be called secrets, but publike and common.

Now it chanced these few daies past, being in Milan, in the fower score and two yeare, and seuen moneths of mine age, that a poore artificer was marueilous tormented with the stone, and had bin two daies without making his vrine The Chirurgian that dressed him, knowing wel that I had many secrets, and singularlie for the stone, came vnto me, and requested me that I would teach him the receipt, or at the least to giue him the medicine composed and readie made, for the health of the patient: But I perceiuing that he would vse other mens things for his own profit and honour, refused to giue it him, but willed him to bring me to the sicke man, and that I my selfe would minister the medicine vnto him gratis. The physitian, either fearing blame if it should be knowne, that he had recourse to the aide of another man, hauing peraduenture boasted that he had the secret himselfe, or else in the meane time, still to make his profit in dissembling the matter, and deferring it yet twoe daies more: with diuers excuses and colours, til he brought me to the patient, whom at my comming I found so nighe his end, that after he had a little lifted vp his eies, casting them pitiouslie toward me, passed from this into a better life: Not hauing any need, neyther of my secret, nor anie other Receipt to recouer his health.

With

With this case I was moued to such a compassion and sorrow, that not onelie I wished my selfe euil, but also I desired to die, seeing my ambition and vaineglorie to haue bin the cause that this poore man was not succored, with the remedie and gift that God the Father, and Lorde of vs all had giuen me. Wherefore, so great was the remorse of conscience in me, that desiring to sequestrate my self from the world, & not finding my selfe of such a disposition of minde, that I coulde liue in a monasterie, among religious men, better edified than I, I was at the last fullie resolued with my selfe, to chuse a place separate from any towne, where I haue a little land, some Bookes, and a studie, for to auoyd idleneſſe. Here I liue a life, which I call a monks life, with one seruant, which goeth to the towne, not to beg, but to buy my prouision, and other things necessarie: for to sustain his poore life and mine, as long as it shall please God.

But yet not hauing the power to put out of my fantasie but that I was a verie homicide and murderer, for refusing to giue to the phyſitian the receipt and remedie, for the healing of this poore man, I haue determined to communicate and publish to the world all that I haue, being assured that few other men haue so many as I. And minding to set forth none, but such as are most true & proued, I haue these daies past (taken partlie out of my bookes, and partlie out of my memorie, al those that came to hand) made a collection of such as I am certeine to be true & experimented, not caring if some of them be written or printed in any other bookes. For of this my collection the reader, as touching those may at the least take this profit, that whereas before he might haue doubted, whether such remedies set forth by any other man, were true or not, he shall be now assured, vnder the affirmance of my faith: for truelie I would not set my selfe (being in the age and disposition, both of bodie and mind, that I am nowe in) to write fables or lies, that

should

should continue alwaies. But of one point I wil aduertise the Reader, and that is, that he do the things with good diligence, and that with medicines concerning mans bodie, he vse the ayde and helpe of Physitians: although indeede many of them, moued with a certeine rusticke and euill grounded enuie, with a passion of gelousie, are wont to blame and contemne things that come not of themselues. Wherfore, as wel in this, as in euerie other point, if he that will vse these, should perchance find, that the thing woulde not take effect according to his contentation, let him take heed that he abuse not himselfe in the confection of them, & to begin againe with more diligence. Assuring himselfe, that (as I haue said) there is nothing in this Booke, but it is true and experimented: and giuing alwaies glorie & praise vnto God onlie for all, haue a good hope that by meane of his diuine grace, I will consequentlie make you a present, of the rest of all that I haue gotten in so many trauailes, voiages, costs, and diligent studie.

Farewell.

The Secrets of the Reuerend mayster Alexis of Pyemont.

The manner and secret to conserue a mans youth, and to hold backe old age, and to maintaine a man alwaies in health and strength, as in the faireſt flower of his age.

All this is taken out of the long ſtudie, and diuers experiences that a Gentleman made by the ſpace of many yeares, in the ſeruice of a noble Ladie, being a thing moſt certaine, that an old man of threeſcore and ten yeares, all withered with age, of a verie euill complexion, and ſubiect to diuers kinds of diſeaſes, was altered and changed, as into the age of ſix or eight and twentie yeares.

FIrſt, menne ought to haue alwayes in remembraunce and before their eyes, that no grace, gift, or commoditie is to bee hoped for, but of God only. In whoſe great clemencie and goodneſſe, the greate Prophet being aſſured and ſtabliſhed in conſcience, through his perfect faithe cried, ſaiyng: *Renouabitur ſicut aquila, iuuentus mea.* And by the ſame mercie and goodneſſe, he prolonged ſo many yeres the life of Ezechias: and made Moiſes liue 120 yeres and more, and not one of his teeth at any time moouing: without any dimneſſe of ſight, or ache of hed. He then as a moſt mightie Creator and Father of all, hauyng aſſigned vnto man the tearme of his life, and left him to the arbiterment of his owne will: & alſo hauing giuen vertue, ſtrength, and properties vnto thinges, and leauing them to execute ordinarilie their mouings and nature, hath alſo left power vnto humane creatures, to preſerue themſelues in health, vntil the terme and preſixed end of our life, both vniuerſallie

uersallie and particularlie. But forsomuch as we knowe not how to employ things according as they are conuenable and meet for our nature, and our chances or necessities, our disordinate maner of life maketh vs to liue the moste part in diseases, to participate our youth, and to abreuiate much our life: then, hauing our thought and mind alwaie firme and sure in him, and replete with faith and deuotion, fateng in the name of his infinit goodnes vnto our selues: Longitudine dierum replebo eum, & ostendam illi salutare meum. We will commence and begin as inspired with him, and assured to helpe our selues, with the vertue & strength of things created in the world, by his diuine power, onelie for our benefit. And minding for a publick profit, to communicate somthing, as well searched and found out of my selfe by long experience, as latelie obtained and gotten of a speciall friend of mine, which also by great diligence and experience, hath by the space of seuen yeares proued this manner of preseruing and stablishing the health and youthe, I will first giue you the manner how to make a miraculous licor conseruatiue and restoratiue of the naturall heat, and radicall humor, in the which two thinges consisteth principallie the health, vigour, strength, and life of man.

To make a pretious ointment, and of inestimable vertue: the which taken at the mouth, strengtheneth and augmenteth the naturall heat, and radicall humiditie, purifieth the bloud and cleanseth the stomach from all superfluitie of humors, and by that meane conserueth the health and youth, and prolongeth the life of him that vseth it.

IN the month of Maie at the sunrising, thou shalt take vp in a pewter dish, or some vessell of glasse, beeing verie cleane the deaw that is fallen vpon rosemarie, Burrage, and other good hearbs (Sage onlie excepted for it is a thing most certaine, that vnder sage certeine venemous beastes are wont to assemble, which infect and poison it with their breath: and though that the leaues may by washing bee purified

rified and cleansed from such exhalation and breathing, yet neuertheleſſe, if the dewe that falleth vpon the leaues, doe chance to take such venim and poiſon, it is not poſſible by any meanes to purifie it: and therefore you ſhall not take vp the dewe of sage: then after hauing gathered as much dewe as you thinke good, haue three glaſſes readie, of such greatneſſe as you will, the which glaſſes you ſhall fill somewhat more then halfe full: the one with ſuger, and the other with Manna, and the third with hony, the reſt of the glaſſes remaining ſtill emptie and void: and then fill them all vp full with the ſaid dewe, ſtopping them faſt with white wax, and couer them with a linnen cloth: keepe them alſo in a cupborde or ſome other place out of the ſunne, as long as need ſhall be to vſe of it, as we will declare afterward: and then take the iuice of Quinces, and haue readie in a little glaſſe ſome good Agaric, broken in peeces onlie, and not in pouder: The which you ſhall couer with the ſaide iuice of quinces, in ſuch ſort as you haue done with the ſuger, and other things in the glaſſes, and keep it well couered. Then take the iuice of all theſe thinges following, of red roſes or encarnate, of Succorie, of Endiue, of Fumitorie, of Buglоſſe, of Borage, of Mallowes, of hops, of the leaues and flowers of March violets: and of each of theſe iuices a like quantitie: then mix them wel together. That done, take a pound or two of Aloes Epaticum, or as much as you wil: for the more there is the better it ſhall be, becauſe that the ſaide Aloe being ſo ſteeped watred and prepared, as we wil ſhew you, is a very exquiſite and familiar medicine to keepe in a houſe, and take of it by little lumps or pils once in a weeke, when a man goeth to bed, for it keepeth the bodie from putrifaction, and from all euill humors, and is verie profitable and good againſt the ache or paine of the ioints, and alſo for the French pocks, as hereafter we will declare orderlie.

Take of the ſaid Aloe of the beſt and the freſheſt, ſuche a quantitie as you wil, and put it in a cup of glaſſe, or cleane platter, as is abouesaid, and ſette it in a windowe, or ſome other

other place in the sun, watering or steeping it in the saide iuices mingled together, giuing it therof as often as shall be sufficient to make it moist, and to make it as it were a thin sirup. Then couer the cup with a cleane linnen cloth or paper, to keep it onlie from the duste, and leaue it so in the sun: and when it is almost waren drie, embibe or water it againe as before, and let it stande in the sunne. This shall you doe so often, vntill you haue made it soke and drinke vp as much iuice, as the weight of halfe the Aloe only: that is to saie, if the Aloe weigh two pound, make it drinke vp at diuers times one pound of the said iuices: This doone, take these things following: Turbit halfe an vnce, fine Cinamon, Spica Nardi, Folefoot, alias Astrabacca, Squinantum, Carpobalsamum, xilobalsamum, Lignum Aloes, Bdellium, Mirrhe, Masticke, of each of them an vnce, with halfe an vnce of saffron: all these thinges beeing well beaten into pouder, and put into a cleane pann, you shall poure into them so much common water, that it surmount the saide matters a good hand breedth, letting them boile with a smal fire, the space of an houre & more: after this you shall strain the said decoction, and by little and little, water from time to time the said Aloe in the sun, as you haue before doone: and this shall you do so long vntill the Aloe haue drunk vp all the decoction: This done, take it out of the sunne, and it shall be a pretious thing, to keep in your house, as we haue already declared, which also mainteineth the body in helth, keepeth the head cleane, and causeth to haue a good colour, and a quicke and liuelie spirit, to them that vse it. Hee that is not of abilitie to make this mixtion in the maner aboue said, may make it in this wise. Keep diligently the said Aloe in little dishes of wood, to make this that we will speak of here following: take Aqua vitæ, not too fine, nor of the firste stilling, but stilled twice or thrice at the most: and put in diuers little viols of glasse, the one bigger than the other, all these things following well beaten in pouder, at the leaste those that may be beaten, putting also in each of them, as much

Xilobalsamum The wood whereof natural balm commeth.

much of the Aqua vite, as shalbe three fingers about them in the violles, doing as hereafter followeth. Take an vnce of small fine Perles, wel washed thrée or fower times in clere water, and then being dried, and laied in the iuice of lemons or Citrons wel strained, leaue them so by the space of three dates, & so put the said perles, that they maie be with the saide iuice remaining in the glasse, putting to the rose water iii. fingers high, or aboue the Pearles, as is afore mentioned. Then take an vnce of fine red Coral, and put it likewise in the iuice of lemons or Citrons, vsing it in all pointes like as ye did the pearls, putting it in a glasse by it selfe with rose water, with fower vnces of blewe Vitriol, wel burned in a close pot. This don, take the floures and tender tops of rosemarie, of Borage, of Bugloss, of sage, of Selandine, of Isope, of scabiose, of Rue, of S. Jhons wort, of Pimroses together with all tender leaues of the said hearbes, and then stamp them slightlie in a morter of stone or wood, and put them all together into one glasse, or into diuers, with asmuch Aqua vite as wil be aboue them, thrée or fower fingers, as we haue saide of the other thinges, and let them stande so in the glasse, wel stopped with ware or bombase. Take after this halfe an vnce of Saffron well beaten into pouder, and put it in a glasse by it self with rose water, after the manner of the other things: then put to it fower vnces of triacle, with rose water in an other glasse, after the foresaid maner, and take one vnce of fine Sinamon, a quarter of an vnce of cloues, an vnce of lignum Aloe, an vnce of Anisséed, an vnce of fenel seed, half an vnce of smallage seede, v. or vi. vnces of Iuniper berries, halfe an vnce of chernell seede, of the seede and barke of a Cedar trée, of each of them ii. vnces, half an vnce of Pirrhe, a quarter of an vnce of Storax, or Styrax liquida, an vnce of Bengewine, an vnce of Sandali, of all sorts of Mirabolanes, of each of them iii. vnces, of pine apple kernelles mundified iii. vnces, of yelowe Amber, which the Apothecaries call Curabe, ii. vnces, 3. vnces of white Dittanie, gréene or drie, the eight part (or as little as you will) of an vnce of

 muske

Muske Let all these things be well stamped and mixed together, and put in a glasse with their Aqua vitæ, as is saide of the other. You must then stoppe well all the said violles, glasses or other vesselles with ware, or Bombase, and with parchment ouer it, and so set them a daie in the Sunne, and the night following, in the ayre abroade. The morowe after, take some great vessell of glasse, as thicke as you can get, hauing no couer, because you maie alwaies looke into it: and thereinto you shall poure faire and softlie the rose water that is in all the glasses, each of them beeing coloured with their substance, in such manner that no parte of the substances which are in the bottome be mixt with it. And after, hauing put all the saide Aqua vite into the saide vessell, as is abouesaide, ye shall set in some place, whereas no sunne can in any wise come vnto it. But beware that the three first glasses that is to saie, with the suger, the Manna, and the Honnie in the dewe, ought neuer to bee set in the sunne, but muste bee kept vntill you put it in vre, as we will shew you. And after that you haue poured the Aqua vite out of the saide glasses, ye shall put in other freshe, and set them well stopped in the Sunne, and in the night in the aire, as is aforesaide. Then putte them altogither with the other in the saide vessell of glasse, and put againe in euerie vessell other Aqua vite, and do as before. And thus must ye doe eight or tenne times, or till you see that the Aqua vite will bee no more coloured, or haue taken all the substance of the drugges that are in the violles. A man cannot change the saide Aqua vite too often, because ye must passe all the saide waters of life, thorowe a bathe called Bulneum Mariæ, as we will hereafter declare, by the which yee maie passe, as well a great quantitie, as a small. And by this meane also, you shall lose no parte of the vertue or substance of the saide thinges, hauing drawne and taken it all with the saide Aqua vite, of the which ye must firste haue made prouision of fower or fiue flaggons. Then yee muste take all the foresaide Aqua vites, being putte into one vessell, and mixe them well together, with the three

first

firſt violles where the ſuger, the Manna and the Honie, with the dewe, is: and then the viol with the Agaric, and three vnces of the ſaid Aloes, prepared and watered. After this putte all theſe things in a great viol made of good and thick glaſſe to the end that it be not in danger of breaking in handeling of it. And to be more aſſured, after ye haue well mixed altogither, yee maie diuide all the ſubſtances into diuers ſmall glaſſes or viols, to paſſe them through the ſaid Balneum Mariæ, at ſundrie times, or at once in diuers little furnaces, in this maner: you ſhall ſet and trim the viols with ſtrawe or towe, in the bottome of a pan or caudron, wherein there muſt be water, and ſet the ſaid caudron vpon a furnace of earth, & this is called ſtilling per Balneum Mariæ: Then ſet vnto the viol his limbeck with his recipient, that the ſubſtance take no wind or vent: then you muſt make your firſt fire ſo, that the caudron maie ſeeth or boile faire and ſoftlie, and ſo ſhall diſtill and make come into the recipient, all the Aqua vite as cléere as Chriſtall, the which, becauſe it hath been paſſed thorowgh by diſtillation diuers times, will be the better for all thinges then the other, and principallie to bee taken at the mouth, becauſe it kéepeth part of the vertue and ſtrength of the things, that it was put into. Alſo you muſt vnderſtande, that of the fiue parts only of all the ſubſtance, which ſhalbe in the viol or viols three or four parts muſt be diſtilled, and the reſt to remain in the bottom of the ſaid viols. This doon, let the ouen or furnace, and the caudron cole, and in vndowing the limbeck and the recipient, ye ſhall take awaie the viols, kéeping wel this diſtilled water for to ſerue you, as we haue afore ſaid: and then put all the ſubſtance which remaineth in the ſaid viols not diſtilled, into ſome other great and thicke viol or glaſſe, wel couered or bound in wicker or oſiers, ſtopping it with ware or Bombaſe, and aboue that, with a double parchement, and locke it handſomelie in ſome place, far from the Sunne, and out of all heate. This licour hath not his like in vertue, the which taken euerie weéke once or twiſe the quantitie of a ſpoonefull, preſerueth healthe, driueth a-

waie all euill complexions from the bodie, maintaineth and strengtheneth so the naturall heate and radicall moistenesse, and vpholdeth a man in his strength, and vigor of the heade, and of the wit, maketh the visage wel coloured, the breath swæt, the bodie yong and luskie, that a man is not able worthilie to esteeme or iudge the vertue thereof, and lesse able to expresse, and praise the great goodnes of God the creator that giueth such vertue vnto the things created, and openeth the wit and vnderstanding of man to know them, and to vse them to the profite and commoditie of his creatures.

Now the maner how to vse it, is this: in the spring time ye maie take it alone, or with a little broth of veale, pigeons or Chickens, or else in Malmesie, or some other good white wine. In somer, ye must take it with water of Bugloss, or the decoction of Borage, Bugloss, lettice, Succorie, endiue, or else some of the said hearbs: and at all times it is good to take it a spoonfull, put into halfe a glasse full of the milke of a woman, new brought to bed of a man child, or of a nurse that giueth a man child sucke, or else in Cotes milk. And the quantitie and oft vsing of it must be obserued, according to the persons, and time: for vnto a weake and aged man, and those that haue been latelie sicke or weake of nature, ye must giue it oftner & a greater quantitie then vnto a yong and luskie man. Also a man may take of it oftner, & more in Winter then in Summer. Now ye must vnderstande, that al the flowers, hearbs, and other things rehearsed, are not founde together in one time and season: wherefore the said licour cannot be made at one time, but beginning the first or seconde weeke of maie, it shalbe at the least the ende of September, or October, before you can make an end: and therefore you must gather from time to time eache thinge in his season as you maie get them, and put them in some vessel, euerie one by themselues, or with the other thinges, that they ought to be ioyned with, after the maner aboue said: and vse to dresse and trim the saide thinges, according to the time that you may get them in. And yet if you cannot furnish your selfe

with

all such thinges as I haue declared, take those that you can get: prouided that the reste which you can not gette, be not of to great importance: but it should bee more expedient and sure, to haue of all, seeing there is nothinge of anie great cost or charge, or to hard to bee gotten. Moreouer, if you will haue your matter in good perfection, there resteth but to make a naturall dissolution of fine golde: and when you will take of it, take two parts of the said licour, and one part of the dissolution of the gold, which we will teach you to make hereafter, although that in this present parte, wee will make no mention of the perfectest maner of making of such a dissolution, which we haue gotten by great studie & obseruation, and by often experience of the thing that we will do, aswell for not being verie possible to shewe it by writing, without making demonstration therof, as for other causes, but we will put heere some other manners and waies, both good and true, and of such importance, that peraduenture better hath not vnto this date, beene found.

A potion or drink to be vsed in stead of a Sirup good for men of all ages and complexions that will be purged: the which taken what day you will, drieth awaie the euill humors, without mouing or troubling the good, or dooing any hurt: and is also verie good for the great pockes, and all infirmities, aswell of the stomach, as of the head: and is likewise profitable for them that be in health, to take twise in the yeare, in stead of an ordinarie purgation, that is to saie, in the spring time, and in September.

TAke Mallowes, and boile them in water, vntill they be so soft that they can almost be no softer: then straine the decoction, and take powder of Sene, and of the barke of lignum Sanctum, called Guaiac, of each of them vii. vnces well beaten to powder, and cleansed or sifted, Salt Armoniac twoe dragmes: and in the meane time, sette the decoction of the mallowes vpon the fire with halfe a pound of Honie, and let the saide decoction be about two common glasses quantitie,

thereunto ye must put halfe a pound of tartell, and then let it boile faire and softlie, the space of halfe an howre, skimming well the honie. After this ye must straine it, and put it hot as it is into a pot by little and little, where the foresaide things be, that is to saie, the Sene, the Guaiac, and Armoniac, salt. Now in powring, you muste alwaies stirre the saide thinges with a spoone, or some other thing. And then immediatlie you must couer the pot with his couer, in shutting it close, and closing it vp with claie, round about the sides, so that nothing may breathe or respire out, and so set the potte vpon the fire, by the space of twoe Paternosters, and no more. Then take it from the fire, and wrap it in a pillowe of Feathers, well warmed by the fire, or in a tubbe or barrell full of braune well heated, or in some cloth verie hot, to the ende it may be well nourished and kept warme, and leaue it so by the space of ten or twelue houres. Then afterward ye must open the pot, and straine the saide substance through a strainer or thick Canuas, and you must haue readie before, halfe a glasse of white Wine, and in the same three or fower vnces of Rubarbe, cutte in small pèces, and that the Rubarbe haue bène in it, the space of a daie or two before: the which wine ye shall powre into the decoction of the saide things, as soone as it is strained, as is aforesaid: and put thereunto an vnce of Aloe Epaticum, prepared and ordered as is abouesaide: or at the least, as the Apoticaries doe sell it, and call it Aloe Lotum, with the iuice of Roses or otherwise, the which yee must put in well beaten to powder, with halfe an vnce of Cassia Lignea, and kèepe all this composition in a viall or other vessell well couered. The maner of receiuing it, is to heate it a little at the breake of the daie, and to take halfe a glas full or more of it, according to the exigent of the sickenesse, and the qualitie of the person, and hauing taken it, he must kèep his bed a while and slèepe, if it be possible, and then rise and walke about the house or elsewhere, at his pleasure. Neuertheleſſe, it were better that he kept the house, and speciallie because of the mouing of the bodie. And this maie be vse,

fiue,

fiue, seuen, nine or eleuen mornynges, for the pluralitie can not hurt. Also this potion or drinke is of such exquisite bountie for mans bodie, that we need to vse none other maner of purgation or medicine.

A verie easie and good remedie for to heale all maner of pocks, which is made with little coste, and requireth not that a man keepe his bedde or his house, but may vse it going in the streetes: And it is also verie good for all sortes of greese in the ioynts, in what part of the body soeuer it be.

TAke three poundes of rawe Honie, and a pounde of the iuice of the flowers of an herbe called Primula Veris, which hath his leafe somewhat long, fatte, or full of carnositie, and somewhat white, his flower yellowe, fashioned like a bell: and for lacke of the flowers, the iuice of the herbe: then take half a pounde of Lignum sanctum beaten into powder, and hauing let it boile in common water a good while, you must straine it, and put the said iuice with the said hony into a pot, putting to it three vnces of Aloe Epaticum, ordered as is afore said, or as the Apoticaries sell it, washed with the iuice of Roses. And then vppon the saide Aloe beaten into powder ye must poure as much of the said water, wherin the Guaiacum hath boiled, as will mount in the potte fower or fiue fingers high: then adde thereunto two vnces of the vineger of Squilla, and let it boile faire & softlie, by the space of halfe an houre or a little more, skimming well alwaies the honie, and when it hath almost boiled enough, putte vnto it three vnces of fine Sinamon, wel beaten into powder, set it again awhile vpon the fire: then hauing taken it of, and set it vp to keepe, ye must heat of it in the morning a glasse ful: and after you haue dronken it, eate a little peece of a quince, or of a fruite called in Latine Sorbum, or in French Corme, or greene grapes or Pomegranade, or of some other binding thing what ye will: and keepe your bedde, sleeping as long

as you wil, & also after you be risen, and haue don your busnesse, yea, out of the house if it come so to passe. But as (we haue saide) to keepe your bed or house, is alwaies the best for you when ye vse physicke. And this potion or drink must you take from date to date: but if the paine be not to behement, it shall suffice being taken twise in the weeke: and this doing, you shall see a wonderfull operation, and yee shall not need to vse lignum Sanctum, nor any other thing. This remedie onlie is sufficient for all men, and hath beene proued and experimented diuers times, and vpon diuers persons.

To dissolue and reduct gold into a potable licour, which conserueth the youth and health of a man, aswell taken by it selfe, as mingled with the foresaid licour, spoken of in the Seconde chapter of this present parte, and will heale euerie disease that is thought vncureable, in the space of seuen daies at the furthest.

TAke a glasse full of the iuice of Lemons, and heat it ouer the fire, vntill it begin almost to seeth: then take it from the fire, and straine it three or foure times through a linnen clothe, and afterward distill it through a long gutter Felte: then take two pound of raiwe honie, and sette it on the fire in a potte, mixing with it the saide iuice of lemons, and adding thereunto half a pound of common salt, that is cleane, white, and well beaten, mixe wel together, and sette it seeth faire and softelie, vntill there remaine no more scum of the Honie. Then take that that remaineth in the potte, and distill it in an Vrinall of glasse, making but a small fire at the beginning, encreasing it by little and little, and at the ende great and sharpe: and when that all is coled againe, open the viall, and powre the water out of the Recipient, into an other Viall, stopping it verie sure for taking vente. This done ye must breake the Vrinall of Glasse, and take the lees that shall remaine in the bottome, and putte it into a couered potte, the which potte you must couer ouer and ouer with claie or morter, to the intent it maie the better indure

the

the fire: and after put it into some furnace, where Glasse is made, or into a Potters furnace, or lime kille, or some other semblable thing, so that it may be in a great fire, by the space of twoe or three daies. And after that the saide substance shall be taken out againe, stampe it well, and for a pound of the same, put in fower ounces of Manna, and two unces of suger Candie, and if there be more or lesse of the substance ye must put in a good portion of the Manna and suger candie, in equall quantitie with the substance. Then put all into another vrinall of good glasse well claied, and poure vppon it the water which you kept before in the violl, putting thereto twice as much fine Aqua vite, as was in the saide first violl. and having trimmed and set the vrinall of Glasse vppon the Furnace with his Limbecke, and his Recipient, and well closing all the ioints with claie or morter, ye shall make the matter distill faire and softelie, with a small fire: for it will easilie distill, and when it will distill no more, augment your fire, so that you may distill all that is possible. But you must leaue the water with the violl vppon the furnace, without mouing it anie whit, vntill you will putte it in experience. This doone, take fine golde foile, that is of fower and twentie Carats well fined with some cimente, or with Antimonium: and take of the saide foile, what quantitie you will, in a cup of glasse, in mingling them well with Honie, or with Julep roset, or Violet, as men are wont to dresse it to write withall, whereof we will put perfectlie all the manners and fashions, in the first part of this volume. And after you haue well vnmired, and purged it from the said honie with hotte water, as shal be saide in the same place: you shall put them to stil in a violl of glasse: and then hauing taken of the recipient, put the said water into a long necked glasse, wel stopped with white ware, hauing firste putte vppon the saide golde, which is in the violl, the height of fiue fingers of the said water, and then sette to the limbecke with his Recipient, stopping well with claie the iointes, making the water whiche shall be vpon the said gold, to distill with a smal fire, not aug

menting

menting it at the ende, to make all to distill, and care not if the gold remaine somewhat moist. This dooen, take awaie the limbeck from the viol, without taking awaie, or untying the recipient from the saied limbecke, not stirring the water out of the recipiente. But take some man to helpe you, who whiles you take the limbeck of from the vrinall, shall power vpon the saied gold, the same water that you kept in the viol, stopped with white ware: and let him put in as muche as at the firste time, that is to saie, the heigth of fiue fingers: then immediatly set the limbeck vpon the vrinall againe, closing well with claie the toyntes or sides a newe, making the distillation, as afore: and so consequently vntill al the water of the said viol, be distilled vpon the said gold. And finallie, ye shall powre the gold out of the viol into a glasse, somewhat great to holde the water that you haue distilled into it at diuers times, as we haue saide in the chapter before: then set to the limbeck with his recipient, and see that by the space of xv. or xx. daies, the water of the bath be hot without seething so that yet nothing may distil. Then after make the water to seeth, and distill al that may be distilled: & in the bottome of the viol, the gold will remaine dissolued into licour most precious, which you must keepe in some little glasse well stopped. And if you will haue it yet fixer, you may make it without taking it out of the said glasse, in putting it againe into the saied water, and distilling it afresh, not keeping (for all that) the water from seething as you did before, but make it seeth, and distill all at once, and this distilling may you reiterate as often as you will: For the oftener it is distilled, the better it is. Thus doing ye shall haue a right naturall and perfect potable golde, whereof somewhat taken alone, euerie month once or twice, or at the least with the said licour, whereof we haue spoken in the second chapter of this parte, is verie excellent to preserue a mannes youth and healthe, and to heale in fewe daies anie disease rooted in a man, and thought to be incureable. The said golde will be also good and profitable for diuers other operations and effectes, as good

wittes

wits and diligent searchers of the secrets of Nature, maie easilie iudge. In this same maner (obseruing all thinges diligentlie) a manne may make of siluer beaten into foile, to haue likewise a potable siluer, of a meruellous vertue, yet not such as the gold: and I assure you, that I saw aboue fiue yeares agoe, an Englishman haue a water made of siluer, peraduenture trimmed and dressed after another sort, according to diuers different waies, tending (notwithstanding) all to one end, with which water the said Englishman didde many things esteemed as miraculous, in healing many painfull diseases and infirmities of man.

To heale an excrescens or growing vp of the flesshe, within the yard of a man, albeit it were rooted in of a long time.

TAke the lees of honie distilled, or if you cannot haue such take Honie, and burne it in a pot: and put the black lees that shall remaine in the bottome into an other potte, or into an Iron panne, and set it to burne or calcine in a vernishers furnace, or suche other, in a great fire by the space of three or foure dates, whereof ye shall haue a substance as yelowe as golde, the which will bee excellent to laie vppon all manner of wounds: for it eateth awaie the euill flesh mundifieth and healeth the good without pain or greefe, which maketh to be much better for all wounds, then is Precipitatum, that the Chirurgians commonlie vse. Then take of this powder an vnce, of dogs turds two vnces, lees of wine halfe a dragme, which is the halfe of the eight part of an vnce, fine suger a dragme, roche Alume burned a dragme, of Tutia a dragme: let all these things be wel beaten to powder, and sifted through a fine seeue, and then take green leaues of an oliue tree, and beat them in a morter of stone, moistning them a little with white wine, the which beeing well stamped, you must strain in a presse, or betweene two trenchers, that ye may get out the iuice, & put to the same asmuch iuice of Plantein: then set it to the fire in a litle pot, and afterward put in it by litle & litle the said pouder, mingling altogither continually:

And

And last of all you must adde vnto it a little greene wax, and a verie little Honie roset, that it maie be a liquid ointment, and so keepe it. This ointment is verie precious, to consume all maner of excrescence, or growing vppe of flesshe in anie tender place of the bodie, as in the secret members, or in the nose: wherto a man dare not applie anie strong or smarting thinge. Nowe when yee must vse it for a carnosite within a mans yard, you shall take first of all a squirt, and fil it with white wine, wherein drie Roses and Plantine leaues haue beene sodden and boiled, wherewith also ye shal mixe a little womans milke, or the milke of a Goate: then wash wel the mans yarde within with this squirt: And after this take a little Ware candle somewhat long, and of such greatnesse, as it maie enter into his yard, at the point whereof ye shall put a little of the said ointment, warming it a little, and thrust it as farre into his yard as you can, vntill you fele the carnositie, and leaue the said ointment within the yarde a little while, then take it out againe: and doe thus morning and euening, lieng a bedde his bellie vpward, when ye shall put in the candle with the ointment, and ye shal see a maruelous effect, for it shall heale him throughlie in fewe dates, without anie danger.

To heale all maner of inflamation, and euill disposition of the liuer, and by the same secret haue beene healed certaine persons, which had their faces as it were leparie, great swolne legges, their hands inflamed, and rough within side.

TAke flower, or Amilum made of Barlie, which yee shall easilie finde at the Apoticaries, and seeth it halfe an hour in common water: Then straine it, and putte it in another newe pot that is cleane and neate, putting in a fewe Mallowes, Succorie, Hoppes, Endiue, and Burrage: and seeth all these together vntil it be dissolued, and adde to it an vnce of Sandall: and then straine all, and take in a linnen clothe as much Casia extracta, as will goe into twoe Nuttes, and putte it with in the said linnen clothe with the Casia, while

the

the water be hot, pressing it so harde betweene your two fingers, that all the substance of it may go into the said water: then put to it suger or Penides, as much as you will. Of this drink, which is of a verie amiable sauour, you must take from daie to daie a little glasse full in the morning, lieng in your bed, with your breast vpward: then laieng some linnen cloth vpon your stomach, sleepe if you can, and take of it also after you be vp and haue doone your necessaries, the which doing, you shall find your selfe verie well healed in fewe daies. But here note that this must be done in summer, and not in winter: and he that hath his stomack verie cold, may weare before his breast some peece of scarlet, or other clothe, and sometime annoint his stomach with an oile made for the weakenesse of it, the perfect composition whereof, we will put hereafter.

To heale the Emorhodes or piles in a night, a rare secret and very excellent.

TAke the leaues of greene Elder, and boile them in water, vntill they be dissolued, then take a peece of red cloth a little bigger than the palme of your hand, and stretch it along vpon your palme. Now must the patient be in his bed with his bellie downeward, because ye must laie the said leaues vpon the Emorhodes, hot as they were taken out of the caudron, hauing laid vpon them before, a little oile oliue. Then take another little peece of cloth, with other leaues, and take awaie the first, continuing thus and changing alwaies the leaues (if not all the night) at the least as long as ye may and also in the meane time ye must let the pacient sleepe as much as he will, who in the morning shall finde himselfe as lustie, and as well disposed, as if hee had neuer had the disease.

A singular oinument, which healeth all burninges with fire, not leauing any cicatrice or skarre where it hath bene.

TAke the white of two Egges, two vnces of Tutia Alexandrina, two vnces of quick lime washed in 12. waters, an vnce

an vnce of new wax, with as much oile Rosef as shall suf-fice, and make thereof an ointment, which ye shall finde very good for this, that we haue spoken of.

A perfect and proued remedie for them that be weake of sto-mack, and cannot keepe their meat, without vomiting it vp againe.

HAuing taken two pound of red wax, and made prouision of a dish ful of oile Olive, take peeces of Alablaster and heate them in the fire: and then quench them in the said oile: heat them againe, and quench them as before: and so three or foure times. This done, beate the Alablaster to pouder, and mixe it with the said wax and oile, wherein it was quenched: Then put all to distill through a crook necked viall like a bag pipe, claied round about, sauing the bottome, which distillers beyond the sea do vse, the Frenchmen call Retorte or Cornue, and make such a fire as the oile may distill, with all the resse that possible may be distilled: and then keepe it, putting to it halfe an vnce of Myrrhe beaten in pouder. And when you wil put it in effect ye must take a little pan of brasse or iron: and hauing the tops and leaues of Worm wood which is a bit ter hearbe, put them in the said oile, and seeth or frie all toge-ther: then take it hot as it is, and rub the patients breast with it vp to the throte, doing thus alwaies at night when he is in his bed, and it shall make his stomach strong. He must vse in his meat as much Rosemarie as he can, be it rawe or o-therwise, and especiallie in his drinke. He must vse likewise the most excellent Aqua vite, wherof we will speake hereafter.

An excellent remedie, wherewith a woman of 36. yeares was healed, that had so marred her stomach, that in the space of two years and a halfe she neuer purged naturally downward, and assoone as she had eaten any thing, she vomited it vppe againe, so that she became yellow, and as drie as a sticke.

A Monke of the order of S. Augustine, a manne of great knowledge, and full of marueilous secretes, healed the

said

said woman with this remedie following: and in the space of eighteene daies, made her as hole and sound, faire and wel coloured as she was before her sickenesse.

First of all, he had made a little ouen, like vnto such as men bake bread in, the which he did heat with rosemarie, and the same ouen was in fashion like a Bakers ouen, wherein he baked little prettie loaues and cakes, which he gaue her alone without anie other thing to eat eight or tenne daies, and gaue her white wine to drink without water. He gaue her also gentle meats, with Sinamon and suger: and euery morning gaue her in a glasse, about a finger height of water made after this maner following: Aqua vite halfe a glas ful, wherin he put the yellow pil of halfe a citron, or Orenge cut in peeces, the flowers of Rosemarie a handfull, fine sinamon an vnce, Saffron a quarter of a dragm, Wenge win a dragm with a little Musk: and made her to be washed ouer and ouer, or bathed in the decoction of Rosemarie, and other sweet hearbs once a weeke: and euerie night annointed her breast with the said Oile, distilled and sodden with wormwood. And aboue all things, commanded her to keepe a cushen vpon hir stomacke in the night time, and caused her to lie long a bed in the morning: he made her also eate the confection of Diambre. And in this wise he made her in eighteene daies as hole and as faire as she was before, whom no physician could euer finde remedie for, during all the time of her sickenesse.

Three remedies verie good against the wormes in little children.

TAke the flower of wheate wel boulted, as muche as will lie vpon three crownes of gold, and put it in a glasse, and poure vnto it well water, or fountain water, so much as wil steepe the said flower, and make it loke like as it were milk and no thinner: then giue the childe drink of it, and you shal see that with his siege, the wormes will come forth starke dead, which is a verie good remedie.

The

The second Remedie.

TAke a Citron or Orenge, and make in him a hole, as big as a pennie, by the which hole with wringing, yee shall make the licour come out: and hauing made a hole into the middle and more, ye shall poure into it oile of baie tree or leaues, the iuice of Rue, the iuice of Wormewood, Triacle, flowre of a certeine kind of poulse corne, called Lupinum, or Lupinus in latine, hauing one stalke, the leafe in fiue deuisions, the cod creuised about, hauing in it fiue or sixe graines, hard, broad and red. They be common in France and Italy, but here vnneth knowne. And seeth all this a while, and then poure it in a dish, and annoint there with the childes nauell, stomach, temples, nostrels, and the vttermost parte of his poulses, and ye shall immediatlie see a wonderfull operation.

The third remedie.

FOr childzen that be so little that a man cannot minister the medicine in at the mouth, you shall take verie good Aqua vitæ, therewith ye shall wash or weate the stomack or the breast of the child: then pouder ouer the said places with the pouder of fine Mirrhe, and laie the childe downe a little while, with his breast vpward, and you shall see incontinent, that with the doong of the childe, the wormes shall come out dead.

To heale children of the Lunatike disease, which happeneth vnto them by reason of a worme with two heads that breedeth in their bodies, the which worme comming vnto the heart, causeth them to haue such a passion, that oftentimes it killeth them.

TAke the tender stalkes of a Wilding tree, and drie them in the shadowe: then stampe them well, and sifte them and take of the said pouder, and the roote of Gentiam, and of long Peonie of each of them a quarter of an vnce, and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Mirrhe. All these things wel beaten in pouder, ye shall put in a dishe, or in some other vessell, as you

you thinke good, moist them with a little water: then take of it with your two fingers, and weat the lips & the mouthe of the childe. Doe this three or foure times, and you shall see the worme come out dead with his siege. This haue I often times seene by experience, and manie children, which for lack of good help, haue died with such maner of wormes, the which afterward being opened, men haue found the worme sticking vpon their harts. And for the same accident, the other remedies, which wee haue written of before against the wormes, be also verie good.

A remedie for the falling sickneſſe.

TAke Germander, gathered in Maie, when it is in blossome: dry it in the shadow and make it in powder. And when you will vse it, take the yolke of an Egge or twaine, and stirring or breaking it with a spoonful of the said pouder: then seeth it, and giue it to the patient to eate. Doe this morning and euening eight daies longe: but all this while he must abstaine from Wine, and carnall companie of women, from all sort of poulse, as beanes, peason, fitches, tares and such other things, from Salades, salt flesh, and from all other things, which are of a hard concoction, or digestion. A verie goodlie and notable secret.

To make oyle of Brimstone, to heale all manner of cankers, diseases or sores, which come of a putrified humour, and runne continually, commonlie called Fistules, and also to heale old and inueterate woundes.

TAke Brimstone beaten into pouder, and hauing steeped and mollified it with common oile, putte it in a gourde, apte to still out of, so that it be brought as it were like passe, the which you shal distill through the mouth of the said gourd: and the Dyle that shall droppe out ye shall putte into a viol, filling it halfe full: and afterwarde fill vppe the saide Viall with Plantaine water, and withe the iuice of Cardus Bene-

dictus, and so let it boyle a prety while. Then wash the wound with Aqua vite, or white wine, and laie to it of the saied oile, and in fewe daies ye shall heale it perfectly.

To take awaie the venim or poysone from a wounde made by some poisoned weapon or arrowe.

TAke Assa Fetida, and a gumme called Galbanum, of eche of them an vnce, and steepe them in Vineger, the space of a night, then set it to the fire to dissolue, and strain it through a linnen cloth, mixyng with it twoo vnces of Vnguentum Diabasilicum: and laie it to the wound, & incontinent the sayd oyntmente will drawe vnto it selfe, and kill all the venim, so that the wounde maie afterwarde be healed, as all other maner of wounds be: and in case ye lacke or cannot get Galbanum, it shall suffice to haue onely Assa Fetida, to drawe the venim out of the saied wounde.

Against the biting of all venemous beastes.

ASsoone as the person feeleth him selfe bitten with anie venemous beaste (or at the least as soone as it is possible) take greene leaues of a figge tree, and presse the Wilke of them three or foure times into the wounde. And for this serueth also Mustard seede mingled with Vineger.

To drawe an arrowe head, or other Iron, out of a wounde.

TAke the toice of Valerian, in the whiche ye shall weate a tent, and put it into the wounde, layeng the saied hearbe stamped vpon it, then make your binding or band, as it apertaineth, and by this meanes ye shall drawe out the yron. And after heale the wounde, according as it shall requite.

Against the vehement cough of yong children.

TAke the Iuice of Percelie, powder of Cummin, Womans milke, and mixe all well together: then giue the childe drinke thereof, and after make this ointement following, take the seede of Line or Flare, and Fenugreeke, and seeth them in common water: then presse with your hande, the substaunce of the saied hearbes, whiche you

shall

shall mingle with Butter, and so annointe the childes breast with it, heating it often tymes.

For him that hath a bunche or knob in his heade, or that hath his head swollen with a fall.

TAke an vnce of Bate salt, rawe Honie three vnces, Cummin three vnces, Turpentine two vnces, intermingle all this wel vpon the fire, then laie it abroad vpon a linnen cloth and make thereof a plaister, the which ye shall laie hot to his head, and it will altogether asswage the swelling, and heale him cleane and neate.

A good remedie for one that is deafe.

TAke Mynte, Sage, Pennyroyall, Rosemarie, Isope, Mugworte or Motherworte, wild Mynte, Calaminte, Camomill, Millefoile, Yarrowe or Nosebleede, herbe Sainct John, Wormewood, Southernwood, Centorie, of eche of them a handfull: Seeth them in a cleane panne, with as muche good white wine, as there be herbes, and let it seeth al together, vntill the third parte be diminished: then cause these oyles following, to bee made at the Apothecaries: olde Oyle two vnces. oyle of Lekes, oyle of Almondes, of eche of them an vnce, of the iuice of Rue halfe an vnce, of Malmesie an vnce and a halfe: put all these thinges in a long necked glasse or viol and let it seeth with a small fire, vntill the Iuice and the Malmesie be almoste all consumed: then take it from the fire, and put into it these Drogs following, well beaten into pouder, that is to saie, Spikenarde, Coloquintida, the stone of a Beuer, called Castoreum, masticke, of eche of them a graine and halfe, stop well the saied viol, that nothing may take vent: then put it in a pan full of water, and make it seeth the space of three houres. Then take it from the fire, and poure the saied licores in some platter, which you shall sette in the sunne, and leaue it there vntill it shall become very cleare, & hauing strained it through some fine linnen cloth, and pressed well the substance, ye shall put a graine and a half of musk in

a dish and incorporate it well by little and little, with the said oyle, and then keepe it in a viall well stopped with wax and parchment. After this, take the pan with the said hearbes, and heat them vpon the fire: then take, for a couer or lidde, a fonnell made of white Iron: and when ye goe to bed couer the pan with the said fonnell, and see that the pan be good and hot: then by the little hole aboue, lette the patient take the smoake into his eare, by the space of halfe an houre. This done, heate the said oyle, vntill it be luke warme, and lette it drop into his eare two or three drops: and stop his eare with a little Musked bombase or cotton, and let him sleepe thereupon. Now he must in receiuing the parfume or smoke into his eare, haue in his mouth some drie beanes, and after hee hath chewed them, spit them out againe, to the ende that in chewing, he may open the conduits of his eares. And with the grace of God, he shall finde himselfe healed in few dates, prouided, that the disease be in any wise cureable. If in case this helpe not, yee neede not seeke any other remedie in the worlde. If a man haue also any humming or noise in his eares, let him vse the saide medicine, and you shall see with Gods helpe a wonderful thing: for it will heale the deafnes of a man, though he haue had it thirtie yeares, so that he bee not borne deafe. Let him vse also to take pilles to purge his head, and to eat good meate alwaies.

To heale a woman that hath the Matrice out of her naturall place.

TAke a Flint stone that hath beene alwaies in the earth, and not taken the aire, and put it in some basket, couered in a great fire: and when it is verie hotte, put it in a little tubbe or barrell, and wet it with vineger cast vppon it, and cause the woman to stande ouer it, to receiue the smoake or parfume of it, and then let her goe to bed, for this must bee done at night. Ye shall after this, take the iuice of Rue, and make a little rounde ball of cotton, whereunto yee shall tie a

tie a threede: and then dippe the saied ball in the saied iuice of Rue, and put it into the mouthe of the Matrice, the whiche will incontinent take the ball, & drawe it in, and then it will returne into his naturall place againe. But you must binde and tie the ball sure and well, least peraduenture it should remaine within. After this, make an ointmente as followeth, wherewith ye shall anoynt the reynes of her backe. Take an hearbe called in Greeke Ciclaminos, of the Lattens Rapum, Tuber terræ, or Vmbilicus terræ, of the Apothecaries Panis porcinus, of the Frenche men Pain de porc, in English, Sowes breade, and Rue, as muche of the one as of the other, and stampe them well: and then seeth it in a panne with old oyle, vntill the whole be diminished in the thirde parte. This doen, let it coule againe, and hauing pressed out all the substaunce, ye shall poure it into an other newe panne, adding to it a little newe Ware, and heating it altogether, vntill it be well incorporated: then anoynt her raines withall, and late hotte Towe vpon it, and then swadle her as Women do young infantes. And so she must be laied in her bed, with her bellie vpwarde, and her heade lower than her Buttockes. This must ye doe from night to night, three times, and she shall be healed. She must also eate hotte thinges in operation, as Pigeons and Hennes, with spices and other like thinges. She shall bee healed without ante greefe, and if she had it thirtie yeares.

To make a womans mylke come and increase.

TAke the greene leaues of fennell, and make thereof a decoction, be it in Wine or water, whereof yee shall giue the woman drinke, as well at her meales as otherwise, as often as maie bee and she shall be abundaunt in milke. Furthermore, if the woman haue not ordinarily her naturall purgation called Flours, this will serue her for a good medicine.

A verie goodly secrete for the gummes or burgeons that remaine of the greate Pocks, as well olde as newe

A defensiue is made when a Surgion wil laie any drawing or healing plaster vpon, or to a wound he maketh some ointmẽt restraintiue, because it shal not draw or heale to fast, and that is called a defensiue.

TAke Bole Armenicke, Veneger, and Oyle Roset, and make thereof a Defensiue, or ointminte, annointing the burgeons rounde aboute thrée or foure fingers large: then take two partes of the oile of an hearbe called Euphorbium, first founde out by *Iuba*, the king of Lybia. Looke *Ruellius li. 3. car. 53.* and one parte of oyle Violet: and mixe them together, and anoint the burgeons withall, hauing first well washed them with red wine verie hot: And when you haue thus anointed them with the saied oile of Euphorbium, lay vpon it some little band anointed with Butter, leauing it so thrée or foure houres, or as long as you will: then vncouer the burgeons, and if you finde no bladders, doe once againe as before, vntill you see some. And then you maie pricke and breake the said bladders, or let them breake of them selues: and then ye maie heale them with some healing oyntment.

An other remedie for the same burgeons of the pocks.

VVAshe the Burgeons with Wine, and make the defensiue aboue saied: then take thrée partes of Vnguentum aureum, and one parte of Sublimatum, well broken or beaten: myngle the saied Sublimatum, with the saied ointment, and laie it with a plaister vpon the burgeons, leauing it there vpon, a daie or more, if you can, and yee shall finde the burgeons or buddes, and the flesh faire and neate, whiche will seeme to bee a mirraculous thing: and if it worke not well at the first, ye must renue it againe twice or thrice, according as the burgeons shall be hard & olde. Now, when they be throughly dissolued and losed, take Butter washed with wine, and lay it vpon a linnen cloth, and put it vpon them and so shall you heale them perfectly. Note also that the said ointment, with the sublimate will draw vnto him al the aquositie and euill humors of the arme or legge, where vnto it is laied

is laied. Wherefore it will not onely heale the place where you laie it, but will also purge the wholemembre of all euill humour, that is in it, and therefore there is a verie good water confect and made of it, for to heale scabbes, as we will tell you afterwarde. It healeth also all other accidentes, wherevpon you make anie outwarde application: and (as we haue saied) draweth to himself all the watrishnesse, and humoure of the member, wherevpon it is laied. Nowe when you wil laie it vpon the burgeons, or vpon any corrupte place, weate well the linnen clothe and the bande that you will binde it withall: weate also rounde aboute the infecte or sore place: the saied medicine will drawe all the corruption thorowe the saied places. And this is a verie worthie and exquisite secret for all thinges, so that it be well vsed, made and applied.

A very easie and perfecte remedie for him that hath anie blowe with a sworde, staffe, or stone, or other like thing, yea though he were greuously wounded.

TAke Taxus Barbatus and stampe it, and take the iuice of it: and if the wounde bleede, wipe it, and make it cleane, washing it with white Wine or water: then laie of the saied iuice vpon the wounde and the hearbe vpon it, of the whiche you tooke the iuice, and then make your binding, and let it be on a whole daie: and you shall see a wonderfull effecte.

A water to heale al maner of woundes in short space, which is a thing that euery man ought alwaies to haue in his house for the accidents and chaunces that maie fall, seing it is easie to be made, and with little cost, and that it is of so marueilous an operation.

TAke a pounde of newe yeslowe Ware, or as muche as you will, and lette it melte vpon the fire in a cleane panne: And then poure it into an other panne, or Dishe, wherein must bee Malmesie, Vinum Grecum, Muscadell, or other white Wine that is verie good:

afterwarde take it out of the wine, and melte it againe: then poure it againe vpon the saied wine, doing so seuen tymes. And then take the said ware, and melte it vpon the fire, mixyng with it a handefull of Bricke finely beaten into duste, incorporate all well together, and put it into a crooke necked Violl of glasse, whiche Distillers doe call a Bagpipe, claied aboute vp too the middes of the necke: and let it distill first with a little fire, by the space of eight houres: and afterward make your fire greater, and at the ende verie greate. But you must aboue all thinges, close well the sides and ioyntes of the saied vessell, and of the recipiente, which must be somewhat greate. After that the Furnace and all the other things bee colde againe, you shall take the water out of the recipient, and shall poure it into a Violl well stopped with ware and cyred clothe, so that in no case it may take vente: neither sette it in a place where ante heate of the Sunne or fire may come to it: for it is of so fine a substaunce, that it woulde flie and vanishe awaie immediatlie. The saied licour is maruellous good for all kinde of woundes, and ye must weate and moyst the wound with it, and binde vpon it a peece of linnen clothe steeped in the saied water. And amonge all the experiences that hath beene seene, this was experimented and proued vpon a seruaunte of a noble man called *Leonello Pio de Carpe*, resident in Venice, the yeare 1548. the whiche seruant hauing receiued a stroke with a dagger vpon the inskep of the foote, whiche is a place verie daungerous, did nothing but laie thereto a little of the saied water, whiche a Gentleman of the saied *Senior Leonello* had in his house: And in the space of two daies he was so healed, that scant coulde a man perceiue the Cicatrice or Skarre where the cut was: It is also exceeding good for shronken Synewes. And if this foresaied water bee well and naturally made or distilled the Second time, it is of so fine and pearcing substaunce, that if a man laie of it vpon the Palme of his hande, ye shall see it pearce thorough incontinente and in a momente, and leaue the place drie, as though it had neuer beene laied there:

There

Therefore they that haue any knowledge, may helpe diuers diseases, in adding to it some other licour or pouder, such as they would haue pearce into the flesh.

To make an oile of S. Iohns wort, which is called in Venice and in diuers other places red oile: and is of such vertue, that a man can scantly expresse it, aswell to heale woundes as other infinite diseases, wherof we will shew the most notable, & those that haue beene found true by experience.

YOu must gather in the moneth of Maie and June, the hearbe called of the Greekes Hypericon, of the latines Perforata, of the Frenchmenne Millepertuis, and of vs heere in England Saint Iohns woorte, before it beginne to flourish or haue floures: and stampe it in a morter of Marble, or woode verie cleane, & put it so stamped into a viole or glasse: And then poure to it as muche white Wine as will couer it al ouer, and adde to it of good oyle Oliue about the height of two fingers, leauing it so in the saied glasse well stopped, and after that yee must gather the saied hearbe with his Blossomes vpon S. Iohns daie in the morning after the Sunne is risen, and putting the Blossomes a parte, ye must stampe wel the hearbe with the stalkes, and after ye haue cut it very small, take it out of the morter, and stampe in the same morter also a little the floures or Blossomes, which you kept aparte, and mingle them with their Herbe, which was stamped before. But the Blossomes must weigh foure times or very nigh as muche, as all the hearbe that ye gathered in the month of Maie, and before Saint Iohns daie, and was put in the saied viol or glasse, with the wine and oyle Oliue. You must after this mingle all these thinges togither, & put them in some viol or glasse, or else in some pan of earth very clean with the saied wine and oyle Oliue, and put to it againe other wine and oyle, vntill all bee couered, as before: and then set all this in the Sunne, in summe vessell well stopped. And twelue or fiftene daies after, when the séede of Saint Iohns woorte shall be ripe, you must gather of it in the morning af-

ter

ter the Sunne is vp: and stampe it wel, and so mingle it with the said hearbe and blossomes: but you must put no wine to it, sauing onlie the oile oliue. And the saide seede muste in quantitie weigh as much as the fourth or thirde part of the saide hearbe before the wine be put to it: also the oile must be of such quantitie, as may beeaboue all the substances a good handfull or two. After this set a caudron of water on the fire, with hey and straw in the bottome: and put the saide viol into it, so that it bee not in danger of breaking, when the water beginneth to seeth.

This maner of setting the viols or glasses in a caudron of boiling water, is called of our moderne philosophers, Balneum Mariæ, and it is dressed and trimmed in this sort, aswel for to distill with a limbecke, as for to make putrefaction, euaporation or dissolution: of the which thinges we will speak afterward, when we come to the matter of distilling. Then must you make the water in the saide caudron to seeth with the substance that is in it, by the space of three or foure howers, according to the quantitie of the saide substances, vntill the Wine, or at the least the most parte of it bee drunke and consumed, which you shall know in this maner.

Take a little of the substance on the ende of a sticke, and cast it into the fire, and if it burne without anie noise, it is a signe that there is no more wine left. The saide Viol muste bee vncouered while the water boyleth, because the Wine maie euaporate and breathe out. And if the said substance be so great in the viol, that it passe fiue or sixe pounde, yee shall put to these thinges following, according to the weight and measure that we will shewe you, and keepe alwaies good proportion according to the quantitie of the weight of the water, which shall bee more or lesse than fiue pounde. Firste, take quicke Brimstone, or else when it is made in longe Canes or sticks, halfe a pounde, common white salte eight vnces; ground wormes, a dishe full well washed, firste in water, and then in Honie Rosat, or other Honie (so that it bee sodden and skimmed) foure vnces: tenne vnces of turpentine

washed

washed once or twice in well, riuer, or conduite water: larde of a Hog well stamped, halfe a pound: of the iuice of Taxus barbatus, of the iuice of white or blacke Dictamum, of each of them foure vnces, of Saffron three vnces, rootes of Dictamum, rootes of Gentian, the rootes of Imperatoria, the rootes of the hearbe called Crocodolium or Carlina, the rootes of Valerian, and the rootes of Selandine, of each of them twoe vnces. And if the said rootes be greene, you must stampe them well: if they bee drie you muste beate them into pouder: an vnce of Mirrhe, two vnces of red ware, twoe vnces of fine triacle, an vnce of the seeds of Cedar tree, three vnces of Iuy seed through ripe, foure vnces of the seede of a baie tree thorow ripe, fiue vnces of Aqua vite, an vnce of Sinamon, halfe an vnce of Lignum Aloe. Let all these be well stamped, and put into a viol or vrinall with the said hearbe, blossoms and oile: ye must stop well the said viol, that the substance haue no maner vent or euaporation. Then make a fire vnder the caudron, so that the water maie be hot without sething, and keepe it so the space of two or three daies: and the longer the better. If in case the fire goe out in the night there is no great danger: yee may make it againe in the morning, but ye must keepe it so much longer. Hauing then taken the viol out of the caudron, and lefte it in the sunne all the reste of the sommer, keep it in your house well couered and the older such oile wareth, the better it will be. But it shall be good to put to it euerie yeare new iuice, of the saide hearbe saint Johns wort, and of the blossoms and seed well stamped, and that the said blossomes, hearbe or seed be sodden by the space of foure or fiue houres in oyle Oliue: and then must you poure al the oile with the substance into some vessell, and presse well all the blossomes and the hearbe, and cast them away, and put in other: and if ye did so euerie yeare, the oile woulde not be the worse but rather better. If all these foresaid thinges cannot be gotten in one season or time, it is no mattter, for a man may put them in as he findeth them: and if ye cannot gette them all, ye may put in them that ye can finde or get.

The

The vertues of this excellent oyle are infinite, of the which we will speake onelie of the chiefest, and those that haue bin proued by experience, as well of vs, as of other in our presence, and by our appointment and ordering. First it hath as much or more vertue than the true and right balme, and it is good for all cold griefes, as well within as without the bodie: for the Sciatica and colde gout, in heating it & rubbing the place withall, for a quartane, tertian, or quotidian Ague, when a man anointeth the raines of the back an hour before the ague come. Also it healeth maruellous well Collicam passionem when a man rubbeth or annointeth warmelie his breast or stomack withall, and when it is put in glisters with other substances: as we will declare in the chapter of Collicke passion. And if ye annoint the place about the Priuie members of a man or woman, it will make them to vrine or pisse well. If a woman haue her fruite dead in hir womb, taking three or foure dragmes of the saide oyle, she shall bee deliuered incontinent. It is likewise good for all grief of the breast or stomacke. It is a thing aboue all other most excellent and miraculous for the plague, annointing the raines of the backe, and in drinking two dragmes, or twoe dragmes and a halfe in good white Wine: but note that it muste bee drunke before the firt houre after the sickneste is begun, and rub the place of the sickneste with it, it being heated. It healeth moreouer all manner vlcers, sores, boiles, botches, and corrupt matter within the skin couered with a scab, as well olde as new, and also bruisings or knockes. And good for other infinite things, as euerie man may dailie proone by experyence. And specialiie it is verie good for the retraction or drawing againe of woundes or such like.

To make an oile of a red Dog, by the meanes whereof (besides other infinite vertues that it hath) I haue healed a Frier of S. Onofres, who had by the space of twelue yeares a lame and drie withered arme like a sticke, so that nature gaue it no more nourishment.

Take

TAke a yong dog of red haire, and kéepe him thrée daies without meat: and then strangle him with a corde, and let him lie dead a quarter of an houre, and in the meane time boile a kettle of oyle vppon the fire, and putte the dog in whole or in péeces, it maketh no matter howe, so that hee be all there with the skinne and haire: and make him seeth so vntill he be almost sodden to péeces, kéeping alwaies the kettle close couered. In the meane time take Scorpions to the number of foure score or a hundred, and put them in a basen on the fire, vntill they be thoroughlie burned. When put them in the said kettle with the oyle and the dog, putting to it a good dishefull of great grounde wormes well washed, a good handfull of saint Jhons worte, a handfull of wilde or marshe Mallowes, and a handfull of Walwoort, with an vnce of Saffron. Séeth all these thinges well together, vntill the flesh of the dog be broken and fallen in peeces. And because ye must haue much oile, ye may at the first putte into the kettle two partes of water, and one part of oile: and in seething ye maie powre in water vntill the dogge be altogither broken, as is alreadie said: then let it way colde. After this ye shall take the bones of him and the hearbs, and when ye haue prested and squised them well, that al the substance remaine in the said oile, cast them awaie. This done, you shall take onelie that which is aboue vppon the water: that is to saie, the oile and the grease, and cast awaie the water if there be much: but if there be but a litle, so that you can scant discerne the oile from the water, ye shall take altogether, for a little water cannot be but good. Then straine it through a strainer or canuas, first weat or steéped in white wine: and take then Vnguentum Agippe seauen or eight vnces, of the marie of the gambon and bones of a hogge, a pounde, of the marie of the hinder thighes of an Asse, a pounde, or as much as you maie get. Put al these thinges together with the said oile and grease, and make it seeth vpon the fire, then adde to it a dishefull or an halfe of oile Roset, and when it seetheth, you shall putte to it thrée vnces of Mastick, twoe vnces of

Gumme

Gumme Elemi, eight vnces of red ware. But the Masticke and the Gumme must be well beaten into pouder and sifted. And when all this hath boyled by the space of halfe an houre, let it coole againe, and set it in the Sunne in some kinde of vessell well couered by the space of certaine daies. Then shall you haue and excellent substance and matter for all kinds of colde infirmities, and for manie other. And as I haue already saied, I haue seene the experience of it in a Frier of *Sainct Onofrey*, that is to saie: of them that weare an habit of roane colour: but (as he saied) he dwelt not in the monasterie, because of the saied infirmitie of his lefte arme whiche was as drie as the braunche of a witheredtree. Moreouer, he said vnto me, that he did not remember, nor coulde tell whether that chaunced to him either by sickenesse, or by some wounde or hurte. The saied arme was become smaller than the other almost by halfe, so that the saied arme had almost no strength at all, and could not helpe it selfe in anie wise. I caused him then to be annointed with the saied Dyle (whiche I had set in the Sunne, the Sommer of the yeare a thousande fiue hundreth fortie seauen (by the space of 2. *Miserere*, and made him tarry in the Sunne vntill the saied oyle was dried vp, and had pearced thorowe the saied arme: and within fiue and fiftie daies men did perceiue and see perfectly, that the Vaines gaue nourishment vnto the member. Nine dayes after the arme was as full of flesh as the other: and with the helpe of God was as whole and sounde, as though it had neuer beene hurt. This saied Ointmente or Dile is a precious thing, and good for all colde infirmities, and for the Goute: and especially for all contractions or shrinkings together of sinewes or members and woundes, albeit the man were wounded in the middes of the bodie, in putting to it this Dyle, shall a miraculous thing bee seene: and it is also good for the sinewes. As I came fro Jerusalem, in the yeare 1518. in a ship, of the which the maister was called *Peter de Chioggia*, twee were set vpon by fiue foysses of Pirates, on this side *Corphu*, and one of the Mariners so attainted with

the

the stroake of a Gunne, that he had his arme bruſed and bro-
ken, and with the ſame blowe another hurte in the breſt. The
Phiſition wouldе haue cut off the arme. But among other
thinges that I caried aboute with me, I founde aboue of the
ſaied Ointmente, wherewith I annointed his arme, and in
the ſpace of fiue or ſeuen daies he was healed miraculouſlie,
I haue made manie experiences, as well vpon my ſelf as vp-
on others: and hauing giuen of it vnto diuers men to ayde
themſelues withall, they haue tolde me that they haue found
in it a meruelous vertue and operation. If you dooe make
this Oyle in the time when the hearbe Saint Johns woꝛte
is founde, you ſhall put in the Hearbe, the Bolſſome, and the
Séede: but if it be in the time when it cannot bee founde, af-
ter ye haue made the firſt decoction of the dogge, as we haue
ſaied, ye ſhall boyle the oyle and the greaſe ouer againe, put-
ting to it the oyle of S. Johns woꝛte, whereof wee haue ſpo-
ken before, oꝛ as ye maie get it: that is to ſaie, halfe as muche
as all the oile and greaſe is. And if ye can not finde Biſmaluæ
oꝛ wilde mallowes, you maie put in ſtede of it the oyntment
called Dialtea, whiche is founde commonlie at the apotica-
ries. And when ye will boile the Dog in the kettle, it ſhall be
good to put to it three Toꝛteſes that liue on the land and not
on the water, and ſo ſhall the ſaid ointment be verye excellent
foꝛ the Goute. A certaine man of mine acquaintaunce, of the
age of thirtie yeares vexed with the Goute, whome I made
take of this oile, and anoint himſelf a little in the place of the
griefe, and about it, putting to it 2 partes of oyle roſet, one
parte of oile violet, and 2 partes of the ſaied oile of the dog,
tolde me that he had founde maruelous eaſe and helpe by it.
And the ſaied griefe returned againe 4 ſundꝛie times, yet
anointing himſelfe therewith three times (as is afore ſaied)
the paine came to him no moꝛe in the ſpace of three yeares
that we were in *Rome* together, whiche was the yere 1514.
And this man was called *Diego*, a Poꝛtugall, and dwelt at
the mounte Iordan. Sith that time being gone to *Venice*,
and from thence to *Leuant*, I haue heard nothing of him.

To

To make an ointment, the most excellent in the worlde, whose vertues are infinite, as wee will declare afterwarde. Which Princes ought to command to be made and kept in their cõmon wealthes: and that it should bee made in the presence of Phisitians, as Triacle is made, or at the least euerie manne ought to haue it in his house, and speciallie becausc a manne may make a great quantitie of it: and the longer it is kepte, the better it waxeth.

TAke first oyle Roset, the oyle of violetes, the oyle of Nenuphar, oile of Spike, oile of the hearbe called Costum, commonlie called Cocus, or Herba Mariæ, the oyle of Baie, oyle of Nutmegges, the oile of the blossomes of Iasemin, of each of them a pound. The oile of Nutmegs and of Sinamon, is made in seething, Nutmegges or Sinamon well stamped in oyle Olive. And in the like maner ye may make the oyle or decoction of Xilobalsamum, of Carpobalsamum, of Lignum Aloe, of Mirrhe, of Frankencense, of the gumme of Iuie, of Mastick, and of Cloues, and it shall suffise onelie to put in the oile of these saide spices, halfe as much as eache of the other mounteth vnto, that is to saie, halfe a pounde. Likewise must ye make oyle of Campher, but onlie warm the oyle Olive in a little pan, and poure it so vpon the Campher a good way off from the fire: then must you suddenly couer it: for the Campher is so fine and delicate, that it wouldc incontinent breath out and vanish awaie: and therfore doth the Campher cleaue vnto the lidde and sides of the pan, because it cannot get out. You must put onlie halfe an vnce of Campher, for euerie two or three pounde of the whole quantitie of the other oiles together: then adde to it a pounde of the oile of Turpentine, made by distillation, and three vnces of the oile of Storax liquida: and after this put all these oiles so mingled together, into a great caudron or kettle tinned within, which must be high and narrowe, to the ende that all the things that ye will put in, may afterward be well couered with the said oyles: and the saide caudron ought to haue

a couer that may close him well and iustlie, then set it vpon a small fire, and put in three of these blacke vipers and venemous, three serpents, three snakes, three little serpentes called Aspide, three Vipers, three toades, tenne of these little beastes, called in latine Tartantula or Stelliones, which be like vnto lisardes, hauing spots on their backes like starres, and fiftie Scorpions. And if ye can get any other venemous beastes, put them in quicke, if not at the first time, at the least at euery time when ye can haue them: and after you haue well couered & closed the caudron: giue it but a light fire the space of fiue or sixe daies. It shall be good to set the saide caudron in maner of a furnace, as it were to make salt peter, or as Sope caudrons be set: then after by the space of a day, make the fire a little greater, vntill all the venemous beasts be broken into péces and almost consumed in the said oile, whereinto it should be good, to haue put first a potte of good white wine. Then hauing taken the caudron from the fire, and taken all the said beastes, presse them or wring them harde in some canuesse or linnen cloth, weat with white wine. Then take the oyle of S. Johns worte, compounde, as we haue before declared, halfe as much as all the oile of the said beastes, and the third part of the oile of the redde Dogge, mingle all well together, and putte to it the blossomes of Selandine, the blossomes of S. Johns worte, suche a quantitie as you will, putting also to it a handfull of white salte, the iuice of Taxus Barbatus, and of white Dictamum, at your discretion, the iuice of Crispina Rubra, if ye can get it. This Crispina Rubra is an hearbe like vnto a Thistle, and is taken of Ioannis Agricola, to be the brier called Respis: but it hath leaues lesser, and tenderer than a Thistle, and is eaten almost in euerie place in Italie in Sallades. And there it is called in some places Cordonello, and in Venice Sigone. The redde Crispine is in all pointes like vnto the white and greene, and differeth in nothing but in colour: it is a verie pretious hearbe. I sawe once a man, that cleft a yong kiddes head, almost asunder and after laide to it, onelie the iuice of the said red Crispine,

and ioyned the heade together, and bounde it with a bande and in two daies the kid was healed, as sounde as he was before. Also it is very good, in the time of a Plague or Pestilence, as we will afterwarde declare. Then, if you can get of the iuice of the saied Crispina, or Cordonello, ye shall put a pounde of it with the saied Oyles, and as muche of the iuice of Carduus benedictus, a pounde of the floures or blossomes of the saied Carduus benedictus, an vnce of Lignum Aloe, in pouder, and anne ounce of Saffron. Set all these thinges well mixed together, in the Sunne, all the whole Sommer time, in diuers vessels of glasse, or of earth leaded within, well couered with Paper, or linnen clothe. And keepe it as a precious thing, whose vertues to expresse, it is impossible. The saied oyle is excellent good, principally for all maner of contractions, and shrinking of the members of a mans bodie, and of woundes, as well olde as freshe, against Fistules, Cankers, and the disease called in Latine Struma, whiche is a swelling in the throate of gathered mater and blood, whiche we call in Englishe, the Kinges euill, or the Quinseis, when the place of the sore is rubbed with it, or when towe weate in the saied Oile is laied vnto, and beginning in the first quarter of the waine, or decreasing of the Moone (with the grace of God) the saied accidentes shall bee healed before the newe Moone. Also the said oyle is good against all maner of venim or Poyson, being anointed aboute the hearte, if the poison be taken at the mouthe: and if a man be bitten with any venemous beast, or hurt with any intoricated weapon, ye must wring well the bloode out of the wounde: and then rub the place, and round about it with the said oyle. It is also good for any member that is stiffe and nomne, and almost for all diseases that can chaunce vnto mans bodie, wherevnto any outwarde application is made of it.

A very true and proued remedie, against a Quartaine ague.

YE must first of all, couer the paciente well in his bed, about half an houre before his fit come, and set some coals or em

or embers beside his bedde: then lette him take or drinke a Glassefull of Muscadell, or Vinum Græcum, or Malmesie, with as muche pouder of Assarabac, as will lie vpon twoo crownes of Golde, or a little more: and the wine must be hot or luke warme, and the Paciente well couered in his bed for to make him sweate: and the more he shall bee moued to vomite, the better it is, for it is a signe of good operation. Also the said patient must endure the sweate, as much as he may, and wipe himselfe with some linnen cloth, and after his fit is past, he maie keepe his bed, or rise if he will. Then you must take Sage, Rue, & the herbe called in latine Bursa Pastoris, as muche of the one as the other, and stampe them well together, and water them with white vineger very strong: and so binde it to his pulse or wrest of his arme beneath the ioint of the hande, leauing it so by the space of a daie, and the morowe after, take it awaie. When the fit commeth againe, ye shall take likewise of the saied greene hearbes, aroused with vineger, as before, and binde them to his Arme, and take againe of the pouder of Assarabac, keeping the pacient in his bed, as wee haue saied, vntill he sweate lustily: And thus must he do three times, and with the helpe of God, he shall be thorowlie healed. There be manie, that haue beene healed, at the second time, and other some at the first. This waie is the easiest to do in the world, for such a sickenes, and is no lesse good for a tertian. Some haue not taken the pouder in at the mouthe: but haue vsed onely the remedie vpon the arme, without keping their bed, and walking vp and doune, haue found themselues healed. Other haue beene healed, by taking onely the pouder with the wine, not vsing the saied hearbes at all.

To heale Wartes, a secrete very excellent and easie to be don proued and experimented vpon diuers persons.

TAke a crowne of Golde, a golde ring without a stone, or els some other peece of Golde, and heate it glowing

hot in the fire, then seare the Warts with it. And if you haue no gold, doe it with some peece of hot Iron, or cole of fire, and leaue it so a little while, washing them after with strong lie. Doe this three times in one daie, or in manie. Then take a Radish (such as men eate rawe) somewhat great, and make a hole in it, as great as you maie, the which ye shall fill with common salt well beaten into pouder, and so close vppe the hole, with the peece that ye toke off, and put the radishe so in a dishe, the space of a night: In the morning ye shall find that the water of the radishe, shall be about in the dish, wherewith you shall washe oftentimes in a daie the saide Wartes, putting vpon them some Cotton or wooll, or some linnen cloth, weat with the said water: then shall you see, that within two daies, the wartes shall fall of, or at the least bee easie to bee plucked of. This doone, annoint the place with an ointment called Vnguentum aureum, or washe them with the same water. If ye haue no great radish, ye may make the said water of little radishes, cut in small peeces laide in order or rankes in a dish, a ranke of salte, and another of radishes, and you shall find the foresaide water. This water is also maruellous good for deafenesse, as we will tell you afterwarde more at large.

A very profitable and easie remedy to be made against Pleuresies, which in two daies healed a Smith, that was almost dead and had not slept in two nightes.

TAke an apple, which is called in Italian, Melo appio, in Latine, Malum Appianum, and is yellowe, and smelleth verie well: if you cannot get suche one, take Pomerials, or else some other Apple like vnto it, of the delicatest that men commonlie eate: make in it a hole, taking awaie some part of it within, so that the hole passe not thorowe. Put into the hole three or fowre Graines of Frankencense, of the male kinde, otherwise called Olibanum: then couer againe the saide hole with the little peece that you tooke of firste, and rosse it so vpon the Embers, so that it burne not, but that it may

maie waxe tender. Then take it from the fire, and breake it into fower parts, with all the Frankencense in it, and so giue it the Patiente to eate, it will by and by make the apostume to breake and heale him cleane. The foresaied Smith had alreadie shut his teeth, so that men were faine to open them with a spoone or knife: and so they put of it into his mouth, as well as they coulde, and straight waie he turned with his breast, vpon the beds side, and spit out a greate parte of the matter, that was come forth of the Apostume broken: and thereupon slept more than nine houres: and when he waked, he called for meate, and founde himselfe throughly hole, which was a thing worthie to giue God thankes for.

An other secrete or remedie, against the saied disease of the Pleuresie.

TAke the floure that sticketh on the boordes and walles of a Mill, and make thereof paste with water: and so make litle cakes, of the bignesse of a grote, or somewhat more, and hauing baked or fried them in an yron Ladle, or in a fryng pan, with the oile of Scorpions, laie one of them so vpon the place, where the patient feleth his greefe, and that as hot as he maie indure, rubbing and anointing it with the said oyle of Scorpions: and when one of the cakes is almost colde, laie to an other very hotte, and heate the first againe in the saied oyle, and so consequently take a way one, and put to an other tenne or fifteene tymes, and shortly after the Apostume shall breake, and in spitting the matter out, the Patiente (with Gods aide) shall be healed.

An other good secrete against the same disease

OPen a white loafe newe baked, in the middle, & spreade it well with good Triacle, on bothe the halues, on the Crummie side, and heate it at the fire: then laie one of the halues vpon the place of the disease, and the other halfe on the other side of his bodie directly: and so binde them, that they stirre not, leauing them so a day and a night, or vntill the apostume breake: which I haue sometime seen doen in two

houres or lesse. And then take awaie the bread, and immediatlie the patient will begin to spit, and voide the putrefaction of the impostume, and after he hath slept a little, ye shall giue him some meat, and with the helpe of God, he shall be shortlie healed.

Another remedy against the same disease.

TAke the tooth of a wilde boze: and if the paine holde him in the right side, ye must take the tooth of the right iawe: if otherwise, ye must take the left tooth, yet notwithstanding, it hath bene found by experience, to be all one of which iawe so euer it were. Scrape the said tooth with a knife vpon a cleane table, or vpon a paper: then take of the same scrapinges, as much as you maie laie vpon two groates, and giue the patient to drinke of it, with a little Barlie water, or pectorall water, or in the broath of red chiche peason, or with white wine with a little water. This hath alwaies bene found by experience verie good and true.

To make a water good for the breast or stomacke, of the which men vse to giue them drinke, that bee tormented or grieued with the stiche in the side, or pleuretike apostums: the which water is of a very good sauour, and mundifieth maruellous well the breast and stomacke.

YOu shall take the rotes of the hearbe which the Apothecaries call Bismalua, or Maluauiscus, in English wilde or marsh Mallowe, and scrape from them cleane their skinne or barke, and take awaie the harde substance that is within them: then cutte them in small peeces, and after you haue stamped them well, take halfe a pound of them, and seeth it in a great pan with these thinges following: Honie roset, or rawe Honie, halfe a pound, Barlie husked or excoriated, a pounde and a halfe, of the fruite called of the Apothecaries Iuiuba foure vnces, dzie Figges, three vnces, pressed raisins, or other raisins, which must haue their little kernels within taken awaie three vnces of the hearbe Scabiose, with the rots

wel

well mundified two pound, three apples called Appiana mala, which is a kind of Apples as great as quinces, hauing as great a sauour as they, and of colour red, or Pepons, or some such sweet and delicate apples, that men vse to eate, cut in small peeces of Frankencense the male kind, called Olibanum, an vnce, and if you may haue Carduus Benedictus drie or greene, ye shall put in a little handfull. Then seeth all this, vntill it be broken in peeces, and hauing so sodden it, poure out the iuice of it, and presse or wring the hearbs, and the barley a little, and giue the patient drinke thereof, aswell at his meales as otherwise, and at night before he goe to bed: the more he drinketh of it the better he shall be, so that he drinke by little and little, because it may not descend with too much violence. A man maie vse this water, whether he vse the said remedie or not: for of it selfe, it clenseth the brest and stomack ripeth and causeth the apostume to breake: also a man muste vse it a day or two, after the apostume be broken and voided, to the end to mundifie and cleanse the breast and stomack the better. The saide water is also maruellous good for all maner of coughes, and all other paines in the breast & stomack. This water was giuen me at Bolonia, the yeare 1543. of a Gentleman called Girolamo Rustelli, with the which the same yeare he was healed of the same disease in a short space without letting bloud, or vsing any other medicine but onlie this water.

Against all diseases of the mouth, palate, throte, and gummes, or iawes.

TAke Olive leaues, and stampe them with Plantaine water, presse them and wring out as much iuice of them as you can possible. The which iuice onelie I sometime vsed my selfe, and also gaue thereof vnto others, against all diseases of the mouth, and haue founde it alwaies to bee of a maruellous vertue. But if the griefe or dolour of the Palate or mouth were so great, that there were any corrupt flesh that augmented and increased, and eate alwaies more and more:

then I gaue them, halfe a glaſſe full of the ſaid iuice of oliue leaues, halfe a glaſſefull of roſe water, or ſomewhat leſſe, an vnce of Honie roſet, of the inſide of Caſsia, the quantitie of a beanſe. Alum of the rocke burned, two dragmes, the Lées of wine, the eight part of an vnce, fine or courſe ſuger, halfe an vnce, plantaine water an vnce, of the decoction of Biſmalua, or Maluauiſcus, a glaſſe full. All the which thinges, I let ſeeth faire and ſoftlie, by the ſpace of two Pater noſters, then I let coole againe, and cauſed the patient, to gargle and waſh his throte oftentimes in a daie. It is a thinge that hath not his like: but ſometime, when the diſeaſe was extreme I cauſed to be put to it, a quarter of an vnce of Spaniſh greene. The ſaide water is alſo maruellous good to heale all euill cankerous accidents, about the priuie members.

For all wounds and ſores of the legges be they recent or olde, although the legges were couered ouer with them, and eaten vnto the bone.

TAke Agrimonie, and boile it in white wine, and after hauing ſtamped it, adde to it as much of the leaues of an oliue tree ſtamped likewiſe, a fewe drie roſes, let all this ſeeth together by the ſpace of two Miſerere: and then waſh the leg well (that is to ſaie the wound, and round about the wound) with the ſaid wine luke warme. Then take theſe powders following, that is to ſaie, Ariſtolochia, both of long & rounde Maſticke, Mirrhe, Dragons blood, called in Engliſh Pellitorie of Spaine, Aloe Epaticum, Oil called in Latine Tutia, the barke or rinde of Gourdes burned of eache of theſe an vnce, Pummina, or as ſome call it Humia, and bole Armoniacke, of each of them a quarter of an vnce well ſtamped and ſtrained, laie all vppon the ſaid griefe: then take the hearbs boiled in wine, as is aforeſaid, and binde them vppon the wound with a band, in changing it twiſe a daie, or at the leaſt once, and you ſhall ſee the legge healed in fewe daies.

To heale swolne knees or legges, red and full of humors, a Secret maruellous good, easie to be made, and of little charge, and often times proued.

YE shall take the skinne of a Dog, if you may get it: or if not, take a white lambes skin, or else the skin of a Kid, and cut a peece as broad as the palme of your hand or more, and another peece of the lengthe of your hande, or somewhat more: then melt in a pan on the fire these things following: Rosen of a Pine tree two pound, Galbanum fiue vnces, mastick an vnce, Muske, Amber, Cluet, of eache of them fiue carets, or as much as you will, and breake the mastick betweene two papers: then put the rosen and the Galbanum to melt in a pan with a small fire, and when it is well melted, ye shall put the mastick to it, and stir them well with a litle sticke, to the intent that nothing burne. After this laie it abroad hot as it is, vpon the said skinne halfe a finger thicke. Then take twelue or fiftéene of these little beastes called Monkes peason or sowes (whereof is found a great quantitie vnder stones in moist places) and stampe them in a morter with a little Barrowes grease: make thereof an vnction or ointment to lay vpon the said plaister of the skin, heating the said skinne at the fire, and laie it vnder the knée, or vnder the calfe of the legge hard bound, and leaue it so two or three daies: but if the legge be hairie, ye must shaue the haire awaie with a rasour, for the playster would else cleaue vnto it, when you take it off againe, if you finde that it hath made little bladders, pearce them and wipe them cleane. This done, wash them with the Wine, wherein the decoction of the Agrimonie, the Oliue leaues, the roses and Plantaine was made: and so wipe and drie them againe. Make cleane also the said plaister, remouing and stirring a little the ointment: and after hauing heated it againe by the fire, laie it againe vpon the leg. Doe thus euerie third or fourth daie, and you shall see that the plaister shall haue drawne vnto it selfe in a small time a great aquosity of the leg, & shall haue taken

awaie

awaie the rednesse, inflamation and swelling. And if there be a wound, you shall heale it as we haue aboue saide.

A very sure and perfect remedie against a Sciatica, oftentimes proued and experimented in diuers parts of the world.

FIrst make this confection that followeth. Take 3. pound of raw honie, and put in a panne with two glasses full of water, and make it seeth or boile togither, vntill you see the scum or froath mount vppe, the which you must take awaie. Then take the rootes of the hearbe called in Latine Acorus, and in English Galingale, of the hearbe called yellow Gladen, make them cleane, cut them in small peeces and stampe them well. Take of these hearbes one pound for the said three pounds of Honie, and put them by little and little into the said pan, alwaies stirring them a little, letting them so boile by the space of a good houre. Then put vnto it also an vnce of Sinamon wel beaten into pouder, take it so from the fire, & keepe it in the same pan, or in some other vessell. Giue vnto the patient of this conserue at night when he goeth to bedde, about foure or fiue spoonfuls, and in the morning earelie as much or more. Giue him also thereof before his meales and after: the ofter he eateth of it the better he shall bee. If it be in winter, heate it for him a little: And while he thus vseth it, let him alwaies sit vpon his buttocks, that is to saie, vpon the bone or huckle where the Sciatica is, with the plaister declared in the chapter before, that is to saie of the rosen Galbanum, Mastick, the little beasts called Monks peason or lowes, with the rest there mentioned. Then at the end of ten daies take it of, and laie it other ten daies vpon his thighe. And from thence take it againe making it cleane, mixing and stirring it anew, and laie it vnder the calfe of the leg ten daies more: and euerie time you shall see that it will haue engendred little puffes or bladders, and drawne to it selfe all the aquositie and watrishnesse, in such sort, that it will take awaie the griefe and heale it. This is a verie rare secrete a-

gainst

gainſt ſuch a diſeaſe, which verie fewe Phyſitions coulde hi-ther to finde certaine remedie for. If in caſe the diſeaſe bee old or hath run long, giue the patient ſometime this gliſter following: Take Mallowes, Mercurie, Fenell greene or drie, Wormewood, Rue, wilde Cucumbers broker, aſmuch of the one as of the other: then put to it twooe handefuls of Bran, ſeeth all in common water, vntill the third parte bee diminiſhed: and ſo let it cole againe. After this take a diſhe and a halfe full of this decoction, three ſpoones full of ſkum-med Honie, oyle of Camomill, and oyle of Rue, of eache of them an vnce and a halfe: mingle all well togither, & make thereof a gliſtre, which you ſhall miniſter vnto the Patiente in the morning: and ſo make him lie vpon that ſide where the Sciatica is. Two daies after ye ſhall giue him another Gli-ſter, after three daies be paſte, another: and then foure daies after, yet another, continuing in like manner a moneth to-gether. If the greefe be ſo indurate and hardened that it will not be healed by the aforeſaid remedies, you maie giue him Pilles the third daie after, the fourth daie, the fift daie, and ſo vnto ſixe or ſeauen times. But the Pilles will profite the patient little or nothing at all, vnleſſe hee abſtaine from ea-ting of ſalt or ſharpe meates, and fro all ſortes of pouſſe, corn as Peaſe, Beanes, tares, and fitches, and ſuch other: likewiſe from drinking water or white wine. Manie haue beene cured and healed onelie with the ſaid playſter, not leauing to doe their buſineſſe abroad notwithſtanding: others haue alſo vſed the conſerue. But in ſo manie yeares I haue hadde but twoe vpon whome (for to take awaie the diſeaſe beeing olde and farre gone) I was conſtrained to vſe the ſaid pilles and Gliſters, whereby they were healed. I hadde alſo one which did vſe onelie the playſter and the conſerue, of whome the huckle bone was out of iointe, and hardened, and with the ſaide remedie he was verie perfectlie healed in the ſpace of three score and tenne daies, and the ſaide bone returned and came backe againe into his former place and ſtate: but he tolde mee that whiles hee vſed the ſaide plaiſter and con-

ſerue.

serue, a Nonne counselled him to take from daye to daye, foure times the bignesse of a nut of Turpentine, washed in Burrage water, and that he should not tell me of it, whereby he found himselfe healed in short time.

A water for to heale in fiue daies at the most, al manner of great scabs, as well inward as outwarde: and is a water cleare and white, and is of an odoriferous sauour, such as a manne maie prefent to a Queene.

TAke Plantine water two glasses full, Rose water a glas full, of the water of the floures of Citrons or Orenges halfe a glasse full, or lesse: put all these together in a cleane pan or viol of glasse: and put to it an vnce of Sublime, that is so sate, quick siluer, such as commonlie is founde at the Apothecaries: it must be well beaten to pouder. Then lette it boile faire and softlie the space of a quarter of an houre: and hauing taken it from the fire let it coole, then put it in some Viol: wash the scabbie place withall at night, and then lette them drie againe of themselues, & let them alone so the nexte daie without washing them, and then wash them againe the third date, but not the fourth. At the first and second time that you wash them, it will make all the scabs within the body to breake out: and at the third time ye shall so drie it vp, that ye shall finde all neat and clean both without and within. There is no remedie in the world more notable than this, nor easier to be made: and forsaking all maner of stinking ointments, bathes, or things that men take at the mouthe. This water maketh a mans flesh white. And seeing it draweth out so all the euill, salt and corrupt humors, as well within as without the bodie, it is an easie thing to beleeue, that it is very good for the pocks, the Goute, and many other infirmities, according to the iudgement of him that will put it in effect, and namelie, because that the said sublimate is verie good to eate awaie all the corrupt and dead flesh, and to heale all woundes thought incureable, as we will shew you hereafter.

Against

Against the diſeaſe or greef of the flankes and the Collicke paſſion, experimented and proued diuers waies.

BIcauſe it ſemeth alwaies, that with the pain of the ſide is commonly ioyned the greefe of the raines, or the ſtone, it ſhalbee good too vſe theſe twoo remedies preſeruatiues, verie eaſie to bee made of euery man, of what condition or eſtate he be. The firſt is, to haue alwaies in his houſe kernelles of peaches, and eate of them euery daie fiue or ſixe, before Dinner and Supper, with ſalt and bread, the whiche beſide that, they preſerue a man from the pain of the ſide, they keepe him alſo from beeing dronke, and that the wine hurte not his brain or head: they cauſe to haue a good appetite, they comfort the ſtomacke and the breſſe, and driue out of the bodie likewiſe all manner of Wormes. The other preſeruatiue is, to eate often in Salades Mugworte, or motherworte, or els in your pottage. Manie in Italie in ſteade of Mugwort, take the hearbe called of the Apothecaries Matricaria, in Engliſhe foote Maioram, or Maioram gentle, the whiche is of a ſauour verie bitter: but it is not the ſame that I meane. But the Mugworte, or Motherworte that I ſpake of, is an Hearbe that hath leaues like vnto Percely: but muche longer, and hath a ſtalke in the middes, that is harde, and is of the colour of a darke greene aboue, white vnderneath. And in many places men call it Herbe S. Iohn, that men and women weare aboute them on Midſommer euen. This herbe hath no ſauour at all, neither ſweete nor bitter, ſo that in chewyng it, it is neither founde ſweete then bitter, hauing ſomewhat the ſauour of Mallowes, and therefore it is good to bee eaten in Salades, in Pottage, or otherwiſe. If you can not get him alwaies greene, you maie keepe him drie, or in pouder, or diſtilled: and the more you vſe of it, the better it is. Beſide that, it preſerueth one from the paine of the ſide, of the raines, and from the ſtone: it is alſo good againſt all the diſeaſes of the bodie. Now when any man ſhall feele hymſelf

ſicke

sick of the said paine of the side, it shall be good to vse glisters and principallie of this following.

Take the dung of a blacke Asse, if you can get it, if not, let it be of a white Asse: and the dung must be fresh and new, the which you shall seeth or boile in white wine, putting to it a handfull of Annis, a little oyle of Camomill, a little oyle of Capers, with a handfull of bran: let all boile togither, by the space of one Miserere or a litle longer: Then take it from the fire, and presse the substance out, which shall remaine in the wine, whereof you shall make a glister for the sicke man, as hot as he may endure it, and let him kepe it in his bodie, as long as he maie, and he shall finde it verie excellent.

Another remedy against the same disease.

TAke halfe a glasse or lesse, of the iuice of Barberies, when they be verie redde and ripe, and put into asmuch red Corall, well beaten in pouder, as will lie vpon two grots, and giue the patient to drinke thereof.

An other perfect remedie against the same disease, and to make a man pisse, that hath beene three or foure daies without making water, and that in the space of halfe an hower, and will breake the stone within ten or twelue daies.

TAke fine pouder of Virga aurea, and put a sponefull of it into a new laid Egge soft rost, and giue the patient drinke thereof in the morning at his breakfaste, and let him not eat at the least in fower houres after, and then shall hee make water in lesse then halfe an houre. If ye vse this continually the space of ten or twelue daies as is aforesaid, ye shal make him pisse out the stone, without any paine or griefe.

An other remedie against the stone, and paine of the raines.

TAke the seedes of blue violettes, or Marche Violettes the seedes of common Burres, with their little poddes and all, or ripe Burres a pounde, put them to drie in an O-

uen

uen (for otherwise it will be a harde thinge to stampe them) stamping them afterward with their seeds. This done, take a quicke hare, and strangle him with a corde, to the intent that there be none of the bloud lost: put him so whole, or in péces into some vessell, féete, guts, head and all: then put him to burne in an Ouen, so that all, as well the bones, and the skin as the flesh, be brought to pouder: this done, yee shall stampe it well, and mingle the pouder with the twoe other pouders aforesaid, drie Oken leaues well beaten to pouder, foure vnces, drie Saxifrage or Sampire, halfe a pound, Baiberries fiue vnces. Let all these things be well beaten in powder, sifted and mixt togither. Giue of this pouder to the patient, as much as will lie vpon a grote, making him to drinke it in the morning to his breakfast, in white wine: and let him doe this oftentimes. It is the moste exquisite thinge in the world, as well for the grauell, as for the stone: but for the grauell you must take lesse, and not so oft as for the stone.

The last and most excellent remedie of all, against the stone, bee it in the raines, or in the bladder, of what qualitie and quantity soeuer it be.

IN the moneth of Maie, when Oxen goe to grasse, or bee at pasture, ye shall take of their dunge, not too freshe, nor too drie: then distill it faire and softlie (to the ende it smell not of the smoke) into some vessell or glasse, or earth leaded within of the which dunge will come a water, without sauour or euil stenche, which will be verie excellent good, to take off all maner of spottes or blemishes in the face, if you wash it withe it morning and euening. You shall keepe the said water in a violl well stopped: then take 3 or 4, Radishes, suche as men eate in Salads, cut them small and put them in a violl, and fill vp the violl with wine Greek or good malmesie, or other good white wine, letting it stand so in the sun, and in the ayre a day and a night. Then take one part of that wine, ii partes of the said water of Oxe dunge, halfe a part of the water of Strawberries, two or three drops of the iuice of Lemmons

or

or Citrons: and lette there bee of all these waters so proportioned together, halfe a glasse full, or somewhat more, into the whiche you shall put a pece of Suger, or a little Honnie Roset: for the one and the other serue as well to the sauoure, as to the profite of the substaunce. After this, you shall put to it some of the pouder, mentioned in the Chapiter before, as muche as will lye vpon a Groat, and then giue the Pacient drinke of it, and shortely after you shall see a wonderfull effecte: For many, vnto whom I haue giuen of it, haue not taried halfe an hower, but they haue pissed, in whiche pisse, they haue found so many little stones, that altogether came to the bignesse of a walnutte, and of others, vnto the quantitie of a Hasell nutte: In vsing often the saied remedie, they haue finally beene perfectly healed. I caused once a gentleman of Millan, to take of it by the space of twelue daies, whome the Phisitions estemed as deade, and would haue cut him, but in the space of the saied twelue daies, I made come out of him so manie stones, that altogether came to the quantity of anne Egge, I made him make his water through a Linnen cloth, laied ouer an Urinall, to the intent, to take vp the stones together: and the thirde Morning he would take the glasse, a little more then halfe full, and shortlie after, being aboute to make water, he beganne to crie out, for the greate paine hee felte in his yarde: after this paine was passe, looking in the Linnen cloth, he founde a stone as long and as bigge as a Bene, somewhat pointed at one of the sides, whiche peraduenture, in passing through his yard, caused him to haue all that paine. Now although that many, as well of olde time, as now of late daies, haue written diuerse & sondery remedies against the saied disease, yet was there neuer founde a surer cruer, or presenter remeadie then this. The saied water and the pouder, maie bee kepte long, but you musse at euery tyme renewe the wine of the saied Radishe, and the iuice of Lemon or Citron, for in the space of twoo daies (the wine cheefly) glueth suche a sent, that a man maie scant endure it.

For

For him that ſpitteth bloud, by having ſome vaine of his breaſt broken.

TAke miſe dung beaten into pouder, as much as will lie vppon a groate, and put it into halfe a glaſſe full of the iuice of plantaine, with a little Suger, and ſo giue the patient drinke thereof in the morning before his breakfaſte, and at night before he goe to bed. Continuing this ſame, you ſhall make him whole & ſound.

Againſt the greefe in the Lunges, and ſpitting of bloud, a thing experimented.

TAke an herbe called Farfara, or Tuſſilago, of the Apothecaries Vngula caballina, colts foot in Engliſh, the frenchmen call it Pat de lion, incorporate it well with the larde of hog chopped, and a new laied egge: boile altogither in a pan and giue the patient of it to eate, doing this nine mornings, and you ſhall ſée a marueilous thing. This alſo is verie good to make a man fat.

Againſt the Paine of the flankes, of the reines, and other griefes.

TAke three quarters of an vnce of Storax liquida, capons greaſe, or hens greaſe, the greaſe of a Gooſe, the greaſe of a Ducke, of each of them fiue dragmes, of oyle roſet fower dragmes, of red ware two dragmes and a halfe, of butter halfe a dragme: melt the greaſes, the oile, and the butter altogether, poure them togither and mingle them. Then hauing put to it the Storax, ſpread it vpon a linnen cloth, and ſo laie it hot vpon the place of the greefe, and you ſhall incontinent ſée him whole.

Againſt the ſtinking of the breath.

TAke Roſemarie leaues with the bloſſomes, if you can get them, and ſeeth them in white wine, with a little Mirrre, Sinamon, and Bengewine: And taking of the ſaid wine oftentimes in your mouthe, you ſhall finde a marueilous effect

Against the biting of a mad Dogge, and the rage or madnesse that followeth the man after he is bitten.

TAke the blossoms or flowers of wilde Thistles, dried in the shadow, and beaten into pouder, giue him drink of the same powder in white wine, halfe a walnutshelfull: and in thrice taking it, he shall be healed: a thing found true by experience.

To take away the dead flesh, that commeth or groweth in the nose.

TAke the iuice of Leekes that haue been twise planted, and adde to it a little greene wax, and make an ointment ther of, putting to it a little of the fine pouder of the lees of wine, and put oftentimes of this ointment in the nose of the patient, and you shall see a maruellous thing.

For one (which with falling from some hie place) feareth to haue some things broken in his body.

TAke halfe a glasse full of oile Olive, and put into it, pouder of the seed of Cresses, the quantitie of halfe a Walnut shel full, then giue it the patient to drinke at once, or at twice. It shall be good to let him bloud, immediatlie after he is fallen, or as soone as is possible, and assone as he is lette bloud, giue him this drinke. And he that cannot drinke the oyle, let him take the pouder with wine. If you cannot get the seeds of Cresses, giue him the pouder of Mene of the which there is alwaies enough found at the Apothecaries: if he bee bruised or hurt outwardlie, annoint the sore place with Oyle roset, and then late vpon it the leaues of Mimis, and of dried Roses, and so shall you heale him perfectlie.

A very good easie remedie, against the disease called the Kinges euill.

TAke the hearbe called Farfara, Foale foote in Englishe, well stamped with his roots, and then being mingled with the flowre of the seed of line or Flax, and the grese of a barrow,

row, make thereof a plaister, and laye it vppon the sore changing it twice a day, and all the sores of the disease shall be resolued into sweat. After they be healed, washe often the place with white wine by the space of ten or fiftéene daies.

An other remedie against the same disease.

TAke the stones of an horse, and put them in a fire panne among the embers and coales, leauing them there, vntill they may be beaten into pouder, then giue the patient drink of the said pouder in white wine, the quantitie of two pennie weight, continuing this the space of xxi. daies, by this meanes you shall make him cast out at his mouth all the ordure, and filth of the euill, and shall heale him throughlie.

To know whether a woman shall euer conceiue, or not.

TAke of the ruen of a Hare, and hauing frated and consumed it in hot water, giue it the woman to drinke in the morning at her breakfast, then let hir stand in hot bathe: and if there come a gréefe or paine in her belie, she may conceiue if not, she shall neuer conceiue.

A very rare remedie, for to take the kernelles out of a mans throte, in 50 daies at the furthest.

TAke the roots of Walwort well washed and boyled in white wine, and take also these things following: sponge burned halfe a pound, and two hundred cornes of pepper. All these things being well beaten into pouder boile them in the said wine with the Walwort roots: and hauing sodden them well, poure out the wine, and kéepe it in a viall well stopped, in some moist place, then giue the patient of this Wine for to drinke, thrée times a daie at euerie time a glasseful, that is to saie, morning, none and night. And while he doth vse this he must eate no other bread but Barley bread, and drinke his wine without water. He must also abstaine from eating any manner of hearbs, Fish, Garlike, Bætes, or other such like.

This maner of regiment ought a manne to begin at the full mone, continuing vntill the ende of the same, and oftener, vntill the quarter encreasing of the next mone, that is to say fortie and fiue daies, and without doubt the patient shall bee healed.

An other remedie easier to be made.

TAke drie Camomill redact into pouder, and mingelled with honie, then take in the morning a spoonfull of it into your mouth, and as much at night, letting it go down of it selfe: vse this continuallie vntill you be healed: vse good gouernement, as is aforesaid.

A thing proued and experimented to be very true against the same disease.

TAke Polipodium (which is an hearbe like vnto Ferne) growing vpon the stumpe or stocke of a Chestnut tree, if you can get of it, if not, take of the other and beate it into pouder, giue the patient drink therof, with Wine or honie twise a daie, at each time as much as will lie vpon a groat: continue this by the space of xxi. daies, beginning at the quarter, decreasing of the mone, and keeping alwaies good diet, as is abouesaide, he shall be whole.

To make the skin stretch, and returne againe into his place, after the kernell is healed.

TAke the knops that remaine on the rose stalke, after the Roses be falu off (which be like beadstones, fashioned like an egge) with the seed that is in them, Alome of the rock, the floure or blossome of a Pomegranade, of each of these a like quantitie. Seeth them in white vineger vntill halfe be consumed, put to it halfe as much as all the rest, of Ros Syriacus, or Rubus. Which the apothecaries call Sumache or Sunache, stamped, and boile all againe vntill the vineger bee almoste wholie consumed.

And

And of that whiche remaineth, annointe the place rounde about: and by that meanes ye shall cause the skinne to stretch and come to his place, as it was before.

A very exquisite remedy against the disease called in Latine Augina, and in Greeke Synanche, is an inflamation of the Muscle of the inner which Gargill, the Frenchmen call it Squinancie, in English Quinsey.

TAke the water of Scabiose a pound, of Aqua vite an vnce, mingle them together, and laie it vpon the sore or greefe, and you shall finde the pacient whole in three howers.

An other against the same disease.

TAke Swallowes, bake them in an Duen, beate them to pouder, and laie them vpon the greefe, through the mouth if it be possible: if not, you shall intermingle it with Honnie, Roset, and a little flower or meale of Amilum, and then put it in his mouthe, letting it goe doune of it selfe, and you shall se a maruellous thing.

An other against the same sickneſſe.

TAke oile of blewe Vitriol, and put twoo or three droppes of it, in white wine, with the whiche you shall gargle or wash your mouth and throte oftentimes.

A very good remedie against the *Kinges* euill.

TAke Ceruse or white Leade well stamped, foure vnces, oile Olive eight vnces, let this boile together fiue or sixe howers, stirring it continually, and when it is waren, or become verie black, it is sodden enough: then spreade it vppon a Linnen cloth, and laie it vnto the place of the sore: if the sores bee broken, they will be healed incontinente: if not, they will resolue and loose, and shortly heale throughly.

To heale the same disease, by a substance taken at the mouthe.

DResse a Hen as it were to eate, so that she be boiled in a great pot or caudron, with a great deale of water without salte, letting it boile vntill all the bones bee separated from the flesh, then take the saide bones, and drie them in an Ouen, or at the fire, so that they be not burned, or war black: after this, beate them well to pouder, and take of the seede of Sesamum, beaten well likewise into pouder, and mingle it with the pouder of the Hennes bones, as much of the one as of the other. And so take a spoonefull of the two pouders, and mingle it with Honie, causing the patient to eate of it at night, when he goeth to bedde, and in the morning when he riseth. This ought to be done from the beginning of the quarter decreasing of the moone, vnto the ende: It is a verie excellent secret. It also happened to me of some men, in whom the saide disease was so olde and farre gone, that the saide remedie could not helpe them, whom I caused to take with the saide pouder specified, as followe, which ought to be made after this manner. Take a certaine little serpente called a Slow worme, boile him in oile oliue, vntill he be broken and consumed, then rub the euill with the saide oile, and laie péeces of towe vpon it, leauing it so three or fower daies: and after that, make a new annointing, and laie towe to it again as before. By this saide remedie I healed them perfectlie, thankes be vnto God.

A heauenlie water, which hath many goodly and notable vertues, as we shall shew you after.

TAke Cloues, Nutmegges, Ginger, zeduaria, long Pepper, rounde pepper, the séede of Juniper, Orenge pilles, the blossomes or flowers of Sage, Basill, Rosemarie, Martoram, round Mint, Baieberries, Penniroyall, Gentian, Calamintha, the flowers of Elder, the flowers of white and red rose, Spzignard, Lignum Aloes, wilde Cubebes, Cardamomum, or Graines, which the Apothecaries call Granum Para-

Paradisi, fine Sinamon, Calamum Aromaticum, Sticados, Chamedrios, called in English Germander, Camepitheos, Melligetta, Masticke, Incense of the male kinde, Aloe Epaticum, Annisséede, the seede of Marjoram or Majoram gentle, drie Figges, drie Raisins, Dates, swéete Almondes, kernelles of a pine apple, of eache of these an vnce, white honie sixe vnces. Then take suger weighing as much as all the saide composition, and mingle well altogether, putting also vnto it Aqua vitæ, waying as much as all the saide substance, but the saide Aqua vitæ, must bee distilled fiue times through a Limbecke, receiuing alwaies the beste: and mingle all the aforesaid thinges togethe in the said water, then put all into a violl well stopped, leauing it so the space of two daies. Then afterward you shall set it vppon the Furnace with his limbecke and recipient, distilling it with a verie small fire, whereof will come a cleare and pretious water: continue so the fire, vntill the water begin to change his colour, and come for the white: then change the recipiente, and receiue the said white water apart, for it is not good, but for to blanche and make white the face, and there is neither spot nor lintell, or any kinde of redde burgeons in the face of a man, the which being washed with this water by the space of fiftéene daies will not goe out, and weare awaie, leauing the face and skinne verie white, shining and well sauouring. This is a verie rare kinde of washing, and méete for great ladies and Princesses. You shall mixe the first water which is cléere with Aqua vitæ, of like quantitie, the which is called Mel balsami. Nowe hauing put and lefte all these things in a Violl well stopped, the space of two daies or thereaboutes, set it to distill with a small fire, then receiue and put the first water by it selfe, which will distill it verie cleare and odoriferous. When you sée that the water beginneth to come forth like raine water, change your recipient, and then receaue that same likewise by it selfe, vntill you sée the third Water come out, which will bee of a sanguine colour, the which you shall powre into a Violl, and stoppe it well with Ware:

kept it diligently as a precious thing: for it hath manie notable and excellente vertues, of the whiche the beste bee these that followe. The firste is, that if you laie a little of it vpon a freshe wounde, there neede no other medicine to cure it. The seconde is, it is good for all old woundes, against the canker, the wormes, and against Noli me tangere, and all other diseases growing: ye must weate the sore places with it, euerie seconde or third daie once, and by this meanes, in the space of fifténe or twentie daies, he or they shalbe healed. The thirde is, that if any man haue a Carbuncle, or sainte Anthonies disease, called commonly in Italie and in France, saincte Anthonies fire, or other pestilenciall sickneste, and washe the place with the saied water, it will kill it within an houer. The fourth is, it is good against the paine of the eyes, so that the eye be not out or lost: if you put a little drop of it into the eye in the Morning, and as muche at night, it will heale the paine in fiftene daies. And although it be somwhat pricking, yet the greef of it passeth soon awaie, so that it can not in anywise hurte the eyes. The fifth is, that if any manne haue the stone in the raines of his backe, and in the bladder, and drink three droppes, or a dragme of it with a little white Wine, he shall bee deliuerd thereof in fewe daies. The sixte is, that it healeth the Emeraudes, or Piles, if they bee washed with it euery daie once. The seuenth is, that it healeth all maner of disease, or paine of the Matrice, and the Collicke, when a sponefull is dronke of it with the broathe, of a Henne, or of Cabbages. The eight is that when a man batheth the shronken, and indurate Sinewes of the bodie, they stretche and heale in fewe daies. The nineth is, that it healeth running and watrie eyes, when a droppe is putte into them in the Morning. The tenthe is, that it is verie good to heale all maner of scabbe, scurfe, and other like thinges, washing them with it often times. The eleuenth is, that if a manne putte a droppe of it into his eare at Night, or in the morning, it taketh awaie all the greef and wormes, which doue ingender in the eare.

The

The twelfth is, that it healeth all venemous biting, when ye wash the venemous place with it, and is farre better for such an accident, then the triacle is. The thirteenth is, that it killeth all wormes in mans bodie, if a man rub his nostriles, or drinke a verie little of it. And finallie, it is also very good for venemous hurts or wounds, and for all wounds incureable. It healeth the kings evill, and the disease called the falling sickneſſe, and all other infirmities in the exterior parts of the bodie, and with this water may a man wash himselfe or else drinke it. It is also good for euerie cold sickneſſe, and restorative for old folkes, or those that are consumed, and debilitate with hunger, sickneſſe, or sorrow of mind. It conserueth the radicall moisture, and naturall heat, it maintaineth health, and keepeth a man in long life, whosoeuer vseth it as it ought to be vsed.

Pilles of a maruellous operation and vertue against the Sciatica, which we promised to speake of in the Chapter of the Sciatica.

TAke pilles Alephangines, of Harmodactil maioris, and minoris, of each of them a scruple, which is the third part of a dragme, three graines of salt Gemma, dissolue and stirr them with the iuice of roses, and make of all this substance fiue pilles, and at the beginning, when the Sciatica is feruent and great, you shall take of the said fiue pilles euery four daies: and when it beginneth to decline and asswage, you shall take them onlie the fift daie, then the first, the seuenth and the eight daie, vntill all be done: and take them alwaies in the morning, at the breake of the daie, abstaining at the least, fiue or seuen houres from meat. Now although the said pilles, bee not for a manne to keepe his chamber, and that they prouoke not to the stoole, yet ye must not drinke any white wine, nor water, nor eate anie salte thinges, nor anie kinde of poulse corne, as Beanes and peason with such other like, nor Onions, Garlike, or such like: if the disease be inueterate, olde, or farre gone.

A notable secret to heale a madde man, be it that the madnesse came vnto him by a whirling on giddinesse of the hedde or braine, or otherwise.

FIrst of all, make him fower Glisters, in fower mornings one after another. Let the first Glister be simple, that is to saie, made with water wherein ye haue boiled or sodden wheate, bran, common oyle, and salt. Let the seconde be of water sodden with Mallowes, Percurie, Pellitorie of the wall, and violet leaues, with oyle and salt. Let the thirde be of water boiled with oyle, salt sodden with wine and Honie. And let the fourth glister bee of the like decoction that the third was, adding to it Endiue, Bugloss, and the toppes of Walwort. After that this decoction is strained, yee shall put to it an vnce of Cassia Fistula, and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Metridate. Now hauing giuen him these fower Glisters, fowre sundrie mornings, you shall giue him this medicine. Polypodium of an Oake well stamped a handfull or twaine, and wring out the iuice of it, and put in a glasse the quantitie of two fingers hie, putting to it twoe vnces of honie roset, and a quarter of an vnce of Eleauarie roset, and as much of Diafenicon. All these thinges being incorporated together, geue them vnto the patient to drinke at night when he goeth to bed, two or three houres after the sunne is set, and giue it him lukewarme: if in case he will not take it, binde him and hold him perforce, make him open his mouthe, put some sticke betweene his teeth, and then poure the medicine into his throte, as men doe vnto horses. And when he hath taken all, if it be in winter, you shall make him sit so vpon his bed halfe an houre, well couered rounde about, to the intent he take no colde after it: if it be in summer, ye maie let him goe about the house where he will, but see that he go not out. When the medicine hath done his operation, take this ointment following: that is to saie, a pounde and a halfe of the iuice of Walwort, whereunto you shall adde as much butter:

ter: boile this together a good while, vntill all the iuice be almost consumed, then put to it oyle of Camomill, oyle roset, oile of saint Johns Woꝛte, of each of them an vnce. Incoꝛporate well all these thinges on the fire, and make thereof an ointment, wherewith you shall annoint the patient, from the necke vnto the feet, armes, and legges and all: but the ointment must be hot, and he must be so well annointed and rubbed, that the ointment maie penetrate and pierce thꝛough. Continue doing this the space of a moneth, annointing him euerie Euening and moꝛning, oꝛ at the leaste once a daie. The thirde oꝛ fourth daie, after you haue begun to annointe him, burne him with an hot iron vpon the seame, oꝛ ioining together of the head, and at the first laie vppon the marke a linnen cloth with Barrowes grease, leauing it so the space of eight oꝛ ten daies: and after wꝛap a great Cyche pease in Iuie leaues, and put vpon the saide Iuie leaues, a peece of the sole of a shoe made fine and thinne, binding it vnder his thꝛote with some bande, oꝛ beneath his head, so that it maie bide on, and change it alwaies at nighte, and in the moꝛning. If in case hee passe fower monethes and receiue not health, oꝛ returne to his witte, you must beginne againe to giue him the said Glisters he had beforꝛe, and the same medicines, annointing him as beforꝛe: and without doubt (by the grace of God) he shall be whole. He must eate at the beginning Chickens, Mutton, and roste Veale: after you maie giue him rost and sod, with pottage of Amilum, Bætes, and Mallowes, and also newe laide egges, putting spices vnto his meate, causing him sometime to eate (either in his pottage oꝛ otherwise) Betaine, Sage, Marioꝛam and mint, not suffering him in any wise to take salt, sharpe oꝛ eger things, pouise coꝛne, Garlike, Onions, noꝛ such like: ye may giue him white wine with water: let him also carrie euer about him some good odours, and heare melodie oꝛ musicke: speak oftentimes soberlie and wiselie vnto him, admonishing him to be wise and sage, rebuke him of his follie when he dooeth oꝛ speaketh of ante fond oꝛ foolish things: And in such case the

authoꝛitie

authoritie of some faire woman auaileth much, to tell him al these thinges: for good admonitions are of great vertue and strength, for to establishe and settle a braine, troubled or disquieted with anie sickneſſe or passion.

Pilles of maister Michaell a Scot, the which doe heale the greefe or paine of the hed, be it inueterate or recent, purge the brain clarifie the sight, cause a man to haue a good memorie, good colour in the face, and be also very good for many infirmities.

YE shall take of Aloe washed, three scruples, the roots of wilde Gourds, of all sortes of Mirabolanes, of the confection made with Scamonie, called Diagridion, Mastick, barberries and Roses, of each of them halfe a dragme, of saffron a scruple, Myrrhe halfe a scruple: stampe all well together, and make thereof pilles with the iuice of colewortes, & take three or fower of them, when you goe to bed, euerie third or fourth daie once.

Against the paine of Womens breasts, a verie excellent remedie.

TAke the yoalks of two new laid egges, the weight of two pence of new wax, a litle oyle Roset, a litle Mill, called in Latine Tutia, prepared and trimmed in rose water, set all this on the fire to melt in a cleane panne, and when it is cold againe, spread it vpon a linnen clothe, and laie it to the sore breasts, but you must haue first washed the saide sore places with white wine, wherein hath been sodden leaues of Roses, Plantain leaues, and the leaues of an Oliue tree, both green and drie, and after hauing wiped and dried it againe, laie the plaister to it, dressed and prepared, as I haue said, and incontinent the sore shalbe healed.

To ripe a Felon, Cattes haire, Botch, Bile, or other Apostumes, or Swellinges, which haue need of quicke and sudden riping.

You

YOu shall take crums of bread, raisins dried in an oven or otherwise, and then well stamped, butter, Hogs suet, Leuen, Cowe milke, and a little saffron. Make of all this an ointment and late it vpon the sore, putting first a little Saffron in pouder vpon the verie place where you will haue it breake, and vpon that the plaister, leauing it so vntill nighte, and change it morning and euening, so shal you make it soon ripe and breake, then dresse it with oyle roset and yoalkes of egges one whole daie, after that purge awaie the ordure and filth with some drawing ointment. Finallie you shall late to it the ointment of Aloe and Tutia, or some consolidative or healing ointments.

To resolue a fellon, a Cats haire, a bile or botch, at the beginning.

YOu shall take a citron or Orenge, and parte him in the mids, take a little Towe in a dish, and pille vpon it: after that presse & wring it in your hand, and put to it a litle common salt well beaten to pouder, and late it so hot vppon the sore, putting vpon the said towe halfe a citron or orenge, and so binde all this with some bande, changing it Euening and morning, and incontinent the corrupt matter will dissolue.

To make Emplastrum Aureum, which is of a wonderfull vertue for all sorts of wounds.

TAke Pix greca or Colophonia, Brimstone, white incense as much of the one as of the other. Let all these thinges bee well stamped and mixt with the white of egges, then annoint a peece of parchment with this mixtion, & wring the wound well with your two fingers, to make the bloud come out, lay the saide parchment vpon it, binding it with some little band and the wound shall shortlie be healed. This secret hadde a Chirurgian of Naples, and would tell it to no manne in the world, vntill he himselfe being hurt, commanded his fellow to make this mixtion, and to late it vnto the wounde whiche was in his hand.

Another

An other excellent Secrete, whiche was brought out of Iudea, and is very good for diuers accidents of mans body.

Cardulis Benedictus eaten: healeth all headache, causethe a good hearing and memorie, taketh awaie the whirling or giddinesse of the heade, comforteth the braine, causeth a good sight not onely when a man eateth it, but also when he rubbeth his eyes with the iuice, or when a man putteth the powder or water of it into his eyes. It purgeth also the stomache, the throate, and bringeth a good appetite, comforteth the brest, consumeth Rumes and Spurres, and healeth the paine in the belly. The wine of this decoction and the water which is distilled of him, driueth by all euill humours, and pitches, healeth the spleene and the stone: and when a Glister is made of it, and of Urine or Pisse, it healeth all ventositie, Apostumes and the plague, so that you drinke the iuice or the ponder of it immediatly after ye feel the greef. And if a man laie of the white and rough cotton, that it hath after it is blossomed, vpon any wounde that is not mortall, it will heale it in three dates without pain or greef. The saied hearbe causeth a sweete breath, and when it is eaten, it causeth a man to haue good teeth and gummes, it healeth the disease of the matrice and cleaerth the hearte: when a man maketh a Glister of it with the urine of a manchilde, it healeth the falling Sickenes the stich and paine of the side, when it is dronken with white wine warmed, and with hotte Water: it healeth all maner of Feuers, when a man taketh it foure houres before the fitte come, but while he sweateth he must be well couered. If the Nauill of little children fall, boile the saied hearbe in Wine, and washe the Nauill with it: it is also very good against all bitinges of serpentes, and other poison.

Against all manner of coughes, as well inueterate and olde, as recent and newe, a certaine and sure remedie.

TAke Brimstone beaten in ponder halfe an vnce, and put it in a newe laied Egge, soft roste, mingle it wel together: then

then put to it Wenge wine the bignesse of a cichpease, lightly stamped, and drinke it in the Morning at your breakefast: make as much againe at night when you goe to bed, and you shall be whole at the second or thirde time. But if the Cough haue holden you long, you must take it so muche the oftener.

An excellent conserue against the cough, and all anguishe of the brest, whiche mundifieth and cleanseth the stomacke, and causeth a good voice, and a faire coloure in the face.

TAke the rootes of wilde or Marthe Mallowe, called of the Apothecaries Bismalua or Maluauiscus mundified and made cleane, and cut in small peeces, well stamped in a Morter of stone. Then take some greate pot or caudron that holdeth fiue or seauen greate Violls filled with water, and boile in it these thinges following. Licoras, Isope greene or drie, Sage, Rosemarie, Carduus Benedictus, Figges, drie Raisins, Amilum of Barly, or Barly floure, of eche of these thinges at your discretion, and as muche of the one as of the other: and adde to it more a handfull of Succorie with his rootes: let all this seeth in the saied Caudron or Kettle, the space of an houre, or an houre and a halfe, and then let it coole againe, so that you maie well endure your hande in it. Then take out all the saied substaunce, and put them in a cleane canuas, and wring out all the substance into the saied water in the Kettle: put in it also two or three pounde of the saied rootes of Maluauiscus stamped, as before, then set it to boile and seeth againe three houres or more: take it from the fire and doe as you did at the first time: but if it had so muche sodden that all the rootes were broken & consumed, it should not nede to haue strained or wronged them through canuas: this doen, take the decoction of it and set it in a potte upon the fire with as much Honnie, or little lesse, leauing it to boile so faire and softely, taking awaie the skuill that shall come of the Honnie. After it hath thus boiled a good space, adde to it an vnce, or as muche as you will of sinnamon, and a quarter of

an vnce

an vnce or more of Bengewin stamped, and a little muske: then take it immediatlie from the fire and couer it, to the intent it take no vent: spectallie if you haue put it in the muske which would else vanish awaie with the smoke: therfore you may put in the muske when the water is luke warme, after it is taken of: so shall you haue an excellent conserue to vse and occupie all the winter, as well at nighte as in the morning, and at all times when you lisse, but you must at euerie time you take it, warme it againe, and take thereof twoe or three spoonefulls at a time. And if you will haue it thicker, put to it pouder of Suger, or Penides: and if you will haue it clearer, ye must put to it a little more of the first decoction, which we haue spoken of. This secret is of suche excellencie, that if a man vse of it in the winter as is aforesaid, it is not possible for him to bee vexed or tormented with the coughe, Reumes, murres, Catarres, or any other like disease.

A goodly and pleasant Secret to heale the cough, in rubbing the sooles of the feete: and is a thing verie easie and certaine.

TAke two or three Garlike heades, well mundified and made cleane, stampe them well, then put to them Hogs Suet, and stampe them well anewe: and at night when you goe to bed, warme well the sooles of your feet, and annointe them well with the said confection, and then warme them againe as hot as you maie endure, rubbing them well a prettie space: and being a bed, let your feete be bound with some warme linnen clothe, and rub also the small of your legges with the said ointment: by this meane you shall be healed in three nightes, were the cough neuer so vehement. If you will at your meales vse of the said decoction in your wine, or otherwise, you shall finde your selfe well at ease in your stomacke and head, and shall the better driue awaie your cough, and all other euill dispositions of the bodie,

A verie

A very goodly and easie remedie to heale in a daie or twaine al manner of inueterate and olde woundes, wherein is growne deade and suprfluous flesh, and woundes that cannot be cured by any other medicines.

TAke three vnces of turpentine (first washed in common water, and then in Rose or Plantaine water) and the yelk of an Egge, an vnce and a halfe of oyle Roset, of Sublimate halfa dragme: mixe all these well together, and make thereof a plaister, and laie it vpon the woounde. And because it draweth somewhat, make this defensiue. Take two parts of oyle Roset, halfe a parte of vineger, a little Boale Armenicke at your discretion, mingle all together and rub within fower or fiue fingers or more, rounde aboute the woounde. And hold not the infected member too far from the fire, to the intent that whilest the deade flesh is consuming and eating awaie, you feele not so greate a paine. After that the deade flesh is eaten awaie, laie to it a little bande with Butter, and leaue it vpon the wound a whole daie, and you shall see a marueilous thing.

Against all maner of pestilence or plague, be it neuer so vehement, a most certaine and proued thing.

TAke an Onion, and cut him ouerthwarte, then make a little hole in eche péece, the which you shall fill with fine triacle, and sette the peeces together againe as they were before; after this, wrappe them in a weate linnen clothe, putting it so to rost couered in the embers or ashes: and when it is rost enough, presse out all the iuice of it, and giue the pacient to drinke thereof a spoonefull: immediately hee shall feele him selfe better, and shall without faile be healed.

A verie good parfume against the plague.

TAke Mastick, Cipres, Encense, Mace, Wormewoode, Mirrhe, Lignum Aloe, Tegname, Muske, Ambergrise, Timiama,, Nutmegges, Mirtle tree, Baie tree, Rosemarie, Sage, Roses, Elder, Cloues, Iuniper, rue, pitch, and a

a kinde of rawe pitch, called in Latine Rasis. All these things stamped and mixt together, you shall set vpon the coales, and so parfume the chamber.

An other remedie very good against the plague.

TAke the ripe Berries of a Baie tree, and peele of the blacke skinne that is vpon them, beate them into pouder with a little Salte, and as soone as a man perceiueth himselfe infected with the plague, and that he beginne to haue a hotte Feuer, hee must take a spoonefull of the saied pouder, mixte with a little vineger and water, heate it a little and drinke it, and then to couer himselfe well, and sleepe enough: so sweating lustilie he shall bee incontinent cured. But if the Feuer come with a colde, in steede of Vineger, he must take Wine, and then do all the rest as before: a thing experimented vpon many.

For him that is sicke of the plague.

TAke white Dittanie, Turmentill, white Corall, Gentian, Bole Armenicke, Terra sigillata, Endiue water, Rue water, rose water, white vineger, water of Scabiose, and the accident comming vpon him, ye must make this within foure houres. Take of the said things stamped eche one by it selfe, and putte them in some glasse or other vessell, and make of all a drinke at your discretion, making that the vineger mount in the glasse a little aboue the other things, and let the patiente take it hote, and then couer him selfe in bed vntil he sweate well, and he shall be cured.

A marueilous preseruatiue against the plague.

TAke white Dittanie, rounde Aristolochia, Crocodilium, called also Cardina, or Cardua, Veruetine, Gentian, Zeduaris, an hearbe called in Latine Pes Milui, of eche of them two vnces, stampe al this a little with a handful of rue, then take a viall that holdeth at the least three quartes, and fill it with the best Wine that you can finde, whereinto you shall

put all

put all the foresaied thinges, and leaue it so standing in your house. And in daungerous times, take euery Morning before you goe out of your house, halfe a glassefull of the saied Wine, but you must haue taken first a Walnutte, a Figge, and two or three little braunches of Rue. If you doe this in the morning, you shall be assured for that daie.

An oyntment to make an Apostume breake, and the sore of the plague to fall of.

TAke a quarter and a half of common oile, and set it on the fire in some vessell, then put to it foure vnces of Ceruse, or white Leade well stamped, Litarge of Siluer very fine & thinne, three vnces, common ware, foure vnces, and leaue it so longe vpon the fire, vntill you maie spreade it with your finger vpon a marble stone. This doen, take it from the fire, and poure a little vineger vpon it, but you must holde it farre of, to the intent it leape not in your face: then make of this oyntment a plaister, as greate as all the sore, and make a hole in the middest of it as big as a penny: after this make a little plaister of some ointment that mortifieth, of the bignesse of the said hole, then make an other plaister of the same bignesse, the whiche you shall laie vpon the Sore, so that the plaister with the mortifying ointment bee betwene bothe, and leaue it vpon the sore the space of foure and twentie houres, then chaunge onely the middle plaister, that is to saie: he that mortifieth, and put an other in his place, the whiche you shall also let lie foure and twentie houres, and before that the plaister bee laied rounde aboute and stretched, annoint the place verie thicke with fresh Hogs suet, or Hennes greaie, to mollifie it, and so you shall make it harde in the middle, and round about you shall make a circle of tender flesh, in suche sorte that the sore will breake out and come forthe. And the eight and fortie houres once passed, after you haue taken of the Plaister, laie vpon it an other Plaister made with fresh Hogs greaie, and immediatly will fall from it a dead flesche in manner of a rounde Pomell, and there will remaine a

hole, the whiche you must heale with some ointment, or els with Diaculum magnum, and when the flesshe beginneth to growe, laie to it burning Alum, by the space of xviiii. houres, and then laie the saied oyntment vpon it.

An other remedie against the plague.

YE shall take the toppe of Rue, a Garlike head, or halfe a quarter of a Walnut, and a corne of Salt: eate this euery Morning, continuing so a Moneth together, and be mery and ioconde. This receipt is also good against wormes.

An other very good remedie against the Plague.

TAke Aqua vite, the water of wilde Perseley, called in Greeke Melissophyllon, Melyphyllo, and Melinon, and in Latine Apiastrum, and Plantaine water, of eche of them a pounde, and when you will vse of it, whiche you ought to doe daiely, you shall take as muche of the one as the other, so that all together mount to the quantitie of twoo fingers in a glasse, and then drinke it, so shall you bee preserued and safe from the plague. This water is also good for Fistules and woundes, and is well tried and experimented.

An other perfecte receipt against the Plague.

TAke a viall, or some other glasse, and fill it vnto the thirde parte full with fine triacle, and one thirdendeale or thirde parte with Aqua vite, and the other third parte with the vrine of a young man childe that is a virgine, and healthfull: mixe all well together, and geue the Paciente drinke thereof three Mornings, that is to saie, euery Morning, a glassefull. This hath beene proued in Venice in the yeaer 1504.

An other against the plague.

AS soone as the Personne feeleth himselfe infected, lette him take the best triacle he can finde, and after hauing swallowed downe a parte of it, lette him take of the same

same the bignesse of a chesnut, and laie it vpon the sore that beginneth to rise, rubbing it well round about with the said Triacle. Incontinent after this you must take a Pigeon, and cut him in the mids quicke, Feathers and all, laie him to the sore warme as he is, and let him lie on it, vntill that part of the pigeon be waxen, and become greene, and the triacle red: then take it of, and you shall see, that out of the pigeon will come a greene water, which is all the venim that was in it. Ye must afterward cure the place with this plaister following. Take two partes of fresh Barrowe greese, and one part of Wormewod well stamped, and laie it vpon the sore.

A thing oftentimes proued and experimented against the Plague.

TAke Mastick two vnces, Euphorbium an vnce, Spike nard fiue vnces, beate this into pouder, and giue it the patient to drinke. If he be vnder ten yeares of age, giue him a scruple of it. If he be of yeares from ten to twentie halfe a dragme: but if he be aboue twentie yeares olde, ye shal giue him a dragme, then take the herbe called in Greeke Pentaphylon, in latine Quinquefolium, and in English Cinkfoile, and wrappe it like a round Apple in a peece of linnen clothe, laying it so vnder hot embers by the space of foure Miserere, and after hauing taken it out againe, cut it in three peeces in the middle, and laie it vpon the sore or greefe, which you shall cause to cease immediatlie.

A preseruatiue against the plague, oftentimes proued.

IN a dangerous time, take three little branches of Rue, a walnut and a figge: eate all this, and you shall be safe.

Another.

TAke the dunge or excrement of a yonge boie, betweene ten and twelue yeares of age, and drie it, and after beat it into powder. This done, put of it at the most two spoone-

fuls in a glasse of white wine, and giue it the patient to drink at the least fiue houres after the greefe taketh him, and the sooner the better. This hath bin found true in many men.

Another.

TAke the iuice of a white Onion, vineger, the iuice of rue and of Milfoyle, Parrowe or Rosebléd, of each of them a like quantitie, mixe altogether, & giue the patient to drinke thereof two thirdendales of a glassefull, but let him haue it hot, and before the first houre after the paine shall haue taken him. This done, make him sweat as much as he may in his bed. This hath beene founde of great perfection, and experimented vpon diuers men.

In a suspect time of a plague.

TAke Pullio or Penyroyall, in Latine Pulegium, with fuger roset, and make an Electuarie, the which you shall vse and eate in a suspect time of a plague, at your breakefast, the quantitie or bigneste of a Chestnut: this haue men proued, and found good.

Another well tried and prooued against the Plague.

TAke Walnuts when they bee greene, tender, and good to make confitures or preserues, putte them in vineger the space of eight daies, then take them out againe, and breake them in peces, putting them so into a Limbecke without vineger, and still the water of them, of the which you shall giue the patient drinke euerie daie halfe a glassefull, and when he hath dronke it, let him sweat well in his bed.

A verie perfect secret against the Plague.

TAke an vnce of Aloe Epaticum, halfe an vnce of Mirrhe, halfe an vnce of Saffron beate into pouder, and sifte the Aloe and the Mirrhe together, then beate the saffron in pouder, steepe and soke it, or wash it with white Wine that is verie strong, so that it be like a sause, then put the other pouders to

to it, and mix well altogether, if néede be, you may put more wine to it, so much that all may be made as it were a lumpe, and so pilles. And if you will make it verie strong, for euerie vnce put to it halfe an vnce of Diagridum, and halfe an vnce of Camphire. Maister Francisco Albert toke three eight partes of the said pilles without Diagridum, soking and steeping them in good wine, and gaue them to the patient assoon as he could, and so made him sweat much in his bed, for by sweating the venim did resolue.

Another very good secret.

TAke the flowers or blossomes of Walnuts, and dry them in the shadowe, and when the Nuts be in season to confect, you shall cut parte of them into small péeces, the which you shall put in strong vineger by the space of three daies: then take them out, and mingle them with the said flowers, distilling them through a Limbecke of glasse, or of earth leaded within: kéepe this water diligentlie, and when any man féeleth himselfe taken or infected with the plague, giue him of it as soone as is possible two vnces and a halfe or three vnces, and you shall driue awaie the disease by the course of the bellie, or by vomiting, or else will it make the sore or botche to come forth, the which you shall make ripe and breake, as wee haue afore declared.

To make a Carbuncle, and all other botches, apostumes, and plague sores to break, a present remedy and very easy to make.

TAke Baie salt well beaten into pouder and sifted, incorporate with the yolke of an egge, and laie it vpon the carbuncle or sore, & be assured that (with the grace of God) it will drawe to it selfe all the venime and poison of the Plague or sore, so that in short time he shall bee cured: a remedie oftentimes proued.

A very good remedie against the markes of the plague, commonlie called Gods marks.

TAke fresh and greene Rhaponticum, which is the hearb and rote called the more and great Centorie: it is named of Plinie (as Ruellius writeth) Rhacoma, the rotes of the hearbe called Sanguinaria Dactilon, of some Dens canis, of Dioscorides Coronopus, that is to sate Crowes foot, some take it to be Dandelion. The rotes of turmentill, white Dittanie, of each of these so an vnce, stampe all well, and put it in a potte or violl with well, riuer, or conduit water at your discretion, rather too much than too little, vntill it passe halfe a handefull aboue the other things in the pot or more, then let it boile with a little cleere and flaming fire without smoke, vntill it be diminished of the third part, then straine it softlie, and it will bee of the colour of wine, keepe it in some vessell of glasse, and when necessitie requireth, you may giue the patient a glassefull of it in the morning and as much at night, two houres before Supper, and it must be very hot, then couer him well in his bed, and make him sweate. When the markes come forth, he shall become like a lazar or a leaper, and shall be shortlie cured.

Against the mortality of the Pestilence, a very perfect remedie.

TAke Gentian Seduaria, rotes of turmentill, of each of them two vnces, red Sandale, white and recent Dittany, Harts horne burned, white Pearles, Bole Armenick, round Aristolochia, of each of them an vnce, campher halfe an vnce, white suger two vnces: of all these thinges well beaten into pouder, you shall take at euery time a dragme, with three vnces of Endiue water, or Sorell water, mixte the water and the suger with the bignesse of a walnut of fine triacle. You must minister this medicine before the sickenesse hathe continued with the person twelue houres, for it is the surer. If in case after the twelue houres it work not so well as you would haue it, yet ye must haue a good hope. And if the patyent be in the age of infancie, ye shall giue him halfe a dragme of it, with an vnce and a halfe of one of the said waters, and

with

with a like quantitie of triacle. The saide drinke is not soluble or laxatiue, nor causeth any greefe to him, but onelie killeth the poison. If any man had dronken or eaten any poyson, it is a verie good medicine for him: it is also very good against a hot Feuer or ague. Note also (that if it be possible) the patient must be let blood before he take the said medcine: if not, let it bee done afterward, that is to saie, on the same side that he feeleth the griefe.

To make little round apples or balles against the Plague.

TAke Labdanum halfe an vnce, Storax calamita an vnce, Diambre diamusci, of each of them halfe a dragme, Campher two graines, Cloues fiftéene grains, Nutmegs, mace, of each of them halfe an eight part, Damaskine roses a scruple, Sinamon halfe a dragme, Spicknard fiftéene graines, Muske, Ceuet, of each of them eight graines, fine Violettes halfe a dragme, Lignum Aloe foure graines, Calami Aromatici, the bignesse of a bean, fine amber foure graines, mirrhe the bignesse of a beane: Stampe first the Labdanum with a hot pestle, then stampe well the Storax calamita, and all the other thinges each one by it selfe: and then mixe altogether and stampe it still with a hot pestle, adding to it at euery time Storax liquida, and rose water, vntill all the said thinges bee well incorporated: and then make your rounde apples or balles.

An oyntment to kill the Plague.

TAke Sope makers water, and boile it vntill it ware or become as it were an ointment, then take of the wood of Willowe or Beech, and burne it: after quench the coales in Vineger, and drie them in the shadow, in such sort that a man maie stampe and sifte them: take also quicke lime at your discretion, and mingle it with the saide Sope water, then take the same powder vntill you haue enough, and halfe an vnce of freshe and waste Hogges grease or seime: mixe all together: after this done, take of little grééne Wormes shining:

ning with a glasse like golde, breed in the top of Ashes or Olives, called in Latine Cantharide or Cantharides halfe a dragme, beat them into pouder and mixt them together, with the rest, making an ointment somewhat hard: leaue it so in some vessell well closed and stopped, and if there arise any oile vpon it, take it of faire and softlie.

A very perfect oyle against the plague and all poison.

TAke oile of the eldest you can finde, and boile it the space of an houre, and for euerie pound of the said oile put in fiftie Scorpions, or as manie as you can get, put all this in a pot vncouered, the which pot you shall set in a kettle or Caudron of boiling water, vntill the third part of the oile or somewhat lesse be consumed. Then take out the Scorpions, and poure the oile through a canuas into another pot or viall wel stopped, which you shall set in the sunne the space of twoe or three moneths: if it be not in Summer set it vpon hot ashes by the space of three or fower dates. But before you set it in the sunne or to the fire, as is aboue said, you shall put vnto it these things following. Rhubarbe twoe vnces, Unicornes horne two vnces, triacle an vnce, Aqua vite three vnces: and when any man feeleth himselfe infected with the plague or anie poison, let him be annointed with the said oile, about the heart and all the pulses, and you shall see a miraculous thing.

A maruellous secret for to preserue a man from the plague, and hath beene prooued in England of all the Physitions in that great and vehement plague, in the yeare 1348 which crept thorough out all the world, and there was neuer manne that vsed this secret, but he was preserued from the plague.

TAke Aloe Epaticum or Cicotrine, fine Sinamon & mirrhe of each of them three dragmes, Cloues, Mace, Lignum Aloe, Mastick, Bole Armenicke of each of them halfa dragm. Let all these things be well stamped in a cleane morter: then mingle

mingle them together, and after keepe it in some close vessel, and take thereof euerie morning a twoe pennie waighte in halfe a glasse full of white wine with a little water, & drinke it in the morning at the dawning of the daie. And so may you (by the grace of God) goe hardilie into all infection of the aire and plague.

A very sure and perfect remedie to cure a man of the pestilence, and some there haue beene that haue beene cured in a night: the same remedie is also good for Gods markes, Carbuncles, Byles, botches, and such like sicknesses, as S. Anthonies fyre, and such other.

TAke the seede or berries of Iuie, that groweth on trees or walles, and not of that which is found lowe by the ground, and you must gather the said berries verie ripe and towarde the Northe if it be possible, if not, take them as you may get them, although they be not verie ripe, drie them in the shadowe, and keepe them in a boxe of wood as a pretious thing. And if anie be infected with the pestilence, take of the said berries, and beate them to pouder in a cleane morter and giue the patient of the said pouder in a glasse ful of white wine, as much as a man may laie vppon a groate or more: then couer him in his bed and make him sweate well. This done, change his shirt, sheetes, and the other couerings of his bed, if it may be: if not, let him at the least change his shirte & shæts: Some hauing taken of the said pouder ouer night founde themselues in the morning so well, that they rose vp, clothed themselues, and walked about the house; and finallie were thoroughlie cured.

I sawe a Millanoys the yeare 1523 in Aleppe, that hadde the plague, and one sore vnder the thighe, and another vnder the lefte Arme: and hauing taken of the saide pouder in the morning and againe at night following, he founde that the two saide sores brake of themselues, by vertue of this excellent medicine, sent by the great clemencie of almighty God.

Where-

Wherfore I would counsell, that in all townes where a man maie haue the commoditie to doe it, to haue plants and sets of Iuie, be it within the towne or without, to the end to be al waies prouided and furnished of the said berries, which men maie gather euerie yeare, and keepe diligentlie for to ayde themselues in all accidentes and chances that maie happen and fall.

A verie goodlie and present remedy for to heale the pestilence, in drawing out the venim from the botch or sore, or other like accidents.

TAke a quicke Hen, and pluck the feathers from hir arse, and from the place whereas she laieth hir egs, and set hir so, that the said bare place may be vppon the greese, and that she may as it were sit on the botch or sore, or the place of the plague, and holde her so a good while. Then you shall see that the said Hen will haue drawne all (or at the least some) the poison and infection, that shortlie after she will die. It shall be good to doe this with two or three or moe Hennes, immediatlie one after another, the which will draw all the venome out of the sore. This done, annoint the place with good triacle, and let not in the meane time to vse other remedie by the mouth, whereof we haue spoken heere before, that is to sate, the Iuie or Bay berries, or some other remedie, that you find most readie. If the sore be so hard that it will not breake, you maie vse the foresaid remedies to make it breake, to the intent that al the venom may come out, and void from the hart

An aduertisement or warning of great importance to preserue a mans selfe in time of Pestilence.

BIcause the euill humors that be in a mans bodie, doe eassilie receiue the corruption and infection of the aire, it is verie good to keepe the stomach and the head cleane purged, not to ouerlade it with eating and drinking, but to abstain from grosse meates, to purge himselfe as ofte as is possible, with some

some gentle and familiar purgation, as Cassia pilles, as the pilles of Mastiche, of Aloe, or of other such like thinges, and aboue all to vse often the lées of wine, called Tartre, which you must beat well in pouder, and steepe it in hot water, and then straine it, or dreane it fater and softlie out: Afterwarde drie it throughlie, as men doe white salt, then keepe the same pouder, and put three vnces of it with a pound of suger roset, and in the morning take a good sponefull thereof, vntil there be an vnce or more, and doe this from daie to daie, for it will keepe your bodie cleane and purged: and he that can not doe it with suger roset, let him take the lées stamped, and steep or wash it in the broath of flesh or Colewortes, stirring it vntill all be loosed and vndone, that maie be losed, then let it stand a while, and after poure softlie the broathe into a dishe, casse awaie the substances that goe to the bottome, and drinke the broath: doe this euerie daie at the howers of your meales, or at the least euerie second day, or when you shall think good. It shall be good also to eat in your pottage, things that purge the bloud, as Buglasse, Burrage, Succorie, lettice, and suche like: and aboue all, not to keepe your stomacke ouercharged, nor to emptie: and in the morning betime to take some of the aforesaid preseruatiues, as the pouder that was experimented in Englande (as wee haue recited) or such other like. Then two or three houres before dinner, to take some of the other preseruatiues, as the Rue with a figge, and with the walnut, which is a thing verie good, or some of the said confections, or a péece of the pill of a Citron confect, or a sponefull of the iuice of Citrons dressed as we will declare hereafter, and to vse of it at meales, in manner of a sawse, and after meales, to vse of the seed of Citrons confect in suger, as they make the Coriander and almonds, which is a thing very good against all manner of venim and poison. And likewise at your meales, to eate the white and the inside of a citron, with a little suger if you will, and to eate it with flesh or bread (as men eate lemons) in the morning, at none, and at nighte when

when ye goe to bed. It should be also verie good to bathe and wash your hands, your temples, your poulses, and your nose with vineger roset or with other, whereunto you must put a little Campher, rose water, Lignum Aloe, Xilobalsamum, if you can get it, if not a little Sumamon in steade of it. It is good alwaies to keepe such manner of vineger beside you, in some violl, for to vse of it when time shall require, for it is a verie good preservative: and if you cannot haue the vineger compound as is said, vse vineger of common Wine. And it shall be good to carry about you some parfume, or good odour, either in your gloues, shirt, handkercher, cap, Beard, or to hang about your necke, or otherwise Your house ought to be kept as cleane and as neate as is possible, not sauouring of pisse, nor other odoure: ye ought to keepe it shut, washing often the gutters & priuies. Ye must also keep as fewe foule and stinking clothes in your house, as is possible. Rich men ought oftentimes to parfume their houses with some notable parfume, wherof we will put in this parte hereafter a good number. Poore men maie make prouision of leaues, and of the wood of a Baie tree, of rosemarie, Juniper, cipres and to vse it as often as they maie, burning it in the middest of their chamber or house, and principallie at nighte, and in the morning. Likewise of Orenge and lemmon pilles, or other white smelling thinges. Storax Calamita and Labdanum be good cheape, and verie good for this purpose. As concerning the disposition of courage and minde, ye must consider that sorrowe, sadnesse, and melancholie, corrupt the blood and other humors, weaken the heart, and deprave and harte Nature, therefore ought a man to auoide them as muche as is possible. And if a man be too merrie, or iocunde, it delateth and enlargeth the poares, and passages of the seede of man, and the harte, so that hee is the more enclined to receiue the euill aire and venim, which are thinges that penetrate, and pearce sore. Also a man must beware of drinking too much wine, for it maketh merrie, and chearethe a man out of mea-

sure

sure. Now because that in time of a pestilence, euerie man is afraid, so that he thinketh that a man cannot catch the disease in being too merrie (vnlesse it be so that he be drunk, as is saide) but contrarie in being too sad or sorrowfull: for sorrowe and sadnesse come of themselues, not sought after: Therefore it is good to vse temperance and moderation, walking and recreating himselfe honestlie, not vsing too muche carnall companie or copulation. And aboue all a man must haue alwaies a sure hope, and confidence in God, euer to be readie, and disposed to die, when it shall please him to cal vs, not esteeming so much this mundaine life, or fearing so much death, which is none other thing, then an issue, or departing out of this life, full of calamities, and an entering into eternall life, replenished with all ioye, solace, and pleasure

To dresse and order the iuice of Citrons, for to vse of it, as is aforesaide.

TAke the iuice of Citrons, as much as you will, and put it in a panne leaded within, then adde to it twoe vnces of skummed Honie, for euerie pounde of the said iuice, a little sugar after your discretion, a little Sinamon in ponder. Let this boile a verie little while together, and then keep and take of it before your meale, and at your meales, in stead of sause, which is a verie good remedie, as well for to preserue a man against the infection of the aire, as to driue it awaie after he is infected with it. It is also a verie good medicine for to take assone as a man doubteth to haue receiued some poison into his bodie.

To

To make oile Imperial, to perfume the haire or beard of a man, to rub his handes or gloues with, and to put also into the Lye or water, wherein princes or great mens clothes be washed: and this oyle may a man make with cost enough, & also with little charge and expence.

TAke half an vnce of Ambergrise, which men vse to perfume withall, and cut it as small as you can, Styrax Calamita fat and gummy eight vnces, the which also you shall cut very small, and put in a viol or glasse, with two pound of rose water, two pounde of oile of damaske roses, fire Cloues lightlie or slenderlie beaten, halfe a quarter of an vnce of fine Sinamon, then hauing well stopt the said vessell with a little ware, you shall wrap it in some linnen clothe, and so late it vnder hot dung, leauing it there the space of eight daies. Then after you shall poure it into a vessell leaded within, making it seeth with a small fire the space of two houres, and then taking it off, let it cole: this done, you shal gather and take vp with a golden or siluer spoone, or with some peece of glasse, all the oyle that shall swim aboue, and hauing put vnto the same as muche Muske and other as you will, you must keepe it in some viol, and set it so in the sunne certaine daies, hauing first wel stopped the viol with ware and parchment. Then shall you haue a pretious licour to smell vnto, and to comfort the braine, to withstand the corruption of the ayre, and therfore verie good in time of pestilence. And the Amber, Styrax, & other things that remaine in the bottome of the said vessell, that you boiled all in, will be exceeding good to make musk or sweet bals, to late among clothes or Linnen, to carrie in mens handes, to make beades of, or to burne in a chamber in stead of parfume. Nowe he that would make the said oile with lesse cost, may

may make it without muske or Ambergrise, or else put lesse in it then we haue spoken.

To make oile of Ben with small charge, the which of it selfe will be odoriferous, or sweet in sauour, and verie excellent, wherof parfumers do vse aptly for to parfume gloues, or other things withall.

That which our moderne and late perfumers do call Ben are little nuttes, which the Latine men doe call Nux vnguentaria, the Greekes Balanos Myrepsta, or Myrobalanos, and the Arabians Ben. Of these little nuttes is taken an oyle as of swete as almondes, and other like things. Now this Ben hath two properties which are of great importance, and necessarie for them that will parfume. The one is, that it hath in it selfe no odour, or sauour at all: wherefore it chaungeth not, nor diminisheth the sauour of the muske or Amber, which it would doe if it had any particular odour. The other is, that it is of a long continuance and corrupteth not, or becommeth almost neuer mouldie or putrified, as all other oiles do in short space. The parfumers temper the muske and the Amber ordinarilie with this oile, when they will parfume gloues, or make other mixtions: but there is one inconuenience, and that is: that the saide pouders tempered with the said oyle, and redact into passe, are not so pearcing, nor doth the sauour continue so long, as if they were more penetratiue or pearcing. Wherefore if you will make the saide composition perfecter, take the saide little nuts of Ben, and when you haue made them cleane, breake them in foure peeces, and laie them vpon a cleane and fine Seeue or Serce: then take Muske, Amber, and Ciuet, as much as you will, in a vessell, such as Parfumers vse, and put to it three or fower drops of faire water: after this, temper it with a little rose water, vntill it be like tender and soft passe: then sette the vessell for to parfume and smoake vpon the fire, like as

men parfume chambers: and see that all the fume & smoake be receiued through the said Nuts. This done, you shall take out of it the oile, which will be verie excellent, aswell to vse alone by it selfe, as to parfume gloues and all other things:

To make an odoriferous and sweet water, very good.

TAke twelue pounde of Damaske rosewater, Lauender water, Cloues, Sinamon, of eache of them a dragme, Mace, great Cardomomum, Muske, Amber, of ech of them halfe a scruple, drie pilles of Citrons, Sandalum Citrinum, Ireos, of each of them halfe a dragme, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of each a scruple, and of all this make a composition, the which you shall put in a vessell of glasse well stopped, leauing it so by the space of fiftéene daies. Afterward let it be distilled in Balneo Mariæ, the manner whereof is described before in this part, and the water that shall issue out of it, put in a viall wel stopte in the sunne, the space of fiftéene daies, and then shall you haue s water of great excellencie.

The second odoriferous water.

TAke the leaues of damaske roses, the freth leaues of gilliflowers, of each of them a pound, the flowers of rosemarie, the flowers of Lauender, the flowers of Iasemin, Maioram, Sauorie, Serpine, or Serpille, called wilde time, whiche groweth on old walles, ouer wels and pondes: and in some places it smelleth like Time, and in some places like to Sauorie, it is called in Latine Serpillus, or Serpillum, in Frenche du Serpolet, of these three vnces, of drie Citron pils an vnce. After this Sinamon, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of eache of them two dragmes, Nutmegges, Macaleb, of eache of them a dragme: but you must stampe well the hearbes, and braie the spices wel, then put all together in an earthen pot leaded, and after it hath stand in the sun by the space of twoe daies, distill it in Balneo Mariæ. And to the water that issueth out,

put

a scruple of fine muske, letting it stand afterward in a viall of glasse wel stopped, by the space of twentie or thirty daies, then shall you haue a notable water.

The third sweet water.

TAke sixe pounde of Damaske rose water, a glasse full of Malmesie, three pound of Damaske rose leaues fresh and new, Lauender flowers, the flowers of græne Spike, of each of them foure vnces, the flowers of Cherfoile, or chervile, flowers of Iasemin, the flowers or blossomes of Olive trées, of each of them a pound and a halfe, the drie flowers or blossomes of Orenge trées three vnces, of the drie pilles of Citrons foure dragmes, Cloues a dragme and a halfe, Sinamon, Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of each of them twoe scruples, Nutmegs a scruple. Let all the said spices first be well beaten into pouder, and then put all together into a viall well stopte, by the space of ten daies, then after let all bee distilled in Balneo Mariæ. And to the water that commeth out, adde muske and Amber, of each of them a scruple and a halfe. You must keepe it in the Sun, and in some néere place.

The fourth sweet water.

TAke Cloues well beaten in pouder two dragmes, the pouder of Sandalum Citrinum, and Macaleb, of each of them a scruple, ten pounde of Damaske rose water, and the water of the hearbe that the Italians call Stoltanella, fower pound. Lauender water a pound. Let all this be lefte together by the space of foure daies, and then put it in a Limbecke, and distill it, vnto this water that commeth of it, let these spices following be put wel beaten to pouder, that is to say cloues, Sinamon, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of eache of them halfe a dragme: and then againe distill it in Balneo Mariæ. Finallie you shall put to it muske and Amber, in all, halfe a scruple, and let the water be kept in a viall or other vessell of glasse wel stopt.

The fyfth sweet water.

TAke fower pound of Damaske rose water, lauender water, Spike water, of eache of them three vnces, the water of blossomes of limons, or Orenges, the water of the blossomes of a Mirtle tree, blossomes of Iasemin, of Maioram, of each of them halfe a pound, Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of each a dragme, muske halfe a scruple. Mingle well al together, and keepe it in violles well stopt fiue daies. Then distill it in Balneo Mariæ, and keepe the water in a vessell of glasse, by the space of fiftene daies in the sunne, and after warde reserue it for to serue your turne, when you will occupie it.

The sixt odoriferous water.

TAke fresh flowers of rosemarie two pounde, Amber a scruple, three pound of the water of the flowers of orenges, limonnes, and Citrons, all confusedlie together, which the Frenchmen call Eau de Naphe, leaue altogether in some vessell well stopt ten daies. Then the water being distilled in Balneo Mariæ, let it be kept in a viall of glasse verie close, and stopped.

The seauenth sweet water.

TAke of the foresaide water of Naphe fower pounde, Damaske rosewater two pounde, with halfe a scruple of Amber. All these thinges being well mixed togither, and put into a viall of glasse well stopt, leaue them in the sunne by the space of a moneth, and then keepe them to occupie at your pleasure.

The eight odoriferous water.

TAke fower pounde of Damaske rosewater, with fiue vnces of Lauender water, the flowers of Iasemin three pounde, with halfe a scruple of fine muske. Keepe well all this together in a vessell well stopt, by the space of ten daies: And after distill it in Balneo Mariæ, vntill all bee come out. Then keepe it in a viall of glasse for your vse, when you shall occupie

occupie it, and you shall finde it a mruellous water.

The ninth sweete water.

TAke the pilles of Orenges, and of greene Citrons, of ech of them halfe an vnce, cloues a Scruple, the flowres of Spike newlie gathered fiue vnces. All these thinges muste bee mixte together, as afore is saied, with fiue pounde of damaske Rose water: and after they haue stand certaine daies, in some couered vessell, you must still them in Balneo Mariæ. And the water that shall come out of it, will bee verie excellent.

The tenth odoriferous water.

TAke twoo pound of the leaues of Damaske roses, Macaleb halfe a dragme, halfe a scruple of good Amber: and hauing firste beaten that which is needfull, set all vpon hot imbers twoo or three daies: but before you distill it, you muste let it steepe tenne daies, in tenne pound of the water of Damaske roses, and so then distill it in Balneo Mariæ. The water of it must afterwarde bee kepte in the Sunne, the space of fiftéene daies.

Oyle of Orenges verie excellent.

TAke a pounde of swéete almondes well pilled, the flowers of Limons or Orenges, as muche as you will, the whiche you shall diuide into thrée equall partes: after this, you shall laie the thirde parte of the same flowers, abroade vppon a verie white Linnen clothe in a Seeue, strewing also abroade vppon those flowers, halfe of the saied Almondes, the whiche you shall couer with an other thirde parte of the saied floweres, and then the reste of the saied almondes, the whiche you shall couer finally with the reste of your flowers, so that the almondes maie euermore be in the middle of the flowers in the saied Seeue, and so leaue them together, by the space of fiue daies, renuing and chaunging euery daie the flowers, and then the almondes. This doon, you shall beate the almondes in a morter, and presse them in a faire

white linnen clothe, in a presſour, vntill there issue out a verie clere oile, whereunto you shall adde a little Ciuet, Muske and Bengewine. Afterward leaue it in the sunne eight daies in some vessell well stopped.

Oile of Iasemine, and of Violetts.

TAke swéete almondes well pilled and bzated, the flowers of Iasemine asmuche as you will, and laying them ranke vpon ranke, you shall leaue them in some moist place tenne daies together or moze, then take them awaie, and pzesse out the oile in a pzessour: the vertue of the whiche oile serueth for diuerse things. In the like manner may you haue oile of violettes, and other flowers.

Oile of Nutmegges verie perfecte.

TAke Nutmegges of the beste you canne finde, and accoz-ding to the quantitie of the oile that you will haue, and hauing cut them in small pæces, you shall put to them as much malmesey, as will couer them ouer in some vessell of glasse, or other, leauing them so the space of thzée daies. Then take them out, & set them to dzie in some cleane place, by the space of twoo daies. Finally, heate them at the fire, sprinkeling them with rosewater. Then pzesse them, as is before mentioned, in a pzessour, and you shall haue out of them an excellent oile, good for many thinges, whiche must be kept in some cleane vessell well stopte.

Oile of Bengewine.

TAke fire vnces of Bengewine well beaten into pouder, the whiche you shall let dissolue a whole date in oile of tartre, and rosewater, of eche a pounde: and then with a close pipe, ye shall distill it through a Limbecke, and so keepe it as a thing most excellent.

Oile of Storax very excellent.

IN like manner is made oile of Storax, Take Storax Liquida, what quantitie you will, and put it in Rose water twoo

two or three daies, then distill it as the Bengewine was in the maner aboue said. First there issueth out water, and then verie excellent and pretious oile.

Oyle of Mirrhe, good for them that haue their flesh full of humors, and carraine leane, for to make it tractable, quicke, naturall and strong.

YE shall take egges hard rosted, and cut them in the middest, take awaie the yolke, and fill them vp with mirrhe beaten into pouder, and put them in some moist place where the said mirrhe may dissolue into oyle by litle and little. This oyle maketh not onelie the face or other partes of the bodie softe and tractable, but also taketh awaie all cicatrices and skarres.

The manner to make that oyles shall neuer wax mouldie nor putrifie.

TAke for euerie pound of oyle two graines of Salte, one graine of the filing of copper or brasse, as much roche Alome as salte, and boile all the said thinges a little together in Balneo Mariæ, then straine it out, and let it stand eighte daies in the sunne. And then keepe such oyle as long as you will, and feare not, for it will neuer diminish, putrifie nor corrupt.

Pouder of Iris.

TAke Iris elect, what quantitie you will, and temper it also well with rose water, and lay it then abroad vpon a seeue couered. This doone, take Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of eache of them halfe an vnce, beate them well into pouder, and make thereof an infusion into a glasse of rosewater, and hauing powred it vnder the said seeue, well couered rounde about, ye shall afterwarde seeth it vppon the embers. And so the Iris waxing cleane and drie, receiueth the parfume of the other substances. This pouder will be excellent, to giue an odour vnto clothes or garments, and all other things.

Pouder of Violettes.

TAke Iris, knoppes of roses, of eche a pounde, pilles of Citrons drie fower vnces, Gilleflowers, Sandalum Citrinum, drie Lauender, Coliander, of eche of them twoo vnces, Nutmeggs an vnce, Maioram dried, Storax Calamita, of eche of them an vnce and a halfe, Bengewine electe six vnces. Beate to pouder, and sifte finely all the said thinges, and the pouder shalbe made: the whiche you shall keepe in a viall of glasse well stopte, that it take no vente.

A pouder to put in little bagges.

TAke Sandalum Citrinum a quarter of an vnce, pouder of the best Bengewine that maie be gotten, Iris of eche of them an vnce, and boile them in rose water enough: then take burned alome and well sifted, twelue vnces, let it lie in the saied water, and make pilles or little balles, flat at bothe endes, of the bignesse of peason, or bigger, the whiche you shall drie in the shadowe: and afterward beate them into pouder, and sifte them againe, and then it is made. But if you will haue it musked, take Amber and Muske, eche of them fower and twentie graines, Ciuet eightene graines: and mixe all this together, fill it with little bagges of linnen clothe, Taffata, or other silke, the which you maie laie among clothes, or other garmentes, a thing verie excellente.

Pouder of Cypres.

TAke a little herbe that groweth, and is founde vpon the stocke or stumpe of Walnuttes or Okes, whiche is like little haire, and must bee gathered in Januarie and Februarie, when the weather is drie, drie it, and then washe it with faire Riuer or Well water, and drie it once againe in the shadowe, and hauing washed it so three or fower times, you shall put in rose water, by the space of an howre: after beate it into pouder verie small, and sifte it: but the Seeue whereon you must strowe the saied pouder, must be alwaies sprinkled a little with rose water, couering it well, to the intente

it

it take no maner of vent: and after this you must perfume it with these things following, that is to saie: with Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of each of them two vnces, of the swæt parfume called Thymiama, a dragme, Lauender halfe a dragme, Lignum Aloe, a quarter of an vnce. Beate each thinge by it selfe grosely, and then mingle them togither, and diuide them in fower parts, whereof one part must be set vpon the Furnace in a vessell within the Seue, leauing it there till all bee consumed, and doe so with all the foure partes, vntill all the pouder of the said parfume bee burned. But you must take héed that the pan, dishe, or other vessell, wherein the said pouders shall be put for to be brent, be set vnder the Sœue, wher your pouder is, and that the Seue be well couered, that nothing vent out, so that the pouder in the seue, may receiue al the said parfume. Then after take an vnce of the said powder, and mixe with it by little and little, fiue graines of Ciuet, and fiue and twentie graines of fine muske well beaten togither in pouder. This pouder must be kept in a viall, or other vessell of glasse verie close, to the intent it take no vent, and must also bee set in a drie place. This is the moste excellent pouder that a man can make. It is verie true that out of Cipres and the East partes, men bring to Venice, certaine round balles of a yellowe colour, which they call Burti, of an Ile nighe vnto Candie, called Butra, and saie that it is Ore dung taken vppe in Maie, and diuers times sprinkled and watered with rose water, then dried and finallie made into round balles, the which the parfumers doe braie, & without any more parfuming then in a Seue, they adde vnto it Bengewine, Musk and Ciuet, more or lesse, according as they will make it good.

White musked Sope.

TAke Sope that is scraped or grated, as muche as you will, the which (when ye haue well steeped and tempered into rose water) leaue it eight or nine daies in the Sunne:

Then

Then you shall adde to it an vnce of the water or milke of Macaleb, twelue graines of Muske, and six graines of Ciuet and reducing all the whole, into the maner and forme of hard past, you shall make there of verie excellent balles.

Another kind of odoriferous white sope.

TAke Venice sope, of the oldest you can find, the which you shall cut or scrape with a knife, and sette it three daies in the sunne: and after hauing well braied it, you shall dissolue it in a vessell leaded within, with a pound of good rosewater letting it boile with a soft fire, then you shall putte to it of the rote of Iris, called Ireos, beaten into pouder fower vnces, Amilum sixe vnces, white Sandale two vnces, Storax liquida an vnce, oile of lilke an vnce, and stirring it alwaies with a sticke, ye shall afterwarde let it cole againe. And finallie make balles of it, euen as you will.

To make Damaskine sope musked.

TAke a pound of the best sope ye can get, and after hauing grated or scraped it verie small, take fine Sinamon, nut megs, Storax Calamita, of each of them an vnce, Lignum Aloes two dragmes, Bengewine perfect and thoroughlie made two vnces, the pouder of Violets an vnce. Hauing beaten well to pouder all these foresaid things, you shall adde vnto them a dragme of the pouder of Cipres, a little Muske and Ciuet, then steepe and temper it in rosewater, and after leaue it fourtie daies in the sunne, in mouing and stirring it often times. Then make bals of it, or little round loaues, the which you must keepe in boxes of wood with cotton, wool, or Bombase.

To get out the milke of Macaleb.

BEcause the vse of milke of Macaleb, hath bén put in manie compositions, as we haue saide, we will teach you the manner how to get it out, which shall be this. Take the Macaleb, which are little soot and odoriferous graines so called, the which you shall stampe in a morter, with rosewater, or some other

other sweet water, vntill they be like a sause, and hauing put them in a poke of linnen cloth, you shall presse the milke out of them in a pressour, or betweene two little boordes. Then braie againe with the saide water, that which shall remaine in the poke, and presse it anewe, vntill there issue no more milke. But here I must aduertise you, that the milke continueth not aboue twoe or three daies: therefore you must immediatlie put in effect, and occupie it.

Pouder of Ciuet verie exquisite.

TAke Sugercandie what quantitie you list, and put it in a brasen morter: and after you haue well beaten it, adde to it as much Ciuet as you will, and make thereof pouder, the which you must keepe alwaies close.

A principall pouder.

YE shall take Damaskine roses, Cipri Alexandrine, Sandalum Citrinum, of each of them an vnce, Iris halfe an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus, Galanga, Bengewine, of each of them a caret, you shall make of all this a verie fine pouder, and incorporate it well, keeping it in a viall wel stopped.

A white odoriferous pouder.

TAke Iris elect three vnces, white Sandale two vnces, Damaske roses, Lignum Aloe, Bengewine, Cipre Alexandrine of each of them two vnces, Musk sower graines, ciuet three graines: beate them apart and sifte them, then incorporate them together in the same brasen morter that you did beate them in, and keepe the pouder of them in a viall well stopped.

A red pouder.

YE shall take Damaske roses twoe vnces, Sandalum Citrinum an vnce. Lignum Aloes, Cipre Alexandrine, of eache of them a graine and halfe a quarter, Iris halfe a graine or more, Cloues a scruple, fine muske three graines, Ciuet

two

two graines, Amber two graines: braie them and mix them together, and so keepe them.

A blacke pouder.

TAke Cipri Alexandrini, Lignum Aloes, of eache of them halfe an vnce, Sandali Citrini, Damaske roses, Labdani Terreni, of each of them a quarter, Cloues a graine, and a little more, Muske three graines, Ciuet two grains, beat them in pouder, and keepe them.

A pouder of Cypre verie exquisite.

TAke a pound of the mosse of an Oke, and washe it wel in faire water, vntill the water remaine cleere: then laie it abroad vppon the table in the sunne vntill it bee dried: after sprincle or water it with rose water: And hauing lefte it so couered in a dish or platter, you shall laie it abroade againe in a verie hot sun, when it is drie enough to beat, beat it into pouder, and sifte it finelie almost all: you shall sprinkle or water this pouder, with Muske rosewater, and laie it abroade vpon a great Sarce, turned downeward, good and thick, and somewhat course, vnder the which sarce, you shall make a parfume as followeth, couering it with a clothe, which shall bee thus: Bengewine two carrets, Labdani halfe a carret, Storax Calamita, two carrets: Lignum Aloes halfe a carrette, fine muske halfe a graine. Beate all these thinges groselie, and after mix them together, then put by little and little the pouder vnder the Searce in some potsheard, with a little fire in it, and cast it in as you would doe Frankincense, staying at euerie time vntill the firste part (first caste in) bee consumed. Now all the said parfume beeing done, if you will make the said pouder verie fine and exquisite, vnto euerie vnce adde these thinges following, Bengewine a carette, muske fower graines, ciuet two graines, beate these by themselues verie small and fine, and mingle them with the saide vnce of powder, so that all maie be well incorporated together: then kéep it wel for it is notable and singular.

An

Another way to make it very perfect.

TAke the recent and fresh dung of an Ore, and drie it in the sun or in an Ouen, then beate it and sift it, sprinkle it well after with rosewater, and leauing it so in a vessell, the space of twelue houres, drie it againe in the sunne. And when it is drie, bathe it againe with rose water, and drie it againe, and doe it so three or fower times. The last time you shall water it or bathe it somewhat more than the other times, because it may cleaue to the bottome of the vessell, which must be well leaded within and verie cleane, after this you shall remoue and stirre it well, and parfume it with some parfume, that the other foresaide pouder was parfumed with. Then hauing parfumed it diuers times, you shall let it drie in the said vessell, taking heed also that it take no vent. And after it is well dried, stampe it and sifte it anewe againe, and then keepe it in some viall: and if you will make it verie fine, take an vnce of the said pouder, three graines of fine muske, fower Carettes of Bengewine, two graines of Ceuet: braie and incorporate all well together, and keepe it.

A sweet and odorifer ous pouder, very excellent to lay in Chestes and Cofers.

TAke the buds of roses as manie as you will, and dry them in the shadowe: then set them abroad when the sunne is most hottest in a cleane vessell, putting to them such a quantitie of rosewater as will beare them vppe, and stirring them well, leaue them in the sunne (couered with a linnen clothe) vntill it be hot. And when they be drie and haue dronk vppe all the rosewater, take for euerie pound of roses, ten grains of muske, and a quarter of fine Violets beaten small into pouder, in putting to them by little and little of the said pouder, and mixing all well together, vntill they begin to bee incorporated: but before you put in the said pouder, dreane and poure out the water of the said vessell, that there remaine not

a droppe in the bottem.

This don, laie the saide roses abroad in a basen of copper or of brasse which is better, and let the saide basen be plaine and euen, not embossed, and set them in the sunne when it shineth most hottest, couering them ouer so that neuertheless they mate drie, then make a pouder of them and kéepe it, and if you will giue a sweete odour or sauour vnto your Garmentes, take the saide roses so dried before you beate them in pouder, and put them in some little linnen bag verie fine, the whiche you may laie in your cofers, or where your apparell lieth.

An odoriferous and sweet pouder.

TAke the buds of red roses, and braie them in a morter, as though you would haue the iuice out of them, then sette them in the hot sun, sprinkling them with rosewater, and so water them and drie them again oftentimes, and then make of them a pouder, the which you shall parfume with the powder of Cipre, as the other aforesaid, and kéepe it in a viall.

Oyle of Bengewine.

TAke Bengewine as much as you will, and laie it vnder a dunghill in a viall or glasse well stopped (so that it take no vent) by the space of fiftéene or twentie daies, then straine it and kéepe it in a viall, for it is a singular and daintie oyle.

A very good and odoriferous pouder to carie about a man, or to lay in cofers.

TAke fourtéene vnces of Roses newlie dried, fine Cloues two dragmes, the seed of Spike a dragme, Storax half an vnce, fine sinamon halfe a dragme. Braie them and kéepe them in a viall wel stopped, you may also put to them if you will, two graines of fine muske, Ligni Aloes half a dragme.

Balles against the Pestilence or plague, which also giue an odour vnto all things.

YE shall take Storax one part, Labdani one part, Cloues halfe a part, campher at your discretion, but lesse than any of

of any of the other substances, of spicknard a good quantity, & of Nutmegs also of all this make past, with rose water, in the which you shall temper Gumme Dragant, and Gumme Arabicke, stirring and bruising them well. Of this past you shall make balles to holde in your hands and to smell vnto.

A princely licour.

TAke Muske, Ambergrise, Ciuet, of each of them foure graines, braie all together, and incorporate it with a little oile of swéet Almonds, and make thereof a licour, whiche you shall kéepe in a vessell of Iuorie well stopped, and vse of it as you vse Ciuet.

Liquide and soft sope of Naples.

TAke strong lie, with two parts of the ashes of the wood of the trée called in Latine Cerrus, the which is a kind of trée like vnto a Poplar, hauing a straight long stem, bearing a kind of mast, rough without like a Chestine, and one parte of quick lime, and make it so strong, that it may beare a new laide egge swimming betwéene two waters. Take eight potfuls of this lée verie hot, a potfull of Deares grease or suet well strained and cleane: mingle them and set them vpon the fire, but see that they seeth not. Put all in a great vessell leaded within, hauing a large bottom, leauing it in summer in the sunne, and stirring it foure or fiue times in a daie with a sticke, and note that you must set it in the daie time in the sunne, and in the night time in the ayre abroad, so that it doe not raine, continuing thus the space of eight daies. Lette it ware as firme and as harde as you will, so that it remaine neuertheless in the forme of paste, and the older it is, the better it will be. Then afterwarde take of this masse or paste as much as you will, and put it in a vessell leaded stirring it well with a sticke, and ad to the same as much fine muskrose water as you will: kéepe it 8 daies in the sunne, stirring it

from

from time to time, as is aforesaied: and if it ware to harde, put rose water to it, in suche quantitie that it bee neither to harde nor to softe: and fill as manie little boxes withall, as you will.

To make the saied Sope musked.

TAke fine muske as muche as you list, beate it in a brasen morter, putting to it rose water somewhat warme and hauing mixed them well together, putte them in the vessell where the sope is, mingling them well together, and let them stande a while, and then fill little boxes with it at your pleasure.

Very excellent Muscardines, whiche eaten cause a sweete breath.

TAke gumme dragant steeped and tempred in rosewater, vntill it be softe and white, make thereof as it were paste, and take of it the bignesse of a Hasell nutte, braie it in a brasen morter, putting vnto it a little pouder of good suger and halfe a graine of fine musk, steeped and tempered in rose water, mixe all well together. And if you will haue it better, put to it more muske and suger, and then as muche mace beaten in pouder as will lie vpon a pennie, and mixe it againe well together, then put to it a little of the meale or flower of Amilum beaten into pouder: but it were better to put in red Sandase, well broken in sunder, indifferently, and to put it in by little and little, so much that a man maie make of it conuenient past, the whiche you shall cut after your fantasie, and drie it in the shaddowe. And if you will haue it of diuers colours adde to it suche coloures well grounde as you please. Prouided, that they be colours, wherein there is no poison or daunger: you maie also gilte or couer with siluer the saied pæces, as men do confitures, and they will bee very good and of the best making.

An other very excellent and princely Muscardine.

TAke Gumme Arabicke fiue vnces, fine Suger foure vnces, Amilum three vnces, and for eche vnce of these aforesaied

said things ten graines of fine muske, which will mount in the whole to a hundred and twentie graines, and then it will be perfect.

Dentrifices or rubbers for the teeth, of great perfection, for to make them cleane.

YE shall take pouder of redde Corall foure vnces, of the shardes of Caley pots two vnces, of cuttlebone an vnce of a Pumeise stone an vnce, Cloues, Sinamon, and Galick, of each of them a dragme, Pearles stamped halfe an vnce, Dragons blonde an vnce, fine muske three graines, stampe well the whole and sifte it through a searce, then mingle it well together and incorporate it with Gum Dragant tempered and steeped in rosewater, make all into dought or passe, and make thereof Dentrifices to rub your teeth with, to make them white, wherewith you shall not onelie make them very faire, but also preserue them from putrifaction.

Oyle of Bengewine odoriferous.

PVt a pounde of Bengewine well beaten in pouder into some short and wide vessell, so that you maie put in your hande, then put to it two pound of Rosewater, and mire all well together, and so couer it with a Limbecke or stillitorie of glasse, well bound with a linnen cloche, and all the iointes and sides well stopt. Giue it at the first a little fire, vntill all the water be drawne out (and this is the water that we spak of before) and afterward encrease your fire by little and little, and then you shall see the oyle come out, and incontinent set vnder another cleane recipient to receiue the oyle, and make vnder it a great fire, to the intent that all the oyle may come out, the which being all distilled, there will come forth a certaine gum, like vnto Manna, the which will be verie good to keepe. And when you will make sweet or odoriferous water, take a viall full of cleane well water, and put into it a lit-

tle of the said gum, and it will make it smell swéete, but you must stirre it well. If you will haue it better, take rosewater, and not wel water.

Oyle of Storax Calamita.

TAke Storax Calamita, as much as you will, with suche a quantitie of Rosewater as pleaseth you, and put it in a large potte, not closing the iointes side, but let the limbecke be a little at one side, to the intent it maie take aire, and alter not the fire, but kéepe it according as you shall see shall bee needfull. And when the oyle commeth, change the recipient, and then make a greater fire, and receiue the oile, and keepe it for it is a singular and daintie thing.

To make oyle of Labdanum.

TAke fine Labdanum, and mundifie it well, and doe with it as you did with the Bengewine: but if you will haue it otherwise, you may take as much as you wil of it, and hauing broken it in small péeces, put it weate into a vessell of brasse, putting to it a pound of rosewater, and halfe a pound of the oile of swéet almondes, couer wel the vessel with his couer, and stop it with linnen cloutes playstred ouer with claie or other matter, setting it so to drie: then afterward set it vpon a little fire, that it may boile faire and softlie two or three howers. This doone, you shall take it from the fire, and let it cole before you vncouer it, then take it quicklie out, and put it in a viol. And (to the ende to preserue it the better) put to it a little roche alum burned, or else a little Ambergrise: and when you wil put it in the viol, you must put it in as clear as is possible.

Oyle of Nutmegs.

TAke what quantitie of Nutmegges you wil, the whiche well broken into peeces in a morter, you shall put into a large or wide vessell, pouring vppon them a little Aqua vite, so that the Nutmegges maie be thoroughlie weate. Lette them stande so two or three daies, in stirring them sometime,

and

and turning them vpside downe, and see that the said vessell be well stopped, then adde to it as much rosewater as wil be aboue the Nutmegs, twoe or three fingers highe, and coner them with the Limbecke, closing it well. Distill them at the first with a small fire, vntill all the water be come out: then change the recipient and augment the fire, so muche till you cause the oile to distill out, and when you see that all is almost come forth, make your fire very great, and keepe the said oile in a viall.

An other manner.

TAke a pound of Nutmegs, the which being well broken in peeces, you must put in a new vessell of earth wel leaded within, then poure vpon them malmesie, or some other wine, vntil they be all couered, and that the wine be aboue the nuts two fingers high: After this you shall put to it at the leaste two pound of fresh butter, and mingle all together, stopping or couering well the vessell, and leaue it in the heate of the sunne in some pan, or in some other hot place, by the space of foure or fiue daies, then boile it vpon the hotte coales with a small fire, vntill the wine be consumed, then strain it through a new course linnen clothe before it be coole. This done, set the oyle certeine daies in the sunne, in a viall of glasse, vntill the thicke substance bee descended to the bottome: Finallie straine it so againe through a new course linnen clothe, and put it in an other viall, and so keepe it.

A very exquisite sope, made of diuers thinges.

TAke Aluminis catini three vnces, quicke lime one parte, strong lie that will beare an egge swimming betweene two waters, three potles, a pot of common oyle, mingle all well together, putting to it the white of an egge wel beaten, and a dishe full of the meale or flowre of Amylum, ℥ an vnce of Romaine or blewe Vitriol well beaten into pouder, and mix it continuallie for the space of 4. houres, then let it stande

by the space of a daie, and it will be right and perfect. Finallie, take it out and cut it in peeces: after set it to drie twoe daies in the wind, but not in the sunne. Occupie alwaies of this sope, when you will wash your head, for it is verie wholesome, and maketh faire haire.

Sope with Ciuet.

TAke of the saide sope as much as you will, and sette it a while in the sunne in Rosewater, putting to it the pouder of Ciuet, and miring it well. And if you adde to it also muske, it will be the better, so that the muske haue beene before steeped and tempered in rosewater.

Sope with diuers sweet and excellent oyles.

TAke of the foresaid sope which hath stand a while in the sun in rosewater, and put to it a little of the oyle of Bengewine, or of some other odoriferous oyle, and mire it well: but you must put in of the oyles reasonablie, neither too muche nor too little, but with discretion, according to the quantitie of the Sope.

Sope roset.

TAke fresh and recent roses well stamped, and incorporate them with the said sope, as before, the which you may also doe at your pleasure of all other sorts of flowers.

White sope of a good sauour and odour.

HAuing cut (after the manner of Damasco) in small peeces the oldest sope that is possible to be found, you shall laie it abroad vpon a table, in a place where it mate drie, then hauing left it there the space of eight or ten daies, you must afterward stampe it lightlie or slenderlie, and make thereof a pouder: and then the same beeing sifted, you shall adde there vnto foure vnces or thereabout of Ireos, vpon ten pounde of the saide pouder, white Sandale three vnces, twoe vnces of

Macaleb

Macaleb, an vnce of the meale or flower of Amilum, and all well beaten into pouder, you shall mixe it with ten pounde of the pouder of the aforesaid Sope: then all being toyned together, you shall put it in a morter, with an vnce of Storax Liquida, and a Walnut shell full of the Oile of Spike, and hauing well stamped it altogether, it shall be made. Then afterward make balles or square cakes of it, as you will, with the meale or floure of Amilum, then drie it in the shadowe, and keepe them, for it is a thing very excellent.

Perfect Sope.

TAke fiue graines of muske tempred and steeped in good rose water, foure graines of Ciuet, reduced and beaten into pouder, and mingle them with the saied sope, but the tempred or steeped Muske must be hot, and by this meanes you shall haue a very perfecte sope.

Whole and massie blacke Sope.

TAke ten pounde of the saied pouder of Sope well sifted, Cloues foure vnces, of good mace two vnces, Damaske Macaleb, Cyperus, whiche the Apothecaries call Iuncus odoratus Sandali Citrini, Storax Liquida, of eche of them an vnce, sweete oyle as much as shall suffice, and hauing stamped that whiche ought to be stamped, make of it as is aboue saied. But if you will haue it more singular, put to it the muske tempered in rosewater, as afore, with a little Ciuet, after incorporate wel altogether, and make therof balles or square cakes, or hearbes, or such other formes, as you list to make your self: then drie them in the shadowe: and so shall you finde them of a singular good odour and sauour.

Damaske Parfume.

TAke fine Muske foure graines, Ciuet two graines, Ambergrise, fine Sugre, of eche of them foure graines, Bengewine a graine, of fatte Storax calamita three graines Lignum Aloes, two graines: beate them well in pouder, and

putte altogether in a little parfuming panne, pour into it as much rosewater, or the water of flowers of orenges, citrons and limons all together, called water of Naphe, as will bee twoo fingers high aboue the other drugges, in making vnder it a small fire that it mate not boile, and when the water is consumed, you shall poure in other: and hauing continued this doing a certaine number of daies, you shall haue an excellent Sope.

An other parfume of Damaske.

TAke Storax calamita, foure vnces, Bengewine foure vnces: Labdanum, Lignum Aloes, Sinamon of eche of them an vnce, Sperma ceti, a dragme, muske foure scruples, cloues a dragme, rosewater eight vnces, stampe them and put them in the parfuming panne.

An excellent sweete suet or oyntment called in French and Italian Pommada, in Latine Pometum.

TAke sixteene or twentie pepons, or other sweete and melowe apples, the whiche being pared and cut in quarters, you shall adde to euerie quarter foure or five Cloues, then put them in some vessell of earthe well leaded within, with as muche rosewater, as will couer them ouer. Then couer them with a trenchour or some other cleane thing, letting them so stande one whole daie. And after poure them all in some newe vessell well leaded, putting to it foure pounde of freshe Hogges Suet, well taken from the flesche and skinne cut very small, and well chopped with a knife: make vnder it a small fire that it burne not, then in straining it out, you shall make it droppe in to some vessell of fresh and cleare water, and so purifie the Grease three or foure daies, keping it in the same vessell, and chaunging oftentimes a daie the saied water: for the oftener that you chaunge it, the better you shall purge the Grease. Then take out the saied Seime, the Apples, and the Rose water together, and take the Fatte oute of the vessell, straynyng it well, and addyng to it spike

it Spikenarde, with twoo vnces of Cloues, anne vnce of Sinamon, a quarter of Sandalum Citrinum, anne vnce of Bengewine, and as muche of Storax calamita. Braie all these kindes together, and put it in a fine linnen cloth, in manner of little Purses: but let the clothe bee somewhat large, and binde it well that the saied kindes scatter not abroad among the Grease. Then make it boile with a little fire, farre off from the flame or lept, or set before it some Tile or Bricke, letting it boile so faire and softely, foure or fiue houres, vntill all the Rosewater bee vanished awaie, which maie be proued in this maner. Putte a little sticke downe to the bottome of the vessell, and plucke it againe quickely, and put it in the fire: and if it burne without any noyse, it is a token that there is no more water: but tarrie vntill it bee all well consumed, stirryng it sometyme, to the intente it burne not too, or smel of the burning. Beware also of the Smoke, for if it take once the sauour of it, you can neuer gette it out: and when all is well Sodden, take eight vnces of white Waxe, and putte it in the saied Vessell, mixyng all together, and let it so melte with the saied substaunces, the whiche you muste nowe and then stirre. This doen, take it from the fire, letting it stande and rest a quarter of an houre, that is to saie, vntill the grosse substaunce bee descended to the bottome: then poure it faire and softley thorough twoo newe course linnen cloathes, into a Vessell well leaded within, wherein muste also bee twoo Dyshe full of Rosewater: but take heede of pressing it, so that the Lees doe not come into the same Vessell (but into anne other) for it woulde bee somewhat redde. Let it so coole vntill the nexte Morning, and when it is solide, harde and massie, deuide it into foure partes, and putte it into a rounde Vessell leaded, stirring it well with a Pestle, adding to it by little and little, good and fine muske Rosewater, and so stirre it vntill it bee well incorporated. Nowe if in case you see, that it doeth not well incorporate together, sette it a little vpon the fire, and when it is hotte, poure Rosewater vppon it, stirryng it well aboute, vntill it ware very fine

and thinne, but take good heede to the fire. And so keepe it in newe and cleane vessells.

An other sweete Pomatum of the same sorte

TAke pepons or other like mellow apples, and laie them vpon a Tyle for to bake in an ouen, then take out the core and the kirnelles, and make them cleane within, brayeing and breaking the resse, and straine it through a fine canuesse or strainer. This doen, take as muche fatte or grease of a Kidde as you haue apples, and straine it likewise, boyling it altogether in a newe Vessell well leaded, vntill the rosewater bee consumed: then adde to it muske, cloues, nutmegges, and suche like substances of a reasonable quantitie, according vnto your discretion: prouided alwaies that they bee well brayed and broken in peeces, as is aboue saied, and boyle them in like maner aforesaied, then straine them and keepe them.

An other of same.

TAke fresshe Barrowes grease, and putt it in a newe vessell with Rosewater vnderneath: and whiles it melteth in the same, you shall take out that whiche is melted, to the ende it smell not of the fire, then put it in cold water the space of ten daies, rayseing and lifting it vp euery daie nine or ten times, and stirring it at eche time chaunging alwaies the water. Then take of the saied Apples, and purifie them cleane of their kernelles, cutting them in quarters not pared: This doen laie them three daies to steepe in Muske Rosewater. Take also fiftene Cloues steeped a daie in colde Water often times renued, and putting them after in a fine Linnen clothe, boyling them in rose water with a small fire, the space of an houre: then hauing well scummed away all the Odure and filthe, put in three vnces of white Waxe, and make it for to seethe a little, and after straine it into a newe vessell well leaded, leauing it so all a Night. This doen you shall take out all the white Pomatum, and because there will

remaine

remaine a little ordure in the bottome, you shall putte it in a Morter, with Rosewater, and stirre it: the more you doe sever it asunder in stirring it, and putte rosewater to it, the more shall you fine it: but you muste see that the Morter bee cleane. Then take the tallow or grease of a young Barrow, and steepe it in colde water, leauing it so the space of fower daies, but you must often chaunge the water, and purifie the saied grease well of all the little skinnes that is in it, veines and gristles. Take likewise twentie of the foresaied Apples, and for eche apple put in three or fower Cloues, and hauing deuided the apples in foure quarters cores and all, stampe them a little. Then take the saied tallowe or grease, and put it in fine rosewater, vntill the saied water be consumed, and after you haue boiled it faire and softelie, put in the saied apples stamped, and make them boyle, adding to it a little fine Sinamon, Spicknarde, Nutmegges and other spices suche as you thinke good. And when it hath boiled enough, straine it thorough a linnen cloth, into some cleane vessell. It should bee well doen to put to it a little calues tallowe well purified in the maner aforesaied. And when it is sodden and strained, mixe all togethers, and putte it in a cleane vessell, it is a very exquisite thing.

Excellent Ipocras.

TAke anne vnce of sinamon, of ginger two dragmes, Meliget ta three dragmes, cloues twoo deniers, nutmegs, galanga, of eche of them a denier, stampe all & put it in a ielly bagge or strainer, then take a pinte of the best redde or white wine you can gette, or a pinte of good malmesie or other stronge wine, mixe well all togethers, then take a pounde of Suger fined, and hauyng stamped it, putte it into the other wine, and so poure it vpon the straynour, wherein you did put the saied wine with the Spices, then hauing taken it out, you muste poure it on againe, so often vntill it become as cleare as it was before, stirring it sometime in the strayner or bagge: and here note that this is

to

is to make but a flagon full. Wherefore, if you will haue more, you must take a greater quantitie of the said thinges. And for to make it very excellent, you maie bind a litle musk in a fine linnen clothe at the end of the strainer, so that al the substances maie passe ouer and vppon it, the which by that meane will receiue the odour and sent of the same muske.

To make little Cushions of parfumed roses.

TAke buds of red roses, their heades and tops cut awaie, drie them in the shadowe vpon a table or linnen cloth: water and sprinkle the saide buds with rose water, and let them drie, doing this fiue or sixe times, turning them alwaies, to the ende they ware not vinewed or mouldie: then take the ponder of Cypre, muske and Amber made into ponder, according as you wouldo make them excellent, for the more you put in of it, the better they shall be: put to it also Lignum Aloes, well beaten into pouder.

Let the saide pouder be put with the buds weate with rose water muskt, mixing well the buds together with the powder, to the ende that all may be well incorporated, and so shal you leaue them so all nighte, couering them with some linnen cloth or Taffata, that the muske may not breathe or rise out. The which thing done, take finallie little bagges of taffata, of what bignesse you will, and according to the quantitie of the buddes that you wouldo put among all the ponder. Then close vp the bagges, and for to stoppe vppe the seames, you must haue your mixtion of muske, Amber, and Ciuette, made as it were to seare with, wherewith you shall rub all along the seames, to stop the holes made with the needle in sowing: You maie also sowe some riband of golde, or silke, or of what you will, ouer the said seames. These be the best that a man can make: and (as I haue said) the more muske Amber, Ciuet, and Aloe you put in, the better they will bee. If you will make them with lesse cost, take such buds as are spaken of before, prepared and ordered in the same sorte, and

in

in stead of musk and Amber, put in the pouder of cloues, Sinamon, Irios, and a little mace, obseruing such a manner of parfuming the buds as before.

Matches or little lightes of a very good odour.

TAke of Campher an vnce, of white Encense twoe vnces, beat them into pouder, and make thereof little round apples or balles, with a little wax, then putte them in a vessell with rosewater, and light them with a candle, and they will giue a faier light and a very good sauour.

A composition of Muske, Ciuet, and Ambergrise.

TAke a dragme and a halfe of good Amber, and braie it vpon a Porphire stone with oile of Iesemine, firste alone, and then a little muske, as much as shall suffice. This done, adde to it damaske roses and Bengewine, of each of them an vnce, Irios a dragme and a halfe: all these thinges beaten in pouder and strained or sifted, you shall braie with a dragme of Ciuet, till they be brought into the forme and maner of an ointment. This done, keepe it in a horne or vessell of glasse wel closed.

A parfume for a chamber very excellent.

TAke Storax Calamita, Bengewine, Ligni Aloes, of eache of them an vnce, coales of Willow well beaten into powder fiue vnces. These things mired with Aqua vite, as much as will suffise to make paste, make thereof little cakes or other formes what you will, and so keepe them. And when you will vse or occupie of it, put it into fire, for in consuming little and little, it wil make a singular good odour in the place where you burne it.

Sope of Naples.

TAke Deares grease, or the tallowe of a Cowe, or yonge calfe, or of a kidde a pound, put it in a vessell of earthe well leaded: and after you haue well strained it, putte vpon

vpon it, with discretion too muche nor too little of sope makers lie, the first, best, and strongeste of three sortes that they vse, called the maister lie, and keepe the saied grease in the heate of the sunne, mixing it well there, and likewise in the night abroade in the aire: but take heede that there come no water to it. When you see that it is somewhat drie, put to it againe as muche as shall neede of the seconde and thirde lie mixed together, whiche sope makers vse: rub a little vpon your hande being cleane, and if it make a froth, it is a token it is made.

Parfume for a Lampe.

TAke Ligni Aloes a quarter, Bengewine an vnce, Storax calamita, halfe an vnce, Muske a scruple, ambergrise halfe a scruple, rose water enough. You shall put all these thinges well beaten to pouder into the Lampe.

A shorte parfume.

TAke a glasse full of rosewater, cloues well beaten in pouder, a penny waight: then take the fire panne, and make it red hot in the fire, and put theron of the saied rosewater with the said pouder of cloues, making it to consume by little and little, but the rosewater must be musted and so you shall make a perfume of excellent good odour.

An odoriferous Perfume for Chambers.

TAke Thymiama a pounde, Storax Liquida twoo vnces Storax calamita three vnces, Labdanum an vnce, coales of willowe and Tracagantum as much as you will: but steepe or temper the pouder of the coales, and the Tracagantum with rosewater, and then make thereof paste.

A very good perfume for to trimme gloues with little cost, and yet will continue longe.

FIrst let the Gloues be greate, and of good thicke leather, to the whiche you shall giue a little cluet all along the seames:

mes: Then wash them in rose water twice or thrise, pressing them hard: this done, take two parts of rosewater, one part of water of the blossomes of Mirtle tree, mingle them together: adding to it two partes of water of the flowers of Orenges, Lemons, and Citrons, called of the Frenchmen, Eau de Naphe, and wash them so long therewith, that they sauour no more of the Leather: then laie them in a platter and leaue them there couered with the saide water, and powdred ouer with the pouder of Cypres by the space of a daie or twaine. This done, take them out and presse them a little, and so drie them in the shadowe. When they be halfe drie, giue them a little Ciuet, as you shall thinke good in a dish, with a little oyle of Iasemine, that is not olde, the which you shall make to dissolue before the fire, then annointe therewith the gloues within side, and rub them well betweene your hands, chafing them at the fire, vntill you thinke that the Ciuet be pearsed and gone through them, and leaue them so a while. Then after rub them well with a cloth, to the ende that the ciuet may pearce the better, and the gloues wax soft: then draw & stretch them abroad, leauing them so by the space of a daie, and when you shall thinke they be humide and moist, enlarge them and blowe them, and putte them vppe: Leaue them so vntill they be halfe dried. Then take good parfume to burne, and holde them ouer the smoke of the saide parfume, to the ende that it may pearce and goe into the inner partes of the gloues, and parfume them within side. This shall you doe thrice a daie the space of twentie daies, weating them at each time with a little parfumed water, and wrapping them with fom white linnen cloth: then take muske and Amber, as much as you will, and putte it into a Tinne platter, with oile of Iasemine or Bengewine, or some other oile, lette them well dissolue at the fire, with a little parfumed water, then annoint them with a Pensell on the outside, and not within: annointe also the seames with Ciuet, and laie them certaine daies among dried roses. Finallie, laie them for the space of three or fower

daies,

daies, betweéne two mattresses, then will they be excellent, as if it were to preserue an Emperour withall.

A very excellent Ciuet to parfume gloues, and to annoint a mans handes with.

TAke thrée pound of white wine, the tallowe or grease of a Goat, shéepe, or Kidde, a pound: boile altogether with a small fire, vpon the embers or coales in a couered panne, then take them from the fire, and when they be cole againe, put them in a platter with cleare water, and wash them wel fiue or six times, and put them in againe in cleare water all a night. This done, take a pound of rosewater, two pound of white wine, and with this boile the grease vpon the coales with a small fire, vntill one halfe bee consumed: then take swéet Mauewes, and rosse them vnder the ashes, but burne them not. And for each pound of grease, take halfe a pound of the inner white of the said Mauewes, and boile it in rosewater the space of halfe an hower, then straine it, and put it into a morter with oile of Iasemine, or of Citrons, or suche like, or else with a little Campher: After this you shall take a dish, or the bottome or foote of a glasse, weate within with rosewater, wherein you shall make the forme and fashion of the ciuet, adding vnto it firsse of all thrée vnces of Ceruse, well beaten to pouder, for euerie pound of tallowe or grease, and it will be an excellent and princelie thing.

Oyle of Roses and flowers very perfect.

TAke the seede of millions, well mundified and stamped, and laie them by rankes or by beddes, with the flowers of Roses, by the space of eight daies, then take a linnen bagge weat in rosewater, or in the water of other flowers, in the which bagge you shall put the seed: and hauing well bounde it, put it in a pressour, and presse out the oile, which will be verie pretious, and the which you must kœpe alwaies close.

Oyle

Oile of Cloues very noble.

TAke Almonds mundified, and made cleane with a knife, and broken in peeces, steepe or temper them in rosewater, then dresse them in this maner. Take Cloues stamped, and temper or laie them in rosewater, and couer the vessell diligentlie, leaning them so, vntill the water haue taken the vertue of the cloues: put also the Almondes in the saide water. And after you haue taken them out, and dried them in the sunne, laie them in the water againe to swell: and afterward let them drie well as before, continuing thus fiue or six times. Then put them in a presse, and presse out the oyle, which you shall keepe in a cleane vessell well stopped. In this maner may you make oyle of muske, of Amber, of Bengewine, of Storax Calamita, of Aloe, of Sinamon, of mace, and of Nutmegs. You may make them also of diuers sortes, and put to them Aqua vitæ.

To make an excellent parfume to parfume Chambers, Garnets, Couerlets, sheetes, and all other thinges belonging to anie prince.

TAke pils of citrons dried in the shadow, and if you cannot get Citrons, take of Lemons, of Orenges, if you can get none of these, take the leaues of roses, either greene or dried, according vnto the season of the yeare: and whatsoeuer is of al these things abouesaid, you must occupie it whole or by small peeces, & not in pouder. And when you wil make any parfume, take of the said peeces, as much or as manie as you will, and andointe them verie well with ciuet on euerie side: after lay them vppon some coales in the middest of the Chamber, or some corner, as you liste: This will giue a verie pleasant and pretious odour, throughout all the chamber. If you will make it muche better, you maie putte with the Ciuette, muske and Ambergrise, asmuch as you are disposed: and if you doe desire to make it with lesser cost and expence, & yet neuertheles very good, take rosewater, of the floures of Orenges,

Orenges, or such other odoriferous and sweete water, with oile of Iasemine or of Cloues, or such like at your pleasure, with the which you shall temper and steepe Storax Calamita, and a little Ligni Aloes, if you haue any: if not, you shall doe well enough without it: Adde to it as muche Ciuet as you will, and make a licour thereof, as thicke as sause, wherwith you shall annointe the citron or Orenge pilles: Then laie them so vpon the coales, and it will bee an excellent thinge, and continue twice as long as it woulde doe, if you burned the odours without the pilles, and besides that, it maketh the parfume to dure longer: they make also the composition far better and perfecter. If with the saide parfume, you woulde parfume linnen clothes, Sheetes or other like things, make it in this maner. Put the linnen and things that you would haue parfumed, in a coffer that hath no chinkes, cliftes, chaps cresses, holes, or is broken, whereby the smoke may haue issue out. You must change and laie your linnen and other thinges on each side of the coffer, leauing a place in the middle, to set a little pan or other vessell with fire in it, and the saide pilles to parfume them, you may also laie clothes vpon the lidde of the Coffer. This doone, you must set in the middle, the little vessell with coales, and also the pilles: And hauing shut the coffer, you muste let all the parfume burne out, not opening the coffer of a long time after. And hauing thus tarried, open the coffer, and turn your linnen and other thinges, to the end to parfume them on the other side that is not parfumed, and put in new parfume, doing as before, you shall finde this of great excellencie, so that the coffer it selfe shall be so well parfumed with it, that all that you put afterwarde in it, shall sauour of it. And if you will, you may also parfume in the said coffer, other little coffers for handekerchers and other thinges, as little cushions and bags of roses, which are perfumed also on the outside, being kept in the coffers, for they giue alwaies a good odour and sauour to things that you put in them.

Round

Round Apples or balles, to take out spots of oyle or greaſe.

TAke purging ſope, or ſofte ſope, and incorporate it with the aſhes of vines finelie ſifted, as much of the one as of the other, then putting among the ſaid pouder roch alum burned, and the drie lees of wine called Tartre, wel beaten into pouder, incorporate all well together, and make therof little round apples or balles, which you maie vſe to take out ſpots of any garment.

To make a paſte for ſweet beades or beadſtones.

TAke a pound and a halfe of blacke earth wel beaten into pouder, foure vnces of gum Dragant, and laie it in ſteepe, or temper it in a morter, with as much Roſewater, as will couer the earth, with the ſaid gumme Dragant, and ſtamp it wel by the ſpace of halfe an houre, with theſe ſweet thinges following. That is to ſaie, Storax Calamita, an vnce, pouder of Cloues halfe an vnce, Labdanum halfe an vnce, Sinamon halfe an vnce, Sandalum Citrinum, halfe an vnce: beate all into pouder verie finelie, and mix all together with the foreſaide paſte, then take it out of the morter, and beate it well betweene your handes, by the ſpace of halfe an houre. And then you maie make thereof beades or Beadſtones.

A good secret for to condite, or confyte Orenges, Citrons, and all other fruites in Syrope, which is a notable thing.

TAke Citrons or other fruits, and cut them in peeces, as you will, taking out of them the iuice or substance that is within them then boile them in fresh water about half an howre, vntill that they be tender, and as soft as you woulde haue them. And when you haue taken them out, cast them into colde water leauing them so vntill night. And after this, you shall set them againe to the fire in other freshe water, and doe but onely heate it in the water with a small fire, for it must not seeth nor be too hot: but let it onelie simper a little, you shal continue thus eighte daies together, heating them euerie daie in hot water, and putting them again at night in cold water. Some heate the water but once a daie, to the end not to make the Citrons too tender, but change the freshe water at night, to take out all the bitternesse of the pilles, the which being taken awaie, you must take suger, or clarified honie and prepared (as wee will declare afterwarde) wherein you must put the Citrons, hauing first well dried them from the water. In the winter you must keepe them from the frost, leauing them two or three howers in a place meet for the purpose: and in summer you shall leaue them there, all a night and a daie, and a night in honie. Then boile the honie or suger againe by it selfe, without the orenges or citrons, by the space of halfe an houre or somewhat lesse with a small fire, and being cooled, set it againe to the fire with the Citrons, continuing so two mornings, to the end to bring the honie to his perfection, according as neede shall require. If you will put honie in the water and not

ſuger, you may clarifie it twiſe, and ſtraine it through a ſtrainer, according to the arte and maner that hereafter I will teach you, to the ende you may haue perfectlie the vſe, and faſhion of making of ſuch things. Nowe hauing thus warmed and clarified it, you ſhall ſtraine it and ſet it again on the fire with the Citrons onelie, making it to boile with a ſmall fire, the ſpace of a quarter of an houre, then take it from the fire and let it ſtand and reſt, at euerie time you doe it, a date and a night. The nexte morning you ſhall boile it againe together the ſpace of halfe an houre, and doe ſo two mornings, to the ende that the honie or ſuger may wel and perfectlie be incorporated with the citrons. All the arte and cunning conſiſteth in boiling this ſirope together with the Citrons, and alſo the ſirope by it ſelfe. Wherefore, he that hath no ſkill in the boiling of it, will quicklie let it take the ſmoke, ſo that it ſhall ſauour of the fire: but he that can trim it well, it is an exquiſite and pleaſant thing. In this maner may all other fruites be dreſſed: as ripe Peaches with the inſide and ſkin, Lemons, Orenges, apples, green walnuts Lactuce well made cleane and voided of their great leaues, and other thing like: all the which you muſt boile as is afore ſaid: but ſome more, ſome leſſe, after as need ſhall bee, and according to the nature of the fruit. So ſhall you make alwaies a good, perfect, and durable thing.

The maner how to clarifie and prepare honie and ſuger, for to conſite Citrons and all other fruites.

TAke euerie time tenne pounde of honie, the white of twelue newe laide egges, and take awaie the froathe of them, beating them well together with a ſticke, and ſixe glaſſes of faire and freſh water: then put them into the honie, and boile them in a pot with a very moderate fire, the ſpace of a quarter of an houre or ſomewhat leſſe, then take them faire and ſoftlie from the fire, ſcumming them well, and paſſe them ſo hot through a ſtrainer: for it ſhall bee the fairer and the clearer for any thing that you will occupie or

vse it about. Hauing thus ordered it, take for sixe pounde of citrons, twelue pound of honie. Then suger is also ordered and dressed, in like sort as the honie is: But if you will confite Citrons with sugar, you must note this difference, that for sixe ppund of Citrons, you shall put nine of suger, for to confite them, so that they may be kept all the yeare. This is, because the Honie maketh a great deale more scum and froath then the suger dooth, and therefore you muste put the third part more of honie. In keeping this proportion, you cannot faile to doe it wel.

To confite peaches, after the Spanish fashion.

TAke faire and great peaches, which you shall pill and make cleane, and cut them in peeces, and so laie them abroad vpon a table faire and cleane in the sun, by the space of twoe daies, turning them euer at nighte and in the morning, and put them hot into a Julep of suger, well sodden and prepared, as is aforesaide. And after you haue taken them out, set them againe in the sunne, vntill they haue gotten a faire barke or crust, as you will haue them: and this shall you doe three or foure times: then beeing thus prepared, you shall keepe them in boxes for winter, for it is a saueraigne thing.

To make Conserue or confiture of Quinces, called in Latine Cotoneatum, Cydoniatum, or Cydonites, as they do in Valence, which also the Genevoyes doe vse, we call it in English, Marmelade.

TAke Quinces and purifie them, and when you haue taken out the kernelles, seeth them in faire and fresh water so muche, vntill they open and breake, then straine them through a clean strainer, that there remaine nothing in the saide strainer, but onelie the hardnesse of them, that is to saie, the skin, the core, and such like. For eight pound of the

saide

ſaid ſtrained ſubſtaunce, you muſt put thꝛée pound of faire and fine ſuger: and taking a veſſell of tinne, faire and large in the bottome you ſhall mingle the Quinces with the ſuger, and then ſet them to boile with a little fire, ſturring them with a bꝛoade ſlice of wood, vntill all be well ſodden, which if you will knowe, loke when all ſhall looſe it ſelfe, and cleaue no moꝛe to the ſaied veſſell, foꝛ then it is ſodden to his perfection, and ſhalbe time to take it of. And if you put to it any Muſke, ſtampe it with a little ſuger, as much as you will, and caſte it into the ſaied veſſell, ſturring it alwaies with your ſlice of wood. If you will adde ſpices to it, put in ſinamon, cloues, nutmegges, and ginger, as muche as you will, boiling the muſke with a little Vineger. This doen, with the bꝛoade ſlice laie of this confection of Quinces vpon a table, where firſt you muſte haue ſifted, and ſtrewed Suger, and ſo make rounde, bꝛoade, oꝛ long péces, as you will, with the circle of a boꝛe, of what greatneſſe you liſte, then ſet them in the ſunne, vntill they bee thꝛoughly dꝛie. And when they haue ſtand a while, tourne them vpſide doune: making them alwaies a bedde of ſifted ſuger, bothe vnder and aboue. Then tourne them ſtill in the ſaid ſuger, and dꝛie them in the ſunne ſo long, vntill they haue gotten a faire white cruſt of ſuger. Better marmelade of quinces, ſweter oꝛ hartier then this, a man can not make. In the ſame maner maie you dꝛeſſe and trimme peaches, peares, and other kindes of fruites: A thing of greate ſingularitie.

To make a paiſte of Suger, whereof a manne maie make all maner of fruites, and other fine thinges with their forme, as Platters, Diſhes, Glaſſes, Cupps, and ſuche like thinges, wherewith you maie furniſhe a table: and when you haue doen, eate them vp. A pleaſaunte thing for them that ſitte at the table.

TAke gumme Dragant as much as you will, and steepe it in rose water, vntill it bee mollified. And for fower vnces of suger take of it the bignesse of a beane, the iuice of Limons a Walnut shell full, and a little of the white of anne egge: but you must first take the gum, and beate it so much with a pestell, in a morter of white marble, or of brasse, vntill it become like water, then putte to it the iuice, with the white of the Egge incorporated well together. This doen take fower vnces of fine white suger well beaten to powder, and cast into the morter by little and little, vntill all be tourned into the forme of past. Then take it out of the saied morter, and braie it vpon the powder of Suger, as it were meale or flowre, vntill all bee soft paiste, to the ende you maie forme it and fashion it, which way you wil. When you haue brought your paiste to this forme, spreade it abroade with sinamon vpon greate or small leaues, as you shall think it good, and so shall you forme, and make what things you will, as is aforesaid: with such fine knackes as maie serue a table, taking heede that there stande no hot thing nigh vnto it. At the end of the banket, they maie eate all, & breake the platters, dishes, cuppes, and all thinges: For this paiste is verie delicate and sauourous. If you will make a thing of more finesse then this, make a tarte of Almondes, stamped with suger and rose water, of like sorte that Marchpaines, bee made of. This shall you laie beetweene twoo pastes of such vesselles, or fruites or some other thing as you thinke good.

To make a confection, or composition of Melons, or Pompones, very exquisite.

TAke what quantitie of Mellons you will, and take them before they be full ripe, but let them be good, and make as manie cuttes in them, as they be marked with quarters on euery side, & hauing mundified them, taken out of their kernelles, & pill them of the vtter rind, steepe them in good vineger, leauing them so by the space of tenne daies: And

then

then you haue taken them out, take other vineger, & ſteep them new againe other ten daies, remouing and ſtirring them euerie daie: then when time ſhall be, take them out, and put them in a courſe linnen clothe, drieng and wiping them well. Finallie ſet them in the aire, the ſpace of a daie and a night, then botle them in honnie, and by the ſpace of ten daies, giue them euerie daie a little bubling or boiling, leauing them alwaies in the honnie, and let them botle at each time but one wame. Then take the ſaid peeces, & put them in what kind of veſſell you will, and take theſe ſpices following: the pouder of Cloues, of Ginger, of nutmegs, and of Sinamon, whereof you ſhall make ſpices: this done make one bed or ranke of the peeces of Melons, and another of the ſpices, then take fine white honie, and powre it vpon them in the ſaid veſſell.

To make mellons and Pompons ſweet and verie delicate.

TAke fine ſuger and diſſolue it in water, then take the ſeedes of a Melon and cleaue them a little on the ſide, that ſticketh to the melon, and put them in the ſuger water, adding to them a little roſewater, leaue the ſaide ſeedes ſo by the ſpace of three or fower houres, and then take them out and you ſhall ſee, that as ſoone as the ſaide ſeed is drie, it will cloſe vp againe. Plant it, and there will come of it ſuch melons as the like hath not been ſeene. And if you will giue them the ſauour of muſke, put in the ſaid water a little muſke and fine Sinamon. And this may you doe alſo with the ſeeds of Pompones and Cucumbers.

To confite Orenge pils, which may be done at all times of the yeare, and chiefly in Maie, becauſe then the ſaid pilles bee greater and thicker.

TAke thicke Orenge pilles, cut in foure or fiue peeces, and ſteepe them in water, the ſpace of ten or twelue daies. You may know when they bee ſteeped enough if you doe but hold them vppe in the Sunne and ſee through them, for then they be ſteeped enough: and if you cannot ſee through

them, let them yet steepe vntill you may: Then afterwarde laie them to drie vpon a table, and then betweene two drie linnen clothes. Moreouer put them in a kettle, or vessel leaded, adding to it as much honie as will halfe couer the said pilles, more or lesse, as you shall thinke good. Boile them a little, stirring them alwaies, and then take them from the fire, least the honie seeth too much: for if it should boile but a little more then it ought to boile, it woulde be thicke and mallue. Let it then stande and rest foure daies in the saide honie, stirring and mingling well euerie daie the said Orenges and honie together. For because there is not honie enough to couer ouer all the Orenge pilles, you must stirre them well and oftentimes, to the end they maie all equallie receiue the honie. This shall you doe three times, giuing them one bubling or boiling at each time, and so lette them rest and stand three daies as we haue saide. Finallie, you shall straine or dreine them from the said honie, and boyle them in as muche other honie as you shall thinke will suffice, and after you haue let them boile the space of a Credo, take them from the fire, and bestow them in vesselles, putting to them of the beste spices you can finde, as Ginger, Cloues and Sinamon: mix all wel together, and you shal haue made an excellent thing. A note, that the honie that shall remaine, will be good for to dresse and trim other Orenges, or other things withall.

To confite Walnuts.

FIrst take walnuts when they bee little and greene, with the pill or huske and all, and make in them fower little holes, or more, then steepe them in water eleuen daies, or more or lesse: Make them cleane and boile them in honie, as the aforesaid Orenges, but make them seeth four times as much. A note, that the honie is alwaies good, but you must oftentimes put in fresh because it consumeth. Finallie, you shall dresse them with spices as the Orenges, but put not many cloues to them, for they will make them too bitter.

To

To confite Gourdes.

TAke the necke of a Gourde and cut it in long péces, as you thinke good, and poure vpon them boyling water, and doe so nine mornings, but you must haue pilled them finelie, and taken awaie the inner part that serueth for nothing. This done, seeth them in a kettle vntill they be neyther too much nor too little boiled, but euen whole and massiue not broken: then drie them vpon a table in the shade, the space of two daies, and after wipe them cleane péce by péce with a linnen cloth, and doe with them as with Orenges.

To confyte Cherries.

TAke Cherries, and leaue them a daie in the sunne, then take out the stones, and set them in the sunne againe three daies, but you must leaue them in honie fiftéen daies, and by the fire three daies, so that they may onelie bee kepte warme, to the ende they sauor not of burning, or of the fire. And after you haue wel mixed & incorporated all, you shall put them in honie with spices. All these confitures maie dure manie yeares, so that you refresh them with other honie boiled a little, when they be diminished.

To make little morsels as they vse in Naples, an exquisit thing, for they be very sauorous, doe comfort the stomache, and make sweet breath.

TAke three pounde of fine Suger, the flower of meale, fiue pound, of Sinamon three vnces, Nutmegges, ginger, pepper, of each of them halfe an vnce, but let the quantitie of pepper be greater than the residue, rawe white Honie clarified three vnces. Firste make a rounde circle with the saide flowre, in the middle therof you shall put the Suger, and vppon it a pounde of muske rosewater, braie, and breake well all these things with your handes, so longe vntill you féele no more suger. This done, you shall put in the saide spices, and then the honie, mixing all well together with

with your hand. After this mingle it againe amongest the flower, and kéepe some of it to flowre the tile or other thing that it must bake vpon. And when all is well wrought and made into paste, you shall cut the little morselles in sunder with your handes, making each of them thrée vnces weight or thereabout, then turne and make them into the forme of a fishe, dressing them with your instrument méete for the same purpose. Then heat your Ouen, and laie them vpon little tiles of copper or earth, making first vpon the tiles, a good thicke bed of flower, you must bake them, the mouth of the Ouen beeing open, kéeping euermore a fire at one of the sides of the mouth of the Ouen, ye must also touch them oftentimes, to see if they be baked enough, and whether they hang sure, and hold together betwéene your fingers: you may also bake them in the fire, in ouens of copper couered, such as tarts be made in, then when you haue taken them out, you must gilt them.

An odoriferous and pretious water, wherewith a manne may weat or bath any linnen cloth, to wipe or rub his face, which will make the fleſh white and wel coloured: and the more a man rubbeth his face with it, the fairer it is, and alſo continueth ſix moneths. A thing experimented and proued, yea and it were for a Queene.

TAke a pound of roch Alome, waſhed and burned, malmeſie two glaſſuls, paſte of Borax ſix vnces, white gum Dragant a pound, gumme Arabicke three vnces, ſteepe all in the malmeſie by the ſpace of twoe naturall daies, mingle it with two pottes of Gotes milke, and ſtop it well that it take no vent: then take nine vnces of Sublimatum, and ſet it to burne or calcine in an vnpelded pot wel cloſed vp in a furnace, and two pound of Ceruſe Alexandria, prepared in this maner. Lap it vp with the white of an egge in ſome linnen cloth, and boile it in ſome ſweet lie, vntill the thirde part be diminiſhed: then mix all theſe things well togither. This done, take two pound of raw white honie, three pound of Terebentine of Alexandria, three glaſſes of ſtilled vineger ginger ſtamped ſix vnces: boile all with the ſaide vineger, vntill there be two glaſſes full left. Then take three vnces of fine mirrhe elect, and put it vpon the ſaide thinges: after this take two vnces of Litharge of ſilver wel beaten in pouder, and boile it in three glaſſes full of Vergeous or white wine, vntill the third parte be diminiſhed, then with a little cane, Reede or ſticke, mix or ſtirre all the ſaide thinges together in ſome veſſell, the ſpace of ſix houres. Finallie put into the ſame about fifty ſnailes out of their ſhelles & made cleane, an vnce of campher, a good fatte Hen ſlaine, and broken

broken into small peeces, without washing bir, two Orenges without their pils, kernels, or the little skin within the pill, twelue Lemons ordered likewise, or else the iuice of them, which will consume the said snailes, and all will ware like past. This done, take the white of twentie and fiue egs newe laide, hard rosk, with the which you must incorporate fire vnces of Sinamon, and a certaine quantitie of Suger candie, and put al together in a violl into a bathe or baine, and still it. The first water that come out of it will be white, the seconde yet whiter, which you shall receiue aparte by it selfe, and the thirde verie white. Then mingle the first with the last and distill it againe and keepe it, for it is good: yet not so good as the second, which is verie excellent aboue all thinges in the worlde, and that must serue for the visage or face. If you will dresse or trim handkerchers with it, as is aboue said, take what handkerchers you will, so that they be not verie fine, and laie them in a platter, and powre vpon them as much water as will couer them, leauing them so the space of fire houres, then hauing taken them out and hanged them vp in such sort, that the water may drop out of them into the same platter, ye shall let them so drie, then bath or wash them againe as before, other fire houres, drying them againe, and so seuen times. Then shall you haue an excellent thing.

To make a Water that will make a white and pale person well coloured.

Take white Pigeons, and fat them with Pine apple kernels the space of fiftéene daies and then kill them: and hauing cast awaie the head, the feete, and the guttes with all the garbage, distill them in a Limbecke with halfe a loafe of Sucharine alone, thrée hundred leaues of fine siluer foyle, fiue hundreth of golde foile, and the crum of fower white loaues, steeped or weate in almonde mylke, a pound of the marow of a calfe or Ore, and fresh barrowes grease,

greaſe. Make all this to diſtill with a litle fire, and you ſhal haue thereof a verie perfect water.

A verye good water to make the face appeare of the age of fiue and twentie yeares.

TAke a couple of Calues feet, and ſeeth them in eighteen pounde of Riuerwater, vntill halfe bee conſumed, then put to it a pound of riſe, and let it ſeeth with crums of fine manchet bread ſteped in milke, two pound of freſh butter, and the white of ten new laide egges, with their ſhels and all: ſet all thoſe thinges to diſtill, and into the water that ſhall come of it, put a litle Campher, and ſuch a rine alum, and you ſhall haue an excellent and noble thing of it.

A water to beautifie the face, and all other partes of the bodie.

TAke of white Borax two vnces, roche Alome an vnce, Campher two dragmes, Alome called in Latine Alumen Sciſsilæ or Plumeæ, which naturallie groweth like a ſtone and notwithſtanding may be deuided, there bee long ſtrakes ſeene in it, and the alome called Alumen or Deſquamatum, becauſe it is boiled in a caudron, and is made more pure by an hearbe (like to hearbe Iuie) burned into aſhes, and lee made therewith, of eache of theſe an vnce: beat eche of theſe to pouder by themſelues: and then incorporate all well together, and put it in ſome great veſſell ful of conduit water, the which you ſhall couer and cloſe vp ſure with a linnen cloth, and ſet it to the fire the ſpace of two houres, then take it awaie, and when it is cold againe, put it in another veſſell, and take the white of two egges new laied the ſame daie, and beat it wel with a little vergeous: and ſo put it in the veſſell with water, and leaue all ſo together the ſpace of twentie daies in the ſun, and you ſhall haue a perfect thing of it.

A water to make the skin white, and to take away the ſunne burning.

Take

TAke halfe a pot full of raine water, and fill it vpp with vergeous, and seeth it vntill it be halfe consumed, and in the meane time that it yet boileth, fill it with the iuice of lemons. When it hath sodden take it from the fire, and put to it the white of foure egges new laid and well beaten, but the foresaid substances must be colde before you put in the said white of the egges: and then is it made.

Another water to beautifie the face, and to make it appeare of the age of fifteene yeares.

TAke quick Brimstone an vnce, white incense of the best two vnces, of mirrhe twoe vnces, of fine Ambergrise sir dragmes, beat each of these drugs by themselues, and then mingle them altogether with a pounde of rosewater. This done, put them to distill, and keepe it in a vessell close stopped. And when you goe to bed, wash your face therwith and leaue it so, not wiping it, and in the morning washe it againe with well water lukewarme, and by this meanes shall you maintaine and keepe the skin verie delicate, fine and smooth.

An easie water for Ladies and Gentlewomen.

TAke the white of eight new laide egges, and beate them vntill they be conuerted into a cleare water, then strain them, and take Alumen catinæ or Desquamatum, Borax, Campher, Alumen zucharinum, the which is made with Alome relented, rosewater, and whites of Egges into the fashion of a sugerlose, of each of them an vnce, of vineger eight vnces, water of beane blossomes two vnces. Let all these saide thinges be finelie stamped and beaten in a morter, and then put all together in a great violl of glasse, the which being well couered, you shall leaue in the sunne the space of fifteene daies, stirring the saide water twice or thrice a date, and so let it stand and rest. This done put it in another violl, and washe your selfe with it when ye will, leauing it so a certaine space on your face: and then rubbe it

with

with a peece of Scarlet. The Ladie or gentlewoman that will vse oftentimes to wash her face with this water, yea were she of yeares three score, she shall appeare to be of the age of fifteene yeare.

To make a goodlie lustre and beautifying for the face, good for Ladies and Dames.

TAke a great lemon, and make a hole in the top of him, through the which hole you shal take out of the substance within the bignesse of a Walnut, and fill it again with suger candie, with foure or fiue golde foile leaues, and couer it againe with the peece that you take off, sowing it with a needle, so that it may remaine fast on. Then set the saide lemon to roast vpon the coals right vp, and after as it shall begin to roast or boile, turne it often vntill it haue sweat a good space: Then take it off, and when you will vse of it, put one of your fingers into the hole that was sowed vpp, and rub your face with it, with some fine linnen cloth, and it will proue an exquisite thing.

To take out spots, lentilles, or pimples of the face.

TAke the meale or flower of a kinde of poulse corne called Lupinum, which groweth in Italie and France, but here vnneth knowne, the fresh and recent gall of a goate, the iuice of a lemon, Alome Sucharine, incorporate wel all together in maner of an ointment: and rubbe at night the place with it where the spots or burgeons be, and you shall be incontinent cured of them. This is well experimented and proued.

To dresse or trim water of the Vine, commonlie called Lachrima Vitis.

TAke Axungia Vitri an vnce, Alome Sucharine two vnces, Roch alome an vnce, Borax two vnces, campher an vnce: Then take a violl full of this Lachrima vitis, and putte to it the said drugs, leauing them so in the Sunne a moneth,

monthe, and it will be done.

A very good way how to giue a lustre shewe to all distilled water.

TAke little grene Pine apples well mundified, cut them in little round and flatte peeces: which you shall keepe three daies in cowe milke, changing the milke once a daie (but it were better in Goats milk) at the end of three daies distill them with these pouders following. Pouder of glas, foure vnces, peeces of redde Corall to the quantitie of two vnces, Suger candie foure vnces, Roch alome one vnce, quicke siluer mortified with spittle, an vnce and a halfe, 12 new laide egges broken with their shels and all, turpentine washed in nine waters foure vnces, Snailes such as carie no shelles on their backs, and if you cannot get such, take those that carie shels. All these thinges well stamped eache one by himselfe, mingle them together, and then make in the limbecke a rowe or bed of them, then a bed of the pouders, and one of turpentine, and so another of the snayles, and thus one vpon another vntill the limbecke be full, then cast vpon it a glasse full of good white wine, and make vnto it a good temperate fire. Thus shall you haue such a water as you would desire, the which you shall keepe in a flagon of glasse: for it is verie good to make white and beautify the flesh, and to take awaie wrinkles of the face: proued.

To make a vvater of white Mellons, that maketh a faire skinne.

TAke white mellons well made cleane of their pilles, and cut them in peeces a finger thicke, leauing all the midst alone, then take these thinges following: Sucharine alome foure vnces, Quicke siluer broken or mortified an vnce, Roch alome burned an vnce, Turpentine washed a pound, twelue newe laide egges stamped with shels and all, white snailes cutte in peeces as manie as you will, Suger four vnces, with a glasse full of Goates milke, and one of white wine, then fil vppe the Limbecke with all the saide things,

laying

laying ranke vpon ranke, as wee haue saied of the other water before. Giue it then a little fire, and keep the water in a viall, which will be verie excellent to wash your face with. After this manner is made the water of Anguria, of the blossomes of beanes, of mallowes, and of the blossoms of tansie, or wilde vine and such other thinges.

To mak a very good water of Gourdes, as well garden Gourdes as wilde.

TAke Gourdes and plucke of their vtter pill or barke, cut them into little rounde wheeles, then put to them fiue vnces of sucharine alum, an vnce of alum Scisilæ or Plumæ, the value of a pennie, of Mirrhe, halfe a pounde of turpentine washed, foure newe laied egges well stamped, and well beaten together, fiue limons cut in trenches, snales as many as you will, a glas of white wine. Beat into pouder that which ought to be beaten, and mixe well all together, making the first ranke of suger, the seconde of pouder, and the thirde of snales, then put the wine, the limons, and the egges vpon all the rest, & so distill it with a small fire: & the water that commeth of it, must bee kepte eight or fiftene daies in the sunne in a viall. A man maie make the like of Gourdes that growe nigh vnto the sea.

An ointment for the face, which being kept on, or vsed continually the space of eight daies, altereth the skinne and renueth it finely.

TAke foure newe laied egges, and laie them eight daies together in strong vineger, so that they become tender and soft, that you maie take of the shelles. After this, take out the yelkes finely that you breake them not, & put them in an earthen dish leaded. This doen, take the value of a pennie of white turpentine well washed, the value of a halfpennie of Suger candie, and twice as muche of the paste of Bozar, Campher Verdegrise, roche Alome, of eche of them fiue deniers. All these things wel beaten to pouder take to

quarters of quicke siluer mortified with spettle, or the iuice of Limons, oyle of wine Lees called Tartarum, foure vnces, a white Onion, whiche you shall boile in wine and straine through a strainer, and mingle all this with the yealkes of the egges, incorporating and beating all well together, with the iuice of two Limons. And at night when you goe to bed, laie the saied composition vpon your face, neeke, and breast letting it so drie of it self. Now you must stirre it well at euery time you will occupie it, and you may not take it to soone from your face, for then you shall mar the skine: but you must let it lie on the space of eight daies. And although you would thinke the said composition burned or dawed of the skinne of your face, you maie not for all that take it of, but let it worke his operation, and at the ende of eight daies take it of in this maner following. Take wheate braune, mallowes, leaues of marche violettes, beane podds, crummes of bread, and a good quantitie of rawe honnie, and boile all these thinges together, vntill it be all softe, then poure it into some pot, and let it cole vntill suche time as you maie endure the smoke thereof, holding your face ouer the pot. Also couer well your heade, your breast and other places, where you haue laied the saied paiste, and holde your face so ouer the smoke of the pot vntill the sweate droppe downe by all your face. And when you perceiue your self to sweate, take a little of the said water and put crommes of breade into it, and when you haue well sweate, take of the breade crommes and rubbe with them all about where the composition is laied: for there the Skine will be verie tender, and therefore must you rubbe harde, vntill your face be cleane of the saied paiste or composition, then immediately wash your face with cleane water, and wipe it drie againe. After this you must take some distilled water, wherein is no stronge substaunce, and bath your face withall fiue or sixe times. If in case there remain behinde any of the said paist in anie place of your body, rub it well with the saied crummes of breade, or some Linnen

clothe,

cloth, weate or dipped in suche distilled water, and you shall incontinent see that that skin whiche was roughe, thicke, and rude, shalbe chaunged and altered into a fine, faire, and delicate skin. But beware that in eight daies after you go not abroade in the open aire, or to nigh the fire, least the newe, fine, tender, and delicate skine, should be burned, or take any hurte. This is a good secrete.

For him that hath naturally a red face.

TAke foure vnces of kernelles of peaches, two vnces of gourdes seedes, and make thereof an ople, wherewith you shall annointe his face morning and euening, and this will kill and destroy the rednesse. A thing founde true by experience.

To make Aqua argentata or siluered water, which maketh a white ruddie & glistring face: and is made like a water, and not like an ointment, that the dames of Italie for the moste parte doe vse, although that few men make it as it ought to be made.

TAke foure vnces of Sublimatum, and breake it in sunder in a morter, stirring it alwaies with one hand. When it is broken inough, take foure deniers of quick siluer, and putte it in stronge white veneger the space of eight dates, then put it in an other vessell with other vinegre, and boile it a little. This doen, take the quicke siluer out of the vineger, and laie it in a dish, taking the cramme of a lofe, which you shall cramme with the said quicke siluer, stirring wel all together, vntil the quicke siluer be faire and cleare, then blowe in it, and the bread will flée awaie: then shall you put this quicke siluer so purged, with the Sublimate, in mixing & stirring it well with one hand, and so it will become white as snow, then take hot boiling water, and poure it into the saied morter, whiche must also bee hotte, and stirre it well, and mire all together, and so lette it stand and rest. After this, take diligentely the water awaie, whiche will bee very

good for scabbes or scurfe, and poure to it other seething water, and wash it wel as before foure or fiue times. This don take twelue or fiftéene Perles, and a carline or two of gold or siluer broken in sunder, and mixing it together, you shall put into it a little Campher, a little Borar, and a little Talchum if you haue any. All these things shall you breake and bruse in sunder with one hand in a morter, and so leaue it fortie daies in the sunne, stirring it euery daie with your hand the space of halfe an houre. After the said forty daies, take foure newe laied egges, which being a little heated by the fire, you shall breake: and hauing taken the whites of them, you shal put them into the said morter, mingling wel all together, and so shal you do this water following. Take little ripe Limons, and take of the outwarde yellow pill, then cut them in small péeces with twelue newe laid eggs beating the yealke, the white, and the shelles together, then adding to it two vnces of turpentine, you shall put all into a Limbecke making to it a little fire, wherof you shall haue aboue a glasfull of water, with the which water you shall temper your siluered water in the morter: then kéepe it in a viall close stopped, in a coole place: and so it will be an excellent thing, and it were to giue to a Queene. And when you will occupie of it, let your face first be cleane, and then laie to the said water, as muche as you shall by your discretion thinke sufficient, letting it drie of it selfe.

To giue a glosse or lustre, and colour to the saied Siluered water.

TAke the yealks of twelue egges the same daies they be laied, and beate them rawe, then distill them in a Limbecke with a little fire, putting a little muske at the mouth of the saied Limbecke, and then weate a small péece of cotton in the said water, and so rubbe your face with it, and let it drie of it selfe: and this is a verie perfect thing.

To make an ointment for the face.

Take

TAke three vnces of the fat caule of a fat lamb, the which you shall put into fresh water, changing it euerie day fiftie times, seuen or eight daies together, and cut it verie small, put it in an earthen pan leaded, full of white cleare vineger, with a dragme of campher stamped. Boile this together by the space of two or three Pater nosters, and after straine the grease with the foresaid things through a white linnen cloth, then let the grease cole, vntill it be hard again: and if there be any ordure or filth at the bottome, you muste take it awaie. After this, take two vnces of the oile of tarter, and put it in some vessell vpon the coales, vntill it come together: and hauing set it in a moist place by the space of a date and a night, put to it an vnce of Borax wel washed, then stampe and mix all well together, adding to it an vnce and a halfe of Ceruse washed, and hauing put all in a new earthen pan leaded, set it on a small fire, stirring it well together, vntill all the said thinges bee well incorporated together: and after that you haue laide it vpon your face, laie on also a red colour made with the graine wherwith scarlet is died, called in Latine Coccum, and with Brasile, for it shall be better than with Brasile alone.

To make a red colour for the face.

TAke red Sandale finelie stamped, and stronge vineger twice distilled, then put into it as much Sandale as you will, and let it boile faire and softlie, and put to it also a little Roch alome stamped, and you shall haue a verie perfect red. If you will make it odoriferous and sauour well, put a little muske to it, or else Ciuet, or some other odoriferous thing what you list.

To make the face faire.

TAke Beanes and a kinde of little graine called in Latine Faseoli, in Englishe Facilles and Ciche Peason, and make a pouder thereof, which you shall steepe and temper in lukewarm water, with the white of an egge, and the

milke of an asse, and then laie it out to drie. And after keep it in a little water, where with you shall wash your face, and it will become faire and cleare, and neat.

To make the face faire another waie.

TAke the fresh blossoms of Beanes, and distill them thorough a Limbecke, and so wash your face with the water that shall come of them.

To make the face faire.

TAke the flowers of rosemarie, and boile them in white wine, then wash your face with it, and vse of it for to drinke, and so shall you make your face verie faire, and also your breath sweet.

To take spots or red pimples out of a mans face, and to make the Skin faire.

TAke a little roch alome, and breake it asunder into small peeces, then take the white of an egge newlie laid euen at that instant, the which you shall set to the fire in a little pan leaded, with the roch alome, and leaue it so vntill you see that it beginneth to boile, and mingle it alwaies with a little sticke. And when it is waxen hard, annoint well al your face with it three or foure daies, and it will make your face fairer: a thing found true by experience.

To make a water that maketh the face white.

TAke Litarge, siluer sublimed, the value of a groat, put it in some vessell with strong white vineger, then boile it vntill it be diminished the height of two fingers: let it stand and rest, then straine it and keepe it. Also milke and the iuice of Orenges mixed with the oyle of Wine lees is verie good.

Another to make the face faire.

Take

TAke the gall of an hare, of a Cocke, or Hen, and of eels, temper them with Honie, and put them so into a vessell of brasse well stopped, for to annoint your face with when you list, but take heed it touch not your eies, for it would inflame them, and make them loke red and hurt you.

To take spots and lintels or red pimples out of the face.

TAke grene Lizards quicke, and boile them in oile until the third part be consumed. Straine this, and put to it white wax, and then make thereof an ointment, wherewith you shall oftentimes anoint your face.

To take off a Ringworm or Tetter that runneth all ouer a mans face, called in French, Le feu volant.

TAke the roots of Lapathum acutum, called Sorell, aswell wilde, as of the garden, wash them well, and mundifie them, and cut them in small peeces, the which you shal steep in strong white vineger, and leaue them in it twoe daies and two nights. Afterward rub the place of the sore with it three or four times a daie, and at night with the said peeces of the Sorell roots, letting them steepe alwaies after in the said vineger, and you shal be cured.

To driue awaie Lice.

TAke Encense and the Larde of a barrow hog, properlie called Barrowes grease, boile them together in an earthen pan or pot leaded, and with this ointment rubbe or annoint the place where the lice be.

To make a water that taketh of all staining, dying, and spottes from the hands of Artificers that get them by working, and maketh them verie white and faire: It is also good for them that be sunne burned.

TAke the iuice of a Lemon, with a little Baie salte, and wash your handes with it, and lette them drie of them

selues: wash them againe, and you shall finde all the spotes and stainings gone. It is also verie good against the scurfe or scabs.

To make a water that maketh the flesh and skin of a man or woman very faire, and will be kept like a pretious baulme.

TAke a yong Crow euen out of the neast, if you may get one so: if not, take him as yong as you may: to whome (by the space of fortie dates) ye shall giue no other meat but the yelkes of hard egges. Then kill him and flawe him, breaking the flesh into small péces: then take leaues of a Mirtle tree, and laie one ranke of them, and another of the little péces of the Crowe, in some great viol of glasse, powdred and strewed ouer with the pouder of Talchum, stamped with the oyle of swéet Almonds, and put in as muche of it as your discretion shall iudge, for a great quantitie will do no hurt to it. And if there remaine yet any péces of the said Crowe, make thereof another ranke, adding thereto some mirtle leaues, and then of the Talchum, and the sayde glasse must be large, wide and low. Finallie you shal powr vppon it three or foure vnces of the oile of Mirrhe dressed with egs, as is declared in this booke. Then set the said viol or glasse vnder the Limbeck, stopping well the sides and iointes that it take no vent, and likewise the recipient: and giue it at the beginning a small fire for the space of four or fiue houres, so that all these things may be dissolued, and as it were breake corrupt among themselues, then make the fire greater and greater, and at the end verie great for the space of an houre, letting it after cole. And if the fire haue béene great enough, the water will be yellow, and somwhat red, the which water you shall put into another like glasse, great, according to the quantitie of the said water, putting to it halfe a pound of Rosemarie blossoms, half a glasseful of Aqua vitæ, setting all to distill againe with the limbecke and recipient as before: you must put in the recipient, or at the becke of the limbecke some fine little clothe, wherein

must

must be white Bengewine stamped betweene two papers as well as you can. When this water shall be distilled, it will be verie cleare and faire, which you shall keepe in a viol wel stopped with waxe and ceared clothe, to the ende it take no vent, and you may neither keep it in the sun, nor in any hot place. This will bee a noble and pretious water, which hath not the like in the worlde for to make the skin faire, and to preserue. The maner how to vse it is this. First you must wash your face well with cleare water distilled, and then rub wel both face, breast, and other places of your bodie where you list, with a peece of Scarlet weat in the said water, and lie downe vpon your bed, holding a little while the peece of weat Scarlet vpon your face, and thus may you doe euerie eight or euerie fifteene daies once, or else euerie moneth, or euerie two monethes. In the meane time you may vse some other water, as the water of bean blossoms, of Gourdes, of mellons, of Onions, of white Flouredelice, of the roote of the hearbe called in latine Dracontium, or more commonlie Serpentaria, in English Dragons, and of other like: but you must take heed that you put in it no sublime, nor Ceruse in any wise. Thus shall you haue a water of a maruellous vertue to make your skinne and flesh faire and naturall, and to conserue and keepe it long yong, gay, fresh and neat.

A very goodlie water to wash the face, neck and breast, wherof a man may make a great quantitie, for the more there is of it the better it is: It maketh the skin and flesh of the face faire, not hurting or destroying the teethe, and shall seeme the face is nothing at all holpen with any colour, but that it is euen so by nature.

TAke two fat Pigeons, twoe pounde of veale, seedes of Spurge pilled three vnces, of pineapple kernels, sweet Almondes, bitter almondes, the rotes of white and yellow Flouredelice, Beanes broken in peeces and mundified the gall

gall of an Oxe, the root of Dragons, the rot of Fraxinella or common Diptum, a little Lemon the yellow pill taken away and cut in péces, the crum of a white loafe weate in milke, gum Dragant steeped in wine, Gum Armoniacke steeped in vineger, and let there be of all these things a reasonable quantitie. Then put therevnto flowers or blossoms of Ligustrum, which is a trée hauing leaues like an oliue tree but they be broader and softer, and more greene of colour, which doth beare white flowers and swéet whereof is made an oyle called Oleum Ciprinum. And this tree doth grow in watrie places, as Willowes and Sallowes doe, and beareth a blacke fruite like vnto an Elder trée, and distill all these with a small fire, hauing bound or tied a linnen cloth with muske and white Bengewine at the becke of the Limbecke: then keepe the water in a glasse well stopped, for it will be very excellent to make a white and naturall skin or flesh, without hurting the téeth or any other thing.

To make verie excellent red colour for the face, which is naturall and continueth long vpon the face, making it alwaies gayer and fairer.

TAke the white of fiue and twentie hard egges, and put a glasse ful of the milke of greene figges among them, if you can get none of it, take little figs that are not ripe, and cut them in small péces, which you shall mingle with the said egs and then distill them: and the water that shal come therof maketh of it selfe the flesh white: but if you will make it red, take for euerie glasse full of the saide water, two vnces of alome Scissilæ or Plumæ, beaten into pouder, halfe an vnce of the graine called in Latine Coccum, wherwith Scarlet is died, and twoe vnces of the graines that men vse to die Crimson silke with. Let all this be put in a viol wel stopped, that it can take no vent, then set the viol in a kettle of hot water (not boiling hotte) by the space of eight daies. This done, straine out well the substance of the said colours, and take the water so coloured and died, & put vnto it as much more of the same alome and graines

as

as before, and set it againe altogether in hot water, by the space of eight daies: then strain out the water, and adde to it the third time some alome and grains, with a little gum Arabick: that is to saie, for euerie glasse ful of water halfe an vnce of gum, setting it againe in hot water eight daies as before: and after you haue taken it out, straine it, and you shall haue the fairest redde that is possible to wish for. Then weat some little peece of Scarlet or crimson silke in it, and rub your face therewith so long vntill the flesh begin to wax somewhat chafed, and the red wel pierced thorough. You may also adde to it what odour or sauour you will: and if you will not set the viol in hot water as is aforesaid, set it before a little fire, not suffring it to seeth, and that for the space of a date or more: then straine it, and you shall see all things come to passe as I haue said.

Another kind of red, very good for the face, easier to make, and with lesse cost.

TAke two vnces of fish glew very cleare, and steepe it in white wine the space of fiue or sixe daies vntill it be very soft, then take Brasill that is good and of a good colour well scraped or cut in small peeces, then steepe it in well water, so that the water be aboue it more than the breadth of a hand and a halfe: This done, boile it together with a smal fire, assaying euermore the colour vpon a paper, vntill it bee to your fantasie. And before you take it from the fire, put to it for euerie glassefull of the saide colour, an vnce of rawe roch alome beaten into pouder, and gum Arabick, as much as three or foure beanes. Then take it from the fire, and keepe it in a viol verie close stopped: and so shall you haue an exquisite thinge. Women of base degree are wonte to seeth onelie the Brasill in wine or water, putting to it a little Roch alome and gumme, letting it boile vntill the colour be to their mind. Other take redde Sandall or Saunders, the which they put in wine, or at the least in Aqua vitæ, and not boile it at all, but keep it so the space of a night.

Then

Then in turning the water, they muſt put more Sandall to it, & a little more alome, according as they like the colour.

An excellent white aboue all other, which the Frenchmen call Blanchet.

TAke braied Talchum and burned tin beaten into pouder with a wodden peſtel, then waſh them and mingle them together, and put them in ſome maner of platter or ſome other great and large veſſell, couered with ſuch another, and ſo ſet it in a glaſſemakers furnace the ſpace of three or four daies. And hauing taken it out, it wil be as white as ſnow. Then braie it finelie with the water of yong Figs, or with the milke of greene figges, or with diſtilled vineger, or ſom other ſuch ſharpe and clammie thing.

To make haire as yellow as golde.

TAke the rine or the ſcrapings of Rubarbe, and ſteepe it in white wine, or in cleare lie: and after you haue waſhed your head with it, you ſhall weat your haires with a ſpunge or ſome other cloth, and let them drie by the fire, or in the ſun: after this weat them and drie them againe: for the oftener you doe it, the fairer they will be without hurting of your head any thing at all.

To make Lie to waſh the head, which (beſide that it comforteth the braine and the memorie) maketh the haire longe, faire, and yellow like gold.

TAke Lie that is not ſtrong, but as women commonlie make it to waſh their heads: and make as much of it in a kettle as will ſerue you ten waſhinges, putting to it this following. Take pils of ten Orenges, or of ſweet lemons, if you haue ante, if not take ſower ones, the pils of citrons as manie as you can get, be they greene or drie it is al one, the bloſſomes of camomill, Baie leaues, a handefull of the hearbe called maidenhaire, halfe a handefull of Agrimonie, two or three handfulles of Barlie ſtrawe chopped in peeces,

halfe

halfe a dishfull of a kind of poulse cozne, called in latine Lupinus, and in French Lupins, hauing one stalk, and the leafes in fiue diuisions, the cod creuised about, hauing in it fiue oz six graines, hard, bzoad, & red, they be commonly in France, and in Italie, but here in England vnneath knowne, and therefoze they haue no English name: they must be dzied, a dishfull of Fenigreke, halfe a pound of wine lées, oz two oz thzée dishes full of bzome blossomes, whereof it is good alwaies to haue some dzie in your house to make such things withall. Put all these that I haue named, in a great vessell with the said Lie, hauing it alwaies so to take thereof, and to occupie at what time you will. And the longer the saide lie shall be compound with the afozesaid things, the better it will be. The saide composition will be good foz fiue oz sixe moneths oz mozе, and you maie renew it at your plesure. But when you will put it in vse, take it handesomlie and cleanlie vp without touching in any wise the said dzugges put in it: and in heating it againe, you maie put in it a little Mirrhe, and a litle Sinamon: and thus shall you make it verie good, as well foz the health of the hed and eie sighte, as foz to beautifie and make the haire faire.

Lie to make haire blacke.

TAke common & ozdinarie lie, and boile it with a hande full of the leaues of bæte, thzee oz foure handful of sage leaues, either gréene oz dzie, asmuch mirrhe as you will, with baie leaues, and a few leaues oz outward pill in a walnut. But when you will vse of these Lies that make yellow oz blacke, rub not your face oz your necke with it, least they become blacke oz yellowe, although they die not the skin so sone as they doe the haire. And after hauing thus washed your haire, you must wash your face with common lie, oz cleare water, oz else with white wine.

An oyle to annoint the haire, which maketh it yellow like gold long and glistering like burnished gold.

Take

TAke a glasse full of the oile of Sesamum, which is a white graine growing in India, wherof oile is made, which is called Oleum Sesaminum, if you can get it, if not, take oyle Olive, not greene, but verie yellow and cleare, whereunto you shall putte three vnces of drie Wyome blossomes well mundified from the verdure and greennes that is in them, and from the white that you shall finde within: then stampe them so groselie, adding therevnto an vnce of the yellowe, that is in the middle of white Flourdelices, and a quarter of an vnce of Curcuma, and the first part of an vnce of Saffron, with a little Sinamon, Bengewine, musk and Ciuet, if you will. All these things will giue a good sauour, helpe the colour and comfort the head: you must put all together into one vessell or viol, wherin must be one, the which you shall kéepe in the sun all the summer, and so take of it at euerie time, a litle for your face, and the older it wareth the better it wil be. Also you may at the end, put the old againe vpon the said drugs, into the vessell, for they will continue still good together many yeares: or else you may change those substances according as you see need. It shall be also verie good to annoint with this oile, the comb that women combe themselues with, in the sun: or else laie som linnen cloth hot vpon their head, and let it so lie without putting any other thing to it. This is a thinge verie rare and excellent for a Queene: for to do thus, there cannot be founde a better.

A goodly waie and manner how to make yellow abern haire, without standing long or nothing at all in the sunne, a rare and a very excellent secret.

TAke halfe a pound of Antimonium, half a pound of wine lées, nine vnces of Saltpeter, all these thinges beeing finelie brated and incorporated, take an earthen pot or pan, and put it in the middle of a fire, that the fire may bee both aboue and vnderneath, vntill it be redde hot: then caste in the said pouders by little and little with a spoone, tarieng

a little betweene euery sponeful casting in, vntill the first be all burned, and continue so casting in the one sponefull after another, vntill all be in. But this must bee doone in a chimney, or in an open place, because there will rise such abundance of smoke, that it is not possible for you to indure it, then hauing let it cole, breake the said panne, and in the bottome you shall find as it were, a manner of thicke cake, or browne lose. Then breake the said matter and substance, in diuers peeces vpon the ground, or in some cleane place, and you shall find in the middle certeine little graines, like vnto fine siluer: but they be brittle and easie to bee broken. And this is it, that the serchers out of the secrets of nature, doe call the king or chiefe of Antimonium, which in operation belonging to mettall: serueth for many thinges, as we will after declare. But this will not serue any thing at all to make hair white, notwithstanding you must keep it by it selfe. Then take the rest, and the black substance and yelow and all that you find in the bottome and on the sides of the saide pan: all the which thinges (because they will incontinent war moist) you shall stampe grosely and quickly, adding to it for euerie pounde, an vnce of vitrioli rubified or made red, as we wil shew you hereafter. This done, put all these things togither in lie, not to strong, and let it steep vntill it become as it were a sause, putting to it two vnces of the oile of yelks of egs, if you haue any, if not, take oile Oliue. Now, you must keepe this licour thicke, as it is in som vessel vntil it be harde, and you shall finde it alwaies good. When you wil putte it in effect take common lie, & put into it two or three vnces of raw roch alome stamped, and wash your head with it, as you are woont to doe. And after you haue washed it, without dyeing it any other wise then of it self, anoint al your haire with the said licour heated, and being thus annointed, wrap them in a hot Linnen clothe, resting your selfe awhile. This being doone, you shall take of the said annointing, washing your heade with hotte lie, vsing and dressing the sope, euen as you shall thinke good.

And

And finallie, wash your head and haire againe with a little warme white wine, and then wrap them with a hot linnen cloth, or drie them in the sunne, or by the fire as you will: and last of all, you shall annoint your selfe with our saide oile, or with the oile of Iasemine, or some other odoriferous and swéet oile, which may conserue the haires, that they breake not, and may giue them a lustre to make them glister and shine, vsing this maner of annointing euerie fiftéen daies, or euerie month, as you list your selfe. By this mean you shall haue faire haire and glistering like gold. But remember to vse in all thinges a discretion and diligence at the first when you vse any receipte, as for an example in this confection, you must take héed that the lie be not to strong, least that the said ointment (which I tel you is very strong) eate and consume your haire. Also you must well consider the quantitie, and how long it must lie on your head before you wash it awaie, as is declared: and so, according to the experience that you shall haue in the effect, you shall vse & gouerne your selfe in all thinges: For there is no rule so certeins, but leaueth alwaies some place for the discretion, diligence, and iudgment of the person that will followe it, and put it in vre or effect.

An ointment to make the hairs fal from any place of the body.

TAke the whites of thrée newe laide egges well beaten, eight vnces of quicke lime, an vnce of Orpiment, and the whole being beaten into ponder, let it be put among the whites of the egges, adde to it after a litle lie, so much that it may make it a licour thicke like sause. Then with a pensel or som other thing annoint the place from the which you will haue the haires to fall, and leaue the ointment so vpon it the space of a quarter of an houre or a little more: then wash the place with warme water, and all the haire wil fal off, or if not, you must annoint it againe, and hauing staied awhile, wash it as before, and the haires wil fal off without doubt.

doubt. Finallie you must annoint the fated place with oile roset, or with the oile of violets, and the skinne will remain verie faire and without hurt.

An oile or licour to make the haire fall of, and maie bee kepte as long as a man will, it is also good for all occasions.

TAke an vnce of Soda, (whiche is Ashes made of grasse, whereof glassemakers doe vse to make their Christall) tenne vnces of quick lime, eight vnces of Orpiment, and make thereof a fine pouder, whiche you shall put in a pan, with as much sweete and cleare lie, as will bee aboue the pouder a handfull: then boile it together a good howre, and after hauing let it stande by the space of xviii. howers you must straine it, and take three vnces of it, and put therto an vnce of oile olive, and let it boile together, vntill the water be consumed, and banished awaie, whiche you shall knowe, casting a droppe or two into the fire with a little sticke, and if it make no noise it is a signe that there is no more water left. If you will make it odoriferous and sweete, putte to it muske, or ciuet and so kepe it: and when you will make the heires to fall of, wash first the place well with hote water, then annoint it with the said oile, and leaue it so a certaine space, and then wash it againe with hot water, and all the haire will fall awaie. Finally annointe the place with oile roset, or violet oile.

An aduertisement or lesson, for them that will make the haire fall of.

FIrst, you must note, that the haire will not fall awaie, but when the Mone decreaseth, that is to saie, in the quarter of the wane, and it is far better to make them fall of with the ointement, or with oile then to plucke them out with a paire of pincers, as some gentlewomen do vse in Fraunce, because it doth violence vnto the flesh, moueth the bloud, and enlargeth the pores, and also maketh the haire to growe againe greater. Therefore in all sortes it is good

to annoint by and by the place, with some coling or refreshing oile, as oile Roset, or of Violets. Likewise you must vnderstand, that oftentimes the ointment beeing mixed with Orpimente, burneth the skinne, and that commeth by the naughtie or too strong composition of it, or when a man letteth it drie too long vppon the place, or without first washing the place with hotte water, or when a man annoinneth not the place by and by, after the haires be fallen, as we haue said before.

To cause that the haire shall grow no more, or to make them come out thinne and fine, like the first soft haire, or mosinesse of the face.

A Man can scant finde a remedie, that the haire grow no more, because that manie when they will doe it, do make certaine ointmentes verie colde and drie, wherewith the annoint the place a good while, not doing anie good at all, by reason of the power of nature, which hath alwates her course, and casteth out her superfluities, with the haire. Therefore they burne the skinne, and doe but marre it: therefore you must note, that they must make them fall off, in the last quarter of the wane of the Moone, and then incontinent annoint the place with oile Roset, or of Violettes: this done, the haire groweth againe weaker, softer and finer; And slaketh euerie time more and more in comming forth. But if you will that it neuer growe more, vse these remedies following, which are verie good, and certain by experience. Take the litle stones of olives burned, the outward Coddes of Beans dried, the seed of Henbane, Litharge of Golde and siluer, the shelles of fishes called in Latine Tellinæ burned, and the iuice of blacke Poppie, as much of the one as of the other, and halfe as much Orpimente, as one of those thinges. All this being beaten to powder, boile it in as much Oile roisette, as will couer them six fingers heigth, stirring it continually, by the space of two or three houres: then let it cole, and straine the said

oile,

oile, and so keepe it, putting to it the fourth part of the oyle of Selandine. And when the haires be fallen, then take a little linnen cloth, weate in the said oile luke warme, and laie it vpon the said place, leauing it so bound on all night. In the morning take of the linnen cloth, and annoint the place with oile Roset: And at night lay the linnen cloth on againe weated as before: and this doe fiue or seuen nights, but let it be in the wane of the Mone. And if you perceiue that the haires grow againe, make them fall away againe at the nert wane of the moone, doing in all points as before: you shall not oft doe it, but you shall make that the haires shall neuer grow more.

To make a kind of cloth or plaister, to take the haire from face, necke, and hands, or from anie part of the body.

TAke two ounces of turpentine, halfe an vnce of white Ware broken small, or somewhat more or lesse, according as need shall require, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, at your discretion. First melt the ware a little, with a little fire, and then the Bengewine and Storax, after this put is the turpentine, adding to it the Ceruse well braied, and setting it to the fire, put to it a little Mastick, and make therof a mixtion, neither to thicke, nor to cleare or thin. Then take a peece of linnen cloth, of what bignesse you will, and laie it abroad vppon a table, spreading afterward the said composition vpon it with a spoone, or some other thing, as it were in maner of a plaister, then let it cole, and keep it so the one vpon the other open, without folding vp the linnen cloth: for when as the said mixtion is colde, it is hard. If you wil put it in proue, and occupy therof, do as followeth. At night when you go to bed, wash your face & necke with luke warme water, rubbing it well with a linnen cloth, or with your hand: And when it is dry, or when you haue wiped it, take a peece of the said plaister, or ceared cloath, and beate it by the fire, vntill the saide mixtion be liquide and soft: then immediatly bind it vpon your face, or vpon

the place, from whence you would haue the haire to fall, and presse it harde on, leauing it so all night. In the Morning, go to your looking glasse, and plucking of one ende of the said linnen clothe, plucke away with it all the haire of your face, and so shall leaue a verie faire skinne. And if in case there remaine yet any of the said mixtion vpon the flesshe wash it with hot water, & with wheate bran, rubbing it so long with some peece of linnen clothe, till you make it fall of, then washe your face with Aqua vite, or white Wine, or with some other distilled water, beeing not too strong, but let it bee of Melons, or Gourdes, or of such other like, and vse afterwarde waters meete for the face, as you liste: And thus shall you keep and maintain your face as cleare as glasse

A marueilous Secrete, whiche the greate Lordes of the Moores doe vse, whereby they make that their children haue no haire vnder their armes, or other place where they will. And this secret found I in Syria, the yere 1521. by the meanes of a Lord of the coûtrey, whose daughter I did heale.

AS soone as the child is borne, they make ready by and by a peece of fine golde, or a ducate, or els a ring, or some like thing, and keepe it in the fire, vntill it bee redde hot, not melting it: then they carry it with a paire of tonges, and late it vpon the place, where they will no haire shall growe, and immediatly annoint it with oile of roset, or the oile of violets: then after fower and twentie howers, they do the like againe: And by this meanes, there groweth neuer haire in that place. I haue oftentimes made the haire to fall from yong gentlewomenes browes and fore heddes with this medicine, and they haue found it wounderful: but the golde must bee very fine, whiche suffereth no token, marke, or skarre to remaine where the burning was, as o-

ther

ther mettals doe. I haue kept this secret hidden a longe time, and although that diuerse times men would haue giuen me great gifts, yet would I not publish it abroade, vntill now that I haue done it, in this present booke.

To make a kinde of cloth, called cloth of Leuant, wherewith women vse to colour their faces.

TAke the shearing of scarlet and boile it in water where quicke lime hath beene boiled: and after you haue boiled it a good space you shall straine it, & put into it two vnces of Brasill cut in little peeces, adding to it an vnce of roche alome and as much of Verdigrease, and a quarter of an vnce of gum Arabicke: And after you haue well boiled it the space of halfe an houre, take a peece of an old linnen cloth of what bignesse you will, and weate it in this decoction or red colour, then couer the pan, and let the said mixion coole by the space of a daie: and after you haue taken it out, drie it in the shadow, and keep it in some vessell among odoriferous and sweet things, for to help you

The same another waie.

TAke a glasse full of Aqua vite, a quarter of an vnce of the graine that I spake of before, called Coccum, halfe an vnce of Brasill, halfe an vnce of gum Armoniacke, put all these thinges together in the glasse where the Aqua vite is, then stop it close for feare it take vent, and the said glasse must be full: after this, set it vpon a small fire, making it seeth faire and softlie, or else set it in the sun by the space of two or three daies. This done, straine it, and put in it peeces of old linnen cloutes as we haue said before. If you thinke in straining this water that the colour is not redde to your mind, you maie put in more of the said graine and Brasill.

To die a white beard, or haire of the head into a faire blacke.

TAke good Galles of Leuant or such like, and frie them in oile, but let them not burne: then stampe them, & sift them

them once or twice. Take also Ferretum or Spanish blacke which the Frenchmen call Atrament d'Espaigne, the which likewise you shall stampe, and beate well to ponder. Then take a pankull of lie, and put into it the pilles or rindes of Pomegranades, walnut pils, pine apples, mirrhe, sage leaues, as much as you will. Let all this boile together, vntill it be brought vnto the third part. You must haue in it also two parts of gall, and one of Ferretum, tempering and incorporating all well together, vntill the blacke colour content you, wherewith you may die your beard and haire in this maner. Washe your beard with lie not to strong, least it hurt you: and whiles your hed or beard is yet hotte, annoint it with the said confection: but it must bee luke warme, to the intent that it may penetrate and pearce the better, and so leaue it a certaine space. Then wash your hed or beard first with lie, and then with hotte water, and then you shall haue your head and beard faire and blacke. This hurteth not, nor smarteth any thing at all, neither bringeth any inconuenience to the head.

A noble and excellent pouder to make cleane the teeth, to make them fast and white, and to conserue the gummes. A better thing cannot be found and as it were to giue or present to a Queene or Princesse.

TAke Lacca of graine, if you can get it, if not, take of the graine it selfe that is very good ten parts, seuen partes of Barley cakes or bread, so burned that they be brought to coales, Lignum Aloe, two partes, fine pomise stone scoured and made cleane in embers, and steped or tempered in white wine or in vineger, eight partes, Dragons blonde three partes, roche alome burned fower parts, Honie burned in a pan vntil it be first blacke, and then yellow, three parts (and this may you doe of the Lees of honie, that remaineth when it is distilled, putting it in a panne, and setting it in a glasemakers Furnace, the space of a date or twaine)

swaine) coales of the wood of Rosemarie three partes, fine Sinamon two parts, Bengewine one part, Bole Armenicke Orientall nine parts, white wine lees two parts, Alablaster one part, small pearles one part, the scraping of Iuory two parts, little Quinces not ripe, of the bignesse of a walnut, or a little more, six parts. Now the best be those that be not come to perfection vpon the tree, the which you must burne in the fire euen vnto coales, Masticke eight partes. Let all these things be wel stamped, and passed through a fine farce adding thereto a little muske and some gold or siluer foile. This done, you shall keepe the said pouder in some bore wel stopped, and so shall you haue a pretious thinge: and when you will occupie it, wash your mouth well first with cleane water or wine, then rub your teeth with your finger or som linnen cloth, taking of the saide pouder vppon it, and after wash your mouth well. Thus oft doing, you shall alwaies haue your teeth verie white, fast in your head, strong, & not holow.

To make a very excellent conserue to scoure the teeth, to comfort the gummes, and to make a sweet and good breath.

BEcause that the vse of the pouder to scoure the teeth, seemeth lesse commodious then some licour or conserue, which doth agree better with the mouth: therefore wee will write here a verie excellent one, the which hath not his like in the whole world, and must be made as followeth: Take one part of strope Roset, two parts of the strope of Mirtle, or of the wood called Lentiscus, out of the which commeth a gumme called Mastick, put this together in a verie clean panne, then put to it of the said pouder for the teeth, whereof we haue spoken in the chapter before, so that all may be brought into softe paste or dough, then set the little panne vpon a chafing dish, wherein must be some hot ashes, with a few embers, or else at the least set it farre from the fire: & make it boile faire and softly, stirring it alwaies vntil it be

as thicke as honie or thicker, then take it from the fire, and put it in some gold fotle and musk, what quantitie you wil, and so shall you haue a singular thinge, for to doe this that I haue spoken of.

An aduertisement or lesson, concerning the making of pouders, and conserues for the teeth.

IF you will make the saide things, as excellent as is possible, you must take of the saide thinges as muche as you may get: or if you cannot haue them all, take at the leaste the most excellent, as graine, pearles, coral, yelow amber, Lignum Aloes, Bole Armonicke, also coles of Barley cakes or loaues when they are burned, and all the other things be verie good in it. And if you woulde giue it to some greate prince or lord, which hadde rather haue it of a good colour, or would knowe the things in it, you may make it (as is said) of few thinges, with gold fotle and muske. And he that wil make it with lesse cost and a greater quantitie, may (with the thinges mentioned in the chapter with the pouder) adde pouder of brickes, pouder of marble, Creuise or Lobsters shels of the sea or riuer burned, and a little white salt: the lees that remaine in the bottome, when men make stronge water called Aqua fortis, is also verie good, either by it self, or mingled with some other thing, and so shall you haue a great deale of substance with small cost. And if a man wil make a conserue of little charge, and without much labor, he must take raw honie, or honie roset, and mingle it with the said pouders, and so rub his teeth therewith, with his finger, or with a linnen cloth, and wash his mouth well after it. Doing this euerie eight dales, he shall make his teeth very faire and white. A thing verie good, and meet for euery man

An exceeding white and good pouder to scoure the teethe, which is meeter for Lordes and great men, then any of the other before.

FIrst here is to be noted, a goodlie and notable secret of great vertue, for to scoure and make white teeth, which is

the

the Pomeise stone alone, so that it be of that fine and white stone, which Shooe makers doe vse to whiten white leather shooes, and well beaten into pouder: for in rubbing your teeth with the same pouder it scoureth and maketh them cleane, and taketh awaie all the roughnes of them, as men see by experience, that the pomeise stone is vsed to poolishe bones, marble, and other like thinges. I haue seene of my frendes, men of great iudgement and knowledge, which gaue nothing vnto great men and lordes, but the said pouder: when it is well beaten into pouder, a man cannot tell what it is: also you may giue it a little sauour, laying it among bags of muske and Amber, of whome it taketh an odour, and I haue seene men of estimation, that helde it for a thing of great importance, when they saw the vertue and operation of it. Now if you wil make a white pouder more noble and more profitable for the teeth and gummes, take small pearles stamped a little or else whole, and put them into a dish or wide glasse: then take the iuice of limons or Orenges strained through a linnen cloth, at the least six or seuen times, and poure it vpon the saide pearles, vntill it couer them ouer three or fower fingers high, and you shall see that in short space it will begin to boile, and then couer it with some paper or linnen cloth, leauing it so three or foure daies, and at the end you shall finde the saide pearls dissolued and molten in the said iuice, and turned into a passe as white as snow, marie there will be a little yellowe skinne vpon it, engendred of the said iuice. This done, take clear well water, or the water Lentiscus distilled, and poure it vpon the saide passe, three or foure fingers heigth aboue. Then take a little forke, or the steale of a siluer spoone, or some thin sticke, and stirre the passe well about in the saide water, letting it so stand, and finallie cast out the water, and if you see yet any yellowe remaine vpon the said passe, wash it againe as before, and couer it with a paper, letting it so drie of it selfe in the sunne. After this you shall take three parts of the said passe or white pouder, foure partes of white

Pomeise

pomeise stone as is aforesaid, twoe partes of white Bengewine, one part of roch alome well burned, one part of white coral, halfe a part of white Iuorie, halfe a part of alablaster verie white. Breake and braise all these well vppon a table of Marble, or in a siluer cup, putting to it some siluer foile, and thus shall you haue a verie white and excellent substance or matter to make your teeth as white as snow. And if you will, you may put it to kéepe in a conserue, with the strop of Cedar or Honie roset, or otherwise as you will: and if you will make the said pouder verie red, dresse it one lis with the Lacca of graine, and a little red coral. Nowe because that in stamping it will war somewhat white, put vnto it a little of the iuice of Dragons bloud, and also gold foile. You may also giue to all these said pouders what odor and sauour you will, but vnto the white pouder you mate put no muske, nor Amber, nor any other such like drugs, for it would take awaie the whitenesse thereof, but you mate put it well enough in a little bagge among muske, or else other odours.

A distilled water, excellent for to make the teeth white immediatlie, and to preserue them wonderfully.

TAke a pound of the first water distilled of Honie, the which is white, then putte it in a viall with an vnce of common white salt, halfe a pound of rawe roche alome, an vnce of Salnitrum, halfe a pound of the water of the leaues of Lentiscus, twoe vnces of Mastick, the heigth of twoe fingers of vineger in a glasse, and as much white Wine. Distill all these thinges with a small fire, that they smel not of the smoke, nor of any burning, continuing your distillation in such sort, that you be at the least foure and twentie houres in distilling of the whole, or else you may make it distill in Balneo Mariæ, which is accounted the surest of all. Now you must continew your distillation so longe, vntill there bee moiste substance to come forthe, and into the water that distilleth out, you shall put a little pouder of Sinamon

mon, a little Lignum Aloes, and Bole Armenicke, for to giue it a red colour, which many men like well: also for to giue it a strength and odour, you shall put in rawe honnie, making it to dissolue in the heat of the sun, for it is a thing good for the gums, and giueth a good sauour vnto the water. Keepe this well as an excellent thinge and it were for a Quéene. And when you will occupie of it, wash well your mouth first, and wipe your teeth with a little péece of white linnen cloth, and then pick them with a tooth picker, made of the wood Lentiscus, or some other thing weate in the saide water, or with a little cloth rub them a little, and incontinentlie you shall perceiue and feele it fasten, and bind your gums and comfort your teeth, making them fair and white. And he that loueth better the white then the red, let him put no Sinamon, bole Armenicke, nor Lignum Aloes into it, after it is distilled, but let him put it in to distill with the other things, putting of each of them as much as there is of Masticke, and it shall be euen as excellent, and as white as otherwise.

Three aduertisements or lessons of importance, to keepe the teeth white and vncorrupt, and also a sweet breath.

THe first is, he that vseth not to washe well his mouthe euer, when he hath eaten his meales, shall haue alwaies yellow téeth, and a stinking breath. The second is, hee that slæpeth with his mouth close hath likewise an euill breath and foule teeth. The thirde is, that for to maintaine and keepe the teethe faire and white, and likewise a swéet breath, when a man is laid in his bedde, and when he awaketh in the morning, it is good to purge well the breast and throte spitting out all that is gathered together that night: which also is good for the stomach and head. And hauing your téeth and breath warme, take a linnen cloth or the corner of the sheét, and rub your téeth wel within & without, to take away the humoritie of the meat, and the yellownesse of the teethe,

gathered

gathered together in the night: for it is that that maketh your teeth yellow, and gums red, and corrupteth your breth. This is a verie necessarie thing to be knowne, and ought well to be obserued. It is also good to eate euerie morning some graines of mustick.

A decoction to wash & scoure the mouth, to fasten lose teeth, to consolidate and make sound the gums, and to make the flesh grow againe, if it were decaied, or fallen awaie.

TAke halfe a glasse full of vineger, and as much water of Lentiscus, of Rosemarie, mirrhe, Mastick, Bole Armoniacke, the moysture that distilleth out of Dragons blood, roch alome burned, of each of them an vnce, fine Sinamon halfe an vnce, well, riuer, or fountaine water, three glasse fuls: mingle all well together, and let it boile with a small fire, adding to it halfe a pound of honie, taking awaie the scum of it, then put in a little Bengewine, and when it hath boiled a quarter of an houre take it from the fire, and keepe it in a cleane viol and wash your teeth of tentimes withall, as well before as after meate: and holding it a while in your mouth, it is verie good for the head, and maketh a swéet breath.

A thing of great excellencie.

To make a perfect Azure, such as commeth from beyond the Seas.

TAke first a pounde of Lapis Lasuli, spotted like Marble, and some what of the colour of azure, with some veines of gold or grẽn, of the which you shal make this proof folowing. Take a little pece of it, and put it vpon hot coales, blowing it with a paire of bellowes the space of an houre, then let it cole againe and touch it with your hande, if it breake and vndoe like earth, it is nothing worth, but if it abide firme and hard together, and keepe the colour of azure it is good. Then take a pound of the same, and breake it into small peeces: which you shal melt in the fire the space of a good hour blowing it continuallie. This done, take good vineger distilled in some kind of vessell, wherein you shall quench the saide peeces, and let them dry: then take water made as followeth. Take a pan leaded, & put in it a quarte of cleare water and a little raw white honie. Boile it, and skim it wel vntill there be no more scumme, and so lette it cole. Then take of Dragons bloud wel stamped, the quantitie of a Walnut, and weat it little and litle with the saide water, and it being wel deeped, straine it through a linnen cloth, into some vessel leaded. And you musse note that the water may not be too redde nor too cleare, but betweene both: that is to saie, betwẽne cleare and redde, to the end that the azure may take a violet colour. After this bray wel the said Lapis Lasuli, so moulten and burned with the saide water (as vermileon is commonlie brayed) by the space of an houre & more: then assemble it togither in a glas, or some

other

other vessell leaded, ample and large, drieng it in the shade, and not in the sun: for it would lose his colour. And when it is drie beat it well to pouder, and keepe it in some cleane linnen cloth well bounde: then make this paste following. Take two vnces of the rosen or gumme of a Pine træ, two vnces of Pix græca, two vnces of Mastick, two vnces of the Oyle of Line, two vnces of Turpentine, two vnces of new ware: stampe wel that which must be stamped, and cut the ware into small peeces, then put all in a newe pan and boile it til it come to his perfection, which may be knowne, by casting a drop of it into colde water, and if in taking it with your weat hand it cleaue not to your hande, it is perfect: and therefore you shall straine it through some cleane cloth, into a vessell ful of colde water, but this must you do while it is yet hotte, for if it be colde it will not straine, and leaue it so long in the water vntill it be harde, then take it and set it to drie. Nowe when you will incorporate it with the pouder doe thus: cut the said confection in small peeces, which you shall put into some kettle tinned within, and set it on the fire, and when it beginneth to bubble vp, put to it an vnce of the oile of bitter almonds, letting it so boyle the space of twoe Miserere, and in the meane time make readie your pouder of Lapis Lasuli in a vessel, with some litle stick made for your purpose: then take the kettle, and poure it by little and little into the vessell vpon the said pouder, not ceasing to stirre it alwaies with the little sticke, vntil it bee all well incorporated with the pouder of Lapis Lasuli. This done let it cole, then annoint your hands with oile Olive, and take the said substance and tosse it vpp and downe with your handes, to the end to incorporate it wel together. And after you haue brought it to the forme and fashion of bread or paste, put it in a vessel leaded, and keepe it so the space of ten daies at the least: And when you will take out of it the azure, make first cleare lie with the ashes of Vines, of the which you shall set a kettleful to the fire, seething it as hot

as you may endure your hand in it: then after put the saide confection or paste in a vessell leaded, and adde to it asmuch of the saide Lie as you shall thinke good. Then stir the said substance faire and softlie vntill you see the azure come out, and when you see it issued out, poure the saide lie with the azure into a vessel leaded, of the which vessels you must haue a good number, then put to it againe of the other hot lie, doing as before, putting it afterwarde againe into another vessel, and doe thus vntill there be no more azure. And here you must note, that of a pound of Lapis Lasulik it be fine, there is lost but an vnce, and is had out of it in the whole xi. vnces, that is to saie, fiue vnces of good and fine, three vnces of a mean sort, and three vnces of courser. The fine is worth at the least two crownes and a halfe the vnce, the meaner a crowne an vnce, and the other halfe a crowne. Now after you haue gotten out al the azure, loke wel which is like the one the other, for to put eache of them by themselues into three parts as we haue said. Then wash it well with faire and cleare lie, powring it out of one vessel into another, vntill it be come to a good colour, and purified from all odoure and filth. And when you thinke it is cleane enough, drie it in the shadowe in a chamber, and when it is drie, take a glas full of fine Aqua vitæ, and steepe in it a little good Brasill, and then trim and dresse your Azure with the same Aqua vitæ and let it drie, continuing so the space of three dales, vntill the Azure be participent, and hauing taken part of such iscour, and then it shalbe an excellent fine colour. Keep ech sort by it selfe in bags of leather, wel sowed and bound.

To make a fine confection of Graine called Lacca of graine.

TAke a pounde of the shearing of Scarlet, and put it in a new panne ful of Lie, that is not too strong, and boyle it vntill the lie take the colour of it. This doone, take a bag large and wide aboue, and narrowe pointed beneath, wher into you shall poure the saide shearing of Scarlet, and the lie, setting a vessell vnderneach, then wring and presse the bagge

bagge harde, that all the substance, and all the colour may straine and droppe out, after that wash the shearing, and the bags in the vessell where the colour is. And if you thinke that the shearing hath yet more colour in it, boile it againe with other lie, ordering it as before. This don, ye shall heat the said coloured lie vpon the fire but let it not boile, & you must haue readie vpon the fire some cleane pan with clean water, into the which being hot, you shall put fiue vnces of roch alome beaten to ponder: and as sone as you see it dissolue, take a bag like vnto the firste, and when the colour is hot, take it from the fire, and put into it alome, and cast altogether into the bag, setting vnder it some vessell leaded, and loke if vnderneath the colour come out red, then take hot water and poure it into the bag, with all the reste that was strained out of it into the said vessell vnder the bagge, and poure that so often, which shall straine and run out vnderneath, vntill the licour that shall issue out bee no more red but cleare as lie: hauing thus strained all the water, the colour will remaine in the bag, the which you shall vndoe and seuer asunder with a slice of wood, putting it downe to the bottome of the bagge, and bring it all into a masse or lumpe, or into little tablettes or into what maner of forme you will, and then drie it vpon a new cleane pauing tile in the shadow within your house, or else abroad where no sun shineth: and so shall you haue an excellent thing of it.

To die bones in a greene colour.

TAke a panne full of cleane water, and put into it a good great peece of quicke Lime, leauing it so the space of a daie. The nexte morning mingle it verie well together with a sticke and so let it rest, and at none stirre it againe, and likewise at night. The nexte morning following you shall straine it cleane out and keepe it, in the meane time haue the bones that you will die in a readinesse, and boile them well in other common water wherein roch alome hath bene

dissol-

dissolued, and when it hath boiled a good space you shall tak them out and lette them drie, ethen scrape them well with a knife, and put them into the said Lime water, and adding to it some Verdigrease, you shall let them seeth well, and then take them out: and after you haue wiped & dried them, doe with them what ye will for they will be verie faire: and in stead of the said lime water you mate vse pisse, which will be of the like operation.

An other maner how to die bones or Iuorie, into the colour of any Emerald.

TAke Aqua fortis separatiua, and put therein to kreate and dissolue, as much copper or brasse as the water is able with her force to dissolue and loose: this done, put in what péece of worke you will, being first cutte in the forme that you will haue it, as hafts for knifues, penknifues, inkhorns, Images, or any other thing to your fantasie, leaue them in it the space of a night, and they shall be of the colour of an Emeraud. Now, if in stead of Copper or brasse, you diode put in siluer, it would be the better.

To die bones red, blew, or of any colour you will.

FIrst boile your bones in alome water, then take quicke Lime water or pisse, and in this water or pisse, you shal put Brasill, azure, or an hearbe called Rubia, which the apothecaries call Rubra maior, and Rubra tinctorum, or Rubea tinctorum, in English Madder, wherewith they colour wool or skins, or what other colour you will, and then seeth your bones or Iuorie therein, and they will take such colour as you put in.

A very goodlie secret to die or colour wood, of what colour a man will, which some Ioyners doe vse that make Tables, and other things of diuers colours, and doe esteeme it amõg themselues to be of such excellencie, that one brother will not teach it another.

TAke earlie in the morning, newe and freshe horse doung, made that night, and take of the moistest ye can get, with the strawe and litter and all, and laie it vpon some little sticks layd a crosse, one ouerthwart another, and set some vessell vnderneath, for to receiue that shall droppe or fall from the said doung. And if you cannot haue enough in one morning, doe the like twoo or three times, or as oft as you will: then when ye haue well dreamed out the water of this doung, you shall put into euerie pot of the said water, the bignesse of a beane of rochalome, and as much gumme Arabicke. Then steepe what colour you will in it, vsing diuerse vessels, if you will haue diuerse colours, and put in what peeces of woode you will, holding them at the fire, or in the sunne: and at eche time pluck out some peeces, and lay them apart, leauing the other in: For the longer yee let them lie in water, the more will the colour alter. And in this maner, you shall haue a great quantitie of diuerse colours, the one clearer, the other darker, and may vse it to your commodity, to what vse you list, for they shall be coloured both within and without, so that they will neuer loose their colour, neither by water, or anie other thing.

To counterfeit the blacke woode called Hebenus or Hebenum, and to make it as faire as the naturall Hebene, which groweth no where but in India.

Sola India fert Hebenum.

ALl kinde of woode that is like vnto this Hebene, maie be died blacke: but the hardest and the massiuest (as Bore and other) are meetest for it, and will bee brighter: and aboue all, the woode of the Mulberie tree, as well the white as the blacke, is the best to bee coloured, albeit the blacke be much more for the purpose: take then the saide woode, and let it lie the space of three daies in alome water, either in the sunne, or a prette waie off from the fire, vntill the water ware somewhat warme: Then take olle oliue, or olle of lineseed, and put it in a little pan, wherein

is

is the bigbneſſe of a nut of Romaine Vitrioll, and as much Brimſtone. This done, ſeeth your woode in the ſaide oile, a certaine ſpace, and ſo ſhall you haue a thing verie darke of colour. And the longer you let it boile, the blacker it will ware, but too much oile burneth it, and maketh it brittle, therefore, both in the one and the other, you muſt bee circumſpect, and vſe diſcretion.

To die Skinnes blew, or of the colour of Azure.

HAuing firſt well waſhed the ſkinne, and then wrung him, take the berries of walwort, and Elder berries, and ſeeth them in water, wherein roche alome was diſſolued, paſſe him once through this water, and let him drie, then paſſe him againe through the ſame water, and beeing wiped and dried againe, waſhe him with cleare water; then ſcrape out that water with the backe of a knife, and once againe paſſe it ouer with the ſame colour, and let it drie, ſo ſhall it be of a verie blewe, or azure colour.

To die Skinnes in Madder, called in Latine, Rubra maior, or Rubra tinctorum, into a reddiſh colour.

HAuing annointed, waſhed, wrung, and layd abroad the ſkinne, as is aforeſaide, weate it with water that white wine lees, and bate ſalt haue been boyled in, and then wring him: take then Creuiſes, or Crabbes ſhelles, (bee they of the Sea, or of the riuer) burned into aſhes, the which you ſhall temper with the ſaide water of the lees and ſalte, and rubbe well the ſkinne therewith: then waſh him well with cleare water, and wring him: this done, take the redde colour tempered with water of Lees, and rubbe the ſkinne well ouer, and ouer with it, and then with the foreſaid aſhes, waſhing and wringing it three times. Finallie, after you haue waſhed him, and wrung him, if you thinke it be not well enough, you ſhall giue him once dying with braſill: the paſte or maſſe of Rubra tinctorum muſt be made with water, that Lees of tartre hath been boyled in, and the ſaid water muſt be luke warme, when

Ireos, a kind of Flower de luce called in Latin Raphánitis.

you may make the passe of the redde colour, then leaue it to the space of a night. After this, put vpon the said Rubra tinctorum, a little alome, dregs or lees, or alome Catinum steeped in water. You may also adde to it the colour of the shering of Scarlet, which hath beene taken out boiling in lie, which is a goodlie secret.

To die Skinnes greene.

Sap greene is made with the berries of a dog berry tree

ANoint the skin, and wash him well with cold water, and then in hot water, and so wipe and dry him. This done, take of the graines wherewith men make the sappe greene (the decoction whereof shall be put hereafter in this part, with them of all other necessarie things) and the saide grains or berries must be verie ripe, then put them in clear water couered a finger heigth, put therein also roch alome, and giue them onelie one waume on the fire. This doone, straine them out into some vessell, then take the skin, & fold him in the middle rubbing him well on both sides with the saide sodden graines or berries which remaine in the pan, and after with raw alom pouder. This done, take the ashes of Shæps dung burned, and weat it with the saide colour, that you strained into the said vessell, and rub the skin well on euerie side, then cleare him againe of the saide graines, and wash him with cleare water, and set him to drie without wiping him. Finallie cast on him two glasse fuls of the said colour, and it will be a perfect greene.

Another waie to die Skinnes greene.

LEt the skinne be annointed, well washed, wrung and stretched out as before, then take of the same graines and berries ye took before, which you shall stampe and seeth in roch alom water, and giue the skinne twoe wipes ouer with this colour, and so you must let it drie. Then after all this, ye shall giue him one dying or colouring of yellowe, made with the graines or else the berries of Nerprum, sodden in Water and alome, and a little Saffron, and you shall

shall haue an excellent greene.

To die the said Skinnes another way.

TAke the skin being annointed, washed, and spread abrode, die & colour him with the colour made of Sapgreene, and put to it a few ashes weate in water, and so rub the skin all about. And when you haue washed, and wiped him againe, giue him one wipe ouer with an Indian colour sodden in roche alome. And when it is drie, lay on it of the foresaide yellowe, and you shall haue a faire and liuely greene.

An other way to die skinnes of Azure colour, and faire.

TAke the skins of blacke Grapes, and rub well your leather withall, vntill it ware somewhat blew, and also rub it well with the pouder of Indicum, then washe it drie, and poolish it. Then steepe the Indicum in thicke red wine: and when the skinne is washed, annoint him with it, and you shall giue a faire skinne azured blew.

To die Skinnes red.

VVAsh well your skinnes, and lay them in Gall, leauing them so the space of two houres, and then wring them, and giue them one wipe ouer with the colour of Ligustrum, sod in water, and Alumen fecis. Then put to them some Spanish greene, at your discretion. This done, giue them two dyinges or colours of, or with Brasill sodden or boiled with Lie. And note, that if you will die Neats leather, or Spanish skinnes, you must boile the Ligustrum in sweete and cleare Lye.

An other maner to die Skinnes greene.

YE shall take ripe Elder berries, and the berries of Wallwort, and of Sap greene, and this well stamped, you shall put to it roch alome, as much as you shall thinke good, but rather too much then too litle: then take the Lie, and put into it the saide berries of Sapgreene,

and seeth them one waume. This done, put in the berries of the walwort, or elder, and make them seeth also one waum, then take them from the fire, and let them coole, and after rub the skinnes with them. Finallie, you shall cast vpon them, the ashes of Sheepes dung, rubbing them wel with it. After this, giue them coloured water, that the saide graines or berries were sodden in, then take off the water with a curriers knife, and let them drie. And if you need to giue them more colour, then you may put in more Indicum boiled, and it will be the better.

To die Neates leather into a greene colour, as well in Gall as in leaues.

POlishe well the leather with a Pomeise stone, annoint it well with oile, and washe it: then take an vnce or two of Galles stamped, and put it in hote water, leauing it so an houre, then straine it through a linnen cloth, and put the leather into the same water, rubbing it well with your hands, and leaue it so the space of an houre: and hauing taken it out, wring and stretch it abroad, and tight it. Then take the graines or berries of Nerprum, gathered in Julie, when they be yet greene: dry them and stamp them well, adding thereto for euerie skin, two vnces of the roch alome, beaten in pouder, and mingled with the pouder of the said berries is graines. Then powre vpon the said pouder boyling water, and let it coole: This done, powre of the saide water with the said graines vpon the skin, rubbing it wel ouer with the palme of your hand, then steepe the ashes of Goats dung in the water of the said graines, and with the same water rubbe likewise the skin well with your hand, after this wash him, and scrape out the water with a tanners paring knife, then tight him out, and take other ripe graines of Sapgreene, and set them to seeth whole in water with roche alome, and afterward let them coole. Then take of the said sodden berries or graines, and rub the skin with them with your hands, and put of the ashes vppon it, which you shall keep in the same greene water, that the said berries

berries were sodden in. Finallie, you shall wash the skin, and take out the water with a scraping knife, then you shal giue it a course ouer of the said greene water, with a brush or cloute meete for such a purpose: and then laie him to drie and trimme him, and you shall haue a faire greene. If you will haue the colour darker, or sadder, when you set the said graines to seeth with the alome, you shall put to it a little Indicum well brated. And you must note, that the water be hote, when you steepe the ashes in it, with the water of the graines of Nerprum.

To die Skinnes with the flowers of Ireos.

TAke the fresh flowers of Raphanitis, or Ireos, and stamp them well, then take the drie graines or berries of Nerprum, and with them stampe roche alome, a reasonable quantitie, thereof a great deale can doe no hurt: put to it a little raine water, and mingle all this with the foresaid flowers stamped. Keepe this colour in some cleane vessell, and then take the skinnes, beeing annointed and washed, as is aforesaide, and put to them the graines of Sapgreene, with the pouder, in the same maner that we haue spoken of the other: washe them, and scrape off the water with a knife, and so let them drie, and giue them one wipe ouer finely, with the saide colour that you kept, let them drie againe, then dresse them according to the science, and you shall haue a faire leather.

To die bones in a turkish, or red colour.

ALL kinde of bones may well be die and coloured, but Hartes horne is farre better then anie other: take then what bone you will, and shape him into what forme you please, and polish him, and then boile him in roch alome water a good while, letting him afterward dry, then take good greene: and steep it in that whey of Gotes milk, and put it in some copper or brasen vessell well couered, and hide it vnder a dounge hill the space of fifteene or xx. dayes, and then shall you finde it verie faire. You may make the like also with the vrine of a man, in steed of the gotes whey.

And for to make it redde, put in Cynabrum, or Brasill, in stead of greene: but then you must put it in some vessell of woode or glasse, and not of copper nor brasse.

To die hogges bristles, and other thinges, for to make Rubbers and brushes.

FIrst wash well the Bristles, then take water wherein roche Alome hath been boiled, and put the said bristles therein, and let them lie, vntill they take colour somewhat yellow: Then take Madder well stamped, and put in vineger. Afterward set a kettle with cleare water on the fire, whereinto you shall cast the saide Madder, with the vineger and all, and when it beginneth to boile, cast in the bristles, & let them seeth but a verie litle while, then take off the kettle from the fire, and let it cole, and so shall you haue your bristles of an excellent good colour.

To die the said bristles yellow, greene, or blew, or anie other colour.

FIrst, you must wash them, and let them boile in alome water, as the other before: Then take Ligustrum, and Saffron, if you will haue them yellow: Indicum, or the iuice of Elder berries, or walwort, or els the flowers of Ireos, if you will haue them blewe. If you will haue them greene, take painters greene, and dresse them as aboue said, assaying sometime if the colour please you. And by this meanes you may die them what colour you list.

To make a purple or purpurine, which is a colour wherewith men vse to make a colour like golde, for to paint and write with.

MElt a pound of fine tinne, and melt it as it is, take it from the fire, and put into it eight or tenne ounces of quicke siluer, mingle well altogither, vntill it be like as it were dowe, then take a pound of Brimstone, and a pound of Armoniacke salte well brated. Incorporat all this with the saide dowe of the tinne and quicke siluer, and brate

braie them well togither in a morter, or other vessell of woode or stone, and not of brasse. Then put all this composition into some violl, which must be well luted, or claied about the mouth, or so emplastered that the claying or luting be higher than the violl, a finger height or twain: Then afterward set it so vpon the furnace, making to it a slow fire at the first, afterward a litle bigger, and so you shall maintaine it, stirring at times with a little sticke, that which is in the glasse. And when you see that it will make a yellowe colour, take it from the fire, and let it cole and so shall you haue a very faire purple colour, like the colour of gold: afterward bray it with lie, and wash it with pisse or lie, adding to it a little saffron, and steepe it with gummed water, as you shall see hereafter more plainly.

To make Lacca of Brasill.

TAke two pailes full of strong lie, and putte in it a pounde of the shearing of fine scarlet, and let it boile vntill the said shearing be altogither dissolued, and consumed into water: then after powre it into some vessel of wood or stone, and cast it in by litle and litle, a pounde of roche alome, mingling it well with a sticer of woode, and powre also to it, by litle and litle, two pailes full of cold water. And after put it in a straining bagge, and let it dreane and trickle out, then put that that remaineth in the bagge, into some vessel of glasse. This done, you shal set on the fire a pound of verzine, or brasill cut in peeces, into a paile full of lie, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished, the thicknesse of a finger, then straine it in another bag, and let the water that commeth out, be set again on the fire, with an vnce of gumme Arabick made in powder, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished half a finger: then powre it vpon the said composition, that you did put into the vessel of glasse, mingling well altogither with a woodden sticer, then put it in a bagge, and straine it well. The dow of verzine will remain in the bagge, whereof you may make round apples or balles, and drie them in the shadowe, and it will be perfit.

To

To make white tables to vvrite in vvith the point of a vvire, such as come out of Germanie.

TAke plaster called Gypsum, cribled or sifted, and steepe it and temper it with Hartes glue, or other, and glue your parchment leake one touch with it, and when it is drie, scrape it, that it may be euen and bright, and couer it euer againe with the saide plaster called Gypsum, and scrape it as before: then take Ceruse, well beated and sifted, and steepe it with the oile of Line seed sodden: annoint your tables with this mixtion, and lette it drie in the shadowe, the space of fiue or six daies. This done, take a cloute or linnen cloth weat in water, wherewith you shall sticke and make smooth the said tables, but the cloth must firste bee wrunge hard, and the water pressed out, then leaue it so the space of fiftéene or twentie daies, vntill it be throughly drie, then applie it to your vse.

To make Rosset or Ruddie.

TAke an vnce of Brasill broken small, a quarter of an vnce of Ceruse, and a quarter of an vnce of roch alom, mix all these thinges well together and stampe them well, then poure pisse vpon them vntill they be all couered with it, leauing it so the space of thrée daies, and mixing it three or foure times a daie. Afterward strain it through a linnen cloth, and put it in a pan not leaded, or in a morter of white stone, and let it drie in a place where there commeth neither sun, nor daie light: then scrape the said Roset and kéepe it, and when you will write withall, steepe it in gummed water.

To gilt ouer parchment, leather, or other such vvorke, vvhich men vse instead of hangings or Tapistrie.

TAke three pound of oile of Line, Vernix, Pix Græca, of each a pound, halfe an vnce of saffron pouder. Boile all this in a panne leaded, so much and so long, that putting into it a hens feather, and taking it by and by out againe, it

seeme

seeme as it were burned. Then take it from the fire, & take a pound of Aloe Epaticum, of the best, well made in pouder and cast it in by little and little, stirring it incontinent well together with a strong sticke: for otherwise it would swell and rise vp aloft. And if in case for all the stirring it rise vp, take it off the fier and let it stand awhile, and sette it on the fire againe, making it boile anew, stirring it alwaies diligentlie. And when all is wel incorporated togither, take it from the fire and let it rest a while, then straine it through a linnen cloth into some other vessel wherein you will kæpe it, when it is made. Now if in stead of the saffron ye did put to it of the yellow seed, which is in the flowers of lillies, you shall make it much better and fairer. When you will gilte the parchment, you shall giue it the ground and situation, with the white of an egge, or gum, whereupon you shall laie siluer or tin leaues, but it shal not be so fair with the leaues of tin as with siluer. Then laie the said Vernix hot vppon the parchment or leather siluered, and you shall see immediatlie a colour of gold verie faire. Let it drie well in the sun, and printe it, and then painte it with what colour you will.

To die Crimsen Silke.

FIrst cut in sunder or scrape hard sope small, and melt it in common water, then tack your silke in a linnen bag, or of fine canuas and thin, and putte it in a kettle with the said water and sope. Let it boile halfe an houre, stirring it that it cleaue not to the kettle, then take it out and wash it in salt water, and after in fresh water. Take also for euerie pound of silke a poude or more of roch olome, alaied in colde water, and see there be water enough, into the which you shall put the said silke without any bagg, and without setting it on the fire, leauing it so the space of eight houres: then take it out and wash it in fresh water, and after in salt water, then again in fresh water, & let it not drye, but put it wet as it is in a kettle with the crimsen, wel stamped & sifted, that is to say, 3. vnces for euerie pound of silke. If you will

will haue the silk of a higher colour, take foure vnces of it. and boile it in as much water, as will couer the silke, and that the water be aboue foure or fiue fingers high, and for ech pound of the said crimson, you shall put in three vnces of small galles of Istria, well beaten into powder: Or in steede of them, you may put in halfe an ounce of Arsnicke Cristaline, which will make the colour fairer, but it is dangerous because of the smoke, and all inconueniences that may happen, where such water may fall. And when it beginneth to boile, put into it your silke prepared and ordered, as is aforesaid, and let it boile a quarter of an houre. Finallie, take it off, and let it drie in the shadowe, and you shall haue an excellent thing.

To prepare and trimme brasill, to make of foure diuerse colpures.

PVt Brasill in as much cleane water as ye will, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the third part, or at the least vntill the colour please you, that is to saie that it be verie red, then deuide the colour into foure partes: and if of one of the partes, you will make a red colour or roset, put nothing to it, for the colour wil be suche of it selfe. If you wil make the other part blewe, put to a little Lime water, and you shall haue a faire blewe: Mary the brasil must be lukewarme. If you will make it violet, put lie to it: but if taunie, you shall put to it Alumen fortis.

To make Roset of Brasill another way.

YE shall take a pot of water, and put in it the bignes of a Walnutte of vnsleaked lime, leauing it so the space of a night, then take as much brasill, bruised and broken, as wil fil the vessel that you wil boile it in, halfe ful: then powre it into the saide water, with the lime wel strained, and let it so steepe in the said water the space of foure houres, making it afterwardes boile vntil it be come to half, then bow down faire and softly the vessel that you boiled it in, & draw out the colour into some other cleane vessel, putting

putting to it the quantitie of a Cithe peaſe of roche alome well braied, and put it in when it is verie hot: then ſhall yée haue a goodlie thing to doe withall what you will. If you will write with it, adde to it a little gum water. If you wil make it blew put to it three vnces of lie more or leſſe, into a veſſell, and you ſhall haue a verie faire blew.

To make beyond Sea Azure without Lapis Laſuli.

YE ſhall take an vnce of ſiluer, calcined or burned with Aqua fortis, and an vnce and a halfe of ſalt Armoniack, mix all well together with vineger and let it clarifie a little. If the vineger be more than the ſaide thinges, take awaie that is too much, and put the reſt in a veſſel well leaded and well ſtopt, that the ſubſtance haue no vent out, leauing it ſo fiue and twentie daies, and at the end you ſhall finde verie faire Azure.

To make a greene colour to write or paint with.

TAke Verdigreaſe, Litarge, Quicke ſiluer, and braie al this together with the piſſe of a yonge childe: and then write or paint with it, and you ſhall ſee an excellent colour, as it were an Emerald.

To braie fine gold, wherewith a man may write or paint with a penſill.

TAke gold leaues beaten and foure drops of honie: mire it well together and put it in a glaſſe. And when ye will occupie it, ſteepe and temper it in gummed water, and it will be good.

The ſame another waie.

TAke as much as you wil of the leaues of beaten golde or ſiluer, and laie it abroade in a large cuppe or glaſſe, as euen as you can, and weat it with cleare water, then braie it with your finger, wetting ſometime your finger, but ſpread it not too much abroade in brateng it, and continue thus doing vntill it be wel broken, putting vnto it alwaies water.

water. And when you thinke it is broken & brated inough, fill the cup with cleane fresh water and stir it well, then let it repose halfe an houre: after this straine the water, and you shall find the gold in the bottome of the cup, the which you may dyle at your pleasure. When you will put it in experience, keepe and temper it with gummed water: also you must keepe it wel couered, that it take no filth. This is the best wate that you can haue, to make brated or pownded gold.

Another way with Purpurine.

TAke Purpurine, which you shall finde to be sold, or that you haue made your selfe in the maner aforesaide, put it in a dish with pisse or lie, and dip it well with your finger little and little: afterward fill the dish with pisse or lie, and let all settle downe to the bottome. This done, stir it again, changing often the said lie, vntill all be as you would haue it, and finelie being broken and pownded, and that the lasse pisse or lie be as cleare as when you did put it in, and after you haue strained it out, you shall put to it a little saffron, and temper it with gummed water. Then may you write, paint, or doe any thing else with it.

To make a ground to gilt vpon, like burnished gold.

TAke Gypsum, the quantitie of a walnut, boale Armoniacke, the bignesse of a beane, Aloe Epaticke, sugercandy, of eache of them the quantitie of a beane, stampe them by themselues, and putting the one vpon the other, ye shal put to it last of all a little Cinet or honie.

To lay or settle gold with a single ground.

TAke fine Gipsum, Aloe Epaticum, Bole Armenicke, of each a like quantitie, and temper it with the whites of new laid egges, which you haue strained through a linnen cloth, and if your ground be too strong, you may temper it with water.

Another

Another waie to laie on gold.

TAke gummed water, and with the same onlie put gold, and the said ground will be good vpon parchment, or vpon skins, the like may you make with the whites of newe laid egges, and with milke of figs alone.

To make colours of all kindes of mettals.

TAke Christall or Paragon stone, and braie it well with the white of an egge, and then write with it, and when it is drie, rub the writing with gold or any other mettall, and you shall haue the same colour that the mettall is of.

To lay gold on a black bottom or ground.

TAke the smoke of a Lamp, and pun or braie it well with the oile of Line, or of walnuts. And when you will laie the gold vpon the said ground, let it not be neither too moist nor to drie.

To laie gold vpon Marble, or vpon any table of stone or other.

TAke Bole Armonicke, and braie it well with oyle of line or Walnuts: and when you will laie the gold vpon the said ground, let it not be too moist nor too drie.

To make letters of the colour of gold, without gold.

TAke an vnce of Orpiment, and an vnce of fine crisstall, and braie them each one by himselfe: then mingle them together with the whites of egges, and write with it.

To make siluer letters without siluer.

TAke an vnce of tin, two vnces of quicke siluer, & melte them together, then braie them with gummed Water, and write with it.

To make greene letters.

TAke the iuice of Rue, Verdigrease, & saffron: braie them well together, and write therwith with gummed water.

To

To make white letters in a blacke field.

TAke the pure milke of a fig tree in a glasse, and set it in the sun the space of halfe an houre: then alaie it, or occupie it with gummed water, when you will occupie it. And when you haue written with it, blacke the paper with inke, as much as you will if the paper bee great, and when it is drie, rub it well with a linnen cloth. Then the letters that you made with the milke of the fig tree will goe off altogether, and the paper will remaine written white, because it was kepte and preserued by the same milke from the inke where the letters were. The like may you make with the yealke of an egge tempered in water, with the which you may write also: and when the writing is drie rub well the paper ouer with inke, as before. And when it is drie, rubbe the said letters made with the yealke of the egge, with som linnen cloth or knife, and they will off and leaue a white space, whereby you shall haue faire white letters in a black paper.

To make a greene colour to write and paint withall.

TAke Spanish græne, and steep it alone in vineger, and passe it through a linnen cloth, and braie it well vppon a Porphire stone with cleare water, and put to it in braying it a little honie, and let it drie well, then braie it againe well with gummed water, and it will be perfect.

To trimme and dresse Azure.

AZure is braied with honie as Spanish græne is, but ye need not purge it otherwise: temper it with the whites of egges beaten, or with the water of glewe or gum. The water of glew is made with parchment glewe, cleare and mollified, and strained as glew is.

To dresse or trim Cinabrium for to write or paint with.

Braie

BRate well the Cinabrium, vppon a Porphire stone, with cleare cundite water, then let it drie, and put it in an Inckhorne, or glasse, but it is better in an inckhorne in Winter. After this, poure pisse into it, mingle it well togither, and leauing it so vntill all the Cinabrium bee gone to the bottome: then change the pisse, and doe as before, leauing it so vntill the next morning, changing so the vrine or pisse foure or fiue daies, vntill all be verie well purged: then take the white of an egge well beaten, vntill it bee brought into cleare water, which you shall poure vpon the Cinabrium, so that it be more than a finger aboue it: After mire well altogither with some sticke of a walnutte tree, or els with some little bone, then let the Cinabrium, descend downe to the bottome, and doe with this as before with the pisse, the space of two or three dayes, and this will take awaie all the sauour of the pisse. This done, ye shall put to it another white of an egge, and mingle all well togither, and then it will be perfect, you must keepe it well stopped. At euery time that you will occupie of it, stirre it well: And when the white of the egge is so dressed, as is declared, it neuer corrupteth.

A ground to lay gold vpon anie mettall or yron.

TAke Vernix liquida a pound, turpentine, oyle of line, of eche of them an vnce: mire wel altogither, and it is made.

To gilt the edges of Bookes.

TAke the quantitie of a Walnut of Boale Armonicke, the bignesse of a Tiche Pease of Sugar Candie, braie them drie the one with the other, and put to it a litle of the white of an egge well beaten, then mingle wel altogither. This done, take the booke that you wil gilt, which must be wel bound, well glewed, euen cut, and wel polished, set him fast in the presse, and that as euen and as right as you can possible: then with a pensill giue him a wipe ouer with the white of an egge well beaten, and let it drie, then giue him also an other with the said composition. And when it is

well dried, scrape it, and polish it well. Last of all, when you will laie on the gold, wet the said edges with a little cleere water with a pensell, and then incontinent put on the gold leaues, cut in that bignesse they ought to be, and when it is drie, polish it with a dogs tooth. This done you may make what worke you will vpon it.

To keepe whites of Egges as long as a man will, without corrupting, and without putting Arsenicke to it. A secret not much knowen.

TAke the whites of egges, not breaking them in anie wise, and put to them as much white vineger as shall suffice, that is to saie, a reasonable quantitie, leaue it so the space of two daies, then passe it through some little clothe, without breaking or beating the whites of the egs, leaning it so the space of eight daies, then straine it againe, & put it in a viall well stopped, for to occupy when you haue neede.

The manner how to make the ground or foundation for Indicum.

TAke Gumme Armoniacke three partes, Gumme Arabicke one part, Serapinum, a fourth part, keepe these in vineger vntill they be verie soft, then mixe them very wel, and straine them through a linnen cloth, and it will be very good to occupie when you haue neede.

Another perfit ground for the same water.

TAke Gumme Armoniacke an vnce, Gumme Arabicke three vnces, and steepe it in vineger the space of a daie and a night, then take the bignesse of a walnut of good yellowe Honie and Garlike head well pilled and made clean, and well stamped. Boyle all these things togither in strong vineger, putting to it a little Aloe Epaticum, and lette it boyle a good while, then straine it through a little clothe, and wring out well all the substance of it. And if you think it bee to liquide or soft, or to cleare, boyle it againe, vntil you think it is thicke enough, then keep it in a glasse or vessell.

sel of earthe leaded, or of bone. When you will gilt anie thing, annoint it first with this composition, with a pensel, and rubbe it well, so that the ingrauing be not filled, and leaue it so as long as you will: then when you will laie on the leaues of gold, blowe a little your breath vpon the said foundation or ground, and set on the said leaues of golde, disposing and ordering them, as is requisite, pressing them well downe with a pensill, or with a little woll or bombase and then shall you haue a verie excellent gilting.

A goodlie way how to make gold and siluer in pouder, a thing, easie to be done, and there will come of it an excellent colour. This is a verie rare secret, which hath not been vsed nor knowen vntill this present.

TAke leaues of golde a Crowne weight, or as much as you will, and set it to the fire in some little cleane pan or pipkin, and in an other vessell you shall put foure times as much in weight of quicke siuer, a good way off from the fire, so that it maie but onlie warme a litle, for otherwise it might vanish away. Let not the leaues of gold take so much heate, that they melt, but let them ware almost redde. This done, take them from the fire, and the quicke siluer likewise, which you shall poure hote vpon the leaues of gold, and incontinent mingle them well togither with a litle sticke, the space of a Paternoster, and poure it afterward into a dish full of cleare water, & you shall haue a dowe of the said gold and quicke siluer, but the colour of the gold will be so darkened and obscure, that a man shall perceiue and see nothing at all. And this is the dowe that the goldsmithes call Amalgama, and the learned men Malagama, which is a Greeke worde, and beeing corrupted of the Arabians was chaunged into Amalgama. Also you may make this colde, in braying the leaues a good while with the quicke siluer vppon a Porphire stone

vntill all be mixed and ioyned togither. And braying it also with strong vineger, of the iuice of limons, it will soner be made, and will incorporat and come togither the better, then must you washe it twise or thrise with cleare water. Now howe soeuer you haue made this dow or Amalgama, you must straine it through a linnen clothe fine and thicke, to the intent that a part of the quicke Siluer may goe through: or els straine it through a wilde Goates skin, or a lambes skinne, which is farre better, and presse it hard, to the intent there may come out as muche quicke Siluer as is possible. Then take that remaineth in the cloth or skin and put to it halfe as much faire quicke brimstone citrine. First stampe well the brimstone, and mingle it with the said paste or dowe: and being so mingled, set it on the fire in a dishe or Iron ladle, leauing it so vntill all the brimstone be burned, and all the rest yellow. Then let it coole and put it in a dishe, washing it so often with cleare water, till you haue a faire colour of golde. Then keepe it in some glasse or earthen vessell leaded, as you do the other punned and brayed golde, and when you will put it in experience, steepe it in Rosewater or other, wherin you shall haue mollified or dissolued some cleare gumme Arabicke. Then dres and order it to wright or paint with, and you shall haue an excellent thing. When you haue written or painted, being once drie, you may burnishe it with a dogges toothe, which you cannot doe to the other brased or punned golde, that Scriueners and Painters now a dates doe vse. This secret hath beene practised of the olde and auncient writers, as we se in some other bookes. But nowe you must vse the practise to burnishe it, laying a white paper vpon the gold, and rubbing first vpon the saide paper with the dogs toth. And if you thinke that it is not yet burnished inough, you maie burnish it once againe, with the tooth vpon the gold, without the paper betwixt.

To make a verie faire vernix, to vernish the said golde, and all other workmanship.

Take

TAke Bengewine, and braie it the best you can betwixt two papers, then poure it in some violl, and poure vpon it good Aqua vite, that it be aboue the Bengewine three or foure fingers high, and leaue it so a daie or twaine, then put to it, for halfe a violl of such Aqua vite, fiue or sixe blades of Saffron slenderlie stamped, or els whole. This done straine it, and with a pensill vernishe therewith anie thing gilted that you will, which will become bright and faire, drying it selfe immediatlie, and will continue manie yeares. Now if you will dresse Siluer in such a maner, do euen with the Siluer leaues as you did with the golde, if not, in steed of brimstone you shall take white common salt, then dres the vernishe in the foresaid maner, putting to it the almond of Bengewine, that is to saie, the white that is found in the middes of Bengewine, and put in no saffon at all. And the saide vernishe of Bengewine and Aqua vite, without anie other thing, is verie good to vernishe all thinges, as well painted as not painted, and also to make tables and coffers of a walnut tree, and Hebene to glister and shine, and of all other things. Likewise workes of copper gilted, and not gilted: for it maketh bright, preserueth, adeth the colour and drieth incontinent, without taking any dust or filth, but that you may make it cleans with a linnen cloth, or with a fores taile, which is better, as if it were not vernished at al.

To braie or breake gold or siluer easily after the common maner that the best workmasters doe vse.

TAke what golde leaues you will & incorporate them well in a cuppe of glasse with Julep roset, stirring it well with your midle finger, little and little. And when all is incorporated together, braie it well vpon a Porphyre stone, then poure by litle and little cleare Water vppon the stone miring it alwaies: After straine the said golde and Julep into a dish or cuppe of glasse, and wash wel the stone that there remaine nothing. Then stirre all with your fin-

ger in the said dish, and let it so repose: after poure the water out, and put it in other freshe, cleare and warme, and washe it so, vntill all the Julep be washed and cleansed out, and that the water, putting it in your mouth, be in no wise sweete, then let it drie. This done you shall put it in a cup of cleane glasse, and rake out a fewe hote embers a good waie from the fire, that the glasse breake not, whereupon you shall set the said cup, vntill the golde ware verie hote, and be returned to his naturall colour. Finallie temper it with gummed water, for to put it in experience.

To make a licour that maketh a golden colour without golde.

TAke the iuice of Saffron floures, when they are freshe vpon the plant, and if you can get none, take Saffron dried, well made in pouder, and put to it as muche yellowe and glistering orpiment, that is scalie and not earthie, then with the Gall of a Hare, or of a Pike, which is better, bray them well togither. This done put them in some viall vnder a dunghill certaine daies, then take it out, and keep it, and when you will write with this licour, you shall haue a faire colour of gold.

Another licour of the colour of golde, for to write and to gilt iron, wood, glasse, bone, and other like things.

TAke an egge laide the same daie that you beginne to make this, the which egge you shall open at one end, and take out all the white, then take two partes of quicke siluer, and one part of salte Armoniacke, that is cleane and well beaten: and of these two things, you shall put as much vpon the yealk of the egge that remaineth in the shell, as will fill it vp againe: then mingle well altogither with a litle sticke. After stop the said egge with the peece that you tooke off, closing it well with a peece of ware, that nothing maie enter into it, nor ante thing issue out: then lay it vnder horse dung right vp, the open end vpwarde, this done,

done, take another halfe egge shell, and make as it were a couer or a cap vpon the said broken end, couering it with dung, and leaue it so the space of twentie or fiue and twentie dayes, and so shall you haue a verie faire colour of gold for to write, and to doe what you will withall. And if the said substance be to hard or too thicke, you may breake it or temper it with gummed water.

An other goodly licour to make a golden colour with little cost, and it is a thing easie to be done.

TAke the pilles of Citrones or orinages very yellowe, and cleare them well of the white that is within side, then stampe them well in a morter of stone or wood, well made clean, and take good yellowe brimstone, cleare and bright, and well beaten in ponder, which you shall mingle with the said pilles stamped, stamping well altogither: this done, you shall put all this into a violl, and keep it in a deep sellar or caue, or in some moist place by the space of eight or ten daies. Finally you shall beat it againe by the fire, and then write or paint with it, and you shall find it a verie excellent colour of gold.

To make Incke or a colour to write with, in a verie good perfection.

YE shall take good Galles, and breake them in three or foure pecces, that is to saie, stampe them slightly, and put them in a frying panne, or some other yron panne with a litle oyle, frying them a little, then take a pound of them, and put it in some vessell leaded, pouring into it as muche white wine as will couer it ouer, more than a good hand breadth. After take a pound of Gum Arabicke well stamped, and eight vnces of Vitriol well made in ponder: mixe all well togither, and set in the sunne certaine daies, stirring it as often as you may: then boyle it a little if you see that you haue need, and after strain it, and it will be perfect. And vpon the Lees that shall remaine in the bottome,

you maie poure other wine and boile it a litle, and straine it: you may put Wine vpon the same lees as often as you will: that is to saie, vntill you see that the wine whiche you put in, will stain, or be coloured no more. Then mingle all the said wine, wherinto you will put other galles, gumme, and vitriol, as at the beginning, then keeping it in the Sunne, you will haue a better incke than the first: and do so euerie daie, for the oftener you doe it, the better you shall haue it, & with lesse cost. And if you find it to thick, or that it be not flowing inough, put to it a little cleare lie, which wil make it Liquide and thinne inough. If it be to cleare, adde to it a litle gumme Arabicke. The galles must bee small, curled, and mallue within, if they be good. The good vitriol is alwaies within of a colour like vnto the Element. The best gumme is cleare and brittle, that in stamping it, it becommeth pouder easily, without cleauing together.

A good way and maner how to make Incke for to carrie about a man in a drie pouder, which (when he will write with) hee must temper with a little wine, water, or vineger, or with some other licour, and then he maie incontinent put it in experience: with the saide pouder all other incke may be amended, be it neuer so euill.

YE shall take Peach or Abricot stones, with their kernels, sweete almonds, or bitter, so that they haue their shels hard, and that the almonds be within them. And if in case you can get but the said stones without their kernels, it shall be good inough, but not so good as with the kernels: take then all the said things together, or those that you can get, and burne them vpon the coales: and when they bee verie redde and inflamed, take them out, and thus being redacte and made into verie blacke coales, keepe them in a panne: take likewise rosin of a Pine tree, and put it in a panne, and make it flame and burne: then take another litle skillet, or els a litle bagge holden open, with litle

sticks

sticks laid a crosse ouer it, or other wise, as you shall thinke good, and hold the mouth of the bagge downeward ouer the flame, so that the smoke of the saide rosin may gather together, and sticke round about the saide pan or bag, and when all the rosin is burned and all colde againe, cause all the saide smoke to fall vppon a paper or table, or some other thing, and keepe it, but if you will not take the paines to make this smoke, buie it of them that make printers inke. Of this blacke or smoke you shall take one parte, or what quantitie you will, of the coales of the saide stones another part, of Vitriol one part, of fried gals, as is afore said, two parts, of gum Arabicke foure parts. Let all these bee well stamped, sifted, and mingled together, and then keepe well this pouder in a linnen bag, or of leather, for the older it is the better it will be. When you will occupie it for to make inke thereof, take a little of it and temper it with Wine, water, or vineger, the which being put into it warme, the inke shall be the better, neuertheless being put in colde, it maketh no great matter, and you shall haue immediatlie very good inke, which you maie carrie where you will, without spilling or shedding. If you haue naughtie inke, put to it a little of the said pouder, and it will become immediatly verie blacke, and haue a good glasse.

To make a great deale of Inke quicklie, and with little cost.

TAke of the blacke that Curriers or tanners doe blacke their skinnes with, for you may haue much for monie: then take the gall of a fish called a Cuttle, which cosheth almost nothing, and chieflie in places nigh to the sea side, and in eating the said fishe at diuers times, you maie keepe the galles together. Then mingle the saide galles with the tanners colour, without any other thinge, you shall haue a perfect inke. To make it yet better, you may put to it of the pouder made of the coales of Vitriol, of Galles, and of gumme, and the saide incke shal bee verie good to printe in

Copper,

Copper, putting to it a little oyle of Line, so that it may be Liquide and fitting of it selfe, for to pearce the better into all maner of Engrauings, and that it may abide well vpon the paper, without running abroad.

To make Printers Incke.

PRinters Incke is made onelie with the smoke, of Rosine, as is aboue said, and is tempered with moist vernish, you must seeth it a litle to make it Liquide or thicke, as you shall neede. But in winter moister than in Sommer: and alwaies the thicker maketh the letter fairer, blacker, clearer and brighter. But in what maner soeuer it bee, it must be euer well mixed with the smoke. And to make it Liquide, as is saide, you must put more oile of Line, or of walnuttes to the vernishe. If you will make it thicker, put lesse oile and more smoke, letting it seeth more. If you wil print red, in stead of the said smoke, mingle vermillion well brayed, with the saide vernishe. If you will print Greene, put in Spanish Greene. If you will make it blewe (as men haue done sometime heretofore) take Azure of Almaine, or of that glasse, which is nowe made at Uenice, doing in all points as we haue spoken of the black Incke.

To make Incke so white, that although a man write with it vppon white Paper, it may easily and perfectly be red. A verie goodly thing.

YE shall take the shelles of new layd egges, very white and well washed, then braie them well vppon a cleane Marble stone, with cleare water. Put them in a clean dish, vntill the powder descend to the bottome: after dreane out the water lightly, and let the powder drie of it self, or in the Sun, and so shall you haue an excellent white, that neither Cerose, nor anie other white in the world, may be compared vnto it, if you dresse it and keep it cleane. And when you will occupie it, take Gumme Armoniacke well washed, and mundified and made cleane of that yellow skinne that is about

bout it: then keepe it the space of a night in distilled Vineger, and in the morning you shall finde it dissolued, and the vineger shall become whiter than milk, the which you shall straine through a clean linnen cloth, and with a litle of this white licour, you shall temper the saide powder, and then write or paint with it, and you shall haue a white excellent aboue all other sortes. A noble woman of Italie, vsed no other thing to blaunch her face: and keepe her self very white withall, and yet it apeared not that she vsed any such thing. Also the said powder hurteth nothing at all the face, nor the skinne, nor the teeth, as the sublime, the Ceruse, and other like things doe, which gentlewomen vse oft, to their great detriment and hurt. But if you will vse the said white made of egge shelles vpon your face, you must braie and consume it verie fine, and that it haue almost no palpable substance, and that it may be penetratiue and pearcing, to the intent it maie continue. In the which thing euery man may proue and assay what his wit is able to doe. But aboue all things, when you will vse it for the face, it is necessarie that you put to it the third part of calcined and burned Talchum, as we will shewe you hereafter.

To make a powder to take off blottes of Incke, fallen vpon the paper, or els the letters and writing from the paper, which is rare, but yet profitable.

YE shall take Ceruse well braied, and make thereof a dough with the milke of a Figge tree, then let it drie, afterwarde braie it againe, and drie it as before, and so seuen times: then keep it so in pouder. And when you will vse it to take out blottes, or letters out of paper, take a litle linnen cloth weat in water, prelling & wringing the water out, then spread it abroad vppon the place where ye will haue it, and leaue it thereupon vntill the paper & the incke be moyst withall: then take away the weat cloth, and vpon the blot or letters that you will haue taken awaie, put a litle of the said pouder of Ceruse, leauing it so the space of a night.

In

In the morning you shall take a linnen clothe cleane & drie wherewith you shal rub of softlie and finelie the saide pouder, and the paper will remain exceeding white for to write vpon againe, as well as before, and better. And if all be not well rubbed of at the first time, you maie do it once again, and you shall not faile.

To make a kind of Vernish, but much fairer and better than that which Scriueners doe vse, and is of lesse cost, & stinketh not as other Varnish doth.

THe Vernish which Scriueners doe commonlie vse, is nothing else but the gum of Juneper made in pouder, and of the same is liquide vernish made, in boiling the said gumme in the oile of Line, and of this pouder doe Scriueners vse, to cause that the inke runne not abroad, and that the letter be the fairer and cleaner. Nowe, for to make a pouder of the like effect and verie faire, with lesse coste, and without any euill sauour, take egge shelles what quantitie you will, taking awaie the little skin within side: and when you haue groselie stamped them, put them into a pan, such a one as will endure the heate of the fire, couering it with some couer, then set it in some glaziers or potters furnace, or in a bricke, tile, or lime makers kill, leauing it there vntill all the shelles be come into a verie white pouder, which is called egge lime: sift it and keepe it. And when you wil occupie it, caste a little quantitie of it vppon the paper or parchment, and spread the pouder well vpon it, rubbing it well with a hares foote, or otherwise: then taking awaie that which is too much, write vpon it, and you shall finde it of better effect than the Vernix. When the writing is drie, if you will take awaie the said pouder, yea the common vernish, for feare least men should white their hands, rubbe the paper or parchment with crums of white breade, for it will draw to it selfe, and take awaie all the vernishe or pouder that is vpon it.

To make

To make Inke to rule paper for to write by, whereof the writing being drie, the lines may bee so taken out, that it shall seeme ye haue written without lines.

TAke Paragon stone, stampe and braie it well, then take the bignesse of a little nut, of the fairest Tarter or lees of white wine, calcined and burned, setting it to steepe and dissolue in a dishfull of cleare water, and then straine it out. And with this water you shall temper the blacke pouder of the Paragon stone, vntill it become like inke, with the which you shall rule your paper or parchment: and write vppon those lines what you will with common inke. And when the writing is drie, for to take out the said lines, you shall take hard crums of white bread and rubbe your paper ouer with them, and the lines that you haue ruled will goe out as cleane as though there had neuer béene line at all. This is a goodlie secret and verie rare.

To sublime quicke siluer, that is to say, to make common sublime, that goldsmithes, Alchemistes, and gentlewomen doe vse, and that men vse in manie thinges concerning Physicke.

TAke a pounde of quicke siluer, and put it in some vessell of wood with a litle vineger, and salt Peter, then braie it and mortifie it well with a wooden pestle. Then take halfe a pound of common salt, foure vnces of salt peter, let al this be wel braied and put vpon the quick siluer in the same vessel of woode, stirring wel altogither, putting to it two pounds of Roch alum burned. Incorporat wel all this togither, and put it in a viol, or some pot luted & claied a finger higher than the substance within is. Then put it & dispone it in a pan or skillet vpon sifted ashes: then set the said pan on the furnace, setting the Limbeck vpon the viol or pot luted, & then the recipiente to receiue that distilleth out, as men do in all maner of distillations. Make to it at the first a slow fire, vntil al the moisture be drawen out, which you shal take out of the recipient, and keep wel, for it wil be good for many thinges, and speciallie for to mollifie other quick siluer, to make other sublime. This done, make your fire greater, and continue it so vntil you see the Mercurie or quicke siluer to be sublimed throughly white, that is to saie, that it be risen aboue all the substance, and made as it were a white cake. And if you wil make it higher, that is to saie, vnto the necke and brimme of the viol or pot, then take a sheete of paper, and wrappe it round about the viol or pot, that is to saie, about the bodie of it that is vncouered aboue the furnace: then increase your fire, and make it greater,

greater, and this white cake wil rise by litle, and wil cleaue to the brimme of the pot, remaining there like a little bel of white sublime, then let it coole. Then take of the recipient, and lift vp the limbeck, making the pot clean without fire, to the intent that when you breake it, ther fal no filth among the said sublime. This done, breake the viol or pot, and in taking of the sublime, you must keep it from the smoke, and in this sort you may make a loafe or a cake of a hundred or two hundred pound, or as much as you wil, keping al ways the proportion of the quantitie of the things, according to the waight here aboue written. The Lees that remaineth in the bottome of the said pot or viol, may be stamped and dissolued in boyling water, and then straine it and let it seeth, and then drie throughly: there wil remain in the bottome a salte, the which wil be of the nature of the salte Peter, of the common salt, and of the alome that you did put in. And the said salt wil be very good to make other newe sublime, with other quicke siluer and vinegre: or els in steed of vineger you may take the aforesaide water that distilleth in the Sublimation, and so shall you make it verie perfect. And you must note that the saide sublime, made with roche alome, is better for gentlewomen, that wil paint their faces with sublime. But I counsaile them, that in steeds of sublime, they vse some of the waters that I haue spoken of in the bookes before. For goldsmiths, Alkimists, and for manie things required in Phisicke, it is better to put in rawe vitrioll in steede of burned alome: but this is verie euil and hurtful for gentlewomen, for the moste part of them that make sublime, make it with vitrioll, partlie because it is made with lesse cost, and partlie because it is profitabler for manie things, than made with alome, which is almost for nothing but for Gentlewomen. There be some naughtie Persons that put Arsenicke Crisstalline to distil with quicke Siluer, a thing practised of to many men. Wherfore, it is good and profita-

ble

ble to admonish euerie man that he take hæde, for certainlie in respect of a litle gaine, they make themselues worthy to be burned quick: for besides that men see often times, that by such sublime, women haue their faces swoln withal, like a bladder blowne, also it may happen that in physicke they hurt or kill men. The saide sublime made with alome and Vitriol, may easilie be sublimed a newe, that is to say, for euery pound of this sublime to put to it half a pound of common white salt or burned alome, or vnsleaked lime, in setting this to sublime as before: the which will sublime it self much soner, and will war fairer the oftener you sublime it. The Alchmistes following the preceptes of Geber, of S. Thomas and other Philosophers, go about and spend time to sublime it diuers times for to fire it, among whom there be that sublime it a hundreth times, and other som two hundreth times, and yet at the end bring it to none effect: and that commeth, bicause that alwaies they put in, in subliming the said lees, that is to saie, the salt, alom or Vitriol, as we haue said. And seing that the nature of fire is to fire and make firm things that soone flit awaie, the oftener the said sublime commeth to the fire, the more doth it fasten or fire at euerie time, but that parte that is fired, is alwaies mingled with the saide lees and so is loste. Therefore they which made the said sublimation, not considering the reasons and causes why such a thing happeneth, found that by little and litle their sublime was diminished, and peraduenture) thought it had flowen awaie, or else consumed in the fire, rather than to beleue that it remained in the said lees, from the which it can in no wise be separated. Now minding philosophicallie to proceed in the fastning or fixing the said sublime, you must firste sublime it three or foore times with common salt, burned alome, lime, or Talchum, as is saide: to the intent that in this wise it may bee mundified and cleansed from all earthie and vncleane substance, that it containeth, and from the superfluous moisture wherof it

is ful.

is full. It is mundified and made cleane of the earthy substaunce, because the earth sublimeth not, but remaineth in the bottome of the viall or pot, cleauing with the grounds, which is the salte, alome or vitriall that is put in it, whiche thinges we call here Lees or dregs, because they remaine in the bottome, as the Lees of wine, or of oyle doth. Also it is purged of the aquositie or superfluous moisture, two maner of wayes. The first is, because that with the same, or distilled water, wherwith it was watered, as we haue said before, the moisture or watrinesse of the said quicke siluer distilleth out in a vapoure. The other is, because of the ofte subliming it, the nature of the fire is annexed vnto it, which diminisheth it, the which two things are the principall cause why it fasteneth. And so are they the only partes that make the perfect fixion or fastening, according as they are sufficientlie ioyned with the things that you will fasten or fire. And here we meane no other thing by the thing fixed or fastened, but that the fire hath made suche a decoction, that it vanisheth not away, or is lightly carried away with the Mine, and that all the substance remaineth in the bottome, and consumeth no more. Therfore after you haue sublimed it three or foure times, and that it is well purged of the earthie substance, and of the superfluous moisture, as is aforesaide, you shall set it to sublime apart by it selfe, without any grounds or Lees, and shall sublime it so often vntill all remaine fixed to the bottome of the viall or potte, and that it flee not away, or diminishe, for any great fire that you make. But if you will make it in lesse space and easier, obserue this rule, which is certaine and infallible. When you haue sublimed it three or foure times, or oftener, you shall adde to it the fourth part of fine Siluer calcined, and burned, as we will afterward declare: then after you haue mixed it well together, sette it to sublime, and when it is sublimed, mingle that which is risen vppe, with that that remaineth in the bottome, then sublime it againe: and so, so often that it rise vp no more, but remain in the bottome for

all the behemence of the fier, and so shall it be perfect, verie white, cleane, fusible, and penetratiue or pearcing. And hee that would make a good quantitie of it, & is not able to put to it as muche fine siluer, as the fourth part of it, hee maie make it in this maner following. After he hath sublimed it three or four times with the grounds or Lees, as is afore-said, let him kéepe it by it selfe, and take a little of it, that is to saie, as much as for to ioyn or put with the fourth part of fine siluer, that he should put to it, as in example. If he haue but halfe an vnce of siluer, let him take an vnce of the said sublime, and when he hath mixed it together, let him sublime it as often as before, vntill all remaine fired in the bottom, and he shall haue two vnces, or litle lesse of sublime fired: for the fire in dying it, & making the decoction eateth and consumeth sum part of it, beside that consumeth in stamping and in the viol or pot. Then let him take the se two vnces fired, or as much as is of it, with three times as much of sublime not fired, that was kept, and then let him mingle altogither, and sublime it as oft as before, vntill all be fired. And if hee will make more of it, let him take a-gaine three partes of the other sublime, and so shall hee make it as often and as much as he will, the which is much better than to make it all at once, for by this meanes is Violatile fixum, and Fixum volatile, oftener made, which is that the Philosophers esteeme most, and is also more fusible, more pearcing, and of greater vertue. In this operation consisteth all the secret, & the greatest maisterie of the Philosophers, and chiefly of Gebet: who maketh the most parte of his woorke in this maner of subliming and firing oftentimes: and onelie keepeth the thing secret that must be sublimed, the which thing because hee will hide it from them that be not woorthy to know it, as himselfe affirmeth, he calleth it quicke siluer, but hee meaneth another thing, although in effect the same thing declareth, that it is but quicke siluer, but brought from his nature vnto a perfecter degrée, as for example. Howe is mesle, not in the first es-

sence

sence and being, but is redact and made of the Water, into a more estimable nature, and nérer to perfection. No man ought to hope to attaine to this high knowledge by his owne wit, but onlie by the grace and gift of God, who, as all the Philosophers saie, Cui vult largitur, & subtrahit.

To make Cinabrium, and therof to make loaues of a hundreth or two hundreth pounds, as great as a man list, as those are that come out of Almaine, which secret hath not before this time been knowen of anie in Italie.

ALl those that delight in secrets, and principallie in things belonging to mettalles, knowe how to dresse Cinabrium, but in a small quantitie, as a pounde or two at a time, and not passe. In Germanie, and some partes of Fraunce, there be that make it great lumps or masses, and send it so into Italie, and ouer all the world, and yet keep it maruellous secret to themselues, without publishing it vn to many men. Therfore we will also communicate this secret (although it consist in a small thing) to the glory of God, and the profit of the commonwelth, teaching here in a briefe maner, to make it in as great quantitie as a man wil: take of quick siluer nine parts, brimstone, citrine two parts, yet manie men put three parts of brimstone, for the nine parts of quick siluer, other foure, and some as much of the one as of the other. But when it is for to paint with, there cannot be too much brimstone, for there commeth the liuelier color of it, and for other things it is better that for one pound of quicke siluer, there be but three or foure vnces of brimstone. Put then the brimstone in some large pan, melting it with a slow or smal fire: & when it is molten, take the quick siluer in a linnen cloth in your left hand, & wring it litle and litle into the said brimstone, which must first be taken from the fire, and mingle it with a sticke, to the end the quick siluer may incorporat it self well with the brimstone, not ceasing to stir it, & to lose it always from the pan, vntil al be wel-cooled, and you shal haue a black mixture, which shal be neither

like the Brimstone nor quicke Siluer. Stampe this mixtion and braie it well, and sift it, and of this pouder you may make what quantiy you will, putting it in a great panne. Now if you will dresse the Cinabrium, you shall take a viall of glas, as great as you will, yet see notwithstanding, that ye fil the saide viall but a quarter full of the substance that you shall put in it. And after, hauing well luted and claied the viall, with a claie or paist made with white claie, and the shearing of clothe, which men call Lutum sapientiæ, as wee will shewe you hereafter, how to make it perfectly, & when it is well dried, put in as much of the saide pouder, as will fill a quarter of the said viall, or lesse, and without closing vp the mouth of the said vessell of glasse, ye shall set it vpon a great furnace, if you haue muche substance, then make vnder it a slight and slowe fire, the space of two or three howers, and afterward somewhat greater. But for to make a great quantitie of it, you must euer and anon, put in of the said pouder, leauing so still the said vessell of glas vpon the fire to sublime: then take a stick made meet for the purpose, that may reach to the bottome of the saide vessell, and bee more than a handfull without, and haue also vpon the stick a rounde lumpe of the saide Lutum sapientiæ, to the intent that the saide sticke so being put into the viall, it may close the mouth of it, and that when the sticke riseth vp, the peece of Lutum sapientiæ may also rise withall, & open the mouthe of the said viall: you must haue also made readie and setled a Founnell, such as they fill hoggesheads of wine withall, which must haue alwaies the neck of it within the mouth of the viall, and that the sticke may goe through the middle of the founnell, that by that meanes it may stop the straite of the founnel with the mouth of the viol. Al these things thus set in order, you must keepe the saide pouder nigh vnto the fire, to the intent that it may be hote: for if you should put it in colde, vpon the hot that is in the viall, you shoulde make colde and let the sublimation of the Cinabrium. Now when the first pouder hath bin on the fire, the space of fiue houres,

and

and that it is throughlie or partly sublimed, lift vp the sticke a little that is in the pot, and so open the mouth of it, in lifting vp the round peece of claie that stopped it, and put in three or foure spoonefulles of the saide ponder that you kept warme, then let downe the sticke, with the round bottome of claie, that it maie close the violl as before.

And you must vnderstand, that the said sticke is not put into the vessell for anie other cause, but to keep that the said ponder which is in the bottome, beginning to sublime, should not cleaue round about the mouthe of the violl, for then it would stoppe it so, that you coulde put none other ponder vnto it, nor make the loaues so great as is said: and herein consisteth the whole secret to make the loaues great. For if you would put in all the substance at once, that is to saie, a hundreth or two hundreth pounde of substance, you should make the masse or lump so great, that it would neuer be brought to perfection, and must make so great a fire to it, that rather it would melt both the vessell, and also mar the furneyes, than the matter or substance would sublime. But in putting it in thus by little and little (the sticke being in the middle) all the substance sublimeth, baketh, & wareth red, and by little and little sticketh to the highest parte of the vessell, then in putting to it againe new ponder, it descendeth to the bottome, and there finding all thinges hot, with that that is hot it self, and in a small quantitie it sublimeth, baketh, and wareth red incontinent, incorporating it selfe with the first. So in putting in by little newe hot powder, and keping alwaies the fire in one state, you shal make as great quantitie of it as you will, and shall haue very great loaues of faire Cinabrium, the which will haue onelie a hole in the middle, which is the space where the sticke went thorowe. Finallie, you may put to it new powder, in taking awaie the sticke altogither, and closing the mouth, and then make a fire: for this last powder will likewise sublime, and will make a bottome to the loafe of Cinabrium.

Moreouer, you shall note and vnderstand, that the great

fire, that is to saie, long continued & kept, hurteth not, and nowe and then you must moue and lift vp and downe the said sticke, to the intent that the Cinabrium cleaue not to it, and stop so the mouthe of the vessell, that you can put no more fresh pouder to it, as is said. This is the sure and perfect waie and meane how to make Cinabrium, in as great loaues as you will, which hither to hath not bẽn knowne in Italie: you may doe the like in pottes of potters claie white, so that they be well luted and claied ouer, that they may endure the fire, and not breake.

To fine and renew Borax.

BOrax was called of the ancient writers Chrisocolla, and was both naturall and artificiall, as Plinie, Dioscorides, and other write, and men did vse of it in Physicke, and also to souder Gold and Siluer, and other mettalles, as men vse yet now a daies. For the nature of it is to melt, and to resolue quicklie and soudering. It is vsed in worke also for to make a bodie, that is to saie, to gather togither the fyling of golde and siluer, and in all other thinges, wherein a man hath neede of a quicke and sodaine founding or melting. Moreouer, gentlewomen helpe themselues also much with it to make them faire. For it maketh the skinne very white, fine, and cleane, without danger of anie poison, or hurting of the teeth or flesh. The ancient men of old time had of it greene, whereof now a dayes is none found, nor yet anie man maketh it. Marie, wee haue that is verie white, and also somwhat blacke, which peraduenture a man maie saie is like their graine. The white is in little long peeces with certaine sinewes or vaines all along, so like vnto roch alome that manie are deceiued, or deceiue other with it: For when a man setteth the saide Borax vppon the fire, it boileth and swelleth vp in all points like alome, and so remaineth white and full of holes like a Spunge, and easie to be broken with your handes, euen as Roche alome burned. But subtill and craftie Marchantes knowe Borax

from

from alome thæ maner of waies. The first is, that alome put in a mans mouthe is eiger and sharpe of taste, and restraintiue, but Bozar hath no maner of tast, but a dead and vnsauerie gust, as a meane between the sauour of oile and whaie of milke. Therefore they that will deceiue other, and falsifie the true Bozar, take litle peeces of raw roch alome and keepe them in oile of almonds, in whete or in Milke. Some other put to it also honnie or sugar for to moderate the eigernesse of the alome, with the sweetnesse of it. Other there be, that melt all the said thinges on the fire, and then sette them to coole in some colde place, vntill all bee waren into yce or litle stones, and putting to it salt Peter, Sal alcali, Tartre, Alome de Fece, and suche other thinges, and make little stones somewhat like vnto Bozar: but first they differ in form and fashion, for the true Bozar is alwaies long in forme: And the stones where alome is among, are neuer brought into anie forme, but into litle square stones. Furthermore, they differ in the second sorte, and that is this: That alome being burned, maketh a greater Lumpe than when it is rawe: but the true Bozar is brought and reduced into a verie small quantitie: And this is an euident signe to knowe it. The third, which is of most importance and the surest is, that the matter wherein the alome is, will not souder in no maner of wise, and will not melt neither, so well as the Bozar will. I saie it will not melt so well, because that where any Salt Peter, Tarter, and Sal alcali is, there the matter will melt, at the least in some part: for all the said thinges helpe to the founding of mettals. The salte Peter, when there is a good quantitie of it, is knowne incontinent vppon the fire, for it doth make the boyling to be waterish, and casteth about as it were litle sparkles of fire.

The other things made with the foresaide mixtions, diuers times, in whete, milke, or in water, and congealed into litle pebbles, make certaine stones, but they bee alwaies salt, to bright and to violent to melt: for when a man

will sounder anie worke of golde, or thinne siluer with it, it causeth the worke to melt togither, and where as there is Suger, it leaueth the gold and Siluer spotted. Then make other mixtures, which are very good for to sounder, or to melt which neuertheless are different from the Bozar in forme and sauour, of the which we will make mention hereafter.

Nowe, for to turne to the true Bozar of our time, men bring vs certaine barrels full, of a kinde of grease, full of certaine little pebbles, whiche is called the dowe or passe of Bozar. Unto this day men haue brought it out of Alexandria, where it was also of olde time made, and therfore is it, that the ancient Arabian authors, which haue written of thinges concerning mettals, called the Bozar Nitrum Alexandrinum. And within these fewe yeares they haue begun to bring it from the West parts, yet I cannot tel whether it bee made there, or els peraduenture it bee brought lately out of the Indies. There was within these fewe yeers so great lack of it in Italy, that it was solde at the least for a crowne an vnce, of that, that was made into stones.

And now, within these two yeares, there is come such abundance out of the west partes, that the pounde is worth but a crowne and a halfe, and lesse. The way how to make it, which is vsed in the said west parts, is thus.

In Mines where Golde and Siluer, or Copper is gotten, is found a kinde of water, which as I my self haue seen and proued by experience, is of it selfe very neat and excellent for to sounder or to found with. And also I know a place in Germanie, where there is a great veine of such water, which notwithstanding, the peasants knowe not of. Nowe they take this water with the earth that is vnderneath it, or the sides, and boyle it a certain time, and then straine it, and so leauing it, it congealeth into litle pebbles, euen like vnto salt Peter. And therefore if a man should keepe them long so, they would not continue, but would resolue by little and little: Also for to make them better, and to preserue them and nourishe them in their owne nature and kinde,

of

of Barrowes greaſe, or the greaſe of ſome other beaſt: then they goe to the mine, where they make a great hole in the ground, in the bottome therof they laie a rank of the ſaid greaſe, and vpon that a ranke of the ſaid litle peble ſtones, and then againe another of greaſe, and ſo conſequently as much as they will, but ſo that the laſt ranke bee of greaſe, or of the ſaid dowe or paſte, and ſo they leaue it open and vncouered, the ſpace of thirteene moneths: yet many of them doe all this within their houſes, in the earth or in great veſſels. Then, when they will ſell it, or ſend it out of the countrey, they take the ſaid paſte or dowe, with the ſtones and all, with a fire pan or ſome like thinge, and fine barrels and tuns of it. This is the ſame that commeth vnto vs, which wee call dowe or paſte of Bozar. It is ſente alſo from the countrey where Bozar is made, or little ſtones of the ſaide paſte, ſo renewed and fined as I will ſhew you. About thirtie yeares agoe they ſent much more of this Bozar, fined and renewed than they did of the paſte, becauſe that in Italie they could not diſtille nor make it, nor bring it into little ſtones, wherefore it was not put in vſe but of certaine women in diſtillations, for to paint themſelues with. Since there hath beene one in Venice that began to diſtille it, and after him a woman whom he had taught. Theſe two gat a great ſumme of money, and the ſaide ſecret was longe betweene them two onlie, although it was deſired of euerie man long before. Finallie, it is now come ſo far forwarde, that many men in Venice can diſtille it, but one maketh it far better than another, and paraduenture verie few haue the perfection of diſtilling of it, with ſuch aduantage that he loſe nothing of the ſubſtance, and to make as much of it as is poſſible perfectlie, as I will ſhew you hereafter folowing. Now you muſt take firſt of the ſaid paſt, that is not mouldie, vnnewed or putrified, for then it is a ſigne that it ſhould be olde, and of many yeares, and thereby the little ſtones ſhould be diminiſhed, loſſe or decaied. Yet neuertheleſſe this is of no great importance: for it is better to aſſaye

with

with your finger within the paste, to see if it be full of the saied pebbles, for the worlde being altogether giuen to gaine, and full of deception and fraude, they that make it do putte sometime very fewe pebbles in the said grease, for to haue more substance: and besides this, they that buie it to sell againe, take out also a good quantitie of the said pebles: whereof it is necessarie to bee circumspecte, to the intente that diligence may surmounte, or at the least, discouer the guile and deceipte. Finally, if you will fine and renew the saied Bozar from such paste or dowe, doe thus. Take water luke warme, that is to saie, for two pound of past, halfe a paile full, which you shall putte into some earthen vessell, putting the paste into it, then with your hande fraie and stir it in sunder, as you would temper leauen for to knead, after this, straine out the saied water well through a strayner, and take the little stones that remaine in the said Vessell, that is to saie, those that be of the bigneste of a Walnut or Beane, and putte them in a vessell, sprinkling them with oyle Oliue, as though it were a Salade, but the Oyle must be white: and if you haue none good, take common oyle, and sette it in the Sunne, purging it well, and annoint the said stones with it, mingling them well together with your hand. Afterward put them in a litle bag, and mix them well together againe as men doe confitures, this don, put them in little boxes and kæpe them, and thus shall you haue the best Bozar that can be possible. If you wil renew and multiplie it, doe thus. Take the same water that was strained out, and put it in a kettle vpon a small fire, kæping the fire alwaies at one staie, then skim it with an yron ladle, & put also with the skimme, the ordure and filth that shall bee in the bottome: but take good hæd that in seething it stie not awaie. Continewe thus doing vntill it be wel sodden, which is knowen thus: put a little vpon your naile, and if it run not, it is enough sodden, or els you may proue it vpon a paper, as men do Sirops, and if it bide stil, it is sodden, or wet a string in the said water, and hold it betwixt your fingers

then

then plucke it out by the ende, and if you find it rough, it is sodden. Then take the kettle from the fire, and couer it with some couer fit for it that there fall no ordure or filth into it: this done, burie the kettle in wheat braune, and close it well round about, couering it with clothes and other thinges, so that it be well stopped. You may burie it or hide it in a hot dounghill, and leaue it there the space of eight or ten daies, and afterward vncouer it, and you shall find a crust vpon it the which you shall take and put in on one side, and you shal find in the saide kettle as it were little péces of yce, which you shall take out and put in another vessel, washing them with cole and fresh water: then drie them vppon a table in the shadow, and let those stones which at the first time remained in the strainer be mingled with the said péces of yce. Then take alome de Fece that is white, foure pound in three pailes full of water, three vnces of salte Peter, then boyle this with a small fire and skimme it as you did the other, in proouing it vpon your naile or else vpon paper, if it bee sodden as before. This done, then take it from the fire and let it rest, and when it is cleane, take a little paile full & a halfe of it, and set it on the fier in another clean kettle. And when you see that it will boile put it in the saide crust, and that it bee of tenne pounde, and make it seeth as the other did, assaying vpon your naile or paper as you did before. Then put it in a little firkin, and laie two sticks acrosse, with four coardes, vnto the which you shall tie a little leade, to the intent they maie stretch well, and without touching the bottome by foure fingers, and that to the ende the Bozar maie stick and cleaue to it, and then burie it as before. This must not be put in the bagge, but annoint the same that you find sticking vpon the coards with a feather, and the other which remaineth and abideth still in the vessell, you shall sprinkle as it were a sallade. The cleare that you shall take out of it, must be of the bigneste of a hasell nut or beane: and the other that will be lesse, you shal put into the water that remaineth, which you shall set on the fire, making it to seeth

and

and doing as before, and so continue vntill all the water be conuerted and turned into Bozar, so that nothing be losse. And remember (at the beginning, when you dissolue it in luke warme water, as we haue said before) to put to it the bignesse of a Tiche pease of the ruen of a Hare, for that will make all the other parts of the Bozar to cleaue and take to gether.

A good and easie waie to make Aqua fortis, better than any other.

TAke Roch alome and vitriol, or salt Peter, or else all three together, of each of them like quantitie, that is wel calcined and burned, and wel brated. And if you will haue it stronger, put as much salt Peter apart, as of alome, and Vitriol together: put all this in some pot or viol, well luted and claied ouer, and in the recipient or receptorie, twoe vnces of well water, for euerie pound of the saide substances. Let the receptorie be in fresh water, and alwaies wet aboue with some weat linnen cloth, so that it be neuer drie. And by this meanes the exhalations or fumes will better mingle themselues with their water, and will not sticke or cleaue to the recipient. This done, take the pot or viol luted, and trim it so that the mouth hange downewarde, ioyning it with the recipient, without a Limbecke, luting and claying well the ioints and sides with flower, and the white of egges, and dispose and order it in suche manner, that the fire come not to the recipient. And at the beginning put a fewe hot coales vnder the bottome of the viol or pot, vntill the matter losse and dissolue it selfe: and passe his first furie. This done, couer it with coales, and the fire muste bee very high, and for to doe best, there must be little walles of bricke to hold vp the great coles, in great quantitie vppon the said pot. When you haue made this great fire, the space of three or foure or fiue houres, all will be made. Then let it cole and take out the water, which is verie good and perfect and keepe it in a vessell of glasse wel stopped with wax.

The

The true and perfect practise to caste mettals, and all other workemanshippe of base chasing or embossing, as well in Brasse as in Gold, siluer, copper, Lead, Tinne, as of Christall, glasse, and Marble.

FIrst of all, you must haue alwaies the earth or sand readie, wherein you will fashion and forme your worke, but because there be diuers sorts, and euerie man dresseth it as he can get it, and as he hath skill in making it, we will put here some of the surest and most perfect, & of diuers kindes, to the end that if a manne cannot get or make the one, he may euermore haue recourse to the other. And vnderstand, that all these that we wil put here maie be set a worke each of them by themselues, or mixed one with another, or all together, for they are good euerie waie. The bountie and perfection of eache of these earthes for to cast any mettall in, consisteth in these things, that is to wit: That first and chéefie it be fine and small & in no wise rough or full of grummels, to the intent that all things may easilie take printe. Secondlie, that they receiue the mettall well, and that they neither cleaue, breake, chap, or warr into a crust. They must also be tempered with a water called Magistra, (of the which we will speake afterwarde) to the intent that beeing drie, they may be harder, and hold faster together. Thirdly, that they maie bee harder and serue at diuers foundinges and meltings, to the intent that when you will cast many mettals or other thinges all of one sort, yee néed not at euerie time make new moulds: also you must vnderstand, that for mettals that are softe, as lead and tinne, all earth, so it bee good will suffice: Prouided alwaies that it be fine & smal, and well tempered with the said Magistra, as I will declare hereafter.

The first earth to cast in a mould all manner of fusible matter.

Take

TAke Emerill, that men burnish swords or armour with, and braie it very small, inflaming it as we will shewe you afterward and temper it, or reduce it into dowe or past with the said Magistra, as I will tell you hereafter, and so dressing it, you shall make a verie good earth, which will continue for manie foundings and meltings, so that it bee well gouerned and tempered, and the more it is occupied, the better it will ware: prouided that it be alwaies brayed anew and then watered and tempred with the Magistra.

The second earth or sand.

TAke peeces of those vessels or pottes of earth, that are made in Valentia in Italie, or other that glasse makers vse to keepe their moulten glasse in the furnace, and if you maie onlie get the bottomes or the peeces from the middle, to the lowermost parte of them, it shall be the better, in taking away the glasse that is round about them, if not, take them as you maie. Then take Goldsmithes crosettes, or melting pots new, and breake them in peeces, and that the waight of the said crosets, be as much as the peeces of the said vessels before. And these things being first beaten or stamped in a morter, let them be well brated after vppon a Porphire stone with water, as men brais colours, and hauing made them verie fine and small, by seething them againe on the fire as we will after declare, keep them in litle Goats leather bags, or in some close boxes, to the ende that because of their fineneſſe they flie not and vanish awaie in the ayre.

The third earth or sand.

TAke the filing of Iron, sand, or Iron Ore, or the sparks that flie from hot Iron when it is beaten, or else altogether, but that it be pure without any earth or filth, then put it in an iron pan, or in some other vessell that will endure the fire, sprinkling it with strong vineger, and keeping it

on

on the fire the space of eight houres, after this temper it with vineger, and then incense and heat it in the fire, braying and renewing it oft and diuers times, as the other. And kepe it in leather bags, or else in boxes well stopped.

The fourth earth or sand.

TAke peeces of Pomise stone, made hot in the fire, and quench it in vineger foure times. Then take two parts of the sparks of Iron, braied and stamped, and one parte of the pomise stone: mingle al together and put it in the fire and braie it often times, and so kepe it as the other.

The fyft earth and the most perfect.

TAke Mutton bones: but if you take those of the heade they will be the better, if not, take of what part soeuer it be and burne them vpon the coales or in some furnace, vntill they war verie white: then stampe them and sift them. This done, you shall put the pouder in some Iron panne or other thinge among the coales, so that it may burne well, then put to it a good handfull of tallow stirring it with some Iron, in such wise that all the tallowe may be burned with the said pouder, leauing it so on the fire, yet halfe an houre. Then take it out and braie it and burne it againe, sprinkling and braying it of tentimes as you did the other, vntill it be verie fine and small, and then shall it bee perfect: will serue for many foundings and meltings.

The sixt earth.

TAke Cuttle bones and calcine them in the fire, vntill they be verie white, and vse them in all thinges as you did the mutton bones, and then kepe it as before is shewed. Finallie, there is also earth made of the hearbe called Tripolium, whereof the rote is of some men supposed to bee Turbit, of the ashes of Vines, of strawe, of burned Paper, of horsedung dried and burned, of bricke stamped, of Bole or of redde earth, or other thinges that remaine in the fire with-

without melting, wherein men print verie wel all manner of mettal, the which also neither breake, cleaue, in sunder, nor chap, as is aforesaid.

The seuenth earth or sand.

TAke the shels of a fish called in Latine Tellinæ, or egge shels, and stampe them well together, & braie them with water, burning them and braieng them diuers times, as you doe the other before named: but take hede diligentlie that this slie not, nor vanish awaie.

A goodly waie and manner how to make all these earthes verie fine and small, and almost impalpable.

TAke which of these aforesaid earthes you will or any other, and after you haue well stamped it and sifted it, dry it in a kettle by the fire, or in a frying pan or other vessell, vntill it be verie hot: then take it from the fire and stampe it well as before with water or vineger, heate it again, and braie it still with water or vineger, and neuer drie: doing so fiue or six times. Finallie, you shall put it in a vessell of white earth well leaded, and poure into it as much cleare water as will surmount it foure fingers high: then stirre it with a cleane sticke, and let it rest the space of a quarter of a Pater noster. Afterwarde poure the water finelie and wiselie into some other vessell that is cleane: and vpon the said earth that remaineth in the first vessell you shall poure other water, and stir it as before: then poure the same with the other first poured out: and thus doe as often, vntill that with the water you haue poured out all the finest and smallest part of the same earth, and if there remaine yet in the first vessell any part of grosse earth, braie it anew, and then put it with the other.

This being doone, you shall lette all the same fine and small earth which you poured into the other vessel, go down vnto the bottome: and then poure out verie faire and softlie the water, and let the pouder drie that remaineth in the bottome, the which afterwardes you shall braie well once, and

and passe it through a fine Sieue or farce of silke, if you thinke good, and you shall haue a pouder, such as there is not the like, which you must keepe, as the other before, in leather bagges or boxes of woode, well stopped, pasting or glewing the sides, to the intent that the powder flee not awaie, for it is a substance almost as fine, and as subtile as the aire.

To make a water called Magistra, wherwith the said earths to make mouldes, is tempered and moisted, againe at euerie Casting and Founding.

TO cause that the said earth be fast and firme, and that being fashioned and drie, it maie hold togither, and not fall againe into powder, you muste make this water, which is called la Magistra, whiche is a worde not knowen from whence it is deduced, as the Phylosophers haue forged, and giuen names to certaine waters, according to the effecte that they serue for, as they haue done of this water. And it seemeth that they meane by this, the same thing that wee vnderstand by the meane or waie, or such a thing, that is a meane or waie to keepe togither, or to dissolue, or to doe some like thing, thus is it made. They take common salte, the which they wrap in a linnen clothe weat in water, or other licour, and being so lapped vp, it is laied in the middle of the embers in a furnace, or in some other like place, to the intent that with a paire of bellowes, they may giue it alwaies a great fire, or els they put it in som Croset, or other small vessell, luted and clated, blowing it well the space of an houre, then they let it coole: he that will not blowe alwaies, as is aforesaide, let him lay it in the middes of hot coales, and yet couer it well with fire, and when it is coole againe, hee must stampe it, and put it in a potte well leaded, and put to it as much water as will couer it, foure or fiue fingers high, then must hee set it on the fire, and stirring it, he shall make al the said salt to dissolue. This done, it must coole againe, and be strained or passed through a felt twice: and this is done for to moist or bane

the said earthes, and to make them holde together, as wee will declare afterward. Also you maie make this Magistra, with the white of egges, beaten with a sticke of a Figge tree, vntill they bee conuerted and turned into a frothe or scumme, then let them rest the space of a night, and in the Morning, poure out the water that is founde vnder the froathe. With this water is the said earth moisted and bained, & it appereth that it is better than the other: for it maketh a faster, and a firmer, and a clærer, nor cleaueth so soon vnto the things cast in the mouldes: Therefore some put a litle of this water of white of egges, with the other Magistra made of salt. Other put to it a litle water of gumme Arabicke, adding in all things, iudgement, experience, and industrie.

To make Lutum sapientiæ verie perfect.

TAke of the best white potters earth that you can get, for in one place there is better than in another: that is to saie, of that which can best endure the fire, as such as they make pottes of in Padua: and likewise in Germanie: For it is of such perfection, that the pottes which be made of it, and wherein they dresse their meate, maie also serue to founde mettalles in. Then take of the best, and spectallie if it must serue for a thing, that hath nerde to be long vppon a great fire, otherwise take suche as you can get. There is founde of it that is of a graie colour, as the common sort is, and also there is white, that men vse in some place of Vicence, which is like loaues of Gipsum, or plaster, and is called of the Italians Florette de Chio. Wee heere in England vpon the vse thereof, maie giue it what name we will. Potters vse of it in Venice, for to white the dishes and other things before they vernish or polishe them. There is also found of it that is redde, as in Apulea: where there is great quantitie, and that they call Boale, and is the verie same that some Apothecaries doe sell for Boale Armenicke, and the Venetians vse of it for to paint redde the forefronts of the their houses, with lime, bricke, & vermil-

lion.

lion, couering it afterward with oile of Line. This redde earth is the fatteſt, and the clammieſt of all the reſte, and therefore it cleaueth ſooneſt by the fire, if it bee not tempered with ſome other ſubſtance. And becauſe that all the ſaid earthes be to fatte, the one more than the other, therefore menne putte to them ſome leane ſubſtance. Now, if you take of that Aſhe colour, whiche is moſte common, and the leaſt fattie, you may compoſe and make it in this maner. Take of the ſaid earth foure partes, of Clothmakers flore or ſhearing, one part, aſhes that haue ſerued in a bucke or other, halfe a part, drie horſedung, or the dung of an aſſe, one parte. If you will make it perfecter, put to it a fewe ſtamped brickes, or ſparks of yron: Let all theſe thinges be well ſtamped, and ſifted, that is to ſaie, the earth, the aſhes, the horſedung, the brickes, and the ſparkes of yron: Then mingle all togither, and make it into earth, and make a bed thereof, vppon the which you ſhall caſt by little and little, the flore as equallie as you can. This done, poure to it water, ſtirring it firſt well with a ſticke, and then with a pallet broad at the end. And when all is well incorporated togither, as you woulde haue it, lay it vppon ſome great boarde, and beate it well, and that a good ſpace, with ſome great ſtaffe, or other inſtrument of yron, mingling and ſtirring it well, for the longer you beate it, the better it is. By this meane you ſhall haue a verie good claie, for to lute or claie, and ioyne viols, flagons of glaſſe to ſtill with, and bottelles of Gourdes for ſtilling, and other greate thinges, as furnaces and ſuch like, as wee will declare afterward. But he that will make it with more eaſe, let him put the earth onelie, the flore, and the horſes doung with a fewe aſhes. Some put no horſe doung to it, and ſome no flore, according to the purpoſe that they make it for. For to ſtoppe and cloſe vp the mouthes of ſtilling glaſſes, or violles, to the intent they take no vent on the fire, the ſaied clay will be verie good: neuertheleſſe men put vnto it two parts of quicke lime, & the whites of egges, and then it will

be surer to let nothing vente out, but the glasse it selfe. All kinde of claie or earth woulde bee kept moyst, and readie dressed for him that will occupie it continuallie, but it must not be kept too watrie, nor yet left to drie, for then it would serue for nothing, seeing that after it is once hardened, a man cannot dresse it anie more, to doe anie good withall. And when you put water to it, it is mollified by litle and litle aboue, and as it were a sauce, but within remaineth hard, and if you put too much water to it, you marre it vtterly. Therefore when you see that it beginneth to ware drie, séede it a new litle and litle with water, stirring it till it be well, and so you shall make it perfect.

Certaine thinges, which hee that will take in hand any Founding, or Casting of Mettals must alwaies haue ready and in order.

BEcause that instrumentes and meanes, bee those that make all things come out of the workmans hand with a perfection: Therfore, to the intent that when time is come to begin a worke, you be not vnfurnished, or sustaine damage for lacke of things necessarie: First, let your coles be of strong wood, yoong and drie, your crosets or melting pottes without clefkes or chappes, and of gray colour, which commonlie are better then the blacke or white, you must haue a little paper or past borde, to giue it a vent ouer the mouth of the croset, which is vncouered for certaine causes: a cane or reede to blowe away the ordure and filth out of the croset, a thing easier then with a paire of bellowes: an Iron with a hooke, for to take the coales out of the croset, or melting pot, and likewise a paire of tonges, a presse of wood to kéepe fast and sure the fournes or moulds, in pouring in the mettall, two little tables or more of walnuttree woode, or bore, or of some other hard and massiue wood, or els of copper, made very euen and equall on euery side, for to turne the moulds, and to keepe them steddie, to the intent, that if in fastening the moulds in the presse, they

be

be not equall and euen without side, these péeces may fil vp the emptie place: A compasse and a rule to part, and diuide the casting holes and pipe, wherein the mettall must run, an Iron made like a scraping knife or rasour, sharpe at the end, and edged at the sides, such as gilders do vse to make euen the casting holes, or pipes of mouldes, the which will serue to make the breathing holes and pipes, that the vapour goeth out at, when the worke is made, and hauing no suche instrument, you may make them with a knife, so handsomely as you can: you must also haue readie a little oile and turpentine in a dishe, with a little paper, or some peece of linnen cloth, to weate in the said oile and turpentine, and to burne it, for to perfume the formes and mouldes, when they be well wiped, to the intent the mettall may run the better. And because that sometime such perfume filleth vp the hollownesse, and ingrauing of the worke, you must haue a Hares foote, to wipe away the superfluitie of it, and also for to sweepe together the dust, to the intent it fall not, when you will cast any thing in the mouldes. And then must you haue a brush, or rubber of Laten wire, and one of silke, suche as men make cleane Combes with, for to rubbe and polish the work, before it is formed and fashioned, to the intent to polish and dresse it a new, as need shal be, when the worke is cast.

The maner or order that a man ought to keepe, when he will cast or found mettals, or anie other thing.

FIrst you shall lay the mettall, or other worke that you will cast, in a dish of strong vineger, salte, and burned straw: then rubbe it well with your hand, vntill it bee cleane: likewise with a rubber or brush. This done, wash it in fresh water, and wipe it with a linnen cloth. After this, laie vpon a table of hard woode, or of copper well polished, halfe the mould or forme, that is to saie, the female. And let the middle parte, that is to say, that which is ioyned to the other, be layd vpward vpon the table, in which thinges thus

laid, you shall lay your mettals, or the thing you will forme or fashion, and let it be cleane, as we haue said, ordering it in such sort, if there be but one, that it be iust, and directly against the conduite or pipe, and as lowe in the frame, as it may, to thintent that the pipe or condit may be the longer, and that it maie haue mettal inough. If there be more then one, you shall order and set them on the sides of the form or frame, and leaue place in the middle, for to make the hole or pipe, to poure the mettall in. And if there be more than two, you must beware that one receiue not mettall of another, but make to euerie one his litle pipe or condite, which maie aunswere, and come iustly to the pipe, or hole in the middle. Then take one of the said fine earths, well sifted through a fine serce, and when you haue well braied it, put it in a platter or great dish, to the intent that in handling it, there go nothing out, and you shall moist it litle and little with the water called Magistra, mixing it well with your hands, and rubbing it so long betweene your hands, that wringing it with your fist, it hold and cleue togither: but you must note that I speake of moistening it, and not of through wetting it, for it maie not weat your hand in pressing it, nor cleaue vnto your hand like paist, but that onelie holde togither a little more or lesse then drie flower or meale, and beeing so wrong in your hand, it may breake in peces when you touch it with your finger. And hauing thus brought it to a form, lay it handsomlie vpon the mettals in the forme or mould, with the endes of your fingers, and then with your hande wring it, and presse it hard downe, not sparing to presse it well, in putting vpon it the other litle table, and pressing it downe with your hands, as hard as you can, yea with all your might. Then with a cutting yron, with a right & euen edge, and with a ruler made iust, you shall lineat and make equall the said formes, cutting away handsomlie the earth that passeth ouer the said mould, and so late them vpon one of the peeces of wooll, and then the litle flat table, then you shall take with both your handes the twa little tables, a-

haue

boue and beneathe, and holding them fast togither turne handsomelie the moulds vpside down, and taking away the little tablet table, you shall see vnder the mettalls in lifting it vp, if there be any earth entred in, if there bee, you must take it awaie with the Hares foot. Then setting the other part of the forme or mould in his place, you shall fill it with the same earth, pressing it well, as before, and making it euen and equall with the yron. Afterward, with the point of the yron you shal lift vp a little, at one of the corners half the mould or form, and take it off faire and softly with your hand, and take out the mettals nimbly, touching them a little round about, with the point of a small pinne or quill: if at the first they will not come out, turne downward that part of the moulde, wherein they did sticke when you opened it. And if yet they will not come out, strik them a crosse with a point of a knife, vntill that turning downwarde the moulds they come out. And if in case they be not well printed, according to your minde, you maie put them again in to their place, and pres them again, and hauing set on both sides, the two peeces of wooll, and the tables, close them in the presse. If inallie with the said chauer, or sharp yron, make the saide pipes or condites hollow, compassing them with your compasse or rule, in such sort, that they come iust and equallie: then shall you trim them so againste the fire for to drie, turning them sometime vntill they bee tempered or wette in oile and turpentine: and being set on fire, smoke it, and if there remaine ante superfluous thing, wipe it awaie with the Hares foote. Then ioine them togither again, and hauing laied to them the woll, and tables, wring them a little in the presse, and in the meane time hauing made readie and molten the mettall, if it bee Siluer, or white copper, it is knowne by the shining of it, and clearenesse in the melting pot: and if it be tinne, by casting into it a stone, or some paper, and that it doe burne it, you shall cast it, and the thing shall goe well, without ante other help or aid, for to make it runne, sauing that after the tinne is

molten, put in a litle, that is to saie, a twentith part of Sublimatum, in respect of the whole quantitie, and one eight parte of Antimonium: For beside that these thinges make it run well, they harden it, and make it sound well. Then the moulds being colde, take out handsomelie the mettals, and when you will cast other, you must perfume and smoke the moulds againe: and then presse them, and so cast your thinges as before, and doe it as often as you thinke good. And if you see that the moulds be not broken, and that you will kéepe them for anie other time, you may laie them in a drie place, and they will kéepe well. Finallie the saied earth taken out of the moulds, braied and sifted, will be alwaies better to serue your turne. The mettals so cast, are sodden againe afterward, and ware white, so that they bée not of tinne. Also you may giue to all these mettals what colours you will, as wee will declare more at large heereafter.

To make a white, or blanch and make white mettals, and other things newly molten, and also for to renew mettals of olde Siluer.

TAke the mettals, or other thinges newlie founded or molten, or els the olde ones that you will renew, and laie them vppon the coles, turning them often, vntill they ware of a graie colour, then rubbe them with a brushe of copper wire, putting them afterwarde in this white colour following. Then salte water of the sea, or common water salted, with a handfull of baie salt, wherein you shall put the Lees of white Wine, roche Alome rawe. Boyle all this in a panne leaded: and if the worke be of copper, made white by anie Sophisticall substance, you shall putte in these thinges following, that is to saie, Siluer beaten, or Siluer foile, the weight of a Spanishe royall, salt Armonicke, waying three times as muche, salte Peter, the weight of fiue royals. All the said things being put in some pot of earth hauing a couer, hauing a hole in the mids, set them in the middle of the fire, couering it with ashes, and coales

coales vp to the necke and leaue it there so, vntill all the humors be breathed out, then let all cole againe, and beate it into pouder verie small. This doone, take an vnce of this substance or somewhat more or lesse, and boile it in the saide white confection of the salt water, onelie halfe a quarter of an houre, putting in the mettals or other works. Then pour out this water with the mettals, into cleare and luke warm water, and after rub the mettals with the Tartre or Lees, and other things that remaine in the pot: and hauing washed them well with fresh water, wipe them drie.

To gilt Iron with water.

TAke well, riuer or conduit water, and for three pound of the same, take two of Roch alome, an vnce of Romain vitriol, the waight of a penie of Spanish greene, three vnces of Sal Gemma, an vnce of Orpiment, and let all boile together: and when you see it boile, put in lees called tartre and baie salt, of each of them halfe an vnce, and when it hath sodden a litle while, take it from the fire and paint the Iron withall, then hauing set it in the fire to heat burnish it, and it is done.

The like another waie.

TAke oile of line foure vnces, Tartre or wine lees twoe vnces, the yealkes of egges harde roasted and stamped two vnces, Aloe Cicatrinum an vnce, saffron a quarter of a dragme, Curcuma the eight part of a dragme. Boile al these things together in a new earthen potte a good space, and if the oile of line couer not al the said substances, put in more water vntil there be sufficient, then anoint your iron with this mixtion hauing first burnished it, and so shal you make it of the colour of gold.

To gilt Iron with gold foile and water, or else with gold mixte with Quicke siluer, as goldsmithes are wont to gilt siluer.

Take

TAke Romaine vitrioll an vnce, roch alome two vnces, salt Armoniacke an vnce: all these thinges beeing well beaten in pouder, and boiled in common water, take your Iron well burnished and weat it with the said water, rubbing it wel: then laie on your golde foile, and let it drie by the fire. This done, burnish it with stone Hematite, as men are wont to doe and it will be verie faire. If you will gilte with gold mixt with quicksiluer, as goldsmiths vse to gilt siluer, you shall adde to the said water a dragme of spanish græne, halfe an vnce of Sublimatum, and let it boile altogether, then put your iron to boile in the said water: but if it be so great that it cannot goe in, rub it with the saide boyling water, and heat it that it may receiue the Amalgama, of the quicksiluer and gold, the which Amalgama wee haue taught you to make as is before in this parte shewed, and the chapter of mingling or mixing of gold. And when you haue heated the iron, gilte it with the same golde so mixed with the quicksiluer, and smoke or fume it at the fire with a lampe or with Brimstone, as goldsmiths commonlie do, or rather with wax, whereof we will hereafter shew you, a verie good maner and waie, and better than that is vsed in Germanie or any other place, where it hath hitherto bene vsed.

To die or colour into the colour of Brasse, or also to gilt siluer, which sheweth better, and continueth longer.

IT is a thing most certaine, that gold set vpon white iron or siluer, sheweth not so faire as vpon brasse: for as soone as it beginneth to weare a little, men may see the whitenes of the iron or siluer, which is not so soone vppon any red colour. Therefore many practiciens when they will gilte any wood or other thing, lay the bottome or ground (not of red, as the most part doe) but of yellowe, to the intent that the gold shall not so soone appeare worne as vpon the red, and more vpon the white. The said yellow cannot be laid vppon

Iron

Iron or siluer, but leauing all this aside, when you wil gilt siluer or giue a colour of brasse vnto Iron, you shall doe after this maner. Take verdet or Spanishe greene, vitriol of Almain and salt Armoniacke at your discretion, but let the Vitriol be greater in quantitie then the other thinges: put all this well beaten in pouder into strong vineger, letting it boile halfe an houre. And when you haue taken it from the fire, while the substances be yet boyling, you shall put in your iron that you will colour, couering well the pot with his couer and with cloth vpon it that it vent not out, and so let it cole and you shall haue your Iron well coloured of a Brasen colour, and thus may you gilt it with quick siluer, as if it were brasse. This secret is goodly and profitable.

A water or colour to laie vnder Diamonds, as well true as counterfeict, that is to say made of white Saphires, as we will declare afterward.

TAke the smoke of a candle gathered together in the bottome of a basen, and make it into a dough, with a little oile of Mastick: then put the said mixtion vnder the Diamond in the ring, where you will set it.

To counterfeit a Diamond with a white Saphire.

THis secret is knowne well enough of the Iewellers, that vse almost all one maner indifferent good: but we (after we haue described this fashion) will shewe you a waie farre better. They take a Saphire of a good white colour, and set it in the fire in a goldsmithes croset among filing of Iron or of gold, thinking because it is of great value, that it is better for such a purpose, but yet the filing of Iron is a great deale better. They let this filing or rubbish of Iron become almost red without melting it, & cast their Saphire into it, leauing it therein a prettie while: and after they haue taken it out, if the white colour like a Diamond doe not like them well, they cast it in againe, and so often till they see it be to their fantasie, then they set it in a ring, &

colour

colour it as before. Now here followeth another way farre better: take white smalt well beaten into pouder, and mingle it with the said filing of gold or iron, but so that there be as much smalt as filing, then take a little other smalt without filing, and make it into dowe with your spittle, and in this dough wrappe your Saphire, and let it drie well at the fire. This done, tie it at the ende of a small fine wire, and leaue the other end so long that you may plucke it out when you will. Afterward couer it with the said filings, & leaue it so on the fire a certeine space: vntil the filing be very hot as is afore saide, but so that in case it melt: then plucke out once your Saphire to see if the colour please you, if not, put him in againe, vntill it be faire to your eie.

To ingrosse thin ballasses to set in ringes.

IF you haue ballasse as thin as paper, dresse them of what greatnesse or largenesse you will, and take a peece of fine Crisstall coloured like a ballasse, than take a great grain of Marsicke, the which you shall stick vpon the point of a knife and heat it wel against the fire, and suddenlie it wil cast out a little droppe like the teare of a mans eie, hauing a lustre like a pearle, with the which drop, glew on the saide ballasse vppon the Crisstall, and feare not that it will gather vnto a lump, or hinder the colour: then polish it and giue it a lustre, and so set it in gold and it will be verie faire, and seem to be verilie a ballasse.

To make Rubies of two peeces, and Emeraulds, as they make them at Millan.

TAke the drop or teare of Marsicke, whereof we haue spoken in the chapter before, & if you will make emerauds, you shall colour it with Spanish greene tempred and mingled with oile, putting to it a little wax if need be, and if it be thicke temper it with water. But if you will make Rubies, take gum Arabicke, alom, Sucarine, raw roch alome, as much of the one as of the other, and let it boile together in common water, then put into the said water some brasil cut small, and let it seeth, putting to it some alome Catine

so called, because it is boiled in a caudron, of the which the more there is the darker it will be, then take the droppe of Mastick aboue said, and colour it with the said redde. This done, take two peeces of Christall dressed and trimmed with the wheele, of what fashion and greatnesse you will, so that the peece which you will laie vppermost be not so great as the other vnderneath: that is to saie, the one dressed vppon the other, as the naile vpon the finger iuste on euerie side. After this laie that vnderneath vpon a little fire panne, or some other instrument of yron on the coales, that the saide Christall may be verie hot, and then touch it vppon with the said red drop or teare which you shall take vpon the ende of the sticke: but it must be so hot that it may drop downe the better: and when you see that the saide peece of Christall is coloured enough, you shall take the other lesser peece, that must be set aboue, which likewise must be hot, and set it vpon the said drop, and it will conglutinate and glewe together the two peeces of Christall, without causing any thicknesse or let to the lustre of the Rubie, the which shall be clear and bright on euerie side. Afterwarde set it in your ringe, setting to the Rubie the red leafe, and the greene to the Emeraudes, as we will teach you hereafter how to make the said leaues for all kind of stones, as well fine as artificiall.

To make a paste or dough for pretious stones, as Emeraudes, Rubies, Saphires, and such like, which bee but of one peece, wel coloured within and without.

TAke Potters lead burned three vnces, and put it in as much water as will couer it a finger or two in heigth: then stirre it with your finger, letting it goe downe to the bottome. Afterward poure out the water, which will serue for to weate within side the earthen potte leaded, to the intent that the matter doe not cleaue to the sides of it wherin you putte all the substance. Then take other three vnces of Vermillion dried, and mingle it with the saide leade, and burned

burned, or else of a Calcidoine stone, with foꝛteen or fiftéen carrats at the moſt, of Rubzike or ſparkes of copper. All theſe things well ſtamped and mingled together, you ſhall put in a pot of earth leaded, well weat within with the ſaid water of the lead: then couer it and ſet it in a glaſſemakers furnace by the ſpace of foure daies, and you ſhall haue a verie faire paſte or dowe, which you may cauſe to bee dꝛeſſed with the wheéle as you will. At Venice men buie the ſtone foꝛ a groat or ſixe pence at the moſt, and to make yellowe ſtones, you ſhall put to it the ruſt or rubbiſh of Iron: and to make Rubies, put to it Cinople or red lead: and in thoſe that be of colours, you ſhall followe the oꝛder that wee will teach you hereafter.

To make Emeraudes, or other ſtones or Ievvels.

TAke Sal alcali, and diſſolue it in water, diſtilling it thorough a felt and dꝛie it, then diſſolue it againe, and dꝛie it ſo thꝛée times, afterwarde beat it into pouder: then take fine Criſtall, and cauſe an apothecarie to ſtampe and ſifte it foꝛ you, as they doe Criſtall pꝛepared. Then take two vnces and a halfe of the ſaid Criſtall, of Sal alcali twoe vnces, Spaniſh greene an vnce, firſt tempered and ſteéped in vineger and then ſtrained. The ſaid thꝛee pouders you ſhal put in a veſſel, as in a new earthen pot leaded, the which pot you ſhal lute & clate ouer, and couer it that it take no vent, then leaue it ſo clated and luted the ſpace of thꝛée daies, the longer the better, vntill all be thꝛough dꝛie: afterward you ſhall put it in a potters fornace, the ſpace of foure & twentie houres. Then take the ſaid compoſition and dꝛeſſe it as men doe fine ſtones and you ſhall haue them excellent: and if you will haue Rubies, put Cinople to it in ſtead of Spaniſh greene. If you will haue Saphires, put to it Lapis Laſuli. But if you will haue Iacinthes, you muſt put in cozall in ſtead of greéne Merderame, as is befoꝛe ſaid.

To calcine or burne Criſtall and the Calcidoine ſtone, to put in the ſaid mixtions of pretious ſtones.

Take

TAke Tartre calcined and burned an vnce, and dissolue it in a dishefull of cleare water, then straine it out, and take the peeces of Crisstall, or Calcidoine stone, and heate them vpon the fire in an yron ladle or fire pan: then quench them in the water that is in the dish: then take them out, & heate them againe, and quench them as before in the same water, doing so six or seuen times, and they shall bee verie well calcined and burned. Then beat them finelie into pouder, and put it into the said mixtion. Neuertheless remember, that if you will make Emeraudes you must beate the saide substances to pouder in a brasen morter. But if you will make Rubies or other, you muste stampe them in an Iron morter, and beware that they touch not the brasse.

A water to harden the said stones.

BEcause that all the said artificiall stones are commonlie brittle, for to harden them doe as followeth. Take little peeces of Calamita, and calcine them as you did the crisstall: then beate them into pouder, and put it in a moyste place vntill it be turned and dissolued into water, with the which you shall knead Vitriol almaine or Romaine, rawe without making it red: them make thereof a softe paste or dough, or else a Sirope, which you shall still in a glasse or viol with a crooked necke, or in a brinall, and with the water that commeth of it, you shall knead Barley flower, making a hard paste, in the which you shall wrap your masse of stones made as is before said, or the stones selfe when they be dressed and fashioned with the wheele: then putte them so wrapped in the same paste, into an Ouen with a batche of bread, and take them out with the breade. And when you haue taken off the past, you shall find your stones harde as if they were naturall. If you see it be need, you maie couer them with the said paste, and bake them againe in an ouen, and then shall you haue them perfect and hard.

To calcine fine Siluer.

Seeing

Seing that wee are entred into the matter of calcining, we will shew you the calcination of fine Siluer, & then of Talchum, as we haue made promises before. There bee diuers waies of calcining siluer, whereof we will put here three of the best. Take fine siluer beaten very fine and thin, then cut it in peeces as big as a spanishe royall, or more or lesse, for it maketh no great matter: then take a crosset, or an earthen pot, and lay in the bottome of it a ranke of common salt, not white, nor prepared or trimmed to eate, but euen as it commeth out of the saltnesse or salt pan, & it must be stamped very small. Upon this salt you shall lay likwise a ranke of the said peeces of siluer, and then another of salt and another of siluer, and so consequentlie as long as your siluer lasteth, in such sort that the last ranke may be of salte, and that good and thick: then couer all this with a paper luting and claying wel the crosset or little earthen pot, and leauing a little hole in the couering the bignes of a goose quil. And when it is drie, couer it ouer and rounde aboute with coles and embers, and leaue it in suche a fire at the least iiii. or foure houres: then hauing taken it out, and al being cole open the crosset, and take out the peeces of siluer one after another making them cleane that the salt sticke not vpon them. And if you perceiue them so brittle that you may breake them with your finger like a crust of bread, it is don and made: if not, put them againe into the crosset or pot, setting them in the fire as before. And to make it perfect, you must do this three times or more. This done, make your siluer into pouder and wash it in a dishfull of hot water, & let it sink to the bottom. After straine out the water so handesomelie that you lose no part of the said pouder: or to auoid all dangers, passe it through a felt: this done, put other hot water to it, and strain it out as before, so often till you may knowe by the taste of the water that all the salte is purged awaie. Then shal your siluer be wel calcined, & diminished of the weight, dried and become from his nature into a passiue parte, and somewhat like vnto golde: thus will it serue

you

you for diuerse things, if you can dresse it well. The like is done with Talchum in stead of common salt: but then you need not washe it in hot water. Some calcine it with salte or Talchum, twelue or fiftéene times and more to the intent to haue it more mallue and sounder, & more commodious to take colour. It may be also don in this maner, that is to saie, to melt the siluer in a goldsmiths melting pot, and for euery vnce of the same, to put in a pound or more of brimstone stamped, and that little and little. True it is, that so it wil consume more than by the salt or Talchum, but it shal be farre better if the brimstone be first purged in strong lie (that is to saie, made with strong ashes, and quick Lime, or such like things.) Now let vs come to the other maners of calcining siluer.

The second maner of calcining Siluer.

TAke Aqua fortis separatiua, made with salt Peter and Alome, as wee haue before declared, then take fine siluer, filed or polished, or beaten into leaues, or made in small péeces or grains, that is to saie, of the said Siluer one parte, and of Aqua fortis, three parts, and haue the said water in a viol: then put in the said siluer, and you shall sée it will incontinent begin to boile, & that the bottome of the viol will be hot if the water be good. Let it so boyle, vntill it boile not eat no more, holding still the viol in your hand, or setting it in some place far from the fire. But if the water be not strong, you must set it a little to the fire, holding still the viol in your hand vpon the embers, or els you maie set it vpon a fewe ashes, or vppon some litle furnace. And when it hath left boyling, and eaten all the siluer, you shall sée the water waxe greene, so that there shall remain no siluer in the bottom, if that the water were well calcined and burned: for then it would make as it were white lime at the bottome, or if there were anie gold in the siluer, it would make it descend to the bottome in little round peeces like pearles or like sand. Nowe after that the saide siluer is dissolued, and eaten of the said Aqua fortis, you shall take an

other viall bigger, or an vrinall or earthen pot halfe full or more of well or riuer water, wherein to you haue dissolued and haue in a readinesse a good handfull of common white salt: then let the said water be strained two or three times. This done, you shall poure the Aqua fortis, which dissolued the siluer into the salt water, leauing it so the space of four or fiue houres: then shall you find at the bottome as it were a bedde or banke, which shall be the siluer dissolued, and the Salt, Aqua fortis, and also a part of the common saite that you put in. Afterward distill the saide water by a felt, and take the siluer that is descended to the bottome, and put it in a croset, couering it well, to the intent there fall no ordure or filth into it: then burie and couer it ouer and ouer in hote burning Embers, couering it well also with fire, that it may burn the space of three houres or more. Finally let it coole well againe, and poure the siluer out of the croset, into a dishfull of hote water, stirring it a litle togither with your finger, and then let it rest: and after poure out faire and softly the said water, and put in other, doing as before, vntill the water ware no more salt: this done, let the siluer drie which shalbe very well calcined, for to serue your turne in anie thing that you will.

The third maner of calcining Siluer.

YOu shall mixe togither into dowe or paist called Amalgama, one part of siluer leaues, with three or foure partes of quicke siluer, as wee haue declared in the fift Booke, in the chapter of the maner how to braie gold: then bray this Amalgama, or past, with common salt, & set it to the fire, vntil the quick siluer be vanished away, afterward wash it with hot water, so much and so often, that the water be no more salt, then shal you haue your siluer calcined. After this, if you think good you may bray it again with other salt, without other quicke siluer: & then put it to the fire in a croset, three or foure houres, & wash it again as is afore said.

To

To calcine Talchum quickly out of hand.

BEcause that Talchum is a thing of so great importance and so muche desired of all good wits, men haue founde diuerse waies to calcine it, the which teache vs that wee must put to it twice as muche Salt Peter, as common salt or rawe Tartre with the Talchum, and then put all this in a furnace certaine daies, and then to separate the salde salte or Tartre with hote water. Other heate it vppon the coales, and quenche it in pisse, and doe it oftentimes. Other there be that wrap it in little white péces of woollen clothe, and put it in the middes of a great fire, the space of halfe an houre or more, & then they find it throughly molten and all in a light peece, and full of holes like a spunge, not much differing from the burned alome. All the which waies to saie the truth are nothing worth, nor do not prefectly calcine it, where they corrupt the nature of the Tartre, and make it become like vnto quicke lime or alome, or els of litle strength. Now for to calcine it out of hand, & perfectlie, you shall take the Talchum rawe, and make it into little leaues, or stamped as well as is possible, and then put it in a croset, or in a faire pan among the hot coales. And when it is very hote, or rather red hot, you shall put to it drop by drop, distilled vineger, wherein tartre hath bæn dissolued, and put thereunto the third part of Aqua vite, pouring it by little and little vpon the hote lees or tartre, that is to saie, three vnces of vineger for euery pounde of Talchum, then take it from the fire, and you shall finde it faire and well calcined. Finallie you shall wash it with hote water, to the intent to seperate the Lees or tartre from it. It is calcined also being made in leaues as thinne as is possible, laying them by ranckes or beddes, with little flat peeces of siluer in a croset luted and claied, then put them in a furnace wher glasse or bricke is made by the space of foure or fiue daies. The like is done with little peeces of tinne.

An excellent and verie easie waie to gilt yron, copper, and siluer, to make it seeme like massiue gold.

FIrst if you will gilt siluer, or yron, you must giue it the colour of copper, as we haue afore said: then take beaten golde, which you shall mixe with quick siluer, and make Amalgama or paist thereof, as is saide before, and shall put the said Amalgama in a little dishe, vppon whiche you shall poure the iuice of a fruite called Cucumis asininus, suche a quantitie that it maie be aboue the said substances a finger high. Keepe this golde thus prepared and trimmed, and couer it, to the intent there fall no filth nor ordure into it, which you may vse and occupy when you will. Afterwarde, the things that you will gilt, must be verie cleane, and well polished, then with a pensell you shall giue them of the said golde so prepared with quicke siluer, and as it were dissolued, rubbing it well all about. If you will not doe so, you may gilt after the common maner of Goldsmiths: yet notwithstanding with golde made into Amalgama, or mixed, as is aforesaide, chasing the worke that you will gilte with Aqua fortis, as they doe. Then make the quicke siluer vanish awaie, as the Goldsmithes of Italie commonlie doe, that is to saie, with a lampe of Line seede oyle, and with brimstone, and make afterward a gilte vppon the worke that is like saffron. But I counsell you to vse this maner in the chapter following, whiche is partly the same that the Goldsmithes doe vse in Fraunce, and elswhere, but it is much amended, and this is it.

A perfect maner and way to gilt, and to make the quick siluer to vanish awaie from the thing gilted.

PVt in a panne the rubbishe or scumme of Copper, and the filing of yron, then poure vppon it strong vineger not distilled, as much as will couer it two or three fingers high. Lette it boyle so the space of an houre, then poure

out

out the saide Vineger, and put in other, letting it boyle as before, and doe thus foure or fire times. Afterwarde, make the saide Vineger put togither, to enaporate or drie vp, or els make it distill out, for to haue one vineger of it, whiche will be good for manie things. This done you shall put vnto the saide powder remaining at the bottome, the eight part of Almain vitriol, and as much of Ferretum of Spain, and the halfe of an eight part of Salt Armoniacke, with a little brimstone: then into a litle molten ware with a litle oyle of Line, or oyle oliue, you shall put little and little the said ponders well mingled togither. Finallie that which you haue couered with the saide Amalgama, of Golde and quicke Siluer, and with a pensell couer and late it ouer well with the said ware so mixed, then put it so eyzed, in the middes of hote burning coales, and let it burne and consume all the wax. This done, you shall haue such a gilt, that it shalbe like massiue golde. And at the end with brushes of copper wire and colde water, or yron may burnish it as you will.

The end of the Secrets of Dom Alexis of Piemont.

The Second part of the Secrets of maister *Alexis*, of Piemont, by him collected out of diuers excellent authors, and newly translated out of French into English.

By William Ward.

Imprinted at London by Peter Short,
for Thomas Wight. 1595.

The Translator to the Reader.

IN the edition of the first part of the worthie Secrets, of the reuerend senior *Alexis* of *Piemont*, it was promised you, gentle Reader, euen of himselfe in his Epistle, that he would labour in the collection of others, tried and experimented, for the vtilitie, profite, and pleasure of all such, as either delighted in them, or woulde by them be eased of suche infirmities, as they might easily haue beene greeued withall. You heard also the cause, why hee would communicate those secrets with the worlde, which vndoubtedly sprong of a godly zeale, toward the common ease of all men. I therefore, because hee hath kept touch, performing his promise, in collecting a second part, coulde no lesse doe heerein, than I did in the firste part: that is to saie, no more to spare my labour in translating it into our natiue tongue, nor hide the commoditie of so excellent things, from those that haue not the vnderstanding of the French tongue, than I did before. And because you should not haue onlie the hed without the taile, that is, the beginning without the end, you shall haue heere, no lesse good and profitable matters, although not so manie, than was presented you in the other, as by your iudgement in reading, you shal easily perceiue.

The Seconde part of the secretes of mayster Alexis of Piemont, by him collected out of diuers excellent Authors.

To make whey as cleere as well water.

TAke whey and heat it on the fire, but let it not boile, then sprinkle it with a spunge wet in stronge vineger or verjuice, or else the juice or licour of Orenges, and so straine it in a péece of cloth made like a little bag, dooing so diuers times vntil it be cléer. But note that the bag must not be made cleane at euerie time: but you must poure it alwais vpon the scum of it, and it will become as cleare as amber.

To make very good Aqua vitæ.

TAke wine that is not to olde, that is to saie, of a yéere or somewhat more or lesse, and let it be verie good, hauing a good odour: and distill it in a vessell of glasse hauinge a long necke about six foote long, with a verie small and slow fire, and take it vp together whiles it commeth for the fasse, that is to say, when one drop tarieth not for another, and it shall be verie good and pleasant, for there shall bee nothing else but onelie the parte of the wine verie subtile and fine: true it is that it shall be not verie hotte, nor burne so much as other Aqua vites doe.

To make armes or tables of Pictures alwaies bright and shining.

TAke verie strong vineger and alome, and beat the alom into pouder and mingle it with the vineger: and then rub therewith the armes or tables, and they will be alwaies bright, or else annoint them with the marow of a déere.

To make blacke Inke verie good.

TAke a pound and a halfe of rain water with three vnces of the waighties galles you can finde, bruse them into small peces and poure them into the said water, and let it stand two daies in the sun. Then put to it two vnces of Romaine vitriall well coloured and beaten small, and mix all well together with a sticke of a fig tree, and leaue it againe two daies more in the sun. Finallie putte to it an vnce of gum arabicke that is cleare and bright, and beaten to pouder, and an vnce of the pill of pomgranades, and then boile it a little with a slow fire: that done straine it and keepe it in a vessell of lead or glasse, and it will be verie blacke and perfect good.

To make greene Inke.

TAke verdigrease elect and faire, and make it into passe with a litle strong vineger, and distilled water of græn gall, and let it drie, and when you will write with it, temper it with the same water of græne gall, putting to it a little gum arabick.

For Oxen that pisse bloud.

TAke three vnces of Phasioli that be red, and fire dragmes of pepper, and the seede of broome, and make thereof a pouder, and giue him drinke thereof euerie daie with white wine vntill he be whole, putting three vnces of the said pouder to two quartes of the said wine, and giue it him euerie daie three times.

To make oyle of Vitriall.

TAke the vitriall and make it into Lime, then put it into Aqua vitæ, and let the water couer it, then distill it, first with a verie small fire, augmenting it by little and little vntill all be come out. Then take out the Aqua vitæ by Balneum Mariæ, with the water that is scant warme. This doe distill againe the oile, and if at the beginning, there come any water, put the said oile into some vessell, and set it in

the sun: but it were much better to set two vessels wel closed together one vpon another, and the water being in the sun will come and cleaue vnto the vessell that is vppermost and therefore you shall take awaie the said vessell, and sette to another, and by this meane you shall purge awaie al the said water, and the oile shal remain not onlie pure & neate, but also more delicate, than the common oile of vitriol.

To make white teeth.

TAke Limons and make distilled water of them, & wash your téeth with it, for it is a soueraigne thing, or if you will not make the water, take the licour of them, which is also good for the same purpose, but the water is much better, because it is finer, so that in distilling it lose not his force.

For the same.

TAke Lees of wine called Tartarum, and put it in a vessel of marble, and stop it surelie, then burie it in the ground and let it remaine there vntill it become water, and then take it out and rub your téeth with it, and they will war bestie faire. Take also the water that falleth at the beginning of the distillation of salt peter and alom, and rub your téeth therewith. If you take also the root of mallowes, and rub your téeth with it euerie daie, they will be bright, white and faire without hurting the gums. Or if you take a crustе of wheaten bread, and burne it euen to the coales, and then hauing made it to ponder scoure your téeth withall, and washe them afterward with cleane and faire water, eyther of the well, or of the conduit, they will bee white: for it is a thinge experimented.

To take away spots from the face.

TAke two vnces of the licour of Limons, and two vnces of Rosewater, two dragmes of siluer sublimed, and as much of Ceruse, put all together, and make it like an ointment and annointe your face therewith at night, when yée goe to bedde, and in the morning when ye are vp annointe it with

it with butter. This is proued.

For the same.

TAke the white of an egge, and stir it with some thing, vntill it be turned to water, then take an vnce of the same water, and halfe an vnce of Ceruse, and twoe dragmes of quicksiluer, and a dragme of campher, and mingle it all together, and so annoint your face with it.

For the same.

TAke foure vnces of vitriol, and three vnces of salpeter and an vnce of the rubbish or scale of steele, and distil all together putting it to halfe an vnce of campher, and washe your face with it euerie daie.

For the same.

TAke halfe a pound of the root of Serpentine called in latine Dracuntium, or commonlie Serpentaria, which hath certeine great red graines ioyned together in a lumpe, or else a stalke of a reed, and halfe a pound of a lillie roote, and asmuch of wilde mallowes, and seeth them altogether in raine water, then beat them in a morter of marble, and put to it foure vnces and a halfe of oile of tartre and the marow of a Deer, and six dragmes of campher, and so mix al together and annoint your face therewith.

To take away little red pimples from a mans face.

TAke fifteene newe laid egges, and put them whole into strong vineger, then take them out and breake them euen with the same vineger in putting it to an vnce of sengreey, then distill them with some vessell of glasse, and wash your face with the water at night when you goe to bed, and againe in the morning wash it with sodden water, wherin must be bran and mallowes. This is experimented.

To

To make a water that taketh away the spots of the face, and maketh it faire and bright, and keepeth the hands & mouth that they chap not, or wax full of chinks.

TAke a white pigeon and plucke off his feathers, then pluck out the guts and garbage of him, and cut off his head and fet, then take three good handfulles of Fraxinella, and two pounde of milke, and three vnces of creame, and six vnces of oile of swet almonds, and let it bee newe and fresh, and put all this togither & distill it in a vessell of glas, and wash your face and handes euerie daie with the same water, and they will be alwaies white, softe, and without any spots or pimples, as in the mids of summer.

Fraxinella is called also Corrigiola, an herb which runneth on ỹ groũd like grasse. Mainardus saith it hath leues like an ash and therefore is called fraxinella.

To make the face faire.

TAke Fraxinella and make water thereof in a limbecke, and wash your face well with the same euerie daie.

A water to make the face faire.

TAke the white of an egge and make water thereof in a limbeck, and wash your face with it as muche and as often as you list.

To make a water that maketh the face white and shining.

TAke the milke of an asse, and egge shelles, and make thereof distilled water, and wash your face with it, and it will be white, faire and glittering.

A Water to make the face redde.

TAke the leg of an Oxe or calfe, that is to say from the knee downward, and take off the skin and the hoofe from it, and then breake all the resse in peeces, that is to saie the bones, the sinewes, and the marrowe, and distill it, and so wash your face with the water that commeth of it euerie morning.

To

To make a kind of white to make the face faire called in french Blanchet.

TAke two vnces of Draguntum, and dissolue it with the white of an egge well beaten: then put vnto it halfe an vnce of Boyace, with as much of Ceruse, and as much campher, and mingle altogether and make thereof little flatte balles, and when you occupie of it temper it in rosewater, and annoint your face with it at night when you go to bed, and in the morning wash your face with water of the flour of beanes, or else seeth bran in Wel water, and washe your face withall.

To make another better, which maketh the face white and glistering.

TAke two vnces of the skimme of siluer, and a pound of white vineger very strong, and boile them together vntill they be diminished of two thirdendeals. Then take two dragmes of campher, two of alome, two of Boyar, and as much oile of Tartre, and seethe them in rosewater. Then take of these two licours, that is to saie, of the said vineger and of the other, as much of one as of the other, and mingle them together, and rub your face with it as muche as you will, and besides that it maketh the face white and glistring, it taketh awaie all maner of spots and pimples from it.

A water to make the face red and glistering.

TAke an vnce of fish glue, and an vnce of roche alom, and two vnces of Verzine, and put them into a quart of water, that is to say, xvviii. vnces, and let them remaine in infusion three dates and then seethe them and straine out the Water, and keepe it in a vessell of glasse as you will.

To make another maner of the same, which the Frenchmenne call blanchet.

TAke two dragmes of siluer sublimed, and put it into a viall of Water that holdeth a quart, and seeth it vntill it decreaseth of the tenth part. Then put to it halfe an vnce of

vnce of Ceruse, and a dragme of campher, and of Borax, and the licour or iuice of a whole limon, and mingle all togither and let it seeth with a slow fire the space of seuen hours. But you must note, that this bicause of the siluer sublimed maketh by long vsing it, the teeth somwhat black, and at the last to fall out, it maketh also a stinking breath, and hurteth the sinues and the braine.

To make another blanchet that maketh the face white, and of a ruddy colour, and hurteth not as the other aforesaid dooth.

TAke two vnces of Borax, foure vnces of chiche peason bruised, that is to sate, without the huskes, and foure vnces of phasiols, and as much of beanes, and make them all into pouder, and the gall of a bull, and the yelkes of fiftéene egges, and a quarte of white wine, and put al togither to distill, and wash your face with the Water in the morning.

To make another blanchet which is called royall, that is the best and excellentest of all other.

TAke a good handful of the floures of an Oliue tree, and a handfull of the floures of an Elderne trée, a handfull of white roses, a handfull of the floures of Orenges, and another of Gelsemines, and twelue new laid egs, twelue gréene figges and freth gathered, and twelue snayles, one dragme of campher, an other of Alumen desquamatum, two dragmes of Borax, halfe a dragme of Alome, foure peny weight of Alumen plumæ, otherwise called in latin trichitis, eight penie weight of siluer sublimed, an vnce of red war, a good handfull of white lillies, and distill all the floures when they be grœne in their season, and also the Figs, Snailes, and the egges: and mingle all these waters togither, and put apart halfe of the same water, and kéep the other halfe and put it into a vessel of glasse, and mingle into it all the other thinges: and let them be first made into pouder, and put to also ware: then set it in the sunne, and leaue

it

it there vntil it bee come like vnto ware, then take it out with a white linnen cloth, and take xv. egs and distil them in the same water, and poure all this composition into the said water distilled with a pound of raw honie, and set it againe in the sun, and let it remain there vntil the water be dried vp, and it will be perfect good. And afterwarde when you will occupie it, take as much of it as a wheat corne and annoint your face with the water that you did set aparte, that is to saie, that of the floures, and it will prooue a maruellous thing.

To take out the wrinkles of the face.

TAke a little of the wood of a white vine, or else a little of Bzionie, and stampe it with a drie fig that is fat, that is to saie pastie: and annoint your face with it, and than goe walke till you sweat; for if you should not sweate, the vine would take off the skin, and the Bzionie make you black.

To make heare slacke in comming foorth, growing in yonge Men, as well on their beard as in other parts.

TAke a Raser that is made of copper mixt with Auripigmentum, otherwise called Arsnick or Orpine, in the melting of it, so that it be incorporated together, and shaue the beard or haire withall and it shall neuer grow againe, or if you heat the said rasor of copper in the fire, and quench it in the blood of a Salamander or else in the milke of sowethistles. If also you rub the place where you will not that haire shall grow, with the blood of a fishe called a Tonie, it will doe the like. Also if you take beanes and seeth them in water and wash the place euerie daie with that water, the haire will not growe, or at the least long ere they come forth.

To make haire growe in euery place of the bodie, where you will.

TAke great greene lizardes or sea frogs, and cut off their heads and their tailes, and drie the rest in an Ouen, and make pouder of it. Then take the yealke of an egge, and

make

make oyle thereof, and mingle all togither diligently, that is to saie, the powder and the oyle, and annoint the place with it, where you wil haire shall growe, and they will come forth.

To make haires growe blacke.

TAke a combe of lead, and kembe your head with it al' waies, and the haires will be blacke. Take also crowes egges and make oyle of them, and late a combe of horne in it, and let it remaine there till it hath drunke vp all the oile, then take it out, and kembe your head with it, and by continuall vsing it, your haire will be blacke.

To make water that wil make the face red and glistering.

TAke a pound of Aqua vite of three seethings, an vnce of brasill that is good, ten cloues orientall, & ten grains of Nasturtium, otherwise called Cardanum, in Englishe Cresses or toune kerse, and fine graines of Cubibes, and stampe all togither verie small, then put it into a vessell of glasse with the Aqua vite, and stoppe it sure, and boile it a litle, and then distill it in Balneo Marie, or with a very small fire, and it shall be in his perfection.

To dye or colour haire.

TAke halfe an vnce of Aqua fortis, fire pennie weight of good siluer, and fire vnces of rose water, and wash your head with it: take also Lytarge, and of the ashes of nettles and mingle them togither, and rub your haire with it.

To take awaie the euill sauour of the breath.

TAke Cheruel, Pyzre and Cyperus, called of the apothecaries, Iuncus odoratus, as much of one as of the other, and make them into pouder: then take rosen, and of all these pilles, and drinke them in your wine.

To take away the haires from the eie browes.

TAke the gall of a hee Gote or of a shee Gote, but the he Gote is better, and doth it sooner, and rubbe your eye

browes, and the haire will shortly fall awaie.

To die or to colour all kinde of mettall or stone, into the colour of gold without gold.

TAke salt Armoniacke, white vitrioll, stone salte, and verdigrease, and make all into a verie fine ponder, and laie of this ponder vppon the mettall, or stone that you die or colour, vntill it be couered ouer with it: then put your stone or mettall into the fire, and leaue it there a good houre: then take it out & quench it in vrine or pisse newlie made.

For to make Iron or Steele soft.

YE shall take the iuice of Hemlocke, and put the yron or steele being redde hotte into it three or foure times, and let it remaine in it, vntill it be throwe cold. Take also oile and put into it seuen times some molten leade, and then quench the yron in it at the end of foure or fiue times.

To harden Iron or Steele.

TAke the iuice of Melanthium otherwise called Nigella Romana, or the herbe called Mouse eare, and quench your Iron hote therein three or foure times.

To make Figges ripe quickly.

LEt the Figges come to their perfect greatnesse, then pricke them with a pinne, and rub them with a litle oile oliue, then binde them about with greene oliue leaues, so that they may be couered round about with them, and so let them ripe in what place you will.

To make hennes laie Egges all the winter.

TAke the toppes of Nettles when they beginne to haue seede, and drie them, and giue the Hennes a little of it with bran and hempseed, and they shall lay euerie daie an egge.

To make Glue or paste that holdeth as fast as a naile.

TAke Pice Greca, and Rosen, and the ponder of burned bricke which is called Cerusse, and mingle all togither, and heate it when you will occupie it, and when it is cold it will

will hold fast as a naile.

To take away all maner of spottes.

TAke a tench and seeth him much vntill he be dissolued into water almost, and washe the spotted clothe therewith oftentimes. Then take Bran, and boile it likewise in the same water, and wash the cloth againe therewith.

To cause that a womans breasts waxe not great or swelling.

TAke a fish that is called Squatana, in English a Soale, and cleaue him in the middle, and laie him vpon the womans breasts, and they shall not increase bigger. And if they be great and bigge, they shall asswage and ware lesse.

To purge honnie without fire.

TAke the rawe honie, and put it in a vessell of stone well leaded within and large, and couer it well with paper and let it so stand, and euerie third and fourth daie vncouer it, and take it out of the skim that is vppon it, and by this meanes it purgeth better than with fire.

To stench the menstrual bloud of women.

TAke a toad and bind him with a little band, and hang it about the womans necke that hath that infirmitie, and in few daies she shalbe cleered of it.

To keepe Roses fresh all the yeare.

TAke the Roses when they be half open, and gather them in the euening with a knife, and in the night following set them in the aire abroad, and in the morning put them in a vessell of earth well leaded within, and stop it well, and couer it with drie sand.

For the same.

TAke the buddes of Roses when they begin to open, and take a reede that is yet growing, and cleaue it a litle that you may put in the buddes, and let them remaine so, and when you will take them out, cut the reed, & put the buds

in luke warme water, and they shalbe as faire as in May.

To take awaie, or dissolue a boile or kernel in the grine, or the wresting of a sinew

TAke a tode and binde vpon the boile, and it will dissolue it in short space.

To dresse and trim oliues in one day.

TAke the oliues when they be greene, and cut them a litle on the one side, then put them in water with lime and ashes: but note that you must haue twise as much ashes as lime, as if you take halfe a pounde of lime, you must haue a pound of ashes, and let them lie a steepe in it the space of 24. houres: then take them out, and wash them fiue or sixe times in luke warme water: then put them in some vessell of stone or glasse as you will with salt water, and so keepe them as long as you list, and they will be very good.

To preserue and keepe peache, or other fruite.

TAke Peaches or other fruits that you will keep in the faire and drie weather, and open them in the middes, and take out the stone, and laie them a day to drie in the sunne: then take sodden suger well purged, and rubbe them ouer with it, and the next daie set them in the sun again, and rub them with the saide sugar as oft as they drie, vntil they haue gathered a crust vpon them: then keep them at your pleasure, and it will be an excellent and pleasant thing.

To cause marueilous dreames.

TAke the bloud of a lapwing or blacke Plouer, and rub your temples with it, & so go to bed, & you shall see marueilous things in your sleep, or els if you eat at night a litle of the herb Solanum, or Vsicaria, or some Mandragora, or else of the herbe called in Greek Hyoscyamos, in Latin it hath these names Altercum, Appollinaris, and Symphoniaca in the French Iusquiame, & in the English some call it Henbane, and you shal see in the night goodly things in your dreame.

To

To make a woman beare children.

TAke Ceruse and Frankensense, and waie as much of the one as of the other, and after you haue companied with her, put the same into her matrice. Also if you giue her drinke of Mares milke, or to eat the lower part of the belly of a Hare, or the genitories or stones of a hee Goate, after her menstruall purgation is come vnto her, it shall profite her much vnto conception.

To heale and cure horses of the scab.

FIrst you must let him bloud, then take brimstone, quicksiluer, honie, liquide pitch, salt, the iuice of hemlocke, vineger, alome, Helebore, soft Sope, oyle, sout of a chimny hogges dung, and lime, and mingle all togither, and annoint the place with it where the scab is, and within fewe daies he shall be healed and cleane.

To heale the kings euill, a disease called in Latine Seruma.

TAke a great tode aliue, and when the Moone draweth toward the coniunction of the sunne, cut off all the legs from him, and put him about the necke of the patient, and it will do him much good. Take also the hoofe of an asse and burne it, and laie it vppon the sore, for it is verie good and profitable for such a sickneese.

To make one that is poisoned to vomite the poison.

TAke two graines of Pazar, whiche is a stone that commeth of Portugall, and is greene and tawnie, somewhat obscure glistering and light, and in breaking it, it is within of the colour of ashes, and giue it him to drinke with a litle milke, and incontinent hee shall vomite vp the poison, if there be anie.

To make a candle that cannot be put out.

TAke Virgin waxe, and brimstone well purged, as much of the one as of the other, and melt it togither, and

make therof a candell, the which will neuer be put it out vntil it be burned and consumed to the end.

To make a candle of ice to burne.

TAke a candle of ware made as is aforesaide, and take some brimstone and coles, and stamp them very small, and sift them thorowe a linnen cloth, then heate the candle, and rub it ouer well with the same pouder vntil it ware vnto a crust round about it as thicke as the backe of a knife, and couer it with a paper, then tie it at the end of a gutter of your house, and let it remaine there till the ice be round about it a finger thicke, which will bee within two or three daies, then take it off, and it will burne as though it were of ice onelie, this is a thing tried and experimented.

To make that fruite shall take what forme or fashion you will.

TAke a peece of wood, and cut it after the forme & fashion that you will your fruit shall haue, but let it be as bigge as the fruite is when it is ripe, then take some plaister tempered with water, and put it about the wood a finger thick, and let it drie, and it will incontinent wax drie: then take it of, and when the fruit is not yet come to his full greatnesse, binde it fast about this forme, and leaue it so remaining vntill it be ripe, and it will be after that form and fashion. If you will also write vpon it, drelle the letters after this maner and forme made of a plaister, and they shalbe legible.

To make that roots shall haue what forme you wil.

TAke greene rootes, but let them be great and thicke like radish roots, or the root of Bryonia, and such like, & trim them with a knife as you will think the best fashion. Then set them in the ground again, vntill they haue gathered vpon them a skin. And in this maner may a man make counterfait Mãdragora, in trimming them with a knife into the shape of a man, & then putting them again into the ground with the head downward, & with a litle barley or mil vnder them,

them, which will cleaue and sticke fast to the head of the rot and seeme like haire: but you must note, that to make this Mandragora, you must take the roots of Bryonia.

For to write letters vpon a mans bodie or face, that shal neuer be rubbed out.

You must go into the stooues or hot houses which be verie hote, and when you are in a sweate, write vppon your bodie with what incke you will, then cut the skinne with a sharpe rasour, and fill the cuttes with earth, of what colour you will, and leaue them so, and incontinent be reason of the great heate the skinne wil close and shut vp together, and the letters or figures that you haue made vpon your flesh will remaine for euer.

For the same, but somewhat easier.

Take Aqua fortis of golde, and the beastes that be called Cantharides, and put them togither vvith. houres, then with a pen very small write what you will vpon the skin, and leaue it so, and by and by there will rise certaine little white bladders or pushes, where you touched with the water, and that will remaine and abide for euer.

To make one haue a good memorie.

Take a tooth or the left legge of a Badger or Brocke, as some call it, and as some other name it a Graie, and binde it about your right arme nert vnto the flesh: take also the gall of a Partridge, and rub your temples with it that it may soake into the skin and flesh, once in a moneth, and it will make you haue a good memorie.

To make that no dogge shall barke at you.

Take a blacke dogge, and plucke out one of his eies, and hold it in your left hand, and by reason of the sauour and smell the reof, the dogges will not barke at you.

To make all things seeme blacke and greene in the nighe.

TAke the blacke inke of a fish called a cuttle called Atramentum Se, and take also Verdegrice, and mingle both togither, and put them in a lampe with the wieke, and set it a fier in a chamber, where there is no other light but that, and all that is in the saide chamber, walles, and all shall seeme partlie greene, and partlie blacke, which is a marvellous thing to see.

To dye haire into a greene colour.

TAke freshe capers, and distill them, and washe your haire with the water of them in the sun, and they will become greene.

To dresse or to keepe flesh in sommer.

TAke the flesh and seeth it, but let it not be too muche sodden, then take it off from the fire, and straine out the water, and set it in the shadowe the space of an houre for to drie, in a place where the winde commeth, then take an earthen potte with white vineger that is strong, and take some Gineper seede well stamped, and salt, and cast it upon the flesh: and then put it into the vineger, and so set the pot in some cold place, as a caue or seller, and remoue euerie date the flesh within the pot, and let it stand and remain so as long as it pleaseth you, and when you will eate of it, seeth it a little, or if you will you may eate it so, for it is a thing verie sweete and delicate.

To make an instrument called Cauterrum, wherwith sores are burned, which shall rayse the skinne without anie griefe or paine.

TAke soft sope, and vnsleckt lime that hath not been wete, as muche of the one as of the other, and mingle them togither: and when you will vse of it, if the skinne

be

be not broken, lay a litle peece of leather vpon it with some ointment, and leaue a hole in the middest, of the greatnesse that you will the wound shal bee, and put in the same hole asmuch of the instrument as a wheate corne, and let it remaine so, and within three or four houres it will make a hole without any paine. But if the skin be rotten, as of a fellon or cats haire, it shall suffice to wash the place before you lay to the Caurerium with strong vineger, and within an hour it will raise the skin without any greefe or paine.

To make steele cut iron as it were Lead.

TAke the steele & purge it well, then take of these worms that breed in the ground, and make of them some distilled water in a limbecke, then take the iuice of radish rotes asmuch of the one as of the other, and quench the steele in it being redde hotte, foure or fiue times, then make knines, swords, or daggers of it, and they shall cut yron as it were lead.

To make red Inke.

TAke strong lie boyling hotte, and put it in the rinde or barke of Brasill, and let it cole, then take eight vnces of the said lie, and an vnce of Brasil scraped with a peece of glasse, and put to it also a little alome. Then put it in a dish vpon the hot ashes, and let it boile well the space of an hour and occupie it at your pleasure, and the inke shall be verie good: but note that it is not good, but when it is freshe and recent, that is to sate, made of a day or two at the most.

For the same and easier.

TAke an vnce of the same wood scraped with a peece of glasse, and take ten vnces of water, and poure the scraped Brasill into it, and let it remaine so the space of seauen houres, then seeth it, and let it diminishe of the foure partes three, and it will be red, hauing a good lustre. And if you let it diminish of more than three partes, it will be red and sanguine.

To

To make bones soft.

TAke bones that be hollow in the mids, as of the legs of beasts, and take the iuice of Alexanders, of milfoile, of Radish roots, of horehound and vineger, as much of the one as of the other, and fill the bones with the iuices, and stoppe them well that nothing go out: then burie it in horse dung, as long as you will, & the longer they be in it the softer wil they wax.

To keepe grapes fresh all the winter.

YOu must gather the grapes when it is faire and cleare wether, and that it hath not rained a good while before, then must you make them cleane, that is to saie, take out the rotten graines that be in them: then take pitche, and set it vppon the fire vntill it boile, then take the grape and put the ende that it hangeth by into it, and let it remaine so a while, and then let it drie in the sun the space of twoe daies. Finallie lay them vpon wheat straw that one touch not an other, and they will keepe so good and fresh all the yeare.

To make melons or Coucumbers ripe before their season.

FOr to haue Melons, coucumbers, or other like fruit ripe before their season, you muste plant or set them in pots or other vessels, and euerie third or fourth daie water them at the root with hot water, and when the weather is cloudy or cold set them before the fire, and when the sun shineth and is faire weather set them in the sun: Thus dooing yee shall haue melons and manie other like fruits ripe before their season.

To take awaie the holes or markes of the small pockes.

TAke very strong vineger and make thereof some distilled water, and wash your face with it one daie, and the next day following, take bran, mallowes, and water, and boile

boile altogether vntill it be diminished of the halfe, & wash your face with it that same date, and the nert day washe it againe with the water of the distilled vineger, and the nert day with the other water made with the bran and mallows and continue so vntill the marks or holes be gone, which wil be verie shortlie. And if you take eggshels, and distil them, and wash your face with the water at night when you goe to bed, and in the morning with the other of bran and mallows, as is aboue rehearsed.

To make the hands white.

TAke an Ore gall, and take halfe a spoonefull of it in the morning with well water, and wash your handes with this little of the gall and they will become moist, softe, and very white. Take also sope and purge it well, then take of the rot of Iris, and drie it in an Ouen, and make pouder of it, the which you shall mixe with the sope well purged, and so wash your handes withall, and they will be soft and white. Take also sope well purged, and take the ashes of a Vine, and mix them well together, vntil they bee well incorporated the one with the other: and wash your hands with it in the morning and they will be moist, softe, white as snowe, which thing is experimented.

To make an odoriferous and sweete smelling grease that keepeth the lippes and handes from chinkes and chappes, and maketh them moyst and soft.

TAke a pounde, that is to saie, twelue vnces of Calues grease, or the Deere Suet that is yonge, and the Suet fresh. Then take sixe vnces of Matoram, and stamp them all together, and make thereof little balles, and sprinkle them with a little good white or claret wine, that hath a good odour. Then put them in some vessell and couer them well, that the good odour of Matoram go not out, and so set them in the shadowe the space of fower and twentie houres somewhat more or lesse, then put them in water and seethe them,

them leisurelie, and then straine it againe. Take also nine vnces of Maiorам and stampe it with the same greese, and make little bals of it, which you shal sprinkle ouer with wine and put it in another cleane vessell, the which you shall also set in the shadow the space of xxiiii. houres, and then putte water to it againe and seeth and straine it: and doe so foure or fiue times, adding to it alwaies nine vnces of Maioram, and sprinkle it with good wine, you may also put to it a litle muske or ciuet: thus doing you shall haue a very excellent thing to keepe the lips and hands from chaps or chinks, and from all great cold.

For to make a sweet Suet, called in French and Italian, pommade in latine Pomatum.

TAke a pound of déeres suet, or if you cannot get of that, the grease of a kid, thrée vnces of Barrowes grease, and thrée vnces of the marrow of a buck, and purge it clean of filth, and take out the little skins, veines and gristles that are in it, then wash it with good white wine, so often vntill the wine remaine cleere and the grease white, then straine out all the wine and let it run abroad vpon a table. This don take eight appian apples, or as manie pepins, & pare them well both without and within, and stampe them. Then take halfe an vnce of Cloues, two dragmes of Nutmegges, six graines of spike of India, and foure pounde of rosewater, and mingle all together with the grease, and set it to seeth in a couered pot with a slowe fire, and let it seeth vntill the rosewater be almost consumed. Then straine it, and put it into another vessell washed thrée or foure times with rosewater, adde to it foure vnces of white waxe well purified & purged, and six vnces of sweet almondes. Then set it on the fire againe, onelie vntill it be molten, and then take it from the fire and straine it, and put it into another vessell washed with rosewater. Finallie after it is congealed and waxen hard, take asmuch muske as you will with some rose Wa-

ter,

ter, and other odoriferous waters and mingle them together with a pestle of wood, and kéepe it in a vessel of Glasse, and set it in the shade toward the North, and if you put to it a little Storax liquida, it will be as good for the scurfe or scab as to kéepe the hands faire.

To make that flies shall not torment or trouble Horses in summer.

TAke the leaues of gourds and stampe them, and so rub the horses with it euerie morning and at none when it is hot, or else take Lées of wine and rub them with it, and the flies shall not torment nor vexe them no more then in the midst of winter.

To keepe figges greene all the yeare.

YOu must gather them when they are ripe in the faire weather and at noon daies, to the intent that they may be drie from all dew, and put them in a faire vessel of stone or earth, the matter or substance wherof must be very fine, and that the figs touch not one another, then couer them diligentlie that they haue no maner of ayre, and put them so in wine, and they will be grén as long as the wine is good, which thing hath béene proued.

For to make that Pomegranades shall not open.

TAke thrée great flint stones which are in the bottome of riuers, vncouer the earth from the root of the trée, and laie the stones vppon the root and couer it with the earth againe as it was before. Also if you plant nigh vnto the trée Squilla, the pomegranats will not open.

For to keepe wine sweet all the yeare.

TAke a vessel wel pitched within and without, and put the wine into it before it boile in the fat, and stoppe the said vessell wel that it take no ayre, and then laie it in a riuer as deep as you can that the vessel may be couered with water, & let it remaine so a month without remouing it, then take it out and set it where you wil. This doing the wine shalbe

swéete

swéet and good all the yeare, and thicke like musk.

For wine that will not keepe long

TAke two or three egges, and if it be claret wine, take onlie the yealke of it, and if it be white wine, take onlie the white of an egge, and take three vnces of flint stone of a riuer that runneth swift and make it into pouder, and twoo vnces of salt made into verie small pouder, and mingle all together. Then put the wine into another cleane vessel that hath no odour or sauour: this done cast into it all this composition, and mingle it with the wine fiue or six times a day during the space of three or foure daies. But note that you must make this prouision before it be vtterlie corrupt and putrified: for if it were wholie corrupt and spilled, this wold anaile nothing, but were time and labour lost.

To cause that wine shal not be to strong.

TAke a peece of salt lard, and tie it with a great thread at the bung hole within, and let the lard touch onelie the vtter part of the vessell. Thus doing the wine will neuer bee strong because of the lard and salt, which letteth and hindereth the separation and attenuation, which giueth force and strength to the wine.

To make vineger.

TAke the fruit of the tree called in latin Cornus, in french Corneillier, there be none of them in England, and therfore it lacketh an English name, the said fruit is like vnto oliues, but they be red and somewhat longer, take of them when they be red, take also Barbaries before they bee ripe, and drie them, and make them into pouder, and with a little strong vineger make of them little bals, the which you shall drie in the sun. Then take the wine and heat it, and when it is hot, put into it this composition, and it will turne incontinent into strong vineger, which thing is experimented.

To make vineger with Water.

Take

TAke thirty or fortie pound of wilde peares, and let them lie three dates on a heape in some vessel, and then sprinkle or water them euerie day with a little water the space of thirtie dates, and it shall be as good vineger & as strong as if it were of wine. Also if you take grapes and wringe out the wine with your hands, and putte the reste into some vessell, and put water vpon it, it will be eager and sharpe.

To make vineger with perished wine, or wine that is marred.

TAke corrupte and rotten wine, and boile or seeth it, and take of all the frothe or skim that it maketh in boyling and let it remain on the fire til it be diminished of the third part. Then put it in a vessell wherein strong vineger hath bin, and put to it som serfoile, and couer the vessel wel that it take no ayre, and in short time it will be good and strong vineger.

To take awaie the sauour of the mouldinesse or putrifactions of the wine.

TAke Medlars wel made ripe in strawe, and open them in foure parts and binde them with a thread and hange them within the bung of the vessell that they may be al couered with the wine, and let them remain so a month, then take them out and you shall take awaie also the euill odour of the wine.

To make wine haue a good odour.

TAke an Orenge or a Citron that is not too great, and take cloues orientall, and set them in the orenge or Citron vntill it bee almost full, and so put it into the vessell of wine, but let it not touch the wine: then stop vp your vessell sure that the odour goe not out.

To make that Leekes shalbe great.

TAke many seedes together, and set them in goats dung and let them grow and ripe and you shall see a maruellous thing.

To

To make tadstooles or mushroms growe.

CAt poplar tree hard to the ground, and then take hotte water with lenaine in it, and cast it vpon the root, and within three or foure daies the tadstooles will growe aboute the fot of the poplar tree where you did cast the water, and they shall be good to eate.

To make that all maner of Codware shall seeth quicklie.

TAke the seedes that you will sowe, as peason, phasiols, lintels and such like, and before you sow them, sprinkle them with salt peter and then sowe them when ye will, and those that growe of that seede will seeth sooner and easlier then other will doe.

To haue greene flowers al the yeare.

TAke yong plants of flowers in summer, and sette them in some place verie hot, as in Stoues or hothouses, and leaue them so, for by the meanes of the great heat, they wil growe to their perfect bignesse, and in the midst of Winter beare their flowers, which thing is tried and prooued.

To make corne and podware to grow greater then they were wont to doe.

TO make corne and podware, as wheat, rie, mill, Cicche peason, and all other like to growe greater than ordinarilie they doe, you must sowe them in a field where Squilla is planted, because that this Squilla is hot, and consequentlie giueth heat vnto the seedes, and so maketh them growe greater then they commonlie doe.

To make that fruits shall not rot vpon the tree.

TAke a naile, and heat it glowing hot in the fire, & driue it into the foot of the tree, or if you will not do so, make a hole in the same place with a perser and leaue it so, for at that hole all the superfluous sucke or iuice will come out, which is the cause that the fruits rot vpon the tree.

To

To make letters that cannot be read, vnlesse the paper be put in water.

TAke Roch alome, and make it into pouder: then put it into a litle water, and write what you will with it vpon white paper, and let the letters drie of themselues, and when you will reade them, put the paper into cleare water, and the letters vpward, and you shall reade them as if they were written with incke, because the water maketh the paper somewhat blacke or rather grey, and the alome shineth by reason of the whitenesse of it, which is a marueilous thing and proued.

To make letters that cannot be read but at the fire.

TAke salt Armoniacke, and make thereof pouder verie small, and put it in water, then write what you will with it vpon paper, and let it drie. And when you will reade it, holde it before the fire, and you shall reade very well. Also if you take the sucke or iuice of a limon or onion, and write withall, a man cannot reade it but at the fire.

To make that Aqua vitæ shall receiue all the vertues and strength of medicines.

TAke foure vnces of Aqua vite, and put it in a vessell of glasse, with a straite and narrow mouth, but yet great and thicke of glasse, then take Medicaments elect, well dried and cut verie small, and put them in the same glasse vnto the Aqua vite, and stop well surelie the mouthe of the glasse with the stoppie, and then with white waxe vppon it: finallie take what vessell or pot you will, and fill it with hot ashes, so that there be no fire in it, and burie this vessell of Aqua vite in the same ashes.

To make that a woman shall eate of nothing that is set vpon the table.

TAke a litle greene Basill, and when men bring the dishes to the table, put it vnderneath them, that the woman perceiue it not: for men saie that she will eate of none of that which is in the dish where vnder the basil lieth.

To make oile of Roses, or other odoriferous herbes.

TAke a viall of glasse verie thinne, and of three parts, fill two with oile olive verie good and cleane, and fill the rest with Roses, or the herbe wherewith you will make the oyle. Then set the viall or glasse in the sunne, & couer it well first, and let it so rest three or foure dayes: then take it out of the sun, and take out all the Roses, and all the oyle, & wring them well, that all the oile may come out of them: then cast them away, and put the oile againe into the viall, and fill it anew with fresh Roses, and set it in the sunne other foure daies. Then take them away and wring out all the oile, and put in other fresh roses, doing thus foure or fiuetimes, you shall haue an oyle as odoriferous as the roses themselues.

To make that mothes and vermine shall not eate nor destroy clothes and apparell.

TAke Wormwood or Southernwoode, the leaues of a Ceder tree, and Waterfan, and laie them in your cofers or presses where your clothes be, or in the pleits of your garments, and you shall see that they will not hurt them, because these leaues and hearbes are bitter in tast, and the sauour or smell is verie strong, which the vermine doe abhorre, and cannot abide.

For to make that wild beasts shall not hurt you.

FOr to be assured and safe from wild beasts, as Wolues, Beares, and such other like, take the grease of a Lion, and annoint your self therwith ouer and ouer, and go hardly where you will, and no beast shall hurt you, but assoone as they smell the sauour of the grease, they will run away. And if by chance you meet with a wolfe, or other wild beast, run not awaie, but with a good courage goe euen to him, that he may smell the grease that you are annointed withall, and he will flee.

For to be assured and safe from Serpents.

TAke the sucke or iuice of a radish root, and anoint your hands with it: then take the Serpents in you handes,

and

and they will not bite nor sting you, because of the subtiltie and finesse of this iuice, but will die almost in smelling onlie the sauor.

To take away the paine and griefe of the Goute.

TAke a great foule called a vultour, in latine Vultur, and take the skinne of her right heele, and laie vpon the right foote of the patient: then take the skin of the left heele, and laie it vpon his left foote, and incontinent you shall see that in halfe an houre the paine will go away. Which is a maruellous thing.

For to see wilde beasts in a dreame.

TAke the heart of an ape, and laie it vnder your head, when you go to bed, so that it touche your head, and you shall see maruellous things, and all kindes of beasts, as lions, beares, wolues, apes, tigres, and other such like.

For to make silke white.

TAke brimstone and burne it, and hold the silke ouer the smoke of it, and it will incontinent waxe white. Also if you will haue a Rose of diuerse colours, holde him ouer the smoke of brimstone burning, and it will be red, white, and crimsin, and will be faire, but it shall lose his sweet sauor.

To make an herbe grow that shall haue manie and diuerse odours and sauours.

TAke one graine of lettise seede, one of succorie, one of Alexanders, one of Basile, one of a Leeke, and another of Persely, and plant them all togither in one hole, so that one touche not another, and you must plant them in horse dung or ore dung, or of anie other beast, so that there be no earth at all, and there will growe an herbe that shall haue the smell of Lettuse, Alexanders, of Succorie, of Basill, of Leeks, and of Persely, and this is a thing proued.

To make an apple or ball that prouoketh sleep.

TAke wilde Poppie, the iuice of Mandragoras, and lees of wine almoch of the one as of the other. And a litle cluet,

and of all this make a round ball, and hold it in your hand, and smell to it, and it will make you sleepe wonderfullie.

To make a barren woman beare children.

TAke of these little seafishes with manie feete, called in Latine Polipi or Polypodes, and rost them vppon the embers without oyle, and let the woman eat of them, and it shall profite and help her verie much, hauing in the meane time the companie of a man.

To make haires grow vpon a bald head.

YE shall take oyle of Tartre, and warme it, and rubbe your head with it, or other places where you will haire shall growe, and within eight or ten dates the haires will come forth as thicke as before, and not onelie make those haires to grow which be fallen: but also maketh other to encrease more than there was afore, and which is more, if you rub the palme of your hand with it, haires will grow there as well as in any other place.

To make a water that dieth or coloureth copper into the colour of gold.

TAke the Gall of a male Gote, and another of a female Gote, and a little arsenicke almuch, vntill you see there is inough, and distill all togither, and wet and temper your copper in this water, but let this copper bee first well scoured, and incontinent it will turne into the colour of gold.

To make oile of Brimstone.

TAke r. eggs and seeth them till they be hard: then take off the shelles and cast the white and them awaie, so that there remaine nothing but the yelke, which you shall stamp, and take as much Brimstone by weight, then make them of pouder, and mingle all well togither: and so distill with a slow fire, and it will be verie good.

For to make salt Armoniacke.

TAke a pound of mans bloud, and two pound of the bloud of an oxe or other beast, and fire pound of well water: mingle

mingle all togither, then straine it with a linnen cloth verie hard and straight, and set it on the fire, where you shall leaue it vntill the water be consumed, and that which shall remaine, will be good salt Armoniacke.

For to make Borace.

TAke two vnces of alome, and temper it with two vnces of salt Alcall, which men vse to make glasse withall, then put it into some vessell of tinne, and seeth it with a soft fire the space of half an houre, and then take it out of the water, and take two vnces of salt Gemma beaten in pouder, and as much of salt Alcall, and two pounde of virgine honie, and a pound of cowe milke, and mingle all togither with water, and set it three daies in the sunne, and it will be made.

For to make Corall.

TAke the hornes of a white male Goate, and make them verie cleane, then take a good sharp knife, & scrape them finelie that the scrapinges may be like pouder: then take peeces of ashe, and burne them, and of them ashes you shal make lie, which you shall straine three times in a linnen cloth, and put the scrapings of the horne into it, and mix it well togither, and let it so remaine in infusion fifteen days. Then take some vermillion made in pouder, and a litle water: and mingle it togither with the second pouder: then you shall mingle the corall with your hands, or as you will, and let it drie: and it will be like naturall Corall.

To die Iron in the colour of gold.

TAke alome of Melancie, and beate it into pouder, then take a litle sea water, and mingle it togither, then heat your yron hote, and steepe it in the same water, and set it a day in the sunne, and it will haue the colour of gold.

For to make yron strong and faire as siluer.

YE shall take salt armontack, & make it into pouder, and mingle it with vnsleckt lime: then put it in colde water,

and mixe all well together: this done, heate your iron red hote, and keep it in the said water, and it will become as white as siluer.

For to make a water that will take out incontinent letters from the paper.

YE shall take a pound of blewe vitriol, three pounde of salte Peter, and foure vnces of Vermillion and fiue pound of alome, and stampe them all together, and make thereof a pouder, and still it in some vessell of glasse with a small fire, and there will come out two maner of waters: the first white and the second greene. If you take a little of the first, and laie vpon the leafe of paper written, rubbing it with a greene cloth somewhat course or rough it wil take away the letters from the paper, and leaue it as white as if there had bene neuer inke vppon it. Also if you take of the said water and heat it, and hold a sheet of paper written ouer the smoke of it, it will become incontinent like as it had been written ten yeare before.

To take a spot of oile out of cloth.

YE shall take oile of tartre, and laie it vpon the spot, and take it off by and by againe: then wash it well with luke warme water, and three or foure times with colde water, and the clothe will be as neate and as cleane as when it was new, and before the oile fell vpon it.

To stanch the bleeding at the nose.

YE shall take great Chiche pease, and lay them vppon a tile in the fire vntill they bee drie, and then make a pouder of them verie fine, and put of it in his nose, and the bleeding will cease.

To breake botches, impostumes, catarres, or sores comming in the throte.

TAke the drie dung of an asse, and of swallowes: make thereof pouder, and put of it in water, or in hot wine, and gargell or washe your throate oftentimes with it, and

you shall be deliuered.

To take an Iron or Arrowe head out of a wound.

YE shall take the leaues of Palma Christi, and stampe them, and at night laie of the iuice, or sucke of it vppon the wound, and in the morning you shall finde the wounde so wide and large, and the Iron or Arrowe head so discouered, that you may take it out with your fingers.

To make that young children shall haue no paine or griefe in their teeth.

YE shall take an olde cocke and cut off his combe, and take of the bloud that commeth of it, and rubbe their gummes with it, and they shall neuer feele paine.

For to make a cleare voice.

YE shall take the flowers of an Elder tree, and dry them in the sunne: but take heede that they take no moisture or wette: then take pouder of them, and drinke of it with white Wine, euery morning fasting.

For to fasten loose Teeth.

TAke Frankensence, Masticke, and the pils of Pomegranates, as muche of one as of the other, and make thereof a pouder, and when you go to bed, wash your teeth with a litle good wine: then take of the said pouder, and lay it vpon your teeth, and they will ware fast and sure in short space.

For the Emoraudes.

TAke a Tortese, and put him in a pot well stopt vppon the fire, and let him alone vntill hee be all burnt: then take the pot from the fire, and take out the Tortese, and make him into pouder: then first washe the Emoraudes with white wine verie hote: then lay vpon them some of the said pouder, and in two or three times he shall be healed.

For one that hath his sight troubled.

TAke the lungs or lights of a Barrowe hogge, with all the appurtenances, and seeth it in water, and when it is so sodden, let him hold his eies ouer the smoke of it, and in three or foure times doing, he shalbe cured of that trouble.

For one that is broken or burst.

TAke of the roote of Symphiton Petreon, in English Bugle or Camfrey, and put of it into the bread that hee eateth euerie daie, and let him eate euerie daie of the saide roote either rawe or rosted, and it shall be a verie healthfull thing for his disease.

For one that hath his Coddes swollen.

TAke Rue and stampe it, and late it vppon his Coddes, immediatlie they will asswage their swelling, which thing is sufficiently proued.

To make a woman that is woont to haue daughters, to beare sonnes also.

KNowe you that it is a hard thing for a barrain woman to beare children, and a great gift and grace of God to obtaine it, because the causes of sterilitie and barrainnesse be diuerse and without number: but to make a woman that beareth alwaies daughters, and to beare also sonnes, it is a thing verie easie, and hath good successe, and hath bin diuerse times proued. Wherfore, if you will that your wife shall haue male children, eate an herbe called in Englishe Mercurie, in Italie Mercorella, in French Mercuriale, or Ferolle, which hath onlie two seedes, like vnto the genitories of a man, and make her also eate of it before you companie with her, and eate both of you the right stones of some beastes, and of the scraping of an Elephants tooth.

To make that his hands shall not chinke nor cleaue.

TAke a Radische roote, and make him hollowe within, vnto the bottome, then take three vnces of oile of roses and an vnce of turpentine or moze, according to the greatnesse

nesse of the radish, and then couer the said radish, and leaue it in the hot ashes or embers, vntill it bee halfe consumed, then take it out and annoint your hands with it.

For to make a mans beard blacke.

TAke Aqua fortis, and a penie weight of fine siluer, and melt it in the said water by the fire, and when you will occupie of it, annoint the beard at the roots of the hair with oile of roses, and with a spunge wet your beard, so that you touch not the flesh, and let it drie, then wash it with lie wher in there hath bin Pirabolans and pomgranades sodden.

For to make a woman beare children, although it bee not alwaies assured, yet it is the best remedie that can be found.

FIrst cause the woman to bee purged well, and giue her some water of the baines of Aquario, or other mine of Brimstone, then let her eat of the flesh of a Hare, and the man also as much as is possible, that is to saie, leauing all other kind of flesh, then take the kinde of that Mercurike that hath curled or wrinkled leaues, Mugwort or Motherwort, Valerian, and make thereof long or round morsels without paste, with grease, spices, cheese and egges, and let hir eate nothing else in the morning with bread, three times a weeke continuallie, and let her drink good wine, and perfume her selfe three daies together with Frankensence, Bay leaues, nutmegs, Bengewine, and a little muske, and let the husband also take three mornings some of this pouder following. Take the small scraping of Cypres a dram, and a halfe of toune Cresses, called in Latine Nasturtium, long pepper, nutmegs, fine wood of Aloe, of each of them halfe a penie weight, and the kidney or stones of a hedge hog dried and not burned, and make thereof a pouder, the which you shall take at three times with malmesie, and remaine eight daies without the companie of her, and after hauing

hauing companied with hir let hir sléepe, and carie vppon hir left arme an eagle stone, not of the common sort, but of those that be as hard as stéele, and let her also keepe euerie daie vpon the raines of her backe a new laid egge, beaten with fiue or six drops of strong black vineger, and remoue it euerie daie.

To make a woman labouring, to bring forth her child, that can not be deliuered.

YE shall take of the said Eagle stone, called in Latine Lapis Aquilinus, and bind it vpon the left thigh of a woman, then giue hir to drinke three vnces of white Lilies, and she shall be deliuered incontinent, in adding to it a little saffron and suger, and make hir to vomit and neese: and if she be not deliuered for all this, or if the childe be deade in her bodie long afore, you must make this composition following, which is a thing experimented. Take three handefuls of greene maioram, and as much of greene Isope, and stampe them together, and prelle them vntill you get out three vnces of iuice, the which you shall straine, and giue it hir warme to drinke fasting, and lette her eate nothing in fiue houres after, and she shal be deliuered of hir child without doubt, and if she be not, shee shall die, because she is too weake, or else you must cut the child out, because it may lie ouerthwart, and except these two causes, she shall not faile but be deliuered.

For to make teeth that doe ake to fall out.

TAke the root of Crowfoot, called in Latine Ranunculus, gathered in Maie, and drie it a little in an Ouen, and keepe it all the yeare. Then take a little of it being beaten or stamped, also take a little pitch made with clammie turpentine, and put the said root in the hole of the said toth, and laie the said pitch vpon it, so that it be fast to it, and let it remaine so three houres, and in twoe or three times dooing at the most, the toth will fall in peeces within eight daies.

A remedie for the falling sickneſſe.

TAke wheate floure, and knead it with dewe gathered in the morning on midſummer daie, and make thereof a cake, the which you ſhall bake, and giue the patient to eate of it, and he ſhall be healed.

Againſt the plague.

TAke three vnces of the licour of the inner rind of an aſh tree, and ſtill it with three vnces of white wine, and giue the patient drinke of it euerie three houres, and within 24. houres he ſhall be cured.

For the ſame.

TAke three vnces of Walnuts that bee not yet full ripe, prepared and diſtilled at midſummer, and let him that hath the plague drinke of it and he ſhall be whole: but it ſhal be better to take the outward pilles of the walnuts in September when they be blacke, ſo that they be not rotten, and diſtill them, and giue the patient a glaſſefull of it to drinke, and let it be luke warm before he be let bloud, and this ſhall helpe him much.

For the putrifaction of the teeth.

TAke the rots of an herbe called in latine Pes Alexandrinus and cut them very ſmal, and diſtil them with the beſt wine you can get, & hold a ſpoonefull of the water in your mouth, and you ſhall finde eaſe and remedie in ſhort ſpace: for this healeth ſore and corrupt teeth, & maketh them clean: and beſides that, it helpeth much in purging and cleanſing awaie of all maner of filth of the mouth.

For the ſtinking of the breath, and to make the teeth white.

TAke a pound of ſkimmed honey, halfe a pound of Aqua vitæ, three vnces of Lignum Aloe, two vnces of gumme arabicke, Nuttemegges, Galingale, Cububes, Cinamon, Maſticke, Cloues, Spike, and Lauender newe, anna three drams,

drags, two drags of Amber beaten, mixe all this together, and still water of it in a limbecke, and this water wil take awaie the stinking of the breath, whiten the téethe, and maintaine health long.

A Water to make cleane teeth.

TAke salt armoniacke, and salt Gemma, three vnces of each one, an vnce and a halfe of Alumen Sucharinum, and distill it, or temper it in twoe pounde of water the space of eight daies, and with this licor distilled or so tempered you shall rub your téeth and they shall be white.

Another way to whiten teeth.

TAke a pound of salt well purged and beaten, an vnce of Alumen Glaciale, and distill it in a limbecke, and mingle an vnce of the water with an vnce of plantain water, and rub your téethe with the composition and with cotten, and they will be white and cleane.

To take away the smell of Garlike, Leekes, or Onions.

AFter that you haue eaten Garlike, leekes, or Onions, take the rot of Bæte, and rost it vnder embers, and eat it, and you shall see the effect: or else eat a peece of the roote of zeduaria, and you shall not smell at all, and this is easier to be done, than with the rote of Bæt.

A principall remedie for the flix or laxe.

TAke Paulke beaten and stamped, and giue the patient drinke of it with claret wine, and he shall be cured. The said Paulke being also sodden with goates milke, and eaten twice a date, at morning and nighte before meales, it worketh the like operation.

For to make that haires shall not grow.

TAke the skins or huskes of greene beanes, and make a plaister of them, and lay vpon the places where you wil that haire shall not grow, and if there be any, they will fall off and grow no more.

A very profitable remedie for the hardneſſe of womens breſts after they be brought a bed.

YOu muſt take wheat bran and ſeeth it with the iuice of Rue, and late it vpon hir breaſts that be hardned after hir lying downe, and they will war ſoft and ſupple. The like remedie is alſo verie good againſt the biting of venemous beaſts.

For apoſtumes, botches, cankers, or other ſwellings.

TAke Barley and bran, and ſeeth them vntill they be like vnto a plaiſter verie thick and late it vpon the ſore, and it ſhall helpe much.

To make womens milke increaſe.

TAke Fenel ſeed and ſeeth it in barley water, and giue the woman drinke of it and her milke ſhall encreaſe aboundantlie. Alſo the broath or water that cithe peaſon be ſodden in, is verie good for the like thing.

To know whether there be any water in the Wine or no.

TAke raw peares and pare them and make them cleane, and cut them in the middeſt: or elſe take mulberies and caſt them into the wine. And if they ſwim vpon the wine, it is pure and cleane without water, but if they ſink to the bottome, there is water mixt with the Wine.

To make vineger.

MEnne make vineger putting the wine in ſome veſſell wherein vineger hath bẽn before, and ſetting it in the ſunne or by the fire, or putting into it new and cleane tiles or brickes heat or made hot in the fire.

To make drie vineger which may bee carried where a man will.

TAke wilde cheries when they begin to war ripe, but the fruite of the trẽ called Cornus in latin is better, & mulberies or blacke beries when they be red; or the great grẽn Grape and the wilde Acorne before it be ripe, and ſtampe

all

all these together, then take the best vineger you can get, and incorporat all the said things together, and make of the past little loaues, which you shall drie in the sun, and when you will make vineger, keepe of the said past in wine, and it will be good vineger.

Another composition for the same.

TAke greene Grapes and stampe them, putting to them some vineger and make a past or dowe thereof, wherof you shall make little loues, and drie them in the sun. And when you wil make vinegre, keepe these loues in as much wine, as you shal see will suffice, and you shall haue strong vineger.

To make Rose vineger verie sweet and odoriferous.

TAke good white vineger, and put into it fresh and newe red roses, or else drie, keeping all together in a vessell wel leaded within, the space of fortie dates, then take out the roses, and put them into another vessell, and keepe them in a cold place.

To make vineger of graine.

TAke an vnce of pouder of graine, wherewith men die fine cloth, and put it into a sufficient quantitie of vineger, and keepe it in the same certaine dates in a vessell leaded and wel couered, then keepe all togither, without separating the vineger from the graine, and it will be the excellentest vinager of all, bicause the graine is verie sweete of sauor and odoriferous, heartie and hot, and for this cause it tempereth and moderateth the great cold of the vineger.

A preseruatiue in time of Pestilence or plague, and against all venim or poison, and biting of a mad dogge.

IF you eat before your meals a walnut or two, two drie figs, and some leaues of garden Rue, with a corne of salt, it will bee a good preseruatiue in the time of a plague and against all poison that a man eateth.

eateth. And the same being stamped and laid to the biting of a mad dog, it healeth it, so do nutmegs also work the like effect.

Against stinking vermin called punesses.

YOu must annoint well the place where you doubte this vermine will breed, with oile olive myxt with the iuice of wormwood, and there will breed none.

To purge coller and flegme.

TAke some little nosegaies of Colewortes, and put them in seething water, and leaue them in it after it hath begun to boile, while a man goe fiue or six pace, then tak them out of the water and stampe them, and take the iuice of them and straine it through a linnen cloth, and kéep it in an earthen vessell the space of a night in the ayre abroad, then put to it some cornes of salt, and a little Cummin cut smal and minced. Nowe he that will purge himselfe and take this medicine must go to bed supperlesse and wash wel his legs, hands and armes, with hot water, and drinke the saide iuice so made in the morning, and walke vppon it three or foure houres, and when he hath last to vomit, let him vomit and he shall cast vp so much choler and flegme that it shall be a maruellous thing to see: and besides this, this iuice will purge also his head.

A remedie to keepe Flies from flesh.

IF you laie an Onion vpon the flesh, there wil neuer Fly come neare the flesh as farre as the sauour of the Onion extendeth.

To keepe flesh al the summer without corrupting.

COuer the flesh in meale, flower, or bran, and it shall not mar in a long time: the like shall be doone if you caste vpon the flesh Coriander seede, beaten and mingled with vineger.

To know if a Melon be good.

MEn say commonly that a melon is good when the taste is bitter, and the head of him hard, and is verie heauy.

To

To kill and deſtroy Fleas.

TAke Pennyroyall when it is in bloſſome, and burne it where the fleas be, and the ſmell of that will kill and deſtroy them.

To ripe a botch, impoſtume, felon, or cats haire, or any ſwelling ſore.

TAke hogs ſuet or greaſe or elſe larde, and lay it vpon the ſore or botch, and it will ripe incontinent. Alſo hee that hath nante lice or nits in his hed, annointing and rubbing it well with the ſaid ſuet or larde, they will die: alſo the oile of Laurell or bayes will doe the like.

An excellent waſhing for the teeth.

TAke the floures of Pomegranates, and ſeeth them in wine, and take of this wine in your mouthe, for it hath the vertue of reſtraining and faſtning the gums ſwolne, and to make the fleſh fine.

To make a baite for Riuer fiſh.

TAke the bloud and fleſh of a calfe and minſe it together, and put it in a veſſell, and let it remain ſo the ſpace of ten daies, and then occupie it.

A remedie that no kind of hearbs ſhall be hurt or corrupted by Fleas or Lice.

WIth the hearbs that you will ſow you muſt ſowe alſo racket, or elſe waſh the ſeedes of the hearbs that you will ſow, in the iuice of Singreene, & when the hearbs be come vp they ſhall neuer be hurt nor corrupted by Lice or fleas.

To driue away ſtinking vermin called puneſſes.

IF you ſteepe Rue in water, & ſprinkle your houſe or place where this vermin is, you ſhall driue them all awaie: alſo if you laie in your bed ſtedd a braunce of hempe, you ſhall not be moleſted with puneſes: alſo rubbing your bed ſtedd

with

with liquid or soft pitch, which some thinke to be Tarre, and the iuice of wild Cucumbers, and the puneses that be there will die. Likewise if you rubbe your bed-steed with squilla stamped with vineger, with the leaues of a Cedar tree sodden in oyle, you shall neuer feele Puneses. The like shall be done if you rubbe your bedsteed, with fishe glue sodden. Also if you set vnder the bed a payle full of water, the Puneses will not trouble you at all.

For to kill and destroy fleas.

TAke white Elebor, & steep it in milke or sodden wine, then put to it Auripigmentum, otherwise called arsenicke or orpine, and sprinckle your house with it, and you shall destroy all the fleas: also the decoction of Elders, cast about the house, worketh the like effect.

Another way to kill and destroy Fleas.

WOrmwood, or wild Coucumber roots steeped in sea water, destroyeth fleas: so doth the water where in Melanthum otherwise called Nigella Romana hath been steeped, casting it about your house. Also if you boile or seeth water with rose cakes, or with hempseed, and casting it about your house, it will doe the like.

For one that hath eaten venemous Tadstooles, or Mushromes.

THere is no presenter remedie for him that hath eaten venemous Mushromes or Tadstooles, than to make him vomite as soone as may be possible, in giuing him to drinke the rootes or the leaues of Rue well stampt, and of Organie, and honnie, and after that to vse of triacle which shall be verie good, and Mithridatum with strong vineger, or with Oximellum scyllitium, or else with Aqua vitæ. Also to eate raw garlicke helpeth much in such a case, which the most part of the peisants of the country do, vsing it in steed of triacle.

For to confite Mushromes or Tadstooles, so well that a man may eate them without anie danger.

SEeing that Mushromes or tadstooles are so pleasant in tast that men cannot abstaine from them, let them learne at the least way the meane to assure themselues from the danger that may ensue, doing as followeth. First of all seeth them with wild peares. And if you can find no wild pears, you may do it with garden peares, so that they be naturally soure and sharpe, & such as cannot well be eaten, but they must bee rosted, and you may take them either drie or greene, and they will take away all the danger of the venime or poison.

A remedie against the stinging of waspes, or bees.

TAke ore dung sprinkled ouer with vineger, or els take Mallowe leaues so vsed with vineger; or in touching the stinging with an yron, it is done also with the milke of Figges.

To make women haue a quicke and speedie deliuerie of their children, and without paine, or at the least verie litle.

TAke leaues of Dittanie, and stamp them, or else make pouder of them, and giue the women that laboureth drinke of it with little water, and shee shalbe deliuered incontinent, and without any great paine or griefe.

To take off warts from the hands.

TAke as manie Chiche peason as there be warts, & touch eche of them with one of the Chiche peason, so that euerie pease touch his wart: then wrap vp the said peason in a little clout, and cast them behinde you, and all the wartes will drie vp.

For the dissenterie or fluxe of the stomacke.

TAke greene beanes, poddes and all, and seeth them with water and vineger, and eate them so poddes and all, and that shall stop you.

To

To fasten the gummes, and loose Teeth.

TAke a little Myrrhe, and temper it with wine and oile, and washe your mouth withall, and you shall see a wonderfull experience. The Myrrhe also killeth the wormes in a mans bodie, and beeing chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweete breath.

To take away the tooth ache.

TAke Isope, and make thereof a decoction with vineger and it being hotte, washe your mouth withall, and the paine of the teethe shall goe away. The Isope also beeing stampt, and incorporated with honnie, and a litle Nitrum, killeth the wormes in a mans bodie.

Another remedie for to heale the tooth ache.

BOile frogges with water and vineger, and washe your mouth with the decoction, and it will be verie profitable for the paine of the teeth.

To make haire growe.

TAke three quicke frogges, and burne them alive in a pot and mingle the ashes that you make of them with hony or with tarre, which is farre better, and rubbe the place with it where you see there groweth no haire, and in short space it will growe abundantly.

To make haire black.

TAke Leches or bloud Suckers, & let them rot the space of three score dates in redde wine or vineger, in some, vessell of Leade, and annoint the haires with it in the sun and they will become blacke.

To kill the wormes in the teeth, and to take away the stinking of the teeth.

TAke a hundred frogges, and drie them all night in an ouen, so that they may be made into a ponder: and put in as much salt beaten into ponder, and rub your teeth with it, and it will kill the wormes, and take awaie the euill sauour of the teeth.

To heale pursiue and broken winded horses.

TAke Helion or Longwort, and make thereof a pouder, and giue it the horse to drink with his water, and it shall not onlie take away the cough: but also heale him if he be altogither pursiue and broken winded. Also Gencian will doe the like, which thing is sufficientlie proued and tried.

To preserue a man from vomiting on the sea.

YOu must drinke the iuice of wormwood, and you shall be quite from such paine, and veration of vomitting.

A remedie against the biting or stinging of Serpents.

TAke ashe leaues and stampe them, and lay them vpon the place that is stung, or else get out the iuice of them and giue him drinke of it, and you shall see a maruellous effect because that the serpent is so great enemie vnto the ashe tree, that hee would rather go through the fire, than to passe by an ashe.

For them that spit bloud.

TAke fine rie flower, and make thereof a cake, and when it is bake, giue it the pacient to eate, as hote as he may endure it, and it shall doe him great ease.

A remedie against the worms in yong children.

TAke drie Lupines, and make flower of them, and knead it with honie, and lay it vpon the stomacke of the child, and it will heale him.

A remedie for the flixe or laske.

TAke great Acornes & stampe them a little with the skin and all, and with the ends of the yong and tender leaues and make thereof distilled water in a Limbecke, and giue the pacient drinke of it, and it shall be a very good remedy.

For the running of the vrine, that is to say, for one that cannot hold his water.

Take

TAke the ſmall ends of oken leaues, and ſeeth them in claret wine, and then ſtamp them, and make a plaiſter of them, and laie it hote vpon the yarde of the patient, and ſhortly he ſhall be cured.

For thoſe that cannot keepe their meate, but vomite it vp againe continually.

TAke the tender leaues of an aſhe tree, and ſeeth them in ſtrong vineger, and then ſtampe them, and make therof a plaiſter, which you ſhall laie vppon the ſtomacke of the pacient, or vpon his bellie, and he ſhall be greatly eaſed of his diſeaſe.

To make that Antes or Emettes ſhall not eate the figges vpon the tree.

TAke a kinde of Onions, called in Latine Cepæ Scylliticæ, and ſtampe them with Barrowes Greaſe or Lard, and annoint the fot of the plant a handful or two of height and the Antes will not go vp into the tree, and this muſt you doe in March.

To make hoare haires blacke.

TAke Mulberie leaues, Vine leaues, and the leaues of a redde figge tree, and boile them with raine water and waſh your head with it, and the haires will be blacke.

For the Tooth ache.

TAke the roots and leaues of Chickweed, and boile them in water, with the which you ſhall waſhe your mouth, and hold it in your mouth a certaine ſpace, and it will take away your paine.

To deſtroy Lice and other ſmall beaſtes, that doe waſte and marre the hearbes in gardens.

LEt a woman that hath her flowres, walke three or foure times in the alleys, and all the vermine will fall downe dead.

A remedie for Deafeneſſe.

IF a man be deafe by some accident, and not by Nature take the iuice of Colewortes, mixt with warme water, and drop it into his eares, and he shall finde a marueilous ease and remedie.

Against the stinging of Scorpions.

YE shall take Pennirial either dry or green, and stamp it with good wine, and make thereof a plaister, which you shall lay vpon the wound, or stinging of a Scorpion, and he shall be safe, and healed.

A remedie that the sunne shall not hurt you, shining vpon your head, when you goe any iourney.

IF you put a litle branch of Pennirial in eche eare, the sunne shall neuer make your head ake, when it shineth vpon you.

A remedy for the hoarsenesse of the voice.

IF by colde you be horse, take Pennirial, and seeth it in water, and take of it at night when you go to bed, a dishfull somewhat hotte, with a litle sugar molten in it, and doing this three or foure times, you shall be rid of your hoarsnesse, and haue a cleare voice.

A remedie for them that cannot pisse.

YOu shall take fiue or sixe leeks, and frie them in the oile of Scorpions, and then stamp them, and make of them a plaister, and lay it vpon their Cods as hote as they maie endure it. Also the beard and heire of leeks will do the like, if they be dried, and made in pouder, and giuen them to drinke in white wine, and will make the grauell and small stones to come out.

To make a baite to catch wilde Geese and wilde duckes, and all other sort of foule.

TAke the seede of Belenge and the rootes also, and steepe them in water, the space of a day and a night with the seedes: then seeth the said thinges with the water that they were steeped in, so that the seede may well drinke and soke vp

vp the said water: then lay the said séed or grain in the places where wilde duckes and wilde geese are woont to rest, and they will eate this graine or seed thus prepared & thervpon will sleepe as they were drunke, and in the meane time you may take them with your hands: but there must be a great quantitie of this Belenge, specially for wilde Geese. This may also serue to take all other maner of foule that go togither in sholes or companies. Men vse to seeth this graine with brimstone, and laie it in the places where birds and foule are wont to feede, and all that eate of it, will fall downe: but to keepe them that they die not, you must giue them to drink oile of oliue, and shortly after they will reuiue againe.

To make that dogges shall neuer be mad, and a remedie for them if they be mad, beeing bitten of madde dogges or wolues.

IF you cut off the dogges taile, within thirtie or fourtie daies after he is whelpt, he shall neuer be mad, vnlesse he be bitten of some mad dog, or woolfe: for if he be bitten, you must giue him to eat the space of thirtie daies continually, Hennes dung with bread or other meate, laying vpon the place so bitten, a plaister of roots of wild Roses, and put a collar of it round about his necke, and in the wound some Garlike or onions stampt, and if you be nigh vnto the sea, cast him into it euerie daie twice or thrice, so that he may throughly wash, and continue so the space of twentie days, because the sea water hath a vertue against the madnes of dogges.

To make that fleas shall not vex or trouble dogs.

TAke the greene outward shale of walnuts, and stamp them, and annoint the dogge with it, where the fleas vere him, and specially in the eares, and the fleas shall not touch him.

A remedie to keepe dogges from fleas.

Rubbe the dogges ouer with oile oliue, and they will die incontinent, or else take the roote of Beling, and seeth it in water, with the which you shall washe the dogges, and if there be ante fleas they will die: or if you take the iuice of the leaues of it, and rubbe them with it twice or thrice. The like effect will the water of Tornisque worke, if you wash the dogges well with it, but true it is that they must be washed afterward with cleane water: so if the dogge shoulde touch that water with his tongue, it would hurt him, because it is verie venimous.

To purge dogges when they be sicke.

IF dogges haue ante wound, you must heale them with molten Pitch mixt with oile oliue, and rubbe the wound euerie daie with it. If they be otherwise sicke you must purge them, in giuing them to drinke wheie of Goates milke. This done, seeth a sheepes head, skinne and haire, and all, and put a little Ginger in it, and make them eate it hote, with the broth and altogither.

To heale mangie dogges.

IF you will kill a calfe, take the bloud of him hotte, and smere it vpon the dogge, where hee hath the disease: and when that is drie, plaister him ouer againe with calues bloud warme, as it is when it commeth from the calfe, and this must be done diuerse times. And then wash him well with lie, made with the ashes of the shrubbes or twigges of Vines. It shall be also good to cast him sometimes into the fattes or tubbes where they die Chenerell, and there wash him well, for that cleanseth maruellously: some wash dogges in the water that Myrrhe hath bæn steeped in. It shall be good also to take a little good plaister of Paris, with as much of the seede of Alegret, and stampe them well togither, and mingle them with molten Pitch, and annoint the Dogge with that, which is also good for men.

To take warts from the hands.

Take

TAke earth and knead it with dogs pisse, and laie it vpon the warts, and they will die vp and consume awaie.

To make white teeth.

TAke Goats horne and burne it and make thereof pouder, and rub your teeth with it, and they will be white, and will also fasten and confirme the gums.

To take awaie the paine of the eies.

TAke the lungs or lights of a kidde, hot as they be taken out of his bellie, and laie them vpon the eies of the patient, and it shall take his paine from him.

For him that is stung with a Salamander.

TAke Rosen prepared and compound with honie, in maner of an electuarie, and let him drinke it with the decoction of Nettle leaues. But he that by fortune hath eaten of a Salamander must vomit, in giuing him to drink diuers times oile, and making him sharpe glisters for to drawe the venime out and to comfort his hart after, in giuing him good triacle and methridate, and that his meate be fat flesh of yong beasts.

For one that hath drunke Leaches or bloudsuckers.

GIue him drinke of some byne, and the iuice of Beetes, with vineger, and you shall kil the beast that hurteth, so that it choketh the patient, sticking fast at the mouthe of his stomach.

For one that is stung with the beast called in Latine Psalanx, which is a kind of Lizard called Stellio.

YOu must sing and play vpon diuers instruments, and make the patient to daunce continuallie, vntill hee be healed.

For one that is bitten with a mad dogge.

YOu must vse all diligence to get immediatlie the liuer of the same mad dog, and let the patient eat it hot rosted, and aboue all thinges you must enlarge the wounde with a rasour, and cut awaie all the torn and perished flesh, and cause the bloud to issue out abundantlie, because it bringeth

geth the venim with it: & to drawe out bloud also with little cups well flamed, called Cucurbitulæ, and to giue him garlike, Onions, and other like thinges to eate, and to drinke milke and good swæt wine.

A remedie for him that is stung with some venemous beast.

TO get the venim out of the flesh and the bloud, of him that is stung venemously in any maner of sort, the best and the chiefest remedie that can be founde, is to sucke out the venim with a mans mouth, but you must note, that he that shall suck it out maie not be fasting, but must haue eaten something, specallie fat and greasie thinges his bellie full. Then hauing washed his mouth with good wine, lette him take into his mouth some oile Olive, and lette him beginne to sucke. Then to enlarge the place that was stung with a rasor, that the venim may come the better out, and set these cups called Cucurbitulæ vnder, with muche flame for to drawe it out. This done make him a plaister vpon it, with garlike and Onions stampt small, and wash the place with hot vineger. The diet of the patient must be the blades or leaues of Lékes, garlike and Onions, with pepper and salt enough, and much bread, good wine with Organie, and the seedes of nettles, bay berries, and genuper berries, the flesh of hedgehogs of the land, and citrons with their seede.

To preserue a man from poison.

TAke drie figs and eate them with walnuts or rawe Citrons, the seeds of Naues, which is a kind of rape drunk with wine, or else the leaues of Calaminte, and Terra sigillata, and ruddle or red chalke, in taking of all these thinges a dragme at a time, and likewise the leaues of Rue eaten with a walnut, two drie figs and a corne of salt, vsing daielie these simples, you shall bee preserued from poison. As concerning compounds, the principall of all Antidotes or counterpoisons, is Methridate and triacle, for in taking euerie daie the quantitie of a hasilnut of triacle there shall neuer poison hurt you.

To

To driue away all venemous beasts from your house.

TAke Iuniper, the seed of Agnus castus, the shels of riuer creuises, harts horne, the grease or suet of a buck, kerse or town Cresses, Organie and Dittanie, and make of all these drugs a dough or passe, and when you will vse or occupie it burne it, for where as the smoake thereof goeth, the beasts will void awaie.

Against all poison eaten or drunke.

HAuing knowledge that any man is poisoned, the chiefe remedie is to make him vomite the poison, in giuing him oile oliue luke warme to drinke alone, or mixte with warme water, and if you haue no oile, giue him butter with hot water, or with the decoction of line seed, or the seede of Nettles, or of Scinigrecum, and all these thinges purge the venim as wel downward as vpward, after hauing made him vomit diuers times, you must purge him with sharpe glisters downward: then giue him water mixte with honie, and also olde wine enough to drinke. But if you can gette good triacle or methridate, they are the principall against poisons with Terra sigillara, acorne shels, and giue it him in good wine. Let his meate be the fatte flesh of olde beasts, and fat brothes, specially of hens and fat fishe, and let him not sleepe, and in continuing this meanes he shalbe deliuered by the helpe of God.

Against all venim or poison.

TAke a quantitie of flies and drie them, and make pouder of them, and giue it him that is poisoned to drinke in wine, and immediatlie he shall be cured.

A remedie which king Nicomedes vsed, that no poyson should hurt him.

TAke Iuniper berries, Terra sigillata, or ruddle, of each of them twoe dragmes, and make it into pouder verie small, the which you shall mixe with honie, or Dyle Oliue,

and

and so kepe it: and when you will occupie it, take the bigge nesse of a hasell nut of it at a time, with water mixte with honie, and you shall be assured not to be poisoned: for in eating poisoned meat after it, as soon as it is in your stomach there will come vpon you a vomitting, so that you shall bee constrained to cast vp the meate and the poison together: but if there be none in your meat, the said preparatiue will not hurt you at all.

A secret or remedie not to be stung of Scorpions.

CArie about you of the rote of Polimonia or Polimonium, and you shall neuer be stung of Scorpions, and if you be stung with them they shall doe you no hurt.

A remedie not to be stung of wasps or bees.

TAke Mallowes and stampe them with oile Oliue, and where as you annoint your selfe with the vnction, neuer flies, wasps, nor bees will touch you.

To make what quantitie of strong vinegre you wil.

TAke Squilla, which is a kinde of Onion, and take the leaues off from it, and tie it vppon a thread, and leaue it fiue or six dates in the ayre. Then plunge it into the vessell of wine that you will make vineger of, and there must bee so much void space in the vessell that the Squilla may not touch the wine being tied by the bung, and lette it hang so fiue or six dates, and the wine will become strong & sharpe, and will turne into good vineger.

For one that hath eaten venemous mushromes or Tadstooles.

THe chiefest thing is, that he be made to vomit, in giuing him to drinke oile Oliue, and lie made of the ashes of the shrubs of vines, or of the branches of a wild peare tree, with salt and vineger tempred with water. Hens egges also be good, beeing drunke with vineger tempered with water. And these remedies be good for any man that hath drunke plaster, or eaten any thing that choketh, or him to whome

whom some man hath given menstruall blood to drink, as wicked women sometime doe.

To be assured, and safe from all sorcerie and inchantment.

TAke Squilla, and tie it vpon the principall gate or doore of your house, and you shall assure all the inhabitantes in it from all sorcerie and enchantments: and this Squilla assureth and keepeth all plants and trees that are about the house where it is planted or set, from all noisomnesse and infection of the ayre.

Against Lightning and tempest.

IN the place where there is tied the skin of a beast called in Latin Hyena, or of a cocodrille, or of a hippopotame, or of a sea calfe or seale, the lightening, tempest and thunder will neuer fall there, or likewise vpon a bay or fig tree.

Hyppopotanus, is a beast liuing in y riuers of Nile hauing feet like an oxe, his backe and mane like a horse, a winding taile, & tusked like a bore, and neyeth like a horse.

To keep that fruite shall not fall before they be ripe.

IF you tie wilde figs vpon the trees in your garden from the which your fruit falleth, it shall not onlie not fal down, but also these figs will keepe them safe.

To keepe that Weasels and other like beasts shall not eat and destroy poultrie.

RUb your poultrie with the iuice of rue or hearb grass, and the weasels shall doe them no hurt, also if they eat the lungs or lights of a Fox, the Foxes will not eat them.

To make Flaxe as soft as silke.

TAke what quantitie of Flax you will that is good and faire, and kembe it as readie to be spunne: then take fresh and recent calues dunge as muche as will suffice to paste ouer the said Flax, and let it be well washed after it hath remained fiue or sixe houres so soked and couered with the dung, and it will be as soft as silke, and may be spun as fine as a man will.

To

To heale the paine of the head.

TAke Maioram, and prese out the iuice of it, and lette the patient take of it into his nose.

To heale lippes that be cleft and full of chinkes, by meanes of cold or wind.

TAke gum arabicke and Dragant, as muche of the one as of the other, and make pouder of it, and incorporate it with olle of violets, and annoint your lippes therewith.

To heale hands that be full of chaps with cold or winde.

TAke Mastick, frankensence, new wax, and oyle of roses and make of all this an vnguent or ointmente, and annoint the chapps or chinkes of your hands and they will immediatlie be hole.

To grinde gold and siluer.

YOu shall take the cutting or paring of beaten golde, the value of halfe a crowne, then take some gum Arabicke asmuch as two beanes, and steepe it in so little water that it scant be couered ouer, and leaue it so a night: then bray it a little vpon a marble stone, and put to it the gold by litle and litle, and incorporat it wel with the gumme. Then bray it slightlie the space of two houres, in gathering it vp vnder the stone that grindeth it: for in spreading it abroade much of it is lost, and with a pensill weate the golde rounde about, for feare least it should drie: for you should lose it be cause of the gum that maketh it to drie vp. Then you shall take halfe an vnce of saltpeter, which you shall put in a litle cofer or casket of yron, and put to it so much water that it may be scant couered, and boile it on the fire, skimming it well, then straine it with a double linnen cloth and thicke, & let it cole, and it will congeale and be white. Then bray it with the gold the space of an houre and a half, and then it is ground. This done take it vp with a fine pensill, and put it

in

in a cup or goblet of glasse, and resolue al into water. Then must you haue ready three or foure cups of glasse for to emtie the water in from hand to hand: then put the water vpon the gold, and with the ende of your finger wash it well with the gum and saltpeter, and you shal emptie the water from hand to hand into the cups of glasse. Also you muste haue ready som shels cleane and drie for to put it in: and the gold being well washed in the cup or goblet, let there bee a litle water in it, and stir the gold with a pin, and you shall emptie by litle and litle in the dishe, all that quantitie which you thinke you wil cut off, and make thereof such measure, that you may haue your money againe: and you muste know, that there is alwaies halfe in halfe gotten vppon it: and in emptieng it mix it well together, to the end that the course may go to the bettome, and mingle it not with the fine, for you shall doe hurt vnto your worke, and your selfe wrong: but keep it, for you may grinde it once againe, and then it is in the dish, you shal hold it ouer a flaming coale, not letting it rest still, but remouing it faire and softly, and it will warme, and seeme fairer to the eie: and then keep it from filth and dust.

To make faire Verdegrise, after the new fashion.

TAke strong vineger, and eight vnces of the filing or scales of copper wel made cleane from all dusse, foure vnces of bay salt, two vnces of Tartre or lées of red wine, halfe an vnce of salt Armoniacke, and halfe a leuained loaf or more, and well raised, for it is that that multiplyeth and maketh a body or substance to the verdegrise, and let it bee wel tempered with the said vineger, and the other thinges made into ponder very small, and that the vineger be put in without measuring it: for if there remaine any, it is alwaies good: knead wel altogither, and put it into a newe pot wel leaded within with his couer, & wel luted or claied round about: then laie it in a hotte dongbil r.v. or rr. daies, then take it out, and poure out the vineger by litle and litle. And if you wil yet more multiplie it, you shal put to it som

of

of the other leuaine well tempered and incorporated with the aforesaid matters, vntil it be as hard as you will haue it, then put it in a sacke or bag of leather fast tied, and lay it in a dunghill the space of six or eight daies, and because the bag maie not touch the dung, you must put it in a litle casket of wood two fingers thicke, that it may the soner consite and be made, then take it out, and you shall haue a faire Verdegrise.

Another way briefer to haue Verdegrise.

TAke a great earthen pot leaded within, and putte some strong vineger into it, or else it would profite nothing, and haue in a readines a great many of shales or sherings of copper or laton that be strong and small, that there maie be a great number of them, and make a triangle of earth in the bottom of the pot, that the shales may not touch the vineger. Then set the couer vpon it close & well stopt with Lutum Sapientiæ, to the intent it may take no aire, and so lay it in a dunghill or in some hotte place of your chamber where the sun shineth much, the space of fifteene daies, then take the pot and vncouer it, and you shal see the verdegrise cleaue and sticke faste to the scales of copper, and therefore you shall scrape it off with a knife, and make it to fall into the vineger: then dresse it againe as men doe brickes in a furnace and vncouer it, and make cleane the said scales, as before, and doe so vntill they be consumed, then strain them slightlie into the vineger, and you shall take vp the Verdegrise, the which you maie putte into a bladder or some other commodious thing, and you shall haue fine verdegrise.

To make a paste or dough of Amber for beades.

TAke foure vnces of Dragant, twoe vnces of gum Arabicke, six vnces of Timiama, two vnces or firm Storax an vnce and a halfe of Bengewine, an vnce of Ireos, foure Nutmegges, six vnces of plaster, a pound of blacke earth, eight scruples of camfire: and first steepe the said Dragant, and gum Arabicke in water of spike or some other odorife-

rous

rous water the space of three or foure daies. Then make all the said things into ponder very small, and stampe the Dragant and Gum in a morter, and let it be well beaten, and put the odoriferous ponders and the Camfire into it, and then the plaister and the black earth, and make it so fast and firme that you may worke it with your handes, that it cleaue not to them, and keepe it in some coole place, and you shal make with your moulds Beads stones great and small as you will, and drie them in the shadow, and in handling them, they will giue a marueilous sweete odour, and comfort the braine.

To counterfeit pearls that shall seeme naturall and true.

TAke fat or clammy earth wherewith men make dishes, and let it be well purged and made clean of all the great sand that is in it, and then fashion what bead stones you will, & make the hole of them little, & let them dry well in the sun, and if you bake them in an ouen, they wil dure longer and will be stronger: then giue them a light colour with bole Armenik, and the white of an egge, & lay siluer foile verie fine vpon them, but wet it first with water, and then polish them with a dogs tooth, and make them glister and shine. Then take the shearinges or parings of parchment that be white, and not coloured or painted, and wash them with luke warme water, and boile them in a new pot, vntil they be wel sodden, and somwhat ingrossed and waxen to a substance or bodie, then straine them finelie, & when you wil occupie them about your worke, let them be lukewarme: then take your pearle, and put it vpon the end of a needle, or some other fine or smal yron, to the intent the hole be not stopt, and so plonge it into the said parchement glue, and take it out quickly againe, and turn it round that the glue may not rest in one place of it but that it may be of like thicknes round about the pearle, & if it appeare not thicke inough vnto you, dip it in againe, and it wil shewe better, that is to say, the whitenesse shall shine vnder the glue, and will make a certaine obscure mark within, and glistering

without, so that it shall seeme a naturall colour of Pearle. And when you shall compare him with a natural pearl, this shall appeare alwaies fairer to the eie, because it hath more glosse and lustre, and shall bee rounder. And for to make these your pearles to be more esteemed, keepe them in little bores, and shew but a fewe of them at once, and if you will win much, you must make mante of them.

To imprint medalles in host with Dragagant.

TAke fiue vnces of Dragagant, and steepe it in strong vineger the space of three daies. Then stamp or beat it well, and ingrosse it into a bodie or substance with plaister ground verie small, and if you will make them of other colours, put into it what ponder you wil, be it white or orpiment, so that the paste may be somewhat hard, & all well incorporated togither. Then take your hollow formes or mouldes and annoint them a little, and fill them with the said paste, and presse it well downe, and let it drie in the sun and you shall haue the print of your mould neate and fine. And of this paste you may make also other workes as you will, as beades stones, or other.

To make a paste meet and good to make all maner of medals or pictures in mould.

TAke the bones of the legs of all sorte of beastes, and put them in a pot after they be broken: and couer them well, and set them in a bricke makers furnace. And when they be cold againe, stamp them and braie them verie small: this done, take the flower or offall of iron that is beaten from it when it is hot, and wash it wel and cleane, and when it is drie againe, stamp it and braie it very small vpon a marble stone, and wet it much with strong vineger, vntil it be like as it wer anointment, then put it in a pot wel couered, and set it in the said furnace: and when it is cold, braie it againe vpon the marble, arrowling and watring it with a litle Aqua vitæ, and let it drie, and it is made. This done, you shall take a dish ful of the said floure or offall of iron, and two di-

shes

thes full of the first pouder, and incorporate them well togither, and when you will make the paste, for to make your medalles in the moulde, wet the said pouder with salte water, vineger, pisse, or lie, and mingle and incorporate well all togither, and then frame your medalles in the moulde and let them drie: this done, cast in your mettall, or what you will make, and your medals shall be very faire & neat.

To make medals and figures chaced and imbossed with fish glue.

TAke a slice of fish glue, or more or lesse, and beate it well with a hammer vpon a flint stone, then wash it well in fresh water, and finally with luke warm water, and then put it in a new pot, and put some cléere water vpon it, and let it steepe a night: then put a little fire or embers in a chafing dish, and boile al in this litle pot faire and softly, the space of an houre and more, vntill you may perceiue that it is incorporated, or els prooue it otherwise in putting a drop vpon your naile, and if it bide firme, fast, and cleane, take it from the fire, and cast it vpon your medalles that you haue made readie, and let them be in this maner following. Take your chaced and imbossed medalles, & late round about them a litle ware candle, to the intent that the glue fall not by, and annoint it with honnie, and late on the glue so thicke, that all the imbossing may be couered: then set it in the sunne, and let it be equall, and so let it drie, and when it is dried inough, it will lense it self from the medal, and will be as thin and as fine as paper, and all the lineaments very well seen and perceiued, be they neuer so subtil and small, & wil haue a good glosse or lustre, and folde them, and bow them which way you will, and they will not breake and if you will alter the colour of them, colour the water with saffron or verdegrise, so that it be scant coloured, and vse this water to seeth the glue in, so that it be not to thick: for then your worke woulde bee too grosse, and not faire to looke to, and you may also giue it a colour within side, or paint it without, and it will be a very faire thing.

To make a greene, yellowe, red, and blewe colour without thickneſſe, for to write with vpon paper.

TAke Verdegriſe groſely beaten, & put it in a viall with vineger very ſtrong, and put to it alſo a little gum arabicke, and a little iuice of rue, and the viall being ſo full, ſtop it, and ſet it in the ſun the ſpace of xv. or xx. days, or elſe boile it vpon the fire, and then ſtraine it, and let the verdegriſe be wel molten: this don put it into the viall again, and keepe it well from duſt, and when you will occupie ante of it, ſtir it wel togither, that it may be thicke and trobled, and write or paint with it, & it will be a fair greẽn. For to make the red, take head lie, and put into it ſom verzin cut in ſmall peeces, and let it ſteep ther in a night: then put to it a litle alome, & boile it vntil it decreaſe of the third part: then ſtrain it, and keep it againſt you will occupie it: and when you will put it in effect, take aſmuch as ſhall ſerue you, and boile it againe, and put to it ſome gum arabicke, and the more you put in, the redder and clearer it will be, but let it be hot, and if you will haue it cleere, put into it a litle alom beaten, but very litle at once, and you ſhall make what colour you will, red, darke, or bright. For to make the yellow, take a litle apples of Spinceruin, not fullie ripe, and ſtampe them groſſely in a morter: then ſteepe them in head lie, and ſeethe them vntill they decreaſe and diminiſh of the third part, & ſtraine them finely, and then ſet again on the ſaid broth, and put into it a little alome beaten, and whin ye ſee it begen to boile, take it from the fire, or els it would all go out, and ſtraine it once againe, and ſo keepe it againſt ye haue need of it, and when you will occupie it, ſtir it and trouble it, and lay it on ante thing you wil very thin, and you ſhal make a faire yellow, which ſhall continue a long time, and if you adde to it a litle ſaffron, it wil be liueller and brighter. For to make the blue, take Palma Chriſti, that commeth out of Germanie, which is like the flower of woad, and ſteepe it a night in piſſe, and in the morning braie it vppon a marble ſtone, and putte among it vnſlecked Lime, as muche as you

ſhall

shall think good, according as you shall see the colour cleer or dim, and temper or steepe it with nothing els but with pisse, & it will continue a yeare or more, alwaies of one colour, and when you will put it in effect, stir and trouble it wel within the violl: and take a pen or a pensill, and wet it, and you shall see a faire blewe: and if you will giue a glosse or lustre, steepe it with the said pisse, and some gum arabicke.

To make a peece of Violet cloth to write or paint vpon.

TAke of these litle apples of walwort tree, which commonly groweth on Dike sides, and stampe them in a Morter, and after they be well stamped, leaue them in some warme place, vntill they rotte and putrifie: then stampe them againe, and get as much iuice out of them, as you can by pressing them in a presse, hauing first made readie your peeces of cloth cleane and fine, and olde, and take halfe a dish full of quicke lime, and wette it in a basen, so that when it is well, wet there may be two or three dishes full of water abone the lime, and no more, and poure it out handsomly that it may be cleare, and steepe therein your peeces of cloth wel: then take them out, and dry them in the shadow. This done, take some cleare water and put some alome into it, and boile it, and seeth your peeces in it the space of a Créed: then take them out, and let them drie in the shadowe, and when they be drie, steep them in the said iuice two or three times, and at euerie time let them drie in the shadow, and in the wind vpon a net, and let them be flat, to the intent that the colour run not at one side, & they shalbe made and well coloured, and so keepe them well from dust, & from the aire that the colour go not of. And this is the perfect and true secret to trim and dies peeces, that men make to paint vpon, & to take all maner of colour, & is the meane that the excellent painter Joh. the Euangelist did vse: for to make an other colour of violet, take litle apples of a mirtle tree very ripe and stamp them, and pres them vnder a pres, and get out the iuice of them, and steep your said peeces in

it, and drie them in the shadow. For to make a grán péce of diuerse colours for to paint on, take verdegrise ground small, and some saffron, and temper it with strong vineger and put to it as much more iuice of Rue, then steepe againe the saide péces in pisse, and drie them. This done, plonge them three or foure times in the said colour, and drie them in the shadowe. Take also halfe a quarter of orpiment, and two vnces of strong lie, and a little brasse of the fowlest you can get, halfe an vnce of verdegrise, an vnce of Genuper berries well stamped, and put all togither, and sœthe it vntill it be a quarter diminished: then steepe your péces in the said compositions, and drie them in the shadow as before, and you shall make a faire changeable colour. If you make also a faire greene, take the leaues of the hearbe called in Latine Raphanitis, which is a kinde of Lillie, or flowre deluce, called of the Frenchmen Lys Celestes: stamp them well, and get out the iuice of them, and put into it a little alome stamped, and it will be the clearer, and steepe your péces oftentimes, and they will receiue the colours, and then drie them all before. But if you will make them of a Sanguine colour, you shall make this foresaid colour with Graine, wherein you shall steepe your peeces. If you will make them blewe, take the flowers of Line, or else of the forenamed Raphanitis, and do as before. And when you will take of the colour from euerie peece, you shall haue a litle gummed water, and wet the peece a litle with it, and wring it well, and you shall haue as much as you will, and so vse of it with a pensill when you will.

To get oile of Talchum artificially, and of his own strength.

TAke fiue pound of Talchum, and beat it small, and put it in a pot not baked nor leaded within, but thick & great of earth, & put out of the said Talchum into it, vntill the pot be full: then set the couer vpon it, and bind it wel with wier, and stop the said pot well with Lutum sapientiæ, and let it well drie, and so put it in a furnace of bricke, or lime kéele

nèer vnto the mouth where the fire reuerberateth, and when you will take it out, beware that it breake not. This done, braie it small vppon the marble stone, vntill it be like vnto flower, and do it quickly, to the intent it take not much aire and put it in a little sacke pointed at the bottom like a gelly back, and lay vpon it a cup of glasse, or some wel leaded and glased within, which may be meete to receiue the said oile. Then let it down into a wel with a cord about a two yards or a yard and a halfe from the water, and verie nigh to the wall, but that it touch it not, and remoue it not in twentie or fiue and twentie days. Then if you see that it hath begun to cast some oile, you may take it out of the well, and set it in som moist place, that is to say in the corner of a seller, for feare least the aire or the wind, or ante kind of beast should hurt it. And leaue it so long in the said place, vntil all the licour be come out of it. Then take the Lees that remaineth and distill it through a Limbeck with a small fire, augmenting it litle and litle, till by the force of the fire, all come out that may come, and it is called of the Alkemists, the fire of Talchum. Now the first that is gotten out by the humiditie and moistnes, is called the earth, and is very medicinable. The second is the verie riches of the alkemists. And I will saie vnto you, that many which proues alkemy, haue sought this secret, and haue don in all things as is here written, & yet could neuer find this meanes to giue it this great humiditie, and in such abundance, and with so long time. And for asmuch as the matter it selfe is very stiffe and drie, so will it haue great moistnes, and in abundance: and because it hath had great fire, it must needs haue much moistnesse, and hauing had these parts, there is made of it two elements, separated as you see: then take this last lees, and stamp it in a morter, and put it in a pot or caudron, pouring on it some well water, and let it boyle a certain space, and then strain it, and wash your bodie with it, and you shall see your skin will be very white, it will heale a man of all maner of scabs and scurfe, and swelling of the legs. And in vsing the said

water for to washe your handes with, you shall haue them soft and cleane from all spots or freckles. This is the perfect waie and meane to worke oyle of Talchum, which hath manie properties, of the which the dutches of Sauoy, did vse and occupie. And whosoeuer vseth this licour, it will take away freckles, spots, warts, skarres of woundes or cuts, and other markes, and in short space you shall see a maruellous experience of it. It maketh white teeth, and taketh out the wrinckles of the face. And if you drinke of it two or three drops with wine or pottage, it will make you haue a sweet breath, if it come because of the stomack. It comforteth the mother, and causeth a good appetite, and restoreth into his nature euerie euill stomacke that is marred by some accident or occasion of sickenesse. And finallie much desired of the Alkimistes: for in putting into the said oile some mercurie well purified, it congealeth incontinent, and will endure the hammer, and this is verie true.

To make that all mettall shall seeme like siluer.

TAke of Aqua fortis separatiua, and put into it the value of eight pence of siluer well beaten thin with a hammer, and so cut it in small péeces, and set the viall vpon the coales for to heat it a little, and it will incontinent melt in the water: then take it from the fire, and put it into some Tartre, or Lees of white wine beaten into some small pouder, and put so much into it, that it may soke and drinke vp the said water, and you shall make dowe or passe, therewith you shall rub all maner of mettall what you will, and it shall seeme white as it were fine siluer.

For to take much Fish, and to make a light in the night.

TAke a certain quantitie of these litle worms that shine and flie in the night, and distill them in a Limbeck of glasse with a slowe fire, and put the water that commeth of them, in a viall of glasse, or some round apple of glasse that is cléere & bright, and put into it foure vnces of siluer pur-

ged,

ged, that is to saie, passed through lether or kid skinnes, and stop well the glasse, that no water come into it. Then place it handsomlie in the middle of the net, so that nothing breake and then cast your nette into the water and it will make a goodlie and cleare light and shining, and all the fishes that see this light will run into a shole together, and fall into the net: for al fish naturallie taketh pleasure to run toward the light: and carying also the said round apple of glasse in the night, it will giue a great light: it will doe the like also in a chamber.

To make a mixt stone, which being wetted with spettle, maketh a fire.

YE shall take quicke lime, and saltpeter fined diuers times, Tutia alexandrina not prepared, Calamint, as much of the one as of the other, quick brimstone and Camphire, of each of them two partes. And let all these thinges be beaten, stamped smal, and sifted through a serce or sæue. Then put the said pouders in a new linnen cloth, and binde them hard: this done, take two great goldsmiths crosets or melting pots, and put the said pouders in them, and set the one vpon the other, mouth to mouth, and binde them faste with wire and Lutum sapientiæ, so that it may take no maner of aire, and drie them in the sun, and when the said pouder is drie it will be yellow: this done, set the croset in a furnace of brick or lime, and when it is cold again take it out, and you shall find your substance of the colour of Bricke, & it shall be perfect and good: and when you vse of it to make a fire or light a candle, wet it with a drop of water, or with a litle spettle, and incontinent put to it your matche, and it will light and burne: and when you will quenche it againe, blow it as you blow a candle, and you shall blow it out.

To make a vernish of Mastick, to laie vpon paintings made with oile.

TAke two vnces of hard Mastick, and an vnce of the oile of a Fir tree: Then take a litle new pot, and put the mastick into it beaten or stampt, and so melt it with a litle fire.

This

this done put into it the bile and let it boile a little, and stir it still together, and let it boile almost nothing, because the vernish would be too clammie, and to knowe if it be sod enough, put into it a hens feather, & if it burne by and by, it is a signe that it is made, kéep it well from dust. And when you will occupie it, let it remaine in the sun vntill it be hot and when it is dry againe, it will giue a verie faire glosse or lustre.

To make that a white skin, shall haue blacke spots of the colour of a Leopard or Panther, and also to make graie haire blacke.

TAke Litarge of siluer one vnce, twoo vnces of quicke lime, and thrée basens full of water, and seeth all this in a little pot with a small fire, vntill it war warme. Then take it from the fire, mixing it alwaies with a sticke, and it will be made. Then take a pensill of hogs bristles, and marke your white skins with spots as you shall thinke good, one spot here and another there, one nigh vnto another, & somewhat great according to your skin. Then drie them in the sun, and when the skin is drie beat it with a wande, and you shall see the spots dim of the colour of Tawnie: and if it be not wel coloured to your mind, you maie doe it once again touching the same places you did before and the colour wil be liuelier, this doing you shall come to your purpose, and this colour kéepeth alwaies and giueth a good odour. Also laying the said matter vpon the haires of a mans heade or beard that is graie, it will make them blacke.

To make good oile of Nutmegs.

TAke two or thrée pound of nutmegs and cut them smal, and stampe them well, then put them in a pan and heat them, mixing them alwaies together. This done, you shall put them into a canues or strong linnen cloth, and put them in a presse, and presse them well, and get out all the licour of them, which will be like Manna. And then scrape it from the canuesse bagge as much as you can with a knife, then set

set it not in the sun although it seem euil fauoured: for it will war cléere & faire of it selfe within ten or fiftéene daies, and is worth thrise as much as the nutmeg it selfe: and this oile hath great vertue for to chafe and heat, and in annointing the stomach warm, it swageth the paine of the mother, and Sciatikes.

To make perfect oile of Spike.

TAke the floures of Spike neat and perfect, and in quantitie as much as you may get, and stamp them wel, then put them in a little canuesse bag strong, and presse them vnder a presse as hard as you can, and take it vp together diligentlie, although it séeme euill fauored, and put it in a strong vessel of glasse, but set it not in the sun, for it will be cleare of it selfe, and war faire and bright, and will haue a verie sharpe odour of spike. And by like meane may you make oile of Lauender, and serue your turn with it in manie things, because it is very hot and sharpe and comforteth the stomach, and if a man put some of it in well water, it will smell all of it when a man washeth his hands with it. And of this water men vse for swéet bals and manie other things.

To make odoriferous oile of Storax.

TAke a bottle of double glasse, and put into it a pound of oile of swéet almonds, and four vnces of Storax groselie broken and cleane, and put it into it, stopping it well. Then set it vpon the hot embers vntil the Storax be molten, then take it from the fire, and being so hot as it is, put into it half an vnce of Mallicke made into pouder, and when it is cold, straine it diligentlie, pressing and wringing well the bottome: and if you will make it more odoriferous, you shall adde to it some Bengewine, and two vnces of cloues, and it will be perfect.

To make an odoriferous oile of Bengewine.

TAke a pound of good Bengewine, and beat it small, & put it in a limbeck wel glued and closed with past, or else in to

to some viall of glasse, so that you may put in your hande, & let it be shalowe and not verie deepe, because the oile mate mount vp with ease: and put therevpon two pound of rose water, and incorporat it well together: this done, set on the couer of the limbeck, and trimme it so wel that it mate not breath out: then giue it a slow fire, in such wise that ye may get out some water, and augment your fire by litle and litle, vntill the oile begin to come forth, and by and by change the recipient or receptorie, pouring out the first water into some viall, and then giue it a quicke fire, vntill you thinke you haue drawn out three vnces and a halfe of oile, & keepe it in some viol of glasse well stopt, and leaue it in the sunne the space of eight dates, and it will be perfect and good: and thus may you make oile of Storax, and if you put to it foure vnces of Storax, it will be the better.

To make good oile of Labdanum.

TAke a pounde of good Labdanum, and cut it as small as you can, and put it in a pot of copper, and put into it six vnces of rosewater, four vnces of oile of sweet almondes, this done seeth it faire and softlie the space of two houres, and straine it so often vntil the oile war cleer, and it will be perfect and good oile of Labdanum: and first of all, in taking awaie the earth, if you knew that it were not cleane, take the said Labdanum and cut it small, and put it in rosewater vppon the fire for to melt it, then take it of againe and let it stand and rest the space of halfe an houre, and gather together that is vppermost with a spoone, and put it againe into rosewater vntill it be thorow cold, and then make and compounde it as before.

To make oyle of Orenge flowers, and other sweet flowers.

TAke fresh and cleane flowres of Orenges one pounde, and put them in a great viol of glasse at the fire, and put to them a pound and a halfe of sweet almond oyle, and a little burned alom, and three grains of ambergrise, six grains of muske, six scruples of camphire, and lay them after the accusto-

accustomed maner. First of all the muske, then the Amber with fine suger as much as a beane tempered with a little rosewater, & bray the campher alone with suger, and put it in last, but let there not be too much of it, because that the sauour of it is too sharpe, and put in but a litle at once, for you may alwaie adde to, but you cannot diminish it when it is once in: and lette not the viall bee to full, to the intent you may mix and turne vp and downe the compositions, for to incorporate them, and leaue them in the sun xviii. or twentie daies, vntill a month be paste and it will be perfect, and that the floures maie seeth the more in the oile, then straine them and wring them well, and put them againe into the viall in the sun the space of two or three daies, vntill it purifie. This doing you shall haue a maruellous oile and of a verie good odour, and if the floures seeme vnto you but a few, you may put other vpon them, and they will augment the odour: by this meane you maie take all sorts of sweet floures, and haue oile of diuers sorts, vsing the means afore said.

To make a parfume suddenlie in a chamber where a sicke man lieth.

TAke a little earthen pot and put into it a nutmeg, twoe scruples of the sticke of cloues, two scruples of the stick of Cinamon, foure scruples of Storax Calamita, rosewater, or water of Spike, or some other sweete water and seeth it. Then put it in a pottheard with a few hotte ashes vnder it, and set it in the chamber, and the smoake thereof shall giue a verie sweet, amiable and hartie sauour.

To make long and round parfumes, to burne in a chamber.

TAke fiue vnces of Timiama, twoe vnces of Labdanum, three vnces of Storax solida, fiue vnces of Frankensense an vnce of Bengewine, a pound of sweet coales, eight vnces of Dragant: and of all this make a verie small pouder: but

you

You shall put the coles and the Dragant to steepe in Rose-water or some other swæt water, & leaue them so the space of three daies: then stampe them in a morter, and put into them all the pouders, and stampe them so that they mate be wel incorporated togither. Then put in the coals stamping alwaies and incorporating it, and put so much in of it, that the past war somwhat hard: and then make your parfumes long and round as you will, and drie them wel in the shade: and if you will not bestow so much cost vpon them, take the lees and bottom that remaineth of some sweet odoriferous waters, and make thereof a pouder, and they shall be good, putting to them a little Timiama, the which will multiplie your worke and make a good odour, and if you put to it a little Camfire, they will make a noise in burning, as it were cracking.

To make a fine and sweet pouder of Cipres.

TAke foure vnces of Cardamomum, or town Kerse, two vnces of Storax solida, two vnces of Frankencense, three vnces of drie red roses, an vnce of Sandalum citrinum, three vnces of Bengewine, two vnces of cloues, a pound and a halfe of cleane eggeshels, eight graines of muske, six scruples of Camfire, and of all these drugs make pouder, eache of them by it selfe, and let the pouder of the egshels be very fine, then put the Camfire molten into the said pouder, and the muske braied small with a little fine suger, and let all be wel incorporated togither in the morter and sifted small, and so all made into fine pouder, and keepe it in some vessel of glasse that it take no aire, for it would lose some of his odour. You may make also of it another sort no lesse good and of another colour. Take red Ore dung in the moneth of Maie, and drie it wel, and make thereof verie smal pouder sifted, and note that of it selfe it wil giue a verie good sauour alone, without any other thinge with it, for in that season of maie, all maner of floures smel pleasantlie.

And

And he that knew not what it were, would iudge it to be a ponder made of a thousand hearbs: notwithstanding putte into it some of the foresaid ponders, such as you shall think good, and also put to it some musk, ambergrise, and camfire after as you will make it good.

To grinde Ambergrise for to put with other drugges, to giue them a good odour, and to make little marks and spots vpon little round bals.

TAke as muche ambergrise as you will, at the least a graine, and take a drop of oile of sweet almondes, or of Gelsemines, or of the oile of Ben, which the parfumers doe commonlie vse in all their parfumes and odours, for of it selfe it hath no sauour at all, but giueth an odour vnto all thinges where it commeth, and neuer wareth euill at anie time, and if peraduenture you had neither one nor the other take two almonds and stampe them, and take the iuice of them, and braie the amber with it, and if you will get out much of it, let the amber steep a night in the oile: then braie it verie small: for the more you braie it the more it worketh his effect in mingling it with musk, & sweet drugges: and if you will make sweet and oderiferous marks vpon a sweet ball, take fiue vnces of dragant, and steepe it in rosewater the space of three daies, with asmuch water as will be aboue it foure fingers, then bray it vpon a morter, and put to it fiue vnces of Labdanum, two nutmegs, and an vnce and a halfe of storax solida, and asmuch of fine Cinamon, half an vnce of spiknard: and let all these things be made into ponder verie small, and sifted through a seeue or serce, and incorporated with the dragant: and when they be well incorporated, you shall put to them some good musk of leuant, that is to say eight grains, and sir grains of ambergrise, three grains of ciuet, two scruples of camfire, & braie all wel in the maner aforesaid, with the said oile, and let it be wel incorporated with the said past or dowe: and if it be not harde to your mind, to call it in a fashion, and to make the hole in it, let it

remaine

remaine so a day or two until you may wel handle it. Then fashion your bals for to make marks vpon them with it, in making two little roses of siluer vppon the corners of the holes, for to kéepe them from the heate or sweating of the hands and so drie them in the shade, and when you hold the bals in your hands, it will giue a maruellous odour and swéet smell, and shall be a péece of worke for ladies, gentlewomen, & personages of great estate: for in kéeping them among their clothes, they shall take the odour of it.

To make fine muscardines, white and red.

TAke what quantitie you will of white Dragant, & steepe it in rosewater that it be well couered with it the space of two dates: then stampe it well in a morter, and make it into a bodie or masse with flower of Amilum, or barlie that is fine and cleane and a little fine sugar, and as much pouder of mastick as will lie vpon a pennie, and a litle musk well broken asunder, and make hereof a paste or dough, the which you shal remoue and stir vp and downe betwixt your handes, being faire and cleane, vntill all be well incorporated together: and if you put to it a little Ireos and white Sanders, the white ones shall be the best, and if you put to it red Sanders they will be red, or else some dragons blood. This done cut them verie small, and drie them in the shade, and make them so fine that they may be like sand, and then they shall be made so that you maie vse them as you will.

To make counterfeit Campher.

TAke foure vnces of white vernish, two vnces of Mastick, and as much of white encense, two dragmes of true Campher, and let all be made into fine pouder, then take the whites of egges and a little Aqua vitæ, and so beat it well together that it become in a some, then incorporate wel the said things together, and fashion your little balles or loaues, and set them in the sun during the signe of Leo, the space of fiftéene or twentie dates, as long as you shall

thinke

thinke good, and it will come into such perfection, as that which is counterfeited in Constantinople.

To make the beard grow, and to keepe that the haires fall not off.

TAke as manie bées as you shall thinke good, when men do emptie the hiues, and burne them in a fire pan, and make a verie fine pouder of them, and incorporat them together. Then you shall make some oile of grene Lizards that be drowned in common oile cold, & shall put it in a bottle of glas before the fire, & make it boile vntil the Lizards burst, then take it off, and set it in the sun the space of xv. or xx. daies, and keep it so with the beastes in it, and it will be an oile as cleare as fine gold, and will kep wel. Incorporat the said pouder with this oile, and anoint morning and euening the bare place where you will that the haire shall not fall off, and they will not fall awaie, but grow abundantly. But first you must make some lie with the ashes of vines, and boile in it these three hearbes, that is to saie, Capillus veneris, Agrimonie, and Edera arborea, of eche of them fiue handfuls, and when it is sodden, strain it, and keepe it from dust, and wash your head with it twice or thrice a week, and when it is drie annoint your selfe with this ointment, and by the meanes of this washing the haires will grow thicke and long: for it augmenteth the length of them, and keepeth them from falling: This hath been experimented and proued of diuers men that haue bèn very pild and bald.

To get away the haire from what place you wil.

TAke foure vnces of freshe quicke lime, an vnce of orpiment in pouder, a pottle of strong lie, and put all this into a pot, and put to it the saide pouders, and boile it so long vntil it wax thicke, or els dip a ducks fether into it, and if it pill or fall off then is it sodden, and mixe it oftentimes, and in séething it will ware into a bodie or masse, then kép it in a pot leaded within, and when you wil spread it abroad hand somlie, and lay it with measure vpon the place where you

will the haire shall fall off. But annoint first the place with oile of sweet almonds: then lay vpon it the said composition, and you shall not feele the heate at all, or else very little. But if in case you haue a fine or tender skin, that causeth you to feele the heate that you cannot suffer it, but if you can endure it, it will the soner worke his effect. Otherwise, take two vnces of Rose water, an vnce of Plantaine water, halfe an vnce of fine sugar, and put them together, and wet your face with it, and incontinent the heat will cease. And you may make this medicine euerie second day, vntil you haue your intent and purpose. And if you feare to doe that which hath been experimented, make these others, that is to saie, take salt armoniacke, and the gall of a hée Goat, and braie them together, & annoint the place from whence you will take the haires, and they will fall away: you shall take also the iuice or sucke of the root of Celidonia, and a little oxpiment, the iuice of yuie, and antes, or emets egges with a litle vineger, and incorporate all together, and annoint the place with it, and the haires will fall away, and if it greéue you, wet it with the foresaid water, and you shall alaie the heate of it.

To make hoare haires blacke.

TAke fiue flagons full of raine water, and seeth it with strong ashes, and put into it some litarge of gold, the quantitie of fire vnces, with a handfull of blacke fig tree leaues, and asmuch of sage, and let it seeth vntil it be diminished of a quarter, and then it is don and made, wash your head with this composition twice a weeke, and when your head is drie again, take the iuice of sage, and put into it an vnce of tartre or léese of red wine, and halfe an vnce of the litarge of gold, and haue ready a combe of leade which you shall annoint with the said iuice, & so kembe your head and your beard well with it, & they wil become incontinent blacke, vsing the said combe with the said iuice and ponder, which thing hath beene prooued. For the like effect you shall

shall take oile of tartre, & heate it, and when you haue washed your head and dried it againe, you shall annoint your combe with the said oyle, and so kembe your head in the sun a good while, or els annoint your selfe with a sponge for to make your haires black, and do it twice or thrice a daie, and in a weeke you shall haue your haires as blacke as euer they were, and the like may you do to your beard, and if you will haue it sauor sweetly, vse at the end some oile of Bengewine for to anoint the comb withal, for it helpeth likwise to the blacking of the haires, and is of good sauour. This is an excellent secret. For the like also take white honnie, and distill it in a Limbecke of glasse, with a sharp fire, and keep that licour that commeth of it, and wash your head with it, and when it is drie againe, anoint your selfe with it, and the haire will be blacke. Take also good Saffron, and incorporate it well with yelkes of egges rosted, and a litle honnie, and you shall make of it, as it were a maner of ointment, with the which you shall annoint your head or beard morning & euening, and continuing so a moneth at the least in washing your selfe often, the haires will be of the colour of gold, but first anoint the comb with oile of bitter almonds, and doe that while ye are in the sun, and the haires will be bright and faire as gold: take also the root of succorie, and seeth it with lie, and in continuing of it, it will make your haires white, and drie your selfe in the sun, and wash your selfe twice a weeke, and boile also in the lie some common liquorice, and when your haire is drie againe, parfume them with quick brimstone, & they shall become of the colour of gold. To make also hoare haires blacke, take blacke sope, and quick lime, and some Litarge of gold, and make therof as it were an ointment, and rub your haires with it, and continue so a while, according as you shall see néede, & when they become blacke, leaue them so, and if they return to be white againe, do as before. Also for to make them red, being hoare and white, take three handfuls of walnut leaues, and a handfull of the pills of pomegranats, and distil them

in a Limbecke of glasse, then wash only your white haires, and not your face, for you should then make it black, and doing thus the space of fifteen daies, it will continue a monsh & you shall haue your haires red. Take also ground worm burned, and make therof pouder, also the leaues of a black Figge tree, and make thereof a fine pouder, and temper it with oile of almonds, and they will be black. Now to make them growe a pace and quickly, take a certaine quantitie of hennes egges, and seeth them whole in water, then take out the yelks, and frie them in a frying pan without ante other thing, vntill there come forth of them some humiditie and moisture: then take them off, and put them in a little bagge, and presse them in a presse, and get out all the substance that may come out of them: then burn an ore horne and make therof pouder, and incorporat it with the said licour, and put to it also Goats turds burned: and so annoint the bare place with the said composition diuers times, and the haires will grow incontinent after.

To make white haires in the shadow, without the sunne, and shall become white and shining like siluer.

TAke of the rot of the greater Centorie three vnces, with two vnces of gumme arabick, and almuch of Dragant and alome, a pound of Venetian sope, a pound of Alumen fecis albæ, and haue redie first fiue and twentie pound of riuer water, and put into it of this rot of Centorie, cut with a fewe of his leaues, which you shall boile vntill the water diminish of the third part, then let it stand in the sunne the space of fifteendaies, and boile it in all the said things, and then it is called of the Frenchmen and Italians Blonde a la Venetiane. And in the morning when you please washe your haire well with it, and wrap or bind them vp in a napkin or kerchiefe, and when night commeth you shall washe them ordinarily, & put into it thus your lie of the herbe called

led vitriol, and then wipe them drie where you thinke good, be it in the sunne or by the fire, and doe this twice or thrice a week, and your haires will be white and shine as it were siluer.

A soft dowe or paste, as it were Pomatum, to wash the hands, and when the mouth, nose, lips, or handes doe chincke or chap, and it keepeth the flesh soft and sweete.

TAke white Almonds, Alumen fecis, floure of Amilum, of eche of them fiue vnces, white Pine apple kernels, cleane seedes of Gourdes, and beane flower, of ech of them foure vnces, pouder of Cloues, Storax solida in pouder, and Macaleb in pouder, of eche of them three vnces, with two vnces of white salte beaten, a pound of white honnie, and as much of Venice Sope, a scruple of Muske, and almuch of Ciuet, the whites of ten egges. First take the almonds and Pine apple kernels, with the seedes of Gourdes or Melons that bee verie white and neate, and stampe them well in a morter. And note that all the importance is that they be well stamped verie small: then put in the Alumen fecis, and stampe them well, then put in the hony, and incorporate it well togither with the pestle. And after this, you shall put in the sope cut in small peeces, and incorporat them diligently, this done, put in two pound and a halfe of the hearbe called Bryonia, and temper all well. Put all this into a new pot, and leaue it so couered a daie: then set it on a fire of coales without smoke, and let it seeth the space of a quarter of an houre, and stirre it alwaies in the pot with a wodden spoone, that it cleaue not to the bottome, and so take some euill sauour: then take it from the fire, and poure it out into a great earthen pan. Then put into it the foresaid floure, and that beeing well incorporated, put in the pouder of cloues, and all the other pouders togither, and all being well incorporated, couer it close that it may take

no aire, and let it remaine so the space of ten daies. Then put into it the Macaleb, the musk and the ciuet brated and beaten verie small, and incorporat all well togither with a slice: this done, put in the egges beaten, so that they become as it were a skimme or froth, and then put in the salte, and mixe all well togither, in such wise that the whole may bee well incorporated. And then the paste or dowe will be of a graie colour, and odoriferous, and is called impertall ointment, because it is a thing noble and full of vertue, and a man may vse always of this pretious odour, which comforteth the memorie, and if you vse it to washe your hands and face with, it will giue a sweete sauour to them, and maketh the flesshe delicate and soft, white and well sauouring, and closeth vp quickly all maner of clefts, chinks or chaps of the mouth, hands and lips. And if you will not wash your selfe with it, annoint your selfe morning and euening, and you shall incontinent be healed, for this hath been manie times proued by experience.

White Pomatum, fine and sweete for great Lords.

TAke thirtie or twentie Appian apples, or other tender and mellow apples, and diuide them into foure parts, and make them cleane within and without. Then take cloues, and cinamom, and sticke the apples full of it as they were larded, and so lay them in rosewater, that they may be couered ouer with the saide water, and put into it fiue Nutmegges, with two drammes of mace, and let them thus lie a steepe the space of fiue daies, and let them be well couered. Then take hogges grease, and take off from it the little skinne that is vpon it, and cut it verie small, and put it to purge in freshe and cleere water three or foure daies, and change the water twice a day, and put it the last time to steepe in rose water, or some other sweete water, and by this meanes it shall be well purged and purified, and shall not haue but a good sauour and odour: then tak

three

three or foure pound of the said grease, and put it in a pot or other vessell that is not greasie, nor sauoureth euill, and put the apples cut in peeces as they are into the said potte or vessell, and adde thereto an vnce of the oyle of orenges, and of the water which the Frenchmen call Eau de nafe, whereof we haue spoken in the first part of this worke, or some other sweete and odoriferous water, so that all may be vnder the water, and boile them an houre or more with a slow fire, vntill the apples be well sodden, and then breake them well with a wodden slice, that they may bee turned as it were into a brothe: this done passe them through a strainer, and then straine them hotte againe through another finer and closer strainer: and whiles it is thus hotte, put into it three vnces and a halfe of white ware cutte verie small, and two vnces of white Sandalum, made in pouder verie fine, and mixt together vntill it be all well incorporated: and when it is colde, washe it with Rose water, vntill it be verie cléere, and this Pomatum will bee as white as snowe. And after it is washed, you shall put to it eight graines of muske, and foure graines of amber grise that be verie smally grounde, and so incorporate well all together, and leaue it in the aire abroad the space of fiue or sixe nightes, and the Pomatum will be perfect good and odoriferous. And if you will not haue it thus perfect, you may put lesse drugges to it, as muske and amber: but heere note and vnderstand, that we haue made of it diuers times and neuer left off this order aforesaid, and it hath been excellent perfite and good. There is also another sorte of it, which serueth for euerie hot disease, and for to annoint the hands, the mouth, and the nose, as is aforesaid. Take two vnces of sheepes suet, and an vnce of goates suet, and choppe it small, and melt it, and then straine it through a strainer, and put into it three vnces of newe ware, and two vnces of the oile of sweete almondes. And melt all this on a slowe fire, mixing and sturring it alwayes: then take it off, and adde to it foure scruples of camfire

broken, and mingle it still together vntill it be colde, and so keepe it, and annoint your selfe withall diligently. There is another better than this, and wel allowed and proued, which is made as followeth. Take newe ware, the suet of a bee Goat, and the marow of an oxe, of ech of them an vnce and a halfe, an vnce of the oile of S. Johns wort, and almuch of oyle of Roses, and asmuch salt beaten verie small: but cut the suet and marow and melt them, and straine them: this done, set them vpon a slowe fire, so that they may not bee scant warm: and put the ware being cut in peeces, with the said oile and salt, and mingle them well together with your slice of wood. Then take it from the fire, and put in to it fiue scruples of Camfire, somwhat beaten, and mixe it always vntill it be cold. Then keep it in earthen cups leaded within. And the elder it is, the better it is. Men vse of it for all maner of hote diseases, for chappes, or chinks of the nose, mouth, lips or hands, and for kibes on childrens heeles, and also for a felon or cats haire, for in annointing them with this, they will go away, and also taketh away the paine, as it hath been well proued many a time.

For these that haue a stinking breath, because of the stomacke.

TAke an vnce of sage, and make thereof pouder, three vnces of Rosemary floures, halfe an vnce of Cloues, two drammes of fine Cinamon, two Nutmegs, two graines of muske, and make them all into pouder: then take asmuch purified honie as shall be sufficient to knead the said pouders, or to incorporate them well together: this done, put it in a bore of earth, and let it remaine in the sun foure or fiue daies, and it will be perfect. Then take of it in the morning fasting halfe an vnce, and as much at night, to the intent it may comfort the meate, that it corrupt not nor putrifie in the stomacke, and in vsing it oftentimes you shall be cured, and deliuered from the euill smell of the breath.

To

To make one haue a good stomach, that hath a naughtie one.

TAke Abrotonum, Rue, Pentroyall, fine mint, of each of them a handfull, and twoe pintes of white wine, halfe a pound of white honie, and boile it vntill it be sodden inough and put thereunto some pouder of Cinamon, and Cloues, of each halfe an vnce: this done straine it, and keep it in som vessell of glasse, against you haue néd of it, and take there of in the morning, the height of twoe or three fingers in a glasse, and let it be somewhat luke warme, and it will comfort your stomach, but vse it not too much.

A remedie for him that cannot keepe his meat in his stomach without vomiting.

TAke Quinces and make them cleane within and without, and seeth them in strong vineger, then stamp them in a morter, and put into them a little mustard seed beaten into pouder, and so incorporate all well together, and laie it hot vppon a linnen clothe, putting vpon it some pouder of cloues, and laie it vpon his breast, and in doing this three or foure times, he shall kéepe his meat without vomitting.

To make a naturall white skinne.

TAke a pound of distilled vineger, with asmuch water of Gourds, and put them into two viols, then put into the viall with the vineger an vnce of Litarge beaten verie small, and into the viall with the water of gourds, an vnce of salt gemma, and set these two viols vpon a tile nighe to the fire: and let them boile an houre; then pluck the tile back and let them cole: this done set them in the sun the space of eight dais, and then keep them vntil you haue néd of them. And when you will vse of them, take a dish or goblet, & put as much of the one as of the other into the said dish or cup, and it will become as white as milk, and so wash your face with it with a spunge, rubbing wel the flesh, & it will war as white

white and as softe as cotton, and delicate to touche, and of maruellous effect. But if you will make it red and shining take a pound of white vineger distilled twice: for it shall be the better, and putte it into a little violl, and put into it an vnce of red sanders cut and beaten, and so made into a verie fine pouder: This doone seeth it on the fire the space of half an hour, and put into it a litle alome beaten, for it will augment the glosse of it, and if you will haue it of a good odour or sauor for any great lord or prince, you may put to it two grains of musk or ciuet, then sprinkle or sweat it a litle with a spunge, and if perchance it be to red, you may putte into it a litle alome and it will ware cleare, and so you shall make a faire shining red of it, which will make a sweet flesh or skin.

To make the flesh or skin faire and bright.

TAke a pound of white tartre, halfe a pound of Talchum, and asmuch salt, and put all into a pot not baked or aneled, couer it. This done binde it with wire, and set it to calcine in a kill of lime or of bricke, then take it out and braie it smal vppon a marble stone. After this put it into a little bag, pointed at the end like an Ipocras bag, and hang it in a moist place that it touch nothing, and that too much enter not into it, and set vnder it some cup of glasse to receiue the oile that shal come out of it the space of xb. or xx. daies, and more or lesse according as it shal be in a moist place: kéepe this oile as a treasure. And first wash your selfe with lie or Water, and when you are drie again, wet a spunge or a linnen cloth in the said oile, and rub your skin finelie with it, and you shal see that euerie spot wil go off, be it sunburning or any other impediment, and will make your flesh white, soft and cleare. And in continuing this, you shal attaine to your purpose in fewe daies: and if you will make another sort of it, which men vse newelie in Venice, take two long white gourds, and three dish ful of Falsils, the black spots or eies at the ende (as they cal them) beeing taken awaie,

with

with the crum of three white loues, and steepe them in milk one night, and then take a dishfull of the seedes of Melons, with halfe a dishful of peach kernels, made cleane of their skin or pill, and a pound of white pine apple kernels, and let all be wel stampt in a morter, each one apart, and two great pigeons, the which you shall cut in peces aliue, taking out onelie the bowels, and so set all to distill togither in a Limbecke of glasse, and vse of the same water that commeth thereof, and it wil make your skin and flesh faire and softe, as it hath diuers times bene proued.

To cleare and make cleane the face from all manner of spottes.

TAke twoe pound of turpentine of Uenice, and twelue new laid egges, of the which you shall onlie take out the white, and distil altogether in a limbecke of glasse twice, then put into the said water ten scruples of camphire beaten, and dissolue it wel in water, then take an vnce of the said water, and as much of the water of a torteise, and put all together, and wash wel your face with it diuers times, and it will ware cleane and cleare from all spots.

To take awaie a ringworme, tetter, or spots and other markes, or else a priuie marke in the body by birth.

TAke a pound of Sal nitrum, and as much tartre of white wine, and stampe each of them by it selfe verie smal, and then incorporate them togither, and sift them in a fine serce so that all may be wel mixt togither, then put the said pouder into a pot of earth, made pointed like a suger loafe, and so close them straight together, then sette a hotte coale vpon the top of it, vntill it burne and consume of it selfe, and it shall be the salte Nitrum because that the most subtil and moiste partes, and besides the grosse part which is the tartre, will calcine of it, and will be like vnto a cake, the

which

which you shall breake in smal péeces in a dish, and put some warme water vppon it, so that all may turne into water, and for to make the thinge neater, you shall distill the saide water in a gutter of felt, and then the water will be cleare. This done you shall put the water into a newe pot, setting it vpon the hot coles or ashes, that it may scant seeth, vntill almost all the water be drunke vp. Then you shal take pouder which remaineth in the bottome, for it is the bounty and best of all your worke, then take the viall of strope, and put into it foure vnces of distilled vineger, with an vnce of Aqua vitæ of three distillings: this doone put into it of the said pouder, incorporating it well together, and leaue it three daies in the sun well stopt: and in the morning when you rise, and at night likewise wash the spottes of your bodie and they will goe awaie shortlie and neuer grow again, and it will make your skin white and faire, where you wash it with this water: also for the same effect, take white wine lées, and set it in some corner of your house vppon the pauement, and let it there drie well: then burne it in a potsherd or fire pan vntill you may make pouder of it. This doone put it into a bagge of the fashion of a gellie bagge, in some moist place that it touch no wall, and sette vnderneath it a cup of glasse to receiue the oile that wil come out of it with in twentie or thirtie daies, and keepe it in some vessell of glasse as a pretious thing, and anoint your face therewith, and the marks or spots will vanish awaie in short space, so that your flesh and skin shall become softe: and if you will haue it odoriferous or wel sauoring, put into it som cloues: and to take awaie lentiles from your face, and take quicklie, take fiue or six Dre galles, and two pound of alom, fiue vnces of fine suger, and eight Limons cut verie small, distil al these in a limbecke of glasse, and putte into the saide water an vnce of sublime beaten into small pouder, and so put it in a vessell of glasse, and let it stand in the sunne the space of ten daies, and then it will be perfect, then may you wash the lentils with it, with a little softe spunge rubbing

hard

hard the flesh, & they will goe off in short time, and so your face shall remaine white and faire. You may also take the fire pan, and heat it hot, and late vpon it a dishfull of wheat to roste, then stampe it hot as it is and straine it, and so getie out the licour of it, and rub the lentils with it, and they will shortlie go off.

To take awaie red rubies that grow in the face, by reason of the heate of the Liuer.

TAke hogs suet well purified and brimstone, as much of the one as the other, with the other water distilled of a peache tree, and ferne, and incorporate all togither with a slow fire, and make thereof an ointment wherwith you shal anoint your selfe diuers times, and they will go awaie. In the meane time abstaine from wine and all hot thinges: and to take awaie a ringworme, take Celidoine earlie in the morning, and stampe it betweene two stones, and late it vpon the place, and in vsing this often times, you shal shortlie be healed.

To take off from the hands or feet the hardnesse of the flesh gotten by labour.

TAke newe ware, verdigrise, and Blancrasill, of eache of them an vnce, and halfe an vnce of sublime, two drams of burned alom, two vnces of oile of roses, and all this being braied verie small, make thereof an ointment with a smal fire: This done weat the wart or hard flesh in water, or hot lie, and pare it handsomlie with a rasor, and so lay of this ointment vpon it with a plaister, and continuing this same it will goe away. You shal take also the floure of line seed, and with strong vineger you shall make a past or bow somewhat hard, and vse to lay it vpon the hard flesh, and it will shortlie drie vp: you shall take also greene ware, and spread it vpon a plaister, and late it vppon the place, beeing first weated with water, then cut the harde flesh finelie as you can, and in vsing this it will kil the rote, so that it shall grow no more.

An

Another secret to take awaie warts or hard flesh that groweth betweene mens toes.

TAke the greatest Singrene of walles, and take of the little outward thin skin that is vpon it, and then laie the said hearbe vpon the wart or hard flesh betweene the toes, that it may lie right vpon it, and doe this fiue or sixe times in the morning and euening and they will goe awaie, although they were neuer so olde, weate them well, and pare them as much as you can, and take of the said hearbe and make iuice of it, and lay vpon it a little burned alome, and incorporate it togither, and laie little weat peeces vpon the place, that it may be alwaies fresh, and within ten or twelue daies, the wart or hard flesh will be gone, so that you shall feele it no more. A man may make yet another meanes, take the stalkes of Brionia, or wilde gourds and burn them, and make fine ashes of them: then take the leaues of the said Brionia, or wilde gourds, and of the leaues of Molin or Longwort and of his floures and stampe them, and so get out the iuice. This done, take of the said ashes, and putte as much of it into the saide iuice as wil make it like vnto an ointment: and therewith annoint your wartes and harde flesh and they will goe away and neuer grow again. If you take also the floures of molin or Longwort and distill them in a limbecke of glasse, and weat them often with the Water, and then taking the said floures and breaking them betweene twoe stones, and laie them vppon the place of the Warts, binding them with some linnen cloth, and dooing it oftentimes, they will consume awaie.

To make letters of gold and siluer embossed.

TAke two or three garlike heades and pill them, & make them cleane and stamp them, and get out as much iuice of them as you can, and put a little inke into it, vntill it be black, or else a little saffron in pouder without inke, and write with the same iuice great letters or other, & let them drie, then go ouer them again once more, for to make them

of

of the greatnesse that you will haue them, this done lette it drie, and when you wil lay the golde vppon them heate it againe with your breath and so laie it on, but the golde must be in leaues: then couer the letter lightlie with cotten, and rubbing them a little, you shall take off all that cleaueth not vpon the letters: & thus doing, your worke will remain of gold and embossed, which will be a verie faire thing to see.

To make a deuice or armes, or other things vpon a violet or rose.

TAke salt Armoniack, and braie it in a morter with vineger and a little suger candie, and keepe it in a bore, then take the rose, or violet, or gilly floure, and dresse the little leaues fastened togither with red ware, in suche wise that they may be equall: Then with a pensill verie fine, make what deuise or armes you will, & let it drie an houre or more and then lay gold or siluer vpon it in foile, & presse it down a little with cotton, so that which cleaueth not on, will goe away, and your worke shall remaine faire.

Sope to get out all spots of cloth.

TAke a pound of alome and burne it, six vnces of ponder of Ireos, and let all bee well beaten in ponder together. Then take two pound and a halfe of white sope, and halfe an ore gall, and the white of an egge or twoe, and incorporate them wel together: Then take the alome and the ponder of Ireos and incorporate them all togither, and put into them a litle Sal nitrum or salt peter. This done, put into it almuch of the said incorporated sope, as wil make it haue a substãce or bodie, to the intent that ye may fashion and mak round bals in a good firme and fast paste or dow, and so drie them in the shade and not in the sun, because the sun is contrary to it. And if you make them for to sel, make them by measure and by waight, and when you will take out your spot, wet first the cloth vp and downe, then rubbe it wel with the sope, & cloth against cloth: This done, you shall wash it with cold water, vntil the water ware cleare: and if you think

it

it be not out altogither, let the cloth drie, and doe once again as you did before, and the spots will goe out.

Another like secret.

TAke a pound of white sope of Venice, the yealks of five egges, and halfe a spoonfull of beaten salt, and as much iuice of Bectes as will suffice to incorporate the said sope, and make thereof a cleauing paste whereof you shall forme and make your balles, and let them drie in the shadow, and when they be drie wet your cloth vp and downe with cleare water, and then rub it with sope, and wash it as is afore declared, and the spots will go awaie.

Another like.

TAke a pound of white sope cut verie small, the gall of an Ore, or he Goate, Alumen catinum, of each of them an vnce, the yelkes of twoe egs, and a fewe ashes verie fine, and incorporate well altogither with the sope in a morter, and so make thereof paste, whereof you shall make balles, and doe as before is said.

A nother meane.

TAke the gall of an old Ore, and a pound of Fenigreke made in pouder, a pound and a halfe of white sope, three flagons of strong lie, and put altogether and seeth it on a slowe fire vntill it diminish of the halfe: then washe what spot you will with it, refreshing it diuers times with colde water, and it will take it awaie.

Another means for spots of fat or oyle.

TAke a pound of roch alome, and as much fresh vnsleckt lime, six vnces of Alumen fecis, three pound of white sope cut small, foure pound of cleare water, and let it boile a certaine space in some vessel that is not fattie, and then strain it, and when you will occupie of it, let it bee luke warme, and weat the spottes with the saide water on both sides of the cloth, and the clothe togither, then washe it with cleare water, and the spottes will bee gone, then washe it againe

with

with a litle sope and fresh water, and at the second or third time, they will without all peraduenture go out. Also for spots you may take two pintes of running water, the gall of an ore, foure vnces of alome De fece burnt, and three vnces of Alumen fecis broiled, and two scruples of Camfire, and put all togither, and seeth it, vntill all be diminished. Then strain it, and wash what spots you will with it, within twice or thrice washing, they will go out.

To take spots out of skarlet or veluet, without hurting the colour.

TAke the herbe called Lanaria, of the apothicaries Condisi, and get out the iuice of it, and laie it vpon the spot the space of two or three houres, then washe it well with warme water, and if you thinke the spot not well taken away, doe it once more, and if the cloth be not died in grain, put to it a litle sope, with another litle quantitie of the said iuice and incorporate it well, and so wash the spot with it, and it will go out.

To take spottes out of white silke or veluet, in greene or crimsen veluet.

TAke strong Aqua vitæ of three distillings, and wet the spot with it vp and downe: then take the white of an newe laid egge, and spred it vppon the spot, and so set it in the sunne to drie: this done, wash it trimlie with fresh and cleare water, and so wring well the spot betweene your hands, and it will go out, and doe this twice at the least: for the colour wil not perish nor decay. Also for a cloth in grain take alome water, and wash well the spot with it, rubbing it hard, cloth against cloth: this done, washe it againe with cleare water, & in twice doing it, it will go out. Also for the like effect, take roche alome, tartre of tonnes, and white sope, of eche of them three vnces, and make them into very fine pouder: this done, take two ore galles and an earthen potte that is not in anie wise fatte or greasie, and put into it handsomlie at your discretion, and so set it on the fire,

and when it beginneth to seeth, cast in by and by the ore gal, and the pouder, and let it so boile till it be diminished of the third or fourth part. Then washe the spot with this water three or foure times, and at euerie time drie the cloth. And finallie renue it with freshe water, and you shall see the effect.

To take out a spot of inke or wine, of a wollen or linnen clothe.

TAke the iuice of Limons, orenges, or citrons, and wet the spotte with it diuers times, letting it drie at euerie time: this done, washe it with hote water, and it will go out. Use also white sope, with white vineger, and the spot of inke will easily go out.

To restore the colour to a cloth, that hath lost it in taking out a spot.

TAke a pound of tartre of white wine, and calcine it in a fornaise of brick, vntill it be white, and take an vnce of it, then take a pint of strong vineger and cleere, and put the said pouder into it, and so set it on the fire. And when it beginneth to boile, take it by and by off, and it is made: then wet by litle and litle, the place that hath lost his colour diuers times, and the colour will come againe.

A water to take all manner of spottes out of cloth of any colour.

TAke two olde ore galles, and two scruples of rocke Alome, and asmuch of Alumen fecis, foure vnces of tartre of white wine, one scruple of Camphire, and stampe all togither very small: this done, take two flagons of cleare water, and put altogither, and so seeth it with a slowe fire, vntill it make no more froth or skimme. Then put into it three vnces of Aqua vitæ of three distillings, and so keepe it in some vessell of glasse vntill you will occupie it. And if the spot be in skarlet, take a corner of the same clothe, and wette it in the saide water, and rub well twise or thrise the spot, and then wash it againe with cleare water, and it will

goe

goe out. The like may you do in all sorts of coloured cloth, in taking a litle of the like coloured cloth, or other that is nigh vnto the colour, wetting it and rubbing it as afore-said, and it shalbe done.

To driue awaie Flies, Spiders, Scorpions, and other Vermine from your house.

TAke what quantitie of Lapwings fethers you will, and burne them in your chamber, and when suche vermine shall smell the sauour, they will not abide.

Against Gnats which sting men in the night.

TAke Cummine, and chewe it well, and annoint your hands, your face and all your bodie, if it be possible with the iuice that shall be in your mouth, and the flie feeling this sauour which is troublesome vnto him, will not molest you at al. And if you will driue them out of your house, and that they come not into your chamber, take commine, and make ther of pouder very fine, the which you shall incorporat with good white wine, & take a burgeon of a vine, or other branch hauing greene leaues vpon it, and steepe it in the said wine, and so sprinkle your windowes and dores of your chamber, or the place where you will not haue them come in. And also sprinkle of it a long vpon the walles, for in smelling this sauour, they cannot abide. If you will also driue awaie flies, take Santonicum or lauander cotten, and the leaues of Elderne trees, with some cummine, and seeth it with water, & sprinkle your house with it, or your chamber, and they shall not trouble you, for the sauour of the water is verie contrarie vnto them, but beware you lay no bait for them to giue them occasion to enter in boldly, for afterward they will not greatly care for the sauour of it.

A verie excellent secret for to take out spots or hard flesh gotten by labour, in Latine called Callum.

TAke salt Peter, blewe vitriol and verdegrise, of eche of them two vnces, two vnces of Alumen Sucharinum, and halfe an vnce of vnsleckt lime, and let all be made into pouder: then distill it in a limbecke of glasse. True it is, that the first water is not verie good: but the second will bee excellent good to washe them withall oftentimes, and they will drye vp by little and little, so that you shall not perceiue it: you may take also some pouder of Euphorbium, Euphorbius, tempered with lie, and oile of tartre, and incorporat it well, and so soke the spots or hard flesh with it, and cut it as neere as you can, & laying this medicine vpon it, you shall be whole. Take also the water that falleth from the vines after they be cut, and wash the wartes oftentimes with it, & they will weare awaie, leauing the skin cleane without anie blacke spots: you may make also pouder of Cantharides, and incorporat it with rosen and pitche, and make thereof a plaister which you shal lay vpon your warts and hard flesh, and you shall kill their root, so that they will drie vp of themselues, and will go awaie without anie pain. Take also glasse beaten small, and wash it, and take the finest of it, and mire it with a litle womans milke, and some lenaine of wheat, and make thereof a plaister, first cutting the wart or hard flesh, and paring of the head of the wart, and so laie it vpon it at night, and in oftentimes vsing this, they will go away.

To take oile or grease out of a cloth of what colour soeuer it be, without anie drop of water.

TAke some sheeps feet, and make them verie clean: then seeth them and eat them, and keep the right bones, the which you shall burne, and make thereof a cleane and fine pouder. This done, heat the said pouder, and laie it vpon the spot, and let it remaine in the sunne, and when you see that the

the pouder beginneth to ware blacke, take it by and by off, and put other freth vpon it, and do this so often that you see the pouder no more blacke, and then the spot will be gone, and the colour of the cloth not perished.

Balles of sope for barbers of diuerse sortes and sauours.

FIrst you must note that the sope is purged and purified two maner of waies. The first is the Venetian sope being cut smal, must be put in a pot that is not fattie, nor hauing any euil sauor, & put into it some rose water or other sweet waters, or else in this maner following. Take well water and put into cheuers of Cipers, and seth it a while then straine it, and it will be verie odoriferous and sweet: or els put in the floures of mirtle tree, of orenge tree, Cedar tree, Spike, Lauander, Agnus Castus, Sticados, beyond sea Violets, sage, and such other odoriferous floures or herbes, or Cedar, Baie, our Ladies gloues, mint, maioram, time, and other sweet herbs, and make of all this a composition, and so make a sweet water of diuers sauours, and so seth it a little. This done, take of the sope that swimmeth aboue with a spone, and lay it vpon a new tile, and it will incontinent be drie, and shall remain neat and cleane, because the water hath taken away all the filthe and vncuostie of the sope, and therefore wil be faire and white without anie euill sauour, hauing augmented the smell of it. And this maie you keepe against you haue need of it. And this is the very true purging & purifying of it, yet it diminisheth it of an vnce or a litle more in the pound. Also another manner is, that you must cut the sope verie small, or else grate it, and drie it in the sunne or in an ouen, and make therof pouder, passing it thorowe a fine serce: this done, wet it with Rose water or water of Spike, and let it drie in the shadowe or in the winde, or else for to make it sooner, cutte your sope and stampe it, and nothing else, and put vnto it some pouder of Irios, Storax, and a little Camphyre, and beate it all togither, and then make your balles, and so you maie

incontinent after distribute them. True it is, that they be not of any great value: but for to incorporat the odours in the sope for barbers bals, you must take 6. vnces of the said sope, and stamp it wel in a morter, & put in it al these things following, made into fine pouder, for in this lieth the honor and perfection of your worke: An vnce of Ladanum, four vnces of Macaleb, an vnce of anise, three nutmegs, maioram, drie roses, Cipres pouder, eche of them halfe an vnce, three vnces of cloues, six vnces of Irios, eight vnces of the floure of Amilum, with asmuch of Storax liquida, as will lie vppon a pennie, three graines of muske, or foure at the most, fiue scruples of Camphire, with a little of the finest sugar that you can get. And let all these things be well stamped, & incorporated within the sope, & you shall make a paste or dowe somwhat fast or firm, of the which you shall forme and make great or small balles, as you shall thinke best, and let them drie in the shadow. And they wil be perfit. For to make also of another sort, take two pound of the foresaid sope, & stamp it wel, then put into it the iuice of Macaleb, about two vnces, & for to know it, note that it is like a corn of wheat, and of the same colour, but somewhat round and little greater. And for to get out the iuice of it, steepe it in rose water, or other sweet water, and let it remaine in it, vntill it swell. Then stampe it, and put it in a linnen cloth, and straine it hard, and the white iuice that commeth out of it, is the iuice of Macaleb, and of the sauour of Macaleb, & the rest that remaineth, you shall dry and make of it pouder, the which you may also occupy because it hath the like vertue, & the sauour of violets: with that you shall take two vnces of cloues, three vnces of Irios, an vnce & a halfe of Ladanum, an vnce of Storax, and all this beeing made into fine pouder, let it be incorporated into the sope, and you shall make a paste or dowe firm and fast, wherof you shall form and fashion your balles, setting them to dry in the shadow: to make also bals of white sope, take fiue pound of the said sope, & put into it four vnces of Irios, two vnces of white Sandale, three vnces

of

of the floure of Amilum, an vnce of Storax, and make al this into pouder, and stampe well altogither, and steep it a litle in rose water, or muske water, and you shall make of it a good paste, whereof you shall make and forme your balles euen as you will. Also for to make them simple and good, take foure pound of the said white sope, with fiue vnces of the pouder of Irios, two vnces of cloues, three vnces of the pouder of Macaleb, and incorporate them well togither in a morter with the water of Trelle or of Spike: and you shall make a firme and fast dowe, whereof you may make your balles, and they will be verie soone drie.

To counterfait all maner of Greene leaues which shal seem naturall.

TAke Greene leaues of what sort you will, and scrape or bruse the biggest streeks that be like ribs vpon the leafe the contrarie waie with a knife. Then make this colour following: take common oile or the oile of line, or other licours that make smoke, and burne them in a lampe, and set ouer them a pot, for all the smoke will sticke and cleaue round about it: This done, gather togither the smoke, and temper it in a dish with a litle oile or vernish, and incorporate it well togither. Then with the saide colour you shall blacke the leafe on the side where you haue bruised and scraped the great ribs with a linnen cloth or cotten, and turne the leafe vpon the paper double, and with your hand or with a peece of cloth, presse downe somewhat lightlie the saide leafe, vntill you be assured that he hath left the colour vpon the paper. Then take it off handsomly, and you shall finde all the print and deuise of the said leafe to be as it were naturall euen to the least vaine or rib, so that you shall thinke it faire, and with all the naturall signes and markes, and if you will make it green according to his nature, take vineger very strong, verdegrise, gum, arabick, bladder paste, called in French Paste de vessie, and put al togither and seeth it, and it will be greene as we haue before said, and with

the said water you may make all these leaues greene, and it will be faire to see, for to make a painting frised or rough about your chamber, yea specially in winter time.

To make a paper borde of beaten and stampt paper, for moulds and hollow things.

TAke the shearings of white Paper, & see that it be nete and cleane, and specially with parchment, and steep it in cleane water the space of fiue or eight daies. Then put them againe into a pot that is not greasie with other clére water, and seeth them the space of two houres. This done take them out of the pot with as little moisture as you can possible, and so stampe them in a morter as small as you can, for they will make your worke so much the finer: then put them in a little bagge which you shall steepe in cleare water, and if you shoulde leaue them there a yeare, they would continue still, in changing the water once a week. This done, haue readie moulds of lead or earth, for they be both good, so that they be cleane within, then you shall take this chopt paper, and in wringing it a little, and casting out the water, you shall put it on the mould, and presse it down diligently, hauing a sponge in your hand for to presse it the better aboue, and to drinke or take vp the water: then set it in the sunne, or in a hotte house, and when they be drie, they will come off easilie of themselues from the moulde. And by this meanes you shall make your picture faire and nete and liuelie as is your mould. And if the paper be beaten small inough, they will be like plaister, and as white as paper, and if you will paint them or giue them a lustre, giue them first one couer with strong glue, that is to saie, of that that painters occupie in their worke: and when it is drie, lay such colours vpon it, as you shall see to be most meete and it will be a goodly thing to see them with some liniaments of gold, as frier Cherubin did.

To

To giue a faire glosse vnto Pictures or figures painted.

TAke a pounde of white and fat rosen, with two vnces of plum træ gum, two vnces of turpentine of Venice, two vnces of oile of Line. And take first the rosen and melt it, and straine it hot as it is, and stepe the gumme in common oile vntill it be molten, then straine it, and put the oile and the turpentine togither in a little potte of earth that is not greasie, and set it on a slow fire and mingle it alwaies in the potte, vntill it bee all wel incorporated togither, and take it from the fire and keepe it, and when you will occupie it, let your pictures or images be neat and cleane, and lette this vernish be somewhat hot, and so laie it vpon your saide pictures, euen as men do other vernish, and it will be a verie faire péce of worke and haue a good glosse. And for to make another vernish which shall be incontinent drie after you haue laid it on: take Frankensence of the maskinde called Olibanum, and writing vernish, that is to saie Sandracha, which is Gemmer gum according to your discretion, and make thereof a pouder the finest that you can, and incorporate it together. Then take turpentine of Venice, and put it in a little pot that is not fattie, and melt it, then put it into the said pouders by litle and litle, incorporating them well together, but let it not be to soft, and so straine it hot through a strainer. And when you will occupie of it, let it be hot and spread abroad thinlie, and your worke shall be verie shining, and wil be drie incontinent: also for to make a licor which men vse for to vernish vpon pictures, take oile of line, and distill it in a Limbecke of glasse: then take iii. vnces of vernish of Amber that is faire, and an vnce of the said oile, and incorporate it well together vpon a slow fire, and when you will occupie it, let it be hot as vernish is, and you shall haue a good succesle and issue of your worke, as well in wood as in linnen cloth and other worke, doing it handsomlie.

To

To make another manner of greene water cleere.

TAke the little apples of Nerprum, when they be ripe and blacke, and breake them, and put them in a potte that is not fattie, and put to them a little alom beaten, and set it in a hot place the space of six or eight dates, and it will boyle & worke as wine doth in the fat. This done straine it into a canuesse vnder a presse, and so get out the substance of it, & put into it a little Almaine blew: and it will make you a faire greene, and if it seeme vnto you too dark, you may put to it a little alome, and so put the said composition in a bladder, and drie it in the shade, and you shall haue a very faire paste or dough, not so firme or fast, as that whereof we haue spoken afore: but yet both be good.

To take out a deuise made in a mold, with blacke sope.

TAke a pounde of blacke washing sope, with strong lie, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of two thirden deals, and keepe it so, but when you will drawe out the deuise from the naturall, and that you haue not leisure to doe it, do thus: take of the said sope sodden, and sope ouer your paper hand somlie, then laie it vpon the deuice or picture that you will draw out, and presse it softlie with your hande, and holde it fast, and the mold will take all the deuice: so that you maie draw it at your pleasure and ease in another maner: or else make a case of wood, and past a peece of paper vpon it: then binde the deuise vnto it, laieng the molde vppon the paper, and holding it in the aire, you shal see all the deuice, and doe what you will with it, and so shall you come to the ende of your purpose. But if you will make the paper shine for to draw out the least thinge that is, take verie fine paper, and annoint it with the oile of line, and rub it well, dooing so diuers times, and the oile wil goe off, and so let it drie in the shade: for a man may write vppon it with inke and with other colours.

To

To make cleane the haires, and to drie vp the ſweat vnder the arme holes.

TAke Litarge of gold made into pouder verie fine, and when you haue ſweate in ſummer time, or at any time elſe, take a little of the ſaid pouder betweene your fingers, and rubbe your arme holes, breaſt, and other parts with it, and ſpecially where you haue ſweat, or where you ſmell anie euil ſauour, for incontinent after by the vertue of this pouder, all the ſweat wil drie vp, and in ſhort time wil mak cleane haire which is knotted with the ſweat, and will kéep it neat and cleane, ſo that it ſhall no more ſauour euill but well, and in vſing of this pouder, cauſeth that you ſhall not ſweate ſo muche in that place, neither doth it hurt you, nor ſtaineth neither your fleſhe nor ſhirt. This ſecret is verie excellent and geaſon.

To make Roſes, Floures, Gillyflowers, and of all other ſorts, white, redde, greene, yellow, and incarnate in ſhort ſpace.

TAke fat earth or claie as much as you will, and drie it ſo well in the ſun, that you maie make a fine pouder of it. Then put it into the veſſell wherein you will plant your violets, roſes, or white naturall floures, for to make them to growe of another colour. Then plant in the ſaide pouder thoſe that you will haue, not ſuffring them to feele anie other moiſture then this that followeth. If you wil haue them redde, take water and ſeeth in it ſome braſill cut verie ſmall, and let it ſæthe vntil it be diminiſhed of the thirde or fourth part, and water by little and little morning and euening the earth with this red water being colde, and giue it no other water then this, vntill you think it hath taken effect, and wrought as you woulde haue it. And if you will make them græn, take little apples of Nerprum when they be thorough ripe, and if you would haue them yellow, take them when they be not ripe, and breake them a little, and

seeth them in water: and the first will be greene, and the other that be not ripe, will be yellow: and with the said water, water your earth, and the floure wil grow of the same colour, and water it vntill the plant or roote be thoroughly watered, which will be in continuing it the space of 10 or 12. daies: and if you will make them blacke, you shall make the water with gall and vitriol as men doe make inke, and if you doe water the earth with it as you doe the other, the white floure will grow blacke, but leaue it not abroad in the night time, for feare of the dew: true it is that all the whole floure will not be of that colour, but partlie, so that it will take part of two colours. If you will make them of three colours, water them in the morning with one colour on one side, and at night with the same colour on the other side then in the morning on one side with another colour, & at night with the same colour on the other side, so that it be watred in the morning and euening with two manner of colours, in changing the sides: for there as you haue watered in the morning with one colour, put nothing at night, but on the other side, and in doing thus, you shall haue your flowers of three colours, and of this plant you may make as manie as you will, for this hath beene proued.

To make trees of all sorts to growe, which shall bring foorth fruit, farre greater than commonly they doe.

TAke the halfe of a plate of iron that is olde and russie, and specially thin: for if it were thicke, you could do no good with it, and trimme the said iron plate after the manner of a cornet, and wet it within with brine, to the intent it may soone rust, and let it haue a litle hole on the pointed side. This done, put into it your seed or kernel that you wil set, be it peach, apple, peare, plum, or other frute, and late them all with the yong spring, turned toward the point of the cornet. Then put to his bottom made of the same plate

of

of iron, and let it be well closed and sodred without and within, so that it may haue no aire but at the side of the pointe whereby you shall water and sprinkle it with brine: and so plant it in the ground the point vpwarde in the moneth of September or October, to the intent that the ground may rot the cornet: for when the seeds or kernels so enclosed in, doe feele the moisture and be swolne enough, they begin to cast out the yong springs and the root, and wrath and turne so much about the said plate of iron that they pierce it thorow vnderneath, because that the roots are sharpe pointed and harde, and turne so much about, that with the helpe of the earth which rotteth the iron they make little holes, and so enlarge themselues by little and little, and the buddes or springes turne also and taketh the sauour of this brine and colour of the iron, and when the said spring or bud will come forth, it is by force, and so they come all out at one time, and war great in comming out, and cleaue fast and ioine al together, so that all they make but one plant, & growe great maruellouslie, which shall be faire to see.

To soften and mollifie Oliues with lie, in lesse than eight houres.

TAke greene Oliues and latelie gathered, and that they be not bruised in any wise, because they will perish shortlie after, and will not continue aboue eight or ten dates, but the soner you put them in the lie, the better they will be in tast and sauour, and the softer also. Wherefore doe it quicklie, and make the lie out of hande: and for to make a bushell of it, take a bushel of the ashes of oke very strong, and the third part of a bushel of fresh vnsleckt lime, and incorporate them both well together, sprinkling it with a little fresh water, so that there may rise no dust of the ashes or lime, and that it be wel closed together, and be hotte and chafed the space of two houres. This done put it into some vessell of earth or wood that hath a hole vnderneath, and stir

it

it as much as you maie. Then cast vppon it three or foure pailes full of hot water, and let it drop out by litle and litle, and when you haue got out of it about two pailes full, you shall cast vpon it two other pailes full of cold water. And so vse the matter that you may haue two pailes full of the said lie, and so put your Oliues into it, and leaue them in it vntill you see that they go to the bottome, where you shall proue them after this maner. Take one of them and breake him with your teeth, and if you see that he be come from the kernell, and that he be somewhat yellow. Then take them by and by out of the water, and put them into fresh water, and change it three or foure times one with another, and straight waie pill them, and take them out of one water to put them in another, and leaue them not vncouered with water, because then they will be soone blacke, and lose the faire colour that giueth them so goodlie a shewe beside the good sauour that they haue, which seemeth a thing almost against nature, to see an oliue with the leafe to be of the sam colour that it was vpon the tree. Leaue them in fresh water three or foure daies, changing the water twice a daie, & if you change it foure or fiue times in the daie, they will be soft and sweet in two daies, and you may eate of them with salt and vineger, and after you haue made the brine, and is cold, put them into it, and within two daies you maie eate of them for they wil be good. But note that if the oliue haue touched no water, it will haue alwaies a tender skin, and wil be soft to eat, but if it haue touched the water, it muste be keped the more, and would neuer be so delicate to eate, bicause he would haue the rind tough and hard, although it be faire and green. You may also dresse them another waie. Take them drie, and that they haue touched no water, and kepe them in the brine the space of xv. or xx. daies: then make vnto them a third brine good and strong, and they wil be soft, but of this men vse not.

To make a water that wil die or colour all things be it bone or wood.

Take

TAke strong white vineger, and putte it into a vessell of glasse, and put into it of the filing of copper, with some blew vitriol, roch alom, and Verdegrise, and leaue it seauen daies in infusion: then boile it in some vessell, and boile what thing you wil in it, as wood or bone, and it shall take what colour you will. But note that in stead of verdegrise you maie put in what colour you will, that is to saie, redde, yellow or other, with a little roch alome.

A water to make teeth white.

TAke a pound of common salt, eight vnces of roch alom, halfe an vnce of salt peter: and all this being made into a fine pouder, with a handfull of sage, and asmuch of Lentiscus, cut verie small, and halfe a dishfull of black berries, and so distill all this in a limbecke of glasse, and when the water is come out, change the recipient, and set vnder another, giuing it a sharp fire, and the finer part of it wil come out. And if you thinke good to mingle it, at your discretion be it, but it shalbe the stronger: then keep it in som vessell of thicke glasse and wel stopt, and when you will make your teeth white, make them firste cleane from meate or other things that may sticke in them, & speciallie the white filthe that is about them, with a point of a knife: then you shall haue a toothe picker of the wood called Lentiscus, or of some other litle stick, and weat it in the said water, & so rub your teeth with it, and they wil incontinent be as white as yuorie, and will continue so long time without hurting them at al, but rather will make you haue good gums, and fasten the teeth in the said gums. If you will also make another sort for to make cleane your teeth, take the sharpe huske of a chestnutte when it is ripe and drie it, and make thereof a pouder, then take asmuch more of the seed of nettles, made also into a fine pouder, and incorporate them wel togither. And when you will make your teeth cleane, rub them with

the

the said ponder, and that wil set such a heate in the gums, that scant you shall be able to shutte your mouth, by reason of so great abundance of water that will come out of your mouth, but it will doe you no hurt: for in taking a litle rose water into your mouth, and a litle suger candie, and so refreshing it therewith, the paine will passe awaie incontinent.

The true secret and maner how to make beyond sea Azure, or else for all tutches or paragon. Also for to make strong past, for to incorporate the Azure stone in it, called Lapis lasuli, and to take it out againe in his time, and when you thinke good.

HAue first some cleare and neat turpentine foure vnces, with six vnces of faire Rosine, and asmuch of faire Pix græca three vnces of faire masticke, and asmuche of cleare newe ware, an vnce and a halfe of line seede purified, or an vnce of oile of bitter almonds. But you shall take first a new pot of earth wel leaded, and wette, and put into it the turpentine vpon a fire of embers somewhat slowe, vntill it be molten, stirring it alwaies with a wodden spone, made after the fashion of an apothecaries slice, and when it is wel molten, put into it by little and little the rosine cut as smal as is possible: then put into it by the same meanes the Pix græca and the mastick, beaten and stampte three or foure times: and then the wax being cut verie small, mingle it well with the said slice or spone, vntill all be wel incorporated together, and aboue all things see that there be but a litle fire, for otherwise it would burn, and the fire would take it, because they be all hot things and verie apt to be kindeled. This done put the oile into it: true it is that the oyle of line seed is much better than the oile of almondes, notwithstanding you maie put in of the which is most commodious, and let your pot so stand on the fire, that the said composition may but euen as it were waume and bubble a little

a little the space of a quarter of an houre, or more if nèd be, and when the said past is sodden, you shall know it by this experience. Take a spone of woode, and stur it well about with it, then take it out, and make two or thrée drops of it into a dish of fresh water, and if the drop run abroad in the water, it is a signe that it is not sodden inough, and therefore seeth it more vntil the drop kéepe together in the water. Also you may proue it this way: weat your fingers in the water, and wring the said drop, and if it stretch out a long in drawing it out, and vnclose it selfe, then it is a signe that it is sodden inough, and then take it from the fire, and emptie it so hoat as it is, into a bagge sharp pointed at the bottome like a gelly bagge, being first weat in hoat water, and let the past dropp into a basin, being set in a payle full of fresh water, and do it diligently and circumspectly, to the intent that all may come out, and wring the bag betwæn two stickes, and it will the soner come out. And when it is cold againe, take it out of the water, and tosse it vp and down betwéen your hands, vntil you be sure there is no more water in it. And if by reason of the heat it did cleaue to your hands, annoint your hands with oyle of line séede, wel purified, as we will declare after in the Chapter of purified Oyle, After that you haue well rubbed it betwéene your hands, & wel clensed from the water, then kéepe it alwaies in fresh water. And note, that if it be in summer, you must change the water euery day, or euery two dates once. And in thus doing it will kéepe eight yere, being alwaies good and stronge.

To make the second past softer, for beyond sea Azure.

TAke fower vnces of faire turpentine, fiue vnces of faire rosin, six vnces of clere Pix greca, an vnce of faire ware, thrée quarters of oile of line séed, and seeth it like as the other was, in the Chapt. before: true it is, that it is soner sodden, because it is softer, that is to say: it will make you soner Azure than the first, which is much stronger, but if you would labour for Azure with both these pasts, let the softer be

be alwaies the first, and if the stone be not of perfitest hauing vayne of gold, giue it neuer both the passes. But note, that in these two passes consisteth the true art to know wel the perfit beyond sea Azure, for therein lieth the gaine and the losse, and therefore do it diligently and wisely.

To purifie the oyle of Line seede for the Azure.

TAke what quantitie of oyle of line séede you shall thinke good, so that it be faire and cleare, of a yellow colour like Golde, and put it in a horne of glasse, or in an ore horne that hath a hole in the bottome, and put vpon it some fresh water, and stur it well with a stick, then let it stand still a little while, and open the hole vnderneath, and let out the water, doing so seuen or eight times, or vntill the water come out as cléere, as when you did put it in: and in this maner men purifie the said oyle, then kéepe it in some vessell of glasse, against you haue néede of it. And if peraduenture you can not get of the said Oyle, take the oyle of bitter Almonds, for you may vse and occupy it without any more purifying: true it is that it colleth more, and yet is not so good as the other, but for a shift. And note well, that when you heare speak of oyle, it is of this purified oyle.

Lye for to wash beyond Sea Azure.

TAke eight or tenne handfuls of the ashes of vines well sifted, and put it in to some vessell that holdeth at the least a payle full and a halfe of water, and that hath a hole in the bottome, and so order it that the water may run out, and that the ashes kéepe in, and stop the hole without side. Then put in the said Ashes, and presse it down asmuch as is possible, this done, powre vpon it a payle full of hoat water by litle and litle, and open it not vnderneath vntil the water be gone to the bottom: and then let it out as fast as it will, and kéepe this first water in a vessell of glasse, & distill it through a felt, that is to a band of olde white cloth, then distill it againe with a péece of felt, or white cloth, and then it will be neat, clean, and purified, and kéepe it well from dust in some

vessell

vessell leaded within. Then put an other pailefull of hot water into it, and let it out as before you did the other, & keepe alwaies of these two sorts against you haue neede. This done, do it the third time in the like maner, and put each of these waters or lye by themselues: the first is strong, the second weaker, the third is weakest of all, and sweete, of the which lyes men do vse for to wash the forsaid past withall, when the Azure will not come out, as you haue learned before. Now when you will occupy of this lye, take of all three sorts as much as you shall think good. A man may make yet an other maner of lye, to wash the past with, & to purge it from his vnctuositie and fatnesse. Take asmuch calcined Tartre as you will, and boile it in clean water the space of a quarter of an howre, or more, then let it go down to the bottome, and keepe it so cleare: for you may occupie it when the past is vnctuous or fattie, & also for to wash the beyond sea Azure, for asmuch as it augmenteth and lightneth the colour of it. It is good also for to heale the skab, skurfe, and lazarie, if a man vse to wash himselfe with it, and maketh all the bodie clean and white.

How the vessell ought to be, wherein all the waters are put, that the Azure is washed with.

The vessell must be of earth baked and aneled, and well leaded, and polished in the bottome, and if it be not of earth, it may be of Copper or Laton, well polished at the bottome, and let it haue three pipes or conduites, one in the middle, another somewhat lower, and the third within two fingers of the bottome. And if you think that it is not yet Azure, let it stand eight or ten daies, vntill it be well settled, and you shall see at the bottome a little Azure: Then wash it with fresh water as you did the other, and so put it with the other, or else keepe it à part, for it is faire and good.

The first part how to know the vertues, goodnesse, and signes of Lapis lasuli, and to make true beyond sea Azure, most perfectly and expertly.

WEat first the said stone with spittle or water, and set a peece of white cloth before it, and you shall see it giue in it a faire lustre of a Violet colour, which shall comfort your sight. And if you will make the proofe to know if it be fine, take a little of it, and lay it vpon hoat embers, & make it flame, then take it out, and if you see that it is not altred, it is a signe that it is good, and if it change not at all, it is of the finest, because it feareth not the fire, but rather augmenteth his true and perfit colour. If you will make another proofe, lay it vpon a fire panne, or vpon some other yron, and so heat it on a flame, & then quench it with white vinaigre very strong, and take it off, and if you see that it hath not lost nor changed the colour, it is of the best, and if it take colour againe, it is of the finest and most perfit. And if a man could get of this second, which encreaseth his color, he might sell it for three or fower Crownes the vnce, but very little is to be had that will keep his naturall colour, but will change some thing in the trying. And you must note, that in making these trials with fire, if the stone do not keepe wholly his naturall heat, the Azure shall not be of the fairest, but of the meanest sort. To know when it is pouder, whether it be good or no, take a Goldsmithes melting pot, and put a little of it into the said pot at your discretion, and set it on the fire, and let it flame and heat, and then let it cole again. And if it be not good, it will melt like glasse: but if it be good, it wil remain vnmolten in his owne substance and essence, and although it be in pouder, it will yet be good, and if in case it were but halfe good, and halfe bad, the bad will melt, and become lyke a cake, and the stone will remaine in his state and colour still. And this fraude and deceit is commonly wrought of them that sell it, and therfore let euery man beware of it. And of all the three sorts of Azure, you shall get out for euery pounde of stone, I meane of that which endureth the ciments abouesaid, about a fiue vnces and a halfe of Azure, and the first which shall be the finest will be solde for twelue or thirteene ducates an

vnce,

vnce, the second for three or fower Crownes, and the third a Crowne. Then shall you take out the last which is called cinders, which is of no great value, and yet neuertheless it will beare the cost & charge of your past, and by this means you may giue iudgement of the gaine and profit of your worke. But if it were of those stones which in trying of them do decrease & lose their colour, a man can not make so much nor so fine: but if you will take paine for to fine them the more, you must giue them the past, as it shal be declared afterward. True it is that it diminisheth much in weight. But that is good, true, and perfite, which is ful of veynes of gold, & shining: and that is it that sustayneth & abideth liuelie all ciments of fire, of vinaigre, and also all other triall.

The maner how to prepare the stone Lapis lasuli, and to calcine it when you will grinde it.

TAke the said stone, that is to say, that which hath the veynes or golde, and which hath bin in ciments and foresaid prooves, and breake him into peces as big as Hasel nutts, and wash them in hot water, then put them into a Goldsmithes melting pot, and set it on the embers, and make them red hot, and flaming, then take them out one after an other, and quench them in white vinaigre distilled through a felt three or fower times, or else quench them in the vrine or pisse of a yong child that is in health. And then distilled in the maner aforesaid: but note that vinaigre is better, and make this calcination fire or seuen times, for in stamping it, it will breake the better, and be the easier to grind, whereas if it were not well calcined, a man could scant stampe it, because it casteth it self within the Coper. But the other which can not endure the fire, and remayneth not in his proper colour, being put in ciments, ye neede not to calcine thus, because it would lose all the meanes of his vertue and colour, and so should you lose both your labour, and your time.

To get out the gold of Lapis lasuli, after it is ground.

TAke of the said stone prepared, and broken in a morter of Copper, and bray it very smal vpon a Porphire, and let there not be lesse then a pound of it: and put an vnce of purified Mercurie in the said pouder, and put this pouder in a linnen cloth, and wring or straine it hard, and the siluer will leape out, bringing the gold with it: This done, put the said matter into a Goldsmithes melting pot, and set it on the fire, and the Mercury will flie out, & turne into smoak, the gold will remaine at the bottome of the pot, and make of this little quantitie of gold, what you will, for it is fine in all perfection: but truely there is no great gaine or profite to get out the golde after this sort: but neuertheless I thought it good to giue you the knowledge of it, because the way and meane is easie inough. Yet I will tell you that this gold which is within the said stone, is the verie true beyond sea Azure: For it augmenteth his glosse or lustre, and the trimnesse, and in paynting it is verie soft vnder the pen-still, and spreadeth abroad verie softlie. For to stampe the stone afterward being calcined or not calcined, take it and stampe it in a morter of Copper couered, then passe it through a siue verie fine, and couer it ouer: for this is the fineneſſe, beautie, and goodneſſe of it.

The maner how to make the licour wherewith men bray the Lapis lasuli, for to make beyond Sea Azure of.

TAke three or fower glasses full of well water, and distill it through a felt, that there may not be past three glasses full of it in all, and put it in a little new pot, and put as much as an egge of raw Hony to it, so that the water may be as it were yellow, and let it seeth so much vntill there rise no more skum or froth: for then it is sodden, and you may take it from the fire, and keepe it in a Viall. This done, take fine Dragons blood, asmuch as a Nutmeggs, and bray it vpon a Porphire stone, with a little of the said honied water, and keepe it in an other Viall or Glasse, and add vnto it asmuch

of

of the said water, that it come of a Violet colour, and that is the licour that men vse, but kéepe it well from dust. But if the stone, out of the which you will get your Azure, haue a Violet colour liuely and perfite, put to it the said licour, that it may make a Pecockes colour, that it be not of too hie a colour, & that it be rather cleare then redde. And if the stone haue too much colour, let your colour be of a darke and cleare colour, and if the said stone haue a cleare colour, let your licour be of a more light colour. But note, that you must applie all these sorts of colours to your fantasie and mind, in adding to the matter or substance little, or enough, according as you shall sée the colours. Take also of that Dragons blod, which the Goldsmithes do vse: true it is, that commonly they vse that, which they call Lachrima, but take of that, that is in pouder. There be some that grinde and bray it with two parts of the foresaid Lye, and one part of Dragant: other make it with Bdellum, tempered with a little water, and then it is good.

The maner how to braie or grinde the Lapis Lasuli vpon a Porphire stone, and the signes of the same.

TAke of the said pouder beaten and sifted, and begin to braie or grinde it, sprinklyng it my little and little with the same licour, and that it be well closed, and kept together as straight as possible, for being at large you should lose much of it, and being close, it wil braie the better. Now you must braie and grind a pound of the said stone, at twice or thrice, and no lesse, & you may not be lesse then two howers about it at euery time, if you will haue your monie out of it, and so sprinkle it round about with the said licour, to the intent it maie not cleaue to the stone in grinding it. And note, that you may bestow a whole glasse full of the said licour, about one pounde of the stone. And when you haue grounde one part of it, take it awaie, and grinde the rest in the same place if it be possible, and take hede that you put none other water to it, then the said licour.

And if you will know when it is good enough, put a little of it betweene your teeth before, and if you feele it crack as it were ponder, then it is well ground. But in the mean time beware also, that it be not ground so small, that it lose his colour, but let it be indifferently well grounde. And to drie the said stone after all is grounde, lay it vpon a clean stone, and drie it in the shadow out of the Sunne, for the Sunne is hurtful vnto it. And when you think that it is drie, touch it with your fingers, & if it tourne into ponder like yearth, or drie claie, you must take it away, and in not taking it away, it would not hurt it. But if it be drie, and turne easily into ponder, then take it away, & so it is a signe that the ponder is fatty with Honie, and therefore must you purge & purifie it, to the intent it may come in due time out of the past. And to wash afterward this said Azure, take a Barbers bason, or a little bason of yearth made for the purpose, which must be well polished within euery where, & in the bottome, and so put the Azures into it, then put it into some sweet lye, which we haue spoken of before, and let it be aboue it, about the height of fower fingers, & wash it wel with your hand, and then let it sink down to the bottom, vntill it be well setled, then poure out faire and softly the said water into the vessel before mentioned, and let it drie a little in the shadow in the said bason. This doen, take it out circumspectly and diligently, and spread it abroad vpon the Porphire stone, and let it so drie throughly. Then put it among the past, for to incorporate it in this maner following.

To incorporate Lapis Lasuli in the strong past, or other soft, after that it is ground.

TAke a pound of Lapis Lasuli when it is ground, and ordered as afore said, and take also a pound of the strong past, which is the first, and wash it well with your hands on the out side, then cut it in small peeces, and put them into a little pot well leaded within, and so steepe it, then set it vpon the hoat embers, and ye shall melt the said past: but take good heed that it frie not, and if peraduenture it should frie,

put

put into it a drop of the foresaid Oyle, and by and by it will leaue frying. And when the past is well molten, take the little stick or slice that you did occupie, when you made the past, and anoint it with the said oile, and when the past is turned, mixe it well, and in the mean time an other shall put in by little and little the foresaid pouder, prepared as men do oile vpon salades, and neuer leaue turning of it, so long as there is any, but yet a little at once, and with the slice incorporate it together a long time, vntill you see that the pouder be well mixed withall, that nothing may be seen out of the past, but all well fastned and prepared in. And when you see this, by and by take the pot so boiling, and poure it into a bason of cold water, and euen forthwith make the said pot as clean as you can with the slice, that there remain nothing in it, and when the said past is cold, so that you may handle it with your hand, anoint your hands so with the foresaid oile, and if you see that the past is well died and coloured, it is a good signe, and with your hands so anointed, tosse the past vp and downe, the space of an howre and a half, drawing it out alwaies in length, & ouerthwart: again to thintent that if it had made any hollow bladders within, it might be all the better brought into one massiue bodie or substance. And note, the more you remoue it vp & down in your hands, so much the more shall you get out of it in washing it. This done, make it into the forme of a long or round loaf, as you shall think good, then put this past into a bason well polished, and cleane, with clean and fresh water that is cleare enough, & so let it soke the space of ten and fiftæne daies or more, for the more it soketh, the fairer shall it be, and the perfiter, and will easilier and sooner come out of the past.

To get beyond Sea Azure out of the past.

TAke the past prepared, and wash it handsomely and well without, with your hands in the said cold water, then put it into a bason, the bottome whereof you must anoint with the aforesaid oile, and that the said bason be at the bottome very fine and well leaded: This done, poure vpon it some

lake

luke warme water that is scant warme, and let it be two fingers aboue the past, and if the said water were distilled through a felt, it would be much better. And for to be assured, you shall weigh the past after it is washed, to the intent you may know what to doe, & how much you ought to take out of it, in considering with your iudgment, the Dyle that may peraduenture be entred in, in handling it, and so leaue it in the said water luke warme, the space of a quarter of an hower, if it be in Summer, but if it be in Winter lesse. Then remember to emptie out all these waters into the foresaid vessell, hauing three gutters or pipes, and when you void out the first water, put in other luke warme water, to the intent that the past may be the softer, and so by little and little the good wil come out. For if you would haue it out all at once, you should do your things euill. Remoue and stir faire and softly the past with the foresaid stick or slice. And if in case the past should cleaue to the bottome, annoint your hands, and turne it handsomely, and so often, vntill the water begin to ware blew, and when you see the water coloured and died, empty it out vpon the other, holding & sustayning vp the past with the little sticks or slices, to the intent that it cleaue no more to the bottome of the Bason. And know, that verie little of the first Azure that commeth out, will staine and colour a great deale of water. And when the past is in the way, to render & giue out the Azure, it will cast out as it were certain blew beames of the Sunne. And then you shall emptie out the said water vpon the other, & when you empty the water that is in the basen, straine it through a strainer, for to saue certain little péces of past, if in case there should come any among the Azure, and so wil it come the clearer & purer. This done, put from hand to hand some luke warme water vpon the past, and turne prettilie the said past with your foresaid sticks, leisurely & handsomely, specially at this beginning, for feare least the past should lose & vndo it selfe, and so render & giue out all the Azure at once: which thing would be to no purpose, neither could you after-

ward sort it, or order it. After you haue turned it fower or fiue times, take vp together your past, and you shall see how much there is come out: for of the first there should come forth fower or fiue vnces and a half, and that is to be vnderstand, if the Lapis Lasuli be of the finest, and there should no lesse come out. And because it is the first, set it apart by it self, for it is the true beyond sea Azure. By this same maner and waie continue to get out the self like Azure, which shalbe the second, and set it also a part, and you shall get out of it three or fower vnces. Keepe this same order and mean in getting out the third, with this same water alwaies luke warme, & that the cold water be scant out, & stir it with your foresaid sticks. And it shalbe at your discretion to get out the fowerth, which is called Tenders or Cinerarius, of the colour of Ashes, and if you will haue it out, the water must be somewhat hotter, & then it will be of a Gray or Ashe colour. And herein you must wring & presse hard the past with the sticks, and if it will not come out with the water, giue it a little of the foresaid Lye: This done, put all the Azures seuerally by them selues, for the one will marre an other sis, and specially the last. And here you must vnderstand, that before all these Azures be gotten out, you must bestow about it eight howers, and before they wil sink to the bottom, it wil be no lesse then x. or xij. howers, for therein lyeth your gaine, and so emptie the water diligently. And if in gyuing it the luke warme water, the Azures will not come out, but in a small quantitie, giue it two parts of water, and one part of sweet Lye, & if yet it come neuer the more, giue it a greater quantitie of Lye: and yet therefore it will not come out, giue it cold Lye, but if notwithstanding all this, it will not come out as you would haue it, take a pot, and put into it some Ashes of Vines, and cleare fresh water, and seeth it the eight part of an hower, then poure it out, and let it stand to cleare it self, but let it be somewhat sharpe in tast vpon the tongue. And so shall you make the last remedie, specially to get out the last Azure. You may also take it off hote for to wash

the

the past with, and then cast it away, for it is no more worth any thing. And note, that in getting out these Azures, consisteth eyther your losse, or your gaine. Now the sticks or instruments of wood that men vse in the past, must be of Bore, or other fine wood, & about the breadth of two handes or more, and a finger thick, or more, and greater at the vpper ende, and flat like an Almond.

Of what colours the Azures are, when they come out of the past, or what signe or token they shew.

THe manifest signe and token of the first Azure when it commeth out, is, that it seemeth somewhat courser, and thicker then the other, which is because of the vaines of gold that are in the said stone. The second shalbe finer and thinner, but you shall not see so good a colour in it. The third shal seeme vnto you more fine and thin, but it shall be paler of colour, and clearer, and open, and that is to be vnderstand, when the Lapis Lasuli is good and perfite. The price of the colours hath ben before spoken of. The stone costeth ordinarilie vj. or viii. Crownes the pound, according to the places. And if the stone be good & fine (as it ought to be) a man shall get out of it at the least all counted, tenne vnces and a half, and the stone be not so fine, you shall get out at the least viii. vnces. Yet neuertheless, the stone may be so euill, that yée shall gaine nothing at all, but rather be a great loser.

The maner how to wash and purifie the Azures, as soone as they be gotten out of the past.

WHen you haue gotten them out of the past, and haue taken out the water, put vpon them some swéet Lye that is cleare, and wash them handsomely with your hands. And so shall you do to euery sort of the Azures, each one by himselfe, and emptie out each of the waters apart, and let the said water settle before you put them into their basons, and wash them so often, vntill they be cleansed from all maner of grease, or fatte of the past. Then rence them thrée or fower times with fresh and colde water, to the ntent they maie be the more purified, and made cleane.

To

To purifie perfite the Azures, with the yolkes of Hennes Egges.

TAke the yolkes of fiue or sixe Egges of Hennes that haue been nourished and fedd with corne, and not with grasse, and pierce the yolk with some sharpe pointed thing, and sprink it here and there, as men do oyle vpon salades, vpon the Azures, a little vpon each sort, and so do in euerie bason, and incorporate well together with your hand, the Egge with the Azure, then wash it again with strong Lye, and wash it so long, vntill you see it come out as cleare, as you did put it in: then rince it three or fower tymes wyth fresh water, and this is the true washing, and the perfite purifiyng, which giueth a glosse vnto all Azures. And this secret do all the excellent Painters vse, and aboue all things, let the waters alwaies settle before you emptie it out into the other basons, for you should diminish to much the greater masse of Azure. There is yet an other goodlie secret, for to giue a glosse vnto the said Azures, which is vnknowne to many men, and that is when the Azure is well washed and purified, as is before mentioned. Take the gall of a Bull, and break it vpon the Azures, as you did the yolk of the egg, according as the Azure is vpon euery sort: Then rub them well with your hand, and wash them as before. And note, that all these maners of purifiyng, are made one after an other, when the Azures be out of the past, and you shal make all the sayd purifyngs diligentlie, handsomely, and leisurely in the bason. And this is a verie excellent secret.

The maner how to straine the Azures, after they be purified, made cleane, and washed.

IT is necessary to strain beyond sea Azure, and other also, if haply there be any grese or filth, or any peces of the past remayning in it: for these Azures must be meruelous well ordred & trimmed, as we haue here before mentioned. And therfore you shall do thus. The last water that you shal giue them after that they be purified, you shall passe it through a Searce, or seeue, then through an other that is finer, and the last

last time through a strainer, and when you will make these washings alwaies, let the water stand vntill it be cleare, or els you shall take vp the water by litle & litle with a Spong, but take héed that the Azure enter not into the Spong. And after that you haue taken all waters thus vp, let the Azures be in their basons, & let them drie in the shadow, and not in the sunn, for it is not good for it. And specially kéepe all your work from dust, and all other immundicities and filth: and when they be drie, take them vp diligently, each one by himselfe, and so put them in bags of leather in the smothest side, and when it is bound vp, rub it wel with your hands, for it is made fine by that meanes. And the longer it remaineth made, the better colour it getteth, when you hold it in the aire, & if you will fine again your Azures, for to make them of price and value, you must put them once again to incorporate into the strong past, following the maner & order before declared, and let them remain so three dates: Then take them in like sort, as we haue shewed you before. And the ofter you do thus, the finer it will ware. It is true, that it will diminish alwaies in the weight, but yet for to put it in work, one once will go as far as three onces of the other, and therfore you must be diligent in all things, & specially in the washings, least you should lose your labour. And also beware and vigilant to know the stone, to make your Ciments, and to compound your pastes.

To make black Sope for clothes, with all the signes and tokens that it giueth, and maketh in boyling.

TAke thirtie pound of vnslecht white lyme, if you can get it, & that is in great whole péeces, & not in pouder, lxxxx. pound of the strongest Ashes you can find. Then order and dresse the ashes round about the Lime, in forme and maner of Morter, and sprinkle with a Brome, weat in water the small peeces of Lime a little at once, & often to the intent that the fire may enter into it, and when it is wel mollified, and augmented, by reason of the heat which is in it, let there be two of you, the one to incorporate well with a Spade or Shouell,

Shouell, the Lyme with the Ashes, and the other to sprinkle water with the Brome well vpon it, and round about it, to the intent there rise no ponder or dust of it. And let it all be so well mired, that a man may not know, or discerne the Lime from the dust or ashes, and water it so much round about, that in taking a handful of ỹ same matter, & in wringing it, it cleaue together. And when you see that it raiseth no more ponder or dust, giue it no more water. This done, close vp together in a Morter with your spade, & let it so remain in a heap two or three howers, for it heateth & boileth being in a heap, and when it maketh chinkes or clefts about it, it is a signe that it is risen. And if it be in cold weather, you may couer it, for feare that it do take cold, and so to lose his heat, for then it would make no good Magistrale. When all this is done, restrain the said matter in a vessel of earth, hauing a hole in the bottom, being couered with a litle straw, & a dish ouer it, to thintent that the matter may run in time: & when you put it in the presse egally euery where almuch as you can: and let it be alwaies euen aboue, then poure vpon it some hot water, or els do as followeth, as I my selfe do. Make redy vi. or viii. pailes ful of strained Lie, & poure it on the vessel, I mean of the first which is good, & at the first put in two or three pailes full, the which being sunk down, put in as much more, and open not the hole in the bottom, vntil all the matter be drunk vp: then let it run out by litle and litle: and because you may the better know the first, the second, & the third: take an Egg new laied, and bind it round about with a threed, and as the Magistrale Lye commeth out, put the egge into it, and whiles the egg remaineth aboue, put al into a vessel, for it is the first which you ought to make much of. And when the egge sinketh in the Lye, put that second by it self: and if you get of the first, xl. pound, you shal get out of the second rrr. and of the third rr. and of the fourth as much as you will. And let all these be put by them selues: and if you couer them well, that they do not euaporate nor breath out, they will continue alwaies a yere being good, when you

haue

haue don, take rrr. pound of the first, and r. of the second, and put them together, & loke well if the Egge remaine aboue, and if it appeare not much, weaken it no more, for it shal be well so. And note, that vnto iii. pound of the said Lye, you must haue one pound of oile, and in pouring it in, stir and mixe it wel with a stick, for feare that the oile be not hurt by the violence of the said Lye: and making this composition at night, to the intent that it may remain in infusion all the night: then in the Morning séeth it the space of vii. or viii. howers or more, according as the quantity is great or little: for when it is aboue a hundred pound, it must séeth ten howers, or more: & when it beginneth to séeth & swell much, take it by and by from the fire, & stir it alwaies aboue, vntil it begin to boile softly. And in the mean time cease not to stir it, for feare it burne to the bottom. And when you make the composition in a caudron, let it neuer be full by a hand breadth, because it riseth & swelleth alwaies in séething, & the oile would be lost: & in mixing it oftentimes, the oile incorporateth with the lye, & séetheth the soner. And when it hath sodden about viii. or ix. howers, you may begin to assay and proue it, & sée that you keep alwaies a little of the first, and of the second for all occasions that may chance. And when it hath boiled vnto ½ said hower, you shal see it ware thick, and make bubbles in séething, long and thick. Then may you begin to make your proof and assay: That is to say, in taking a little of it with a spone, & putting it into a little earthen dish and let it cole, then cut it with a little stick, & if it close together again, it is a signe that it is sodden enough: & if it doe not close together again, it is not, & therefore finish the séething of it. And make many of these proues & assaies: & when it is sodden, take the fire from vnder it, & so take it of, & set it in some cole place, & when it is cold you may occupie it, and it will be good & perfit. And if you make it with clear oile, although it be strong, it is all one: but if you make it with oile parcht or thick, it will not be very clere. One of the best signes that you may sée in it, when it beginneth to ware into a

thicke

thicke substance, is that in taking of it vp with a spone, the thræds or little strikes do breake without thrinking vp again, and this is a signe that it is sodden inough. And when you haue taken vp a litle, and haue let it coole, and so cut it, and then if it be firm and fast on the sides, & in setting it vp, it tary vpright, then it is sodden. And if after an hour it wer not sodden: that is to say, that it had not the sinew, put on it a litle of the first Magistrale a litle at once, and so let it boil an houre and a half. And then you shal make again the like assay or prof as before, & if it shew you not good signes, you shal put yet a litle more to it, till you make it haue a faste & solid body, & let it not be too soft nor too hard. And he that hath experience of this, knoweth what is to be don in seing it boil onlie. And when you see that it is well, take it from the fire.

The signes that Sope giueth in seething if it be to too hard or too soft, whether it be liquide or white.

IF when the sope is sodden, you wold tak it out, & that you see it white, and in making the prof or assay, it waxe hard, note, that then it is very good, & if you wil haue it strong, tak it off for being made, it returneth to his colour againe, but it remaineth stil strong. But if it be to strong, it is not to be commended, for it wareth hard, & so goeth in peeces when ye would occupy it, so that ye shalbe fain to seeth it again, & to make it return into a good & measurable sort, for being so strong or hard, it freteth to much the cloths, and consumeth them. And by my counsell you shall set it on the fire again, but putting first into the caudron, a litle of the 3 or 4 Magistrale lie together with a litle oile, and so boil it: this don, put in the strong sope, and al wil incorporat togither, and let it seeth an houre, and ye shal see it wil not be so strong or hard. And indeed it is better being somwhat softer. It is a thing of great importance to knowe with the tong, what there lacketh in the boiling. Take your ladle & stir it wel about: & then take a litle vpon your finger, and put it vpon the end of your tongue, and you shall iudge of your selfe what there lacketh, for if it be strong beyond measure, you shall thinke

that a coale of fire had touched your tongue, but if it be not too strong, it will not seeme to you so burning sharp in touching it with your tong. And when it is strong it hath need of the fourth magistrale lie with a litle oile. And if it wer too soft (which thing you shall know by your tong) it hath need of the first magistrale lie, and giue it these mixtures a litle at once, to the intent that it be not let or hindered from seething, and mingle it in faire and softly. It is also a great signe and token, that the sope is strong, when it breaketh in litle peeces, and leaueth much magistrale lie in the bottom of the vessell, where it remaineth long: But when it is soft and euill sodden, it maketh as it were a certain gellie: then you shall put into it a litle of the first magistrale, and boile it vntill it be well sodden, and wax hard and firme, but when it is enough, it wil draw toward the colour of greene wax, somwhat dark and obscure, and that shall be when the sope is somwhat soft, and not much sodden. The signe and token that strong sope ought to haue, when it is well sodden, and indifferently enough, is, that it will haue the colour of marmelade, and draw somwhat toward a violet, and shalbe obscurely glistering, and haue a faire floure vppon it, and shall be good and perfit. But when the black sope is become somwhat white and strong, giue it a litle oile, or els some of the third Magistrale lie, and that a litle at once, least you weaken it too much, and so it should lose his strenth: for then you should giue it more oile, and more of the first lie, and so there should be great danger in it. And therefore beware and see that you bestowe and distribute well your lies. But in this case you shall giue it a litle oile, and in boiling it, it will be whiter and softer. After this, continue with the first lie, and let it be hote, and a litle at once, and proning it oftentimes, as we haue said afore, you shall by & by know that it wil be wel trimmed and ordered. And when it shalbe too much sodden or burnt, the sign and token shalbe when it is so strong & white out of measure that it is burned. Then must you giue it some water only, or some of the iiii. lie hot,

not

not boiling it any more, or at the least very little, and by this meanes you may perfitly atchiue, & come to an end of your worke. And alwaies when you will adde, or put to it anie matter vpon the caudron, boile it euermore a little, because it will incorpate the soner. And make oftentimes your proofs and assays: and if your worke go well, do no more of it, but be diligent and circumspect, in taking it from the fire, and take it so hote as it is out of the Caudron. For to make afterward the magistrale, ye shall do thus: when you haue gotten out the first, which keepeth or beareth the egge aboue, which will be about ix. pintes, and of the second that beareth not the egge, a thirdendeale, which is three pintes, and of the third the halfe, which will be three halfe pints, and of the fourth as much as you will: for of that men vse not much, and as nigh as you can keep them all by themselues, and couered, because they will so keep well enough. True it is that some men are woont to put them togither, that is to saie, one measure of the first, one of the second, & half a measure of the third, & somwhat les, & one measure of oile which are in all three measures and a half, and by this means you may multiply as much of it as you wil: after you haue thus ordred & dressed it in the Caudron, make fire vnder it, so that it may be but scant luke warme, and stir it alwaies in the caudron with your ladle, to the intent that the oile may incorporate, and pearce through the Magistrale, then leaue it in all the night in infusion, & giue it fire againe in the morning, and when it is hot, stir it well that it may incorporate togither. And let it boile ten or twelue houres, and will not make anie lie at the bottom, and in boiling, lift vp your ladle a high, and it will make long strikes like threede the space of fiue houres, and then will begin to fasten and close vp it selfe, and it will make strikes, which being broken wil return vpward again, and that is a signe that it is not yet sodden inough: but when they breake not, neither returne backward, but remain fast and whol, then it is sodden, & therfore you shall take it from the fire, for this is the true signe &

token of it. The other signe is, when it is cold cut it in litle rols, and if they stand vpright and not fall, it is a sign that it is made. Lay it oftentimes vpon your tongue before it be sodden, and if you feel it too strong, giue it a litle of the third or of the last Magistrale, according as you shall perceiue it to be strong, or els litle or enough after, as you shall see it hath need. If you see it too white and strong, giue it a litle oil at once, & it wil alter and turne: When it is almost sodden, and that it make a gelly, giue it a litle of the second, or of the third, according as it shall haue need by your iudgment. If it passe his ordinary times or houres in seething, and that it fasten not, neither close it selfe, giue it a litle of the first: but let not the sope be too strong, therefore assay it first, for that were no small fault. But if it be not to strong nor too white and yet do not fasten and close it self, you may giue it of the first, as we haue said, and if it be somwhat strong. you mate giue it of the second, after the accustomed maner: when it is almost sodden, and maketh as it were a gelly, and is strong and not being white, giue it a litle of the fourth, but yet very litle at once, to the intent you tak not away too much of his force. But when it is almost sodden, and is very white, giue it a litle oile, and it wil be wel: when it shuld be sodden, and that the houre or time of his seething is past, and is neither strong nor white, giue it a litle of the first, or of the second, or of the other, after as you see it strong, more or lesse, & it will return into a good state, and must boile it fair and softly, for feare it sticke not to the bottome, and burn by the reason of too muche fire: for such a fire is of great importance. The fourth lie, is not set a worke, but when it maketh as it were a gellie, and is strong and too raw. There be some good maisters and work men, that put in the second magistrale with oile, to the intent that the oile might not be so much hurt by his strength, and then they put in a litle of the third, and then a litle of the fourth, and after that a litle of the first: but ther is no hurt in that, for there be some measures in it, and these mixions are not made in the presence of other men, when

the

the maister will not suffer it to be knowen, for feare least that other shuld easily learne it: the good perfect Magistrale lie will bear always an egge ouerthwart, and waieth euer more, twise as much as water doth, & contrariwise when it is lesse strong, it waieth lesse, and the oile waieth as much as the fourth. If you order and appoint the said lies by measure, giue euer the aduantage to the oile foure or six for the hundred, if you will haue it fat and faire: For hee that is well experimented in it, knoweth well in boyling what is needfull to it, be it oile, lie, or any other thing. When you will make white sope, keepe and vse the same meane and waie, and when it is more then halfe sodden, put into it some salt, according to the measure and quantitie of it, and let it boile a litle: then take it out of that caudron, and put it into an other, and when it beginneth to boile, put in again more salt, and let it seeth to his perfect measure: this done, set it to drie in a plaine and euen place, and cut it in peeces, for it will be perfect good. Men make the like with Soda, as they doe vse at Venice, the salt must be grossely beaten, and ten pound of it for the hundred, and mixe it with it all about, and put in but a litle at once.

To heale the scurffe.

TAke the root of the herbe called in Latine Panis porcinus, and scrape or grate it, and put it in a litle pot, and put to it fiue vnces of oile of Roses, & let it seeth well, and when it beginneth to boile, put in fiue vnces of litarge of gold, and a dragme of Precipatum prepared, and let it remaine a litle on the fire, mixing and stirring it still, and also afterward vntill it be colde: then annoint the scrurfe head with it, and strow vpon it like spice, a litle floure of the graine called Lupines, & some beane floure mixt together, and so put a coife vpon his head, and that shall suffice once a daie, in doing it three days together. And if the haires fall not of themselues, pull them out by litle and litle, and within twelue or thirteen daies he shalbe cured. Also an other way take sage, rosemary, our ladies gloues, camomill, and

Panis porcinis, cut this verie smal, of ech of them a handful, boile them till they be sodden inough, and that the vertue & strength be remaining in the wine: then strain it, and presse the herbs, and wash the skabby hed with the said wine, and drie it well: this don, make a fine pouder of a pece of ỹ flesh of a yong bull, and strow it vpon the head like spices, & bind the coife vpon his head, doing this once a day, and plucke euerie date some of the haires away, for they will die away by litle and litle of themselues: and do this so often, till you see his head nete and cleane, and then shall he be throughlie whole. There is yet an other secret, wherof men make litle or none accompt, & yet neuertheles if you proue it, you shall find a maruellous effect of it: take three pound of old lard of a barrow hog, and late it to steep two daies in strong vineger, and let it be couered ouer with the said vineger: this don, wrap it in three or four sheetes of paper, and vpon that two or three leaues of cabbedge, and lay it vnder the hote embers or ashes, when you couer your fire, & there let it lie two houres more or les, according as the fire was great, or as long till you think it be rost inough: then take it out of the fire, and make it cleane, and straine out the grease of it, passing it through a linnen cloth, and by and by put into it a quarter of an vnce or more or les of verdegrise brased very small, according as the infirmitie shalbe great or small, and incorporat it wel together with a stick the space of an hour till it beginneth to wax cold, to the intent the verdegrise discend not all to the bottom, and keepe this grease as a pretious thing: and the older it is, the better operation it maketh And annoint the head of the patient with it euerie second night, and wash also his head twice or thrice a weeke with sweet lie, with a handful of lean bran boiled, and dry it wel a gain, anoint his head again, putting the coif vpon his head, and none other, and when you haue anointed it three or four times, the root of the hair will be ripe, and you may plucke alwaps som out in washing, and they will come off easilie, and without pain. And if in case they wold not come off ea-

sily,

sily, and without pain. And if in case they would not come off easily neither with force, care not for that: for the disease hath not pierced thither, and therfore let them alone, for som time they be not dangerous: but if they wer infected or hurt with the disease they wold be lose and fall off, or els easy to be pluckt off, because that the ointment doth ripe the root, & when the head is al bare without hair, and made clean, fear not, for al the hair wil com again fairer than euer they wer & he shalbe cured and sound. This hath bin oftentimes proued, and hath wrought wel almost in al men: for you must know that there are foure kind of scurfs. The one is more grosse and fleshie than the other, and therfore maruel not, if ye find so many diuers receits, for there be many men that heale the scurfe which know it not: but if it be the scurf look vpon his naile, and if there be a black circle about the white at the root of the naile, & the greater the circle is, the worse kind of scurf it is, and therfore you shall heare the remedies afore said, and let him not eate anie hogs flesh, nor eigre or sharp things, and with the helpe of God he shall be healed. Take also a great lizard or two, & drawn them in common oile, and then seeth them till they consume, and with this oil anoint his head ofttimes, and the hair will come so fast and such great quantitie, that hee shall not tell what to doe with them: there is also an other remedie for to heale the simple scurf. Take the grease of a small hog as much as you will, and som strong vineger for a third part, and half an vnce of salt beaten and stampt, and boile it with a small fire till all the vineger be consumed. Then take it from the fire, and put into it all these pouders following: verdegrise, alom of the rock burned, of ech of them two drams, brimstone and suet of ech one a dram, & pigeons dung, & let al be wel incorporated together, & anoint his head with it once a date, and wash it twice or thrice a week, & boil in the lie the root of Lapathũ, or Rumex, in English, sorrel, and straine it, and then wash him with it, and when it is drie again, annoint him afresh. Of the 4 kinds of scurf the first is called Porrigo farinosa,

rinosa, flourie or white scurfe, the other Furfurea, or furfurosa, because it hath the colour of bran, or scales like to bran, the third Viscosa clammie or cleauing like birdlime: the fourth Lupinosa, because it is like the graine called Lupines. And in the form & matter the one is drie, the other moist, the one vlcerous, & the other without vlcers, and herof it followeth that the one is more sharp & smarting than the other, for the causes of the scurfe are grosse humors corrupt and clammie, which sometime is brought with vs, euen from our mothers womb, & some by ill gouerning of our selues in our life, the moyst scurfe is with broad scales, and the drie with crustes.

An excellent and tried water for the scab.

TAke a viol full of well water or rose water, or else of other sweet water, as though you would make it for some noble man, and put into it an vnce & a halfe of siluer sublimed, that is beaten very small, halfe an vnce of salt. This done, set it before the fire on a tile, to the intent that the viol take no hurt in boiling, and let it boile till all the length of the necke of the viol be decreased: then take it off, and when it is cold, put into it the whites of 3 new laid egges wel beaten, that they haue no more viscosity or clammines in them & put also into it the iuice of 4 lemons, and of two soure orenges, and let all be wel incorporated together in the viol, and stir it wel: when you haue thus don, leaue it in the sun 2 or 3 days, and it wil be made. And in this maner is the said water made, & thus men vse it: at night when you go to bed wash your self onely about the ioints with a sponge wet in the said water, and then wrong and pressed hard, wash your self slightly ouer with the saide sponge: this water will be as white as milke, and odoriferous, and whereas you wash your selfe with it, there it will make the skin white, and doe thus euery second night, & where there is any scurfe or crust wet it with this water round about, not touching the crust, for that would greeue you. You may make another water simpler, and without danger. Take a glas or viol as before, and fill it with water, and put into it two vnces of rocke a-

lome

lome ſublimed, and as much ſalt, and all being beaten into pouder verie ſmal, boile it as the other before was, vntill it be decreaſed beneath the neck of the viol: then ſtrain it han ſomlie, and occupie it as before the other was, for by this meanes the ſcabs will come out at the ioints, and will incon tinent drie vp, leauing your fleſh and ſkin neate and faire, as it hath bin oftentimes proued.

A remedie for any burning or ſcalding, either by fire or by hot water, or any other caſuall chance whatſoeuer it be.

TAke vnſlecht lime aſmuch as you will, and ſlecke it in common oile, and take it out as dry as you can poſſible and incorporate it with the oile of roſes, and it will be as it were an ointment, wherewith you ſhall annoint the place that is burned or ſcalded, and it will ſhortlie eaſe the paine & greefe, and heale within ſix or eight daies, not leauing any marke or ſcar vpon the ſkin: alſo for the ſame effect: take an vnce of Litarge of gold, and ſeeth it in white wine, and a little vineger: then take it off, and make thereof a verie fine pouder. Take alſo an vnce of butter, and aſmuche oile of roſes, and waſh it four or fiue times in freſh water, then take halfe an vnce of Blanc raſil burned, and the yelke of a new laid eg, and a litle fine ſuger, and incorporate all toge ther with a little roſe water, and ſpread this ointment vpon a linnen cloth, and it will profit you very much. Another for the ſame. Take ſome ſtrong white vineger, and the white of a new laid eg, with the iuice of the rind or bark of an el derne tree, and mingle altogither, and weat ſome peeces of linnen cloth in it, and laie them vpon the burned place one after another and you ſhal be whole, and when you will heal vp the wound, take a little of the ſecond rind or bark of an eldern tree & get out the iuice of it, & a little pouder of Fran kenſenſe, a litle oile of roſes, and a little new war, & make therof as it were an ointment, and ſpred it vpon the peeces of linnen cloth, and lay them vpon the burned place, & you ſhal ſee that they will conſolidat and heale vp in ſhort time.

For

For to make afterward an ointment, to the intent the consolidation and closing vp may bee faire: take ten vnces of oile of roses, two vnces of new wax, and set them on a slow fire, and when these things be molten, put into it two vnces of Minium, in English Sinople, red lead, or vermillion, and foure vnces of Litarge, and let all be made into a very fine pouder, and make it to come into a substance or bodie, and laie it vppon the sore, and you shall see a maruellous effect. There is yet another meane and remedie for any burning that is: take old lard of a male hog and choppe it well, then take a flagon of white vineger that is verie strong, and let the lard seeth in it the space of two houres: then take it fro the fire and let it cole, and take of the grease that is vpon it and wring it hard with your hand, that al the vineger may go out, and none remain in it. This done keepe it in an earthen pot leaded, and the older it is the better, bycause it doth his operation soner. And when any man burneth himself, let him take of the said grease and anoint the place with it, and the paine will cease. In the mean time you must haue made readie the haire of a hare chopped or cut as small as is possible, and when you haue anointed it, strow of the said haire vpon it as it were spice, and let it remaine so. And when you anoint it againe at night, and in the morning anoint it vpon the other ointment which you vsed before, and then cast on more haire as before, and take it neuer of, vntill it come off of it selfe, which will bee within six or eighte daies, and the thing healed perfectlie without anie marke or scar. And note here, that at the beginning of the euil, the oftner you anoint it, the more the paine will decline away, and the patient shall feele great allegement and ease, and shall be merie: and for to take awaie the paine out of the hand and to do a maruellous cure, assone as the inconuenience shal haue happned, scrape a little lard of a barrowe hog vpon it, and do it quicklie, for in doing it with speed you shal perceiue it frie, as though it were a frieng pan, and the patient shall feele great ease, and the paine will cease. Laie to

it

it of this at the beginning three or foure times in an houre, the patient shall receiue great consolation and comforte. This secret is good and ought not to be contemned, though it be no great matter.

To make pilles of Turpentine.

TAke an vnce of turpentine of venice, and wash it well with borage water, or with some other cordiall waters, eight or ten times as you shall thinke good. Then take three vnces of fine suger beaten small, and incorporate it well togither by little and little: for that taketh awaie the viscositie and clammines of it in suche sort that it cleaueth not togither and at the end you shall leaue a litle of it, without incorporating it in the passe: for it is alwaies good to take at any time and neuer perisheth, and when you will take of of it, you may doe with it at your pleasure. And this passe hath one vertue in it, that is, that it cleaueth not to a mans fingers, but may also be chewed so, that it will not stick nor cleaue to the rose of ones mouth; and when you haue made them, take a litle Cinamon mixt with suger, and roll them in it: then hardlie take them at all times and houres, for they will worke maruellouslie in flegmatike and chollerike stomachs, and rid men from many inwarde passions, and will cause a good appetite, and the vrine of the man shall giue an odour as it were march violets.

An electuarie of Nerprum, that is to say, a soluciue Iulep maruellous good.

TAke these litle fruits of Nerprum about the end of September, when they be thorow ripe, and haue had a white frost, and gather them earlie in the morning, and stampe them a litle in a morter, so that they bee scant broken, & put them in a pot or som other vessel leded within, that hath no sauor of any thing, and couer them well, and set them in a hot place to confite the space of 8. or 10. daies, then presse out the iuice & substance of them the most that you can: and for euery pound of the said iuice, you shal put in a pound of purified hony: this doone, set them on the fire, and boile them

slowlie

slowlie vntill they be sodden, and assaie vpon a peece of paper, if the drop remain fast togither it is sodden enough, if it run abroad it is not sodden enough: then take it from the fire, and put into it an vnce of Sinamon, and two vnces of ginger both wel braied and beaten, and incorporate it well togither so hot as it is, keeping it in bores well couered, and the older it is the better: take of this before meales a spoonefull as wel at morning as night, and keep your self specially out of the aire, & it wil doe great good to them that haue the gout, more than any other, because it easeth the paine & doth good through al the bodie, by reason of the euacuation.

To make giltings vpon leather, which shal seem like gold, and laying them vppon siluer or glasse, they shal appeare to bee gold indeed.

Take a newe pot wel leaded of the same bignes that you wil make your worke, make also a furnace of the height of the pot, for feare that the fire get not into it, bycause it is almost like artificiall fire, and therfore you must take héed. This done, take three pound and foure vnces of linseed, and séeth it slowlie in the said pots vntill it be sodden, and if you will know when it is sodden, put into it a hens feather, and take it out againe incontinent, if the fethers go off in it, it is sodden enough, otherwise let it séeth, and when it is sodden enough, put into it eight vnces of rosin and Sandrac, that is to sate, vernix such as scriueners vse, four vnces of Aloe Epaticum, and al this being well beaten and stamped verie small, put it in, stirring and mixing it with a stick, and if all come togither in a masse, be not abashed, but augment the fire, and neuer leaue stirring it: for in feeling the great heat these things will melt and become liquid: and then let them boile slowlie a good while, hauing so done, take an assay of it vpon a peece of paper or on your naile, as men commonlie do, when they wil know if the iulep be well sodden, or else be twéen your fingers to see if it be thicke enough, and if you think it be too cleer, you shall put to it for ti. dates, an vnce & half of Aloe sucotrinum, which giueth it a colour somewhat darker,

darker, and the worke shall not bee so bright: but put to it also so much the lesse Sandrac as you thinke that it is sodden. This done, plucke back the pot by and by from the fire, and let it not stand where anie flame is, because it draweth the heat, and so the fire would burn it all: then emptie it out handsomlie before it be colde into a cupple of little bagges pointed at the end, one within another like Ipocras bags. and the matter that is not molten will remain in the bags, which will be more than the halfe, and that will no more bee anie thing worth for that purpose, and by this meanes you shall haue made your vernish for to gilt withal, which will kéepe verie long, and the older it is the better operation it hath, kéep it therfore well from dust, and let it not droppe or run out. And note that the Aloe is it that giueth the yellow colour to it, and maketh it lok like gold, and the other things make it thick: and if you will make it exceeding firme and fast, when the oile is sodden, being put in by measure, you shal take out of it as much as you think good, then goe forward in your worke, and being sodden, there wil not be of it aboue iii. or 4 pound, and that is the least you can make at a time: and yet those that do meddle with the making of it, make xl. or lx. pound at once, and kéep it for their necessity. And if you laie it vpon glasse or tin, either the matter must be hot, or else the glasse or tin, & it must be laid abroad vpon it with a pensil, and so shall you haue a faire péece of worke.

An experimented oile against poison.

TAke thrée pound of old oile oliue, and diuide it into thrée sundry vessels, and to one pound put thrée handfulles of Hipericon, in English S. Johns wort, and leaue it in the sun 8. daies, boile it in Balneo Mariæ the space of 12. hours, which is made as we will shew you afterward. This doone you shall straine it hard, in pouring on it some good Wine as malmsete, and after put also to it 3. handfuls of the said herb, and a pound of the said oile, and so set it eight daies in the sun as before, in boiling it afterward twelue houres in Balneo Mariæ, and wring & strain it hard again as before,

where-

wherunto you shall put three handfuls of the seed of the said herbe, and a pound of the said oile: this done, doe as before, with straining it in the sun, and in Balneo mariæ, you shal also after this put into it these drugs following, as Gentian Crocodilium, an herb (after Plinie) like the thistle called Camælion niger, Ruellius supposeth it to bee that which is called commonlie Carlina, or Cordina, zeduaria, Aristolochia rotunda, Tormentil, white dittanie, Sandal of all sorts, Bole Armoniack prepared, of each of them twoe vnces; and put all the said things in a great glasse, the space of ten dais in the sun. Hauing thus done, you shall seeth them thirteen houres in Balneo Mariæ, and strain them after verie hard: then shal you adde to it saffron, Aloe, Spicinardi, Reubarbri electi, of each of them six drams, and set them in the sun againe, the space of six daies, and boile them anewe in Balneo Mariæ, xviii. houres, and make the same expression and straining that you did before, wherunto you shal put an vnce and half of good Methridatum, and then it is made: and being thus made, keep it for your necessitie and need, for it is a very soueregne thing against poison taken at the mouth, and hath a secret propertie against the plague and for worms. Men vse it also in annointing all the pulses, and the hart, that is to say the lefte side, then couer all his bodie, and let him alone with the hot linnen clothes vntill hee fall into a great sweat. And this hath bin proued diuers times. Now Balneum Mariæ is thus made, you must set a caudron full of water on the fire, and in the same water a great glas, such as men still withall, wherinto you must put all your things to boile: and make your caudron of water to boile, that the things in the glasse may also boile, and because that water in the caudron consumeth, you must fill it vp again alwas, and loe here is Balneum mariæ.

For the heate or burning of the vrine.

TAke the seed of purselane, of wild succorie, and garden Succory of eache of them a dram, the flowers of Nenuphar, and of Violets of each of them a dramme, an vnce of

the

the seed of white Carpadol, two vnces of the seed of Sebesten, halfe a dram of Iusquiama alba, a dram of saffron, fiue drams of lignum dulce, ten drams of the berie of a pineappletree, and boile al this in six pound of water, vntil it be decreased of the third part, then strain it, and take six vnces of this straining, with an vnce of Iulep, of violets, and drink it luke warme euerie morning at the break of the daie, and you shall see a maruellous effect, within foure daies.

A water of a maruellous and excellent vertue to bring againe the sight of the eies, to him that hath lost it, or is diminished by sickneſſe, or any other accident or chance.

TAke three drams of Tutia, made in ponder very small, & asmuch Aloe Epaticum in ponder, two drams of fine suger, six vnces of rosewater, fiue vnces of good white wine, rather sweet than other wise: but true it is that too sweet is not commendable. Mixe all these togither, and put it in some cleane vessel of glasse, and being wel closed & stopt, set it in the sun a moneth togither continuallie, mixing & stirring togither all the said things, at the least once a daie, to the intent they may incorporate wel togither. This doone take of the same water, and put certain drops of it vppon your eies morning and euening, & in continuing so a certain space, it will cause the sight to come againe as cleere, and as pure as it was before. And this was made and ordained by a consultation and counsell assembled of the wisest and best phisitions of all Italie to bring the Emperor of Constantinoples sight againe, the yeare of 1438. when hee was at the sinode and counsell of Ferrara, with pope Eugene the fourth, and his sight came againe vnto him, as faire as euer it was, by the meane of this water.

To remedie or helpe bloud shotten eies, comming by any reume, fluxion, or such other like cause.

TAke the tops or endes of Wormewood, which is an herb well enough knowne and stampe it, mixing it with the white of an egge and rose water, and make thereof as it were a plaister, and spreading it vppon a linnen clothe, which

which you shall lay vppon the eie where the bloud is, or else vpon both. And do this at night when you go to bed, and the next morning take it off, and you shall see that this plaister shall haue drawn to it selfe all the bloud, and all the rednes that was in your eies, and so you shall be quite of it.

To take awaie the yellow iandise from the face of euerie man, to whom it is hapned, by reason of the gall run and shed about the bodie.

TAke a great white onion, and make a hole where he budded out, casting awaie the green of it, and put into this hole as much good triacle as the quantitie of a chesnut, but let this triacle be incorporated with halfe an vnce of safron beaten, and let him rost by little and little nigh vnto the fire, for feare that he burne not or rost too much, or else take som filth of the ashes: and when he is rosted inough, late him in a white linnen cloth, and wring him hard that the iuice may come out, and let the patient drinke of the same iuice in the morning fasting three daies togither, and the iaundise will go awaie. Also for the like effect, giue him to drink a dragm and a half of Scolapendra, in English harts tong, wel made in pouder, with white wine luke warme euerie morning fasting, the space of twentie daies togither, and all the yelowness and paleness wil goe awaie. The like effect worketh Lapitium acutum, sodden with the rote: and likewise the wine wherin valerian hath been sodden, being drunken in the morning fasting, healeth the spleene and the liuer, which manie times are the cause that maketh the gall to run and spread abroad, as we haue aforesaid.

To make come out of the eares any thing that is by chance fallen into them, or hath purposelie beene put in.

TAke the herbe Marmorella and stampe it, and put of the iuice into the eares of the patient, for it hath the vertue and strength to draw out anie thing that is in them.

For the tooth ach.

TAke the little grains or seedes that come of the herb or shrub called in latin Fusaria, vel Euonimos, vel Anonymos,

mos, some there bee that saie it is the tree called Amagyris, which is an herbe or shrub verie pleasant to see to, and hath a faire yellow floure, but a verie stinking sauour, loke Dioscorides in his third booke, the 142. chapter. Take of the seeds herof if you can get them, if not, take some of the rot, and make of it a pouder: this done, take a little drie or græn organy, and boile all this in strong vineger vnto the thirde part of it: then wash your mouth with this vineger as hot as you maie endure it, and incontinent you shal be healed. Also for the same greefe, take cloues, hony rosat, and Aqua vitæ, as much of the one as the other, then put it altogether into a little potte, and take of the saide composition in your mouth, on the side where the toth greeueth you, and holde it so a certaine space of time, and the paine wil cease.

To make an aking tooth to fall out of himselfe, without any instrument or yron tooles.

TAke wheat and mixe it with the milke of the hearbe called in latin Herba lectaria, in french tintimail or hearbe a laict, in English Spurge, that hath milk in it, in greeke Tithymalos, which is an herbe well inough knowne, & therof make as it were a paste or dow, with the which you shall fill the hole of the toth, and leaue it in a certaine time, and the toth will fall out of himselfe. And if you washe your mouth euerie moneth once with wine wherein the rote of the said hearbe hath been sodden, you shall neuer haue paine in your teeth: also the decoction or pouder of the flowers of a pomegranate tree, being put in your mouth, and betweén your gums fastneth the teeth.

An electuarie for the head, which conserueth the memorie, cleareth the sight, and comforteth the stomach.

TAke the floures of Buglosse, Borage, and of rosemarie of each of them a pound, take also Fenell seed, Annise seed, the seed of sea fenell, and Siler of the hils, of eache of them six vnces, with an vnce of fine Cinamon. Beate and stampe all that ought to be beaten and stamped and sift all those things that must be sifted. This doone, mingle them

togither, & make therof an electuarie, of the which you shall take in the morning the bignes of a chestnut, and you shall see a maruellous operation, for this is come from a great personage.

Against the pildnes or baldnes of the head, and to let that the haires either of the head or beard, shall not fall off.

TAke the roots of a bramble or blackbery bush called in latin Rubus vel Sentis of the kinde that beareth floures at the first, & the roots of nettles. Then take pigeons dung, and burn it into verie ashes, haue also some ashes of vines, with the which you shall boile the said roots, and make therof some lie, and wash your head with it, and also your beard, and the haires will not fall off. Also for the same effect, take honie, fenigræk, and the eies clipt or shorn off from a bramble or blackberie bush, as much of the one as of the other, & incorporat them well togither, and distil them in a limbeck and kéep the water of them, & if you will distill a few brome floures withall, it will make you aburne haires, weat and moist your head and beard the day time in the sunne, and at night when you go to bed, & the haires will not fall awaie. Also for the like matter, distil in a limbeck the herb called in Latin Sisimbrium Aquaticum, in English water cresses. And of the water that you get of it, you shal make yet another distillation with agrimony, Capillas veneris, rosmary, sage, and cloues, of ech a handfull, and let the distillation be made in Balneo mariæ, and in oftentimes washing your selfe with such water, your haire shall fall no more awaie, as manie men haue proued and tried.

An ointment to cure the scurff.

TAke good olde larde, at your discretion, and interlarde it round about with rosemary, like a peece of rost meat & let there be a good quantitie of rosemary, then put it to rost on the fire, turning it faire and softly. This done, you shall take and saue the grease that droppeth from it, in a dripping pan, and cast it hot as it is in a dishe full of cold water, in washing it verie well, and when you haue well washed it;

put

put it into another clean dish, & so shall you haue the greese thus taken vp faire and neat. Hauing thus done, way the greese, and if there be a pound of it, you shall put to it two vnces of fine suger well beaten, and vppon that as much verdegrise puluerised as the quantitie of a hasell nut, & four deniers of quicke siluer, with almuch soot of an ouen of the hardest, as the quantity of a hasell nut: but let it be well puluerised and made in pouder. This ended, incorporat altogither and it will be very good ointment, wherwith you shall anoint the first morning the head of the pacient, and leaue it so anointed vntill the next morning: then washe your head with lie that is not too strong, but somwhat temperat then anoint it againe, and let it alone so vntill the third morning, and doe thus nine mornings in washing and annointing it, and it will be as neate as a Pearle: also bitter almonds blanched and stamped, and laid as it were a plaister vppon the head of the pacient, it will easily heale the skurfe, changing and renuing the plaister certain days.

To kill lice and nits in the head.

TAke the pouder or scraping of Hartes horne, and make the pacient to drinke of it, and there will no lice nor nits breed in his head, but if you strow the said pouder vpon his head, all the lice and nits will die.

For one that can take nothing at the mouth, or els to make him go to the stoole, and to sweat well.

FIrst the pacient must be well rubbed with hote linne n clothes, from the head to the foote, and must be verie warme kept in his bed, then giue him the ointment following. Take as much Pepper as will lie vpon a grote, and put it into halfe a glas full of vineger and oile, as much of the one as of the other, and let it be very warme, and annoint all his bodie ouer with it, and let him be well couered in his bed, and then shall he sweat, and go well to the stoole.

To heale those that haue the disease of the Splene.

TAke Lignum aloe, and make therof a pouder, and put it in some maner of broth or wine, as much as will lie vpon a grote, and let him take of it three mornings together. Also the seed of an ash tree doth the like, and the root of Palma Christi, if it be eaten nine mornings fasting.

For the paine of the side or colicke.

BOyle a handful of rosemary with water, therwith you shall temper the wine of the pacient, and let him drink none other water. Also for the like. Take a dog, & keep him xv. dais in a chamber, and giue him only lambs or mutton bones to gnaw, then take of his excrements, & dry it in the sun, and make therof a pouder, and giue the pacient to drinke of it euery morning half an vnce in white wine hot, and doing this three mornings, he shalbe deliuered of the pain, as it hath been oftentimes tried. Also for the like effect take the dung of a blacke asse, as hote as you may finde it when it commeth from him, & seeth it in white wine that is not sweet, wringing well the dung into the wine. Of this make warme glisters for the pacient: for it is the best & the aptest remedie that can be found for such a disease: as many notable men, worthie of credit, haue affirmed. Likewise for the same disease, it shall profite much if it be eat euery day, or four times in the week foure pech kernels ech day. Thus doing he shall neuer feele paine of the colike. This secret was had first of a Iew. There is yet an other remedie easier than all the rest, and that is, you must take foure garlik heads, and boile them in a litle pot with a pint of good white wine, and let it seeth well. Then take a glasse full of this wine, as much as you may endure to drinke, and so go to bed, couering your selfe well, and you shall feele incontinent great ease. If you take also an vnce of the roote of Imperatoria made in pouder, with white wine hot, fasting, the paine will incontinent go away.

For him that cannot pisse.

TAke the stones and kernels of peaches and Pedlers, asmuch of the one as of the other, and make them to pouder:

pouder verie fine and sift it into a searce: this don take fine suger, the weighte of all this, and mingle all togither, and let the patient drinke of it in good white wine, and incontinent he shall make water.

For one that is broken by reason of anie trauell, either riding post, or by anie other accident or chance.

TAke salt armoniacke and rosen, of eche of them two vnces, and steep it in vineger the space of foure & twentie houres, and dissolue it by the fire, so that it burn not: Then mixe with it halfe an vnce of pouder of Tipres, & halfe an vnce of gall, and make therof as it were a Ciroene. True it is, that these gums ought not to be throwly molten. And if it be in winter, so that the Ciroene be too hard, put into it a drop of mastick, and then spread it abroad vpon the rupture or the place broke, and change it once in foure daies, and you shall see a maruellous operation.

To take awaie the paine, and to heale the gout.

TAke a litle whelpe of a brake, that hath a while begon to see, and the fattest that you can finde, and scald him like a pigge, and take out the guts and garbage at one of his sides: This done, take nettles stamped, with two vnces of brimstone, foure yelks of egs, and foure vnces of turpentine, and incorporat all togither, and put it into the whelps belly, sowing vp surelie the hole, for feare least the compositions should run out: then rost him with a temperat fire, and receiue the grease that commeth of him, and annoint the place of the gout with it: for it will bring great ease, & cease all manner of conuulsions of the sinews or muskles and paine of crampe that may be felt in a man: with this remedie many haue not onely eased the paine of the gout, but haue also healed it and put it cleane away. Also for the like effect. Take a newe pot, and fill it halfe full with oile, and the other halfe with good white wine, and put some nettles into it, the which you shall seeth, and lay them as hot vpon the place as the patient can endure, and in twice or thrice vsing this, the gout shalbe cleane driuen away.

Against the hote Gout.

FOrasmuch as there is two maner of Gouts, the one hot and the other cold, you shall make this medicine following, for the cold one, take the iuice of great reisins, and suger rosat, of eche of them an vnce, with suger made with Buglose, fiue vnces of Diapruni solutiui, an vnce of Reubarbari electi, and mingle all these things togither with a iulep and violets, and make thereof a composition, of the which you shall take halfe an vnce euerie morning an houre before date, and in short space you shalbe healed.

A maruellous and verie good water, for diuers infirmities and diuerse diseases.

TAke an vnce of Frankensence of the male kinde called in latin Olibanum, and asmuch of Sarcocolla, fiue vnces of Aloe epaticum good & cléere honie, the iuice of plantaine, white rosen, of eche of these three vnces, and stampe them all well togither, and mingle them: This done, put them into a great vessell of glasse meet to distil in, well closed and luted about, and distill these things in a limbecke, as we haue before declared, holding the recipient close vnderneath well luted round about the mouth, to the intent there may no breath go out, & giue it a slowe fire, that the matter mount not vpward: for it would mar, if you made it not descend in continent, in wetting the mouth with riuer, well, or cundit water. And this water that commeth out is a wonderfull water, for al the infirmities and weaknes of the members, for I haue seen the experience of it vpon a yong maid that had broken her arme: whether it were that it was not well dressed, or by any other occasion, I know not, but within four daies it began to putrifie and to rotte, in such wise that the phisitions & surgions would haue cut it of: But by the counsell of master Seraphin, this water was laid to it (which is made in four or fiue houres) and after they had well washed and rubbed hir arme, and the bandes that she was bounde withall, in laying it vpon the broken place and wound, she was cured within few days after. In distilling this water

you must vnderstand that at the end it changeth colour, and then you must change the receipient, because the last would marre the first, which is very good, and hauing ended your distillation, you shall take vp the lies or the gumme, which hath no lesse vertue than the water: and if you make pouder of it, it will be good for putrified wounds.

For one that cannot sleep nor take his rest, either for pain in the head, or other like cause.

TAke oyle of violets, with the yelke of an egge, and womans milke, as much of thone as of thother, & hauing mingled al togither, make therof a plaister, and lay it either vpon his forehead, or vpon his eies, and the pain shal cease, and desire of sleepe shall come vpon him.

To consolidate and close vp the chops or chinks of the mouth.

TAke honie, and the drie marrow of a hogge, and mingle it togither, heating it a litle at the fire in a litle pot, and so annoint your lips with it.

A water to keepe the hands delicat and soft.

TAke small limons, drie figs, and the root Enula campana, asmuch of thone, as of the other, and make them verie fine and small: then put to it a handfull of sodden wheat, and seeth it with a slow fire in one part of vineger, and two parts of riuer or fountaine water, and let it seeth a litle, and then take it off, and keep it couered, that no dust come into it. Washe your face with this water of tentimes, and you shall see a maruelious triall of it.

An excellent water, and of small cost, for to wash a mans face, and to keep it in one state alway.

TAke the floures of orenges, incarnaton roses, the floures of thornes, asmuch of the one as of the other, except of the thornes, which must be lesse in quantitie: and being all distilled togither: keepe the water of them, which is very precious.

To take out the wrinckles of the face.

TAke an old capon, and pluck off his fethers, and cut him along the backe, and dresse it as it were to eat. Then fill

him full of litle yellow Limons cut very small, and the fennell seed, and put all this togither in a limbecke with a moderate fire. And then washe your face with the water that commeth of it, and the wrinkles will go away.

To maintaine and keepe the face without wrinkles.

TAke a new fire pan of iron, and set it on the fire & when it is very hote, sprinkle it with good wine, and so parfume your face ouer the smoke of it, and then wipe it with fine white linnen clothes: this done, set the pan vpon the fire againe, and a litttle mirre vpon it, and so parfume your face againe ouer it, and in the meane time keep your selfe couered, so that the smoke may not go away from you: this done, bind vp your face in some linnen clothes, and so go to bed and sleepe, and this you must doe once in fifteen days.

To heale a swollen face, that is hurt or marred by reason of some strange scorching, which onely chanceth when the sublime is not good.

TAke the iuice of Barba Iouis, in English Singreene, and rub your face with it twice or thrice a day, you may doe the like with the iuice of purcelane: but if your face were too much marred or hurt, take fortie or fiftie yelks of egs, and put them in a frying pan vpon a great fire, & get some oile out of them, wherwith you shall annoint your face.

To know whether the sublime be good or no, or whether it be made with arsnicke.

I Haue shewed you almost at the verie latter ende of the first part of my serets, the maner of subliming quicke siluer as it ought to be sublimed. Now for as much as manie men haue not this maner to make sublime, they must by it ready made: and therfore I thought it good to shew you the meane & waie how to know whether it be good or no, or whether it be made with arsnicke, for all the sublimes that are made with arnick destroy commonly the face, and make it swel. Take therfore of sublime the quantity of a bean, and cast it vppon the hote coales, and if it be good it will burne, and will make a blewe flame, but if it make any other colour, it is not good.

To

To take letters out of paper.

TAke Sal nitrum, and blew vitriall, a pound of each one, and distill them, then take a spunge and weat the letters with the same water and they will easilie go off: also for the like effect, take pouder of white bones, and twoe vnces of plaister, and stampe it verie small, and mingle them bothe togither, and temper it with the yelke of an egge, & anoint the letters with it, and let it so drie, and then scrape them with a penknife, and the paper wil remaine white.

To renew old and worne letters.

TAke galles and stamp them a litle, then laie them a steep one daie in good white wine: this done distill them, and with the water that commeth of them, you shall wet handsomlie the letters with a litle cotton, and they wil bee fresh & new again, in such wise that you may easily read them.

To mollifie or to make soft yuorie and bones to worke what thing you wil on them or with them.

TAke strong vineger and sage, and boile the yuorie and the bones in it, and they wil be soft: also for the like effect, take blew vitriall & salt prepared, and all beeing made into a pouder very fine, distill it, and keepe the water of it, and then laie your Iuorie and bones in it, and leaue them so halfe a daie, and they will be soft: then put them in it daies in the iuice of beets and they wil be tender, so that you may make of them what you will: & when you will harden them againe, laie them in strong white vineger.

To take out markes that are commonlie made in the faces of slaues, for to know them, and also such as many men carrie vpon their bodies, for diuers causes.

FOr to make such caracters or marks, they first drawe the forme or figure of them vpon the flesh: then with a sharp rasour they launce the flesh vpon the said mark, much like vnto cupping the surgeons do vse, and when the blud is com out, they take of the pouder of the smoake that printers vse or else of coles beaten verie fine, & so rub the cut well with it, and then are they surelie marked. Now for to take out

these

these marks, you must cut open the flesh again, and in steed of the foresaid pouder or coales, you shall put into the place some blanke Rasill well pulverised, or els some floure of wheate well bulted or sifted, and so let it drie, and by this meanes all the marks will go away, be they blew or black and the place all neate and as faire as euer it was.

For one that is stoong with a Scorpion.

IF you can get the Scorpion that did sting you, in cutting of his feet and his taile, and letting him die vpon ỹ place where he prickt you, he will draw all the vinime vnto him. An other Scorpion will doe the same beeing bruised betweene two stones, and putting too it a litle sage and salt. Also for the like let three or foure drops of a greene fig, fall in or vpon the wound, and venim will not abide.

For one that is stong with wasps or bees.

STampe mallowes, and lay them vpon the place where he is stong, or els take flies stamped with a litle durt.

When a man is touched or poisoned of a spider.

TAke the ashes of the wood of a fig trée with salt stamped and lay it vpon the place: Also take mallowes and séeth it, with the decoction of them weat the place: or els with sea water.

For one that hath eaten todes, or the spittle that commeth from them, which is a deadly thing.

MAke the pacient vomit, in giuing him to drink som oil oliue with vineger tempred with water: this don giue him to drinke oft times after his vomiting, the best claret wine that can be gotten, & two drams of the rots of reeds, causing him to run excessiuely, for to take away the heauinesse and wilfulnesse that the venim causeth him to haue.

To heale cleft or kybed heels.

TAke Dragant and Galbanum, as much of the one as of the other, and make therof a pouder: then take new war, oile of violets, and a litle goats suet, or ore tallow, and melt it on the fire: then put in the saide pouders, and make of all this an ointment, wherewith you shall anoint

your

your heles, and they will be whole incontinent.

To heale the canker that hapneth vpon the yarde of a man, or in the nature of a woman.

TAke an vnce of roch alome, and halfe an vnce of verdegrise with smithes water, and put all in some vessell of glasse, and seeth it two houres, then straine the saide water & kéep it in som kind of vessell for to occupie at your need.

To heale a foundred horse.

TAke an Onion and stampe him, then steépe him a good while in strong vineger, then take the said Onion thus stampt and imbibed with the vineger, and make the Horse swallow it downe: this done, cast the vineger wherein the said Onion was laid into the nostrels of the horse, and hee shall forthwith be cured.

To kill the bots in horses.

TAke a good handful of Agrimonie, and make the horse eate earlie in the morning, and then let him tarie fasting and without meat vntill none, doe thus foure or fiue daies, and he shall be healed.

For a horse that cannot stale.

GIue him to drinke hotte water, that is more than luke warme, and he shall stale.

For a horse that is cloyed or prikt with a naile.

TAke out the naile, and when his fot is made clean, make a little hole, euen vnto the quicke flesh where the nayle touched, then fill it vp againe with rosen: and with a hot yron melt some pitch vpon it: this done, laie some cotton vpon it, and shoo him well, and then feare not to ride him after where you will.

To make a horse haue a good hoose.

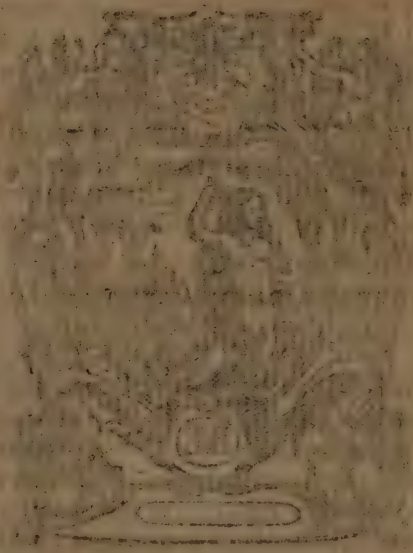
TAke ore dung and temper it with vineger, and at night laie it hot vpon his feete, and wrap them vppe in some cloutes, to the intent that the heate may kéepe in, whiles it maketh his operation, and by and by it will be a good hoof.

FINIS.

The third parte of the Secretes of the Reuerend Mayster *Alexis of Piemont, by him collected* out of diuers excellent Authors.

Englished by William Warde.

Imprinted at London by Peter Short, for Thomas Wight.
1595.



Secrets and soueraigne receiptes *well experimented and tried* by diuers Authors.

Against euerie griefe or paine of the head, except the pocks.

TAke red roses, Camomil flowers, Melilot, Calamint, Sothernwood, of each two handfuls, seeth them in fortie pounde of water, & good wine, vntill halfe be consumed: and with this being hot, let the patient wash his legs euerie night and morning from the knees downeward and his armes from the elbow downeward: also he must not haue his stomach full.

A preseruatiue against the falling sickneſſe or Epilepsia.

TAke the best Castoreum that you can find, and Assa Fetida, of each halfe a dragme, roots of Pionie well beaten into pouder a dragme, Aromaticum Rosatum two dragms, of all these being well mixt and mingled togither with Sirop of mint, make seauen pils, to be taken twice or thrice a week when you goe to bed. It hath bene often proued.

Against the falling sickneſſe.

THe patient being tormented with this disease, it is good to make him smel burnt feathers or olde shooes, for that reuiueth and maketh them come to themselues.

Another

Another ſouereigne remedie for the ſame.

TAke a hundred Swallowes, an vnce of Caſtoreum, as much wine as ſhall ſuffiſe, and of the beſt that can bee found. Diſtill all together, and giue the patient to drinke thereof three dragms faſting: this water is alſo verie good for men that be apoplectique if they be waſhed with it.

Againſt the Palſey.

TAke Myrrhe, Maſtix, of each two dragmes, Frankencenſe a dragme and a halfe, Cloues, Sinamon, Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, mace, of eache a dragme. Beate all theſe into fine pouder: and the pouder being ſprinkled with Aqua vitæ and dried againe, you muſt yet once ſprinkle it againe, and continuing ſo ſprinkling and drieng it fiue times: then beat it ſmall againe, and with this pouder perfume a Forſkin, laying two dragmes thereof vpon quick coales, to the intent that the parfume be receiued throughout all the ſkin, and ſo laid vpon the member that is infected. Or elſe (which is better) let the ſkin poudered with the ſaid pouder, be laid hot vpon the paralitick member, and ſo worne: and you ſhall ſee a maruellous effect.

Another waie.

TAke a pound of Aqua vitæ, the rot of Iua, the rot of Acorus, the rot of Iſope, of eache two dragms, black Peter, Cloues, Nutmeg, of each a dragm, Mace halfe a dragme: all this you muſt ſtamp wel, and bind in a fine linnen cloth and let it ſteep in Aqua vitæ three whole daies, then drain out the water: of this water take halfe an vnce, water of Iua, and of Endiue of each three dragmes: giue it the patient to drink in the breake of the daie, and let him not eate in fiue houres after. The patient ſhall feele a greater effect, if the

ſame

same date that hee drinketh the water, & also wash the sore member with it.

Against the Phrensie.

THe bodie being purged, it is good to shaue the head, and to late vpon the seame of the crowne of the head quicke Pigeons (hauing first cleft them in the backs, and drawen out the entrails) leauing them so vpon his head vntill they ware colde: or else litle whelps of a moneth olde their garbish pluckt out: or if you will the lungs or lights of a sheep or wether hote. But because one of the principall causes of the phrensie is the torment of watching, you must labor to prouoke sleepe as much as you can, by remedies meete therefore: as with washing his legs from the knees downward, and his armes from the elbow downward, with the decoction of violet flowers, of Nenuphar, of the rine of Mandragore roots, and annointing his temples, the ioints of the arme euen to the hand, and of the legge vnto the foot with the oile of Nenuphar and Poplar mixt togither.

A tried remedie against the great paine, ringing and deafnesse of the eares.

TAke the oyle of Castoreum two vnces, oyle roset, and oyle of bitter Almonds of eche an vnce, of Aqua vitæ two vnces, mingle all togither and seeth it vntill the Aqua vitæ be consumed. Then euerie night at euen when he goeth into his bed, drop foure drops into his eares, and stop them with cotton, sauouring somewhat of muske. It is a thing proued.

Another remedie well knowen and tried.

SEeth in some potte a pound of walnut oyle, and when it smoketh, make the smoke enter into the Patientes eares by a fonnell.

A remedie to stench the bleeding at the nose.

TAke the iuice of Plantaine, rose water, and the best vineger you can, of ech foure vnces: yolkes of egges wel beaten two vnces: of Acatiæ mixt with the said things half an vnce: mingle altogither, and anoint your forehead with it, and your throte with some cloth.

Another for the same well proued, and of a maruellous strength.

THe Patient shall take the water of Panis Porcinus as much as shall neede, the which hee shall take vp at the nose, and incontinent he shall feele himselfe holpen.

Another soueraigne remedie.

TAke the bloud of a man, that is to say that bleedeth at the nose, an vnce or two: and burne it vppon some plate of yron, then make it into a fine pouder, and blow it into his nostrels, and he shall be well.

Another for the same.

TAke of the best vineger you can get, Plantaine water, of ech two pounde, wete certaine linnen clootes in it, and late them to the soales of his feete, and palmes of his handes, and against the liuer, and the bloud shall forthwith stint.

For the toothache, a remedie proued.

TAke halfe an vnce of Hierapicra, two dragmes of Mythridate, and halfe an vnce of Aquavitæ, and with all these mingled togither, you shall ofte times a day anoint the tooth that aketh, and round the gum that he standeth in: for this is singular if the ache come of cold.

Another remedie whether the ache be by cold or heat.

Take

TAke strong white wine halfe an vnce, of the rootes of Iusquian, in English white Henbane, an vnce: Let all be well sodden togither, vntill the third part or halfe of the wine be consumed, with this hote wine washe all the gum of that tooth that aketh, and keepe it a good while in your mouth, on the side where the tooth is.

Another for the same.

TAke Sage flowres, Rosemarie, Betonie, Sticados Arabic, Marioram, of eche a handfull and a halfe: of Nigella or Melanthium in Englishe Geth, of Pyrethrum in English Pelytorie, of eche two Dragmes. Let all this be sodden togither in a sufficient quantitie of white wine vntill the halfe be consumed: then straine it and stampe these hearbes, and make thereof a plaister and lay it vppon the Jaw of the aking tooth, and keepe the wine that is strained out, in your mouth as hote as you may endure it.

Another remedie.

ALso, if the said tooth be hollowe, mixe halfe an vnce of triacle togither with Nigella and Pyrethrum of eche half an vnce, and a dragme of Aqua vitæ. And of this mixture fill vp the hole of the toothe. But yet if all this, after you haue proued it, helpe you but a litle or nothing, put to eche of these remedies two or three graines of the iuice of the Poppie, called in Latin Opium, and lay all as is said, vnto the griefe that troubleth you.

A remedie for the stincking of the mouth and nose.

TAke a pounde and a halfe of rosewater, a pounde of violet water, halfe a pounde of marioram water, beat into pouder nutmegges, Lignum Aloes, Synamon, Galingale, zedoaria, of eche two Dragmes, mixe

all with these water, and still it in a limbecke. This done, parfume the water with eight graines of fine muske. The head being purged with this water, that is to saie, taking it vp euerie day at the nose into the head: but yet fasting, and the nose first well purged, you shall see a maruelious effect.

Another for the same.

IT is a thing proued and tried, and very good to take fasting euery day at the beginning of dinner, or els from daie to day an Alephangine pill.

A verie good gargarisme or gargelling of the throte against the Quinsey.

TAke two pound of Lycoras water, the iuice of Plantaines, the sucke of Mulberries, the sucke of myrtleberries, of ech two vnces: all this mixt togither, seeth it well: then straine it and let it coole again, and then let the Patient gargle and wash his throat slightly withall.

For the same.

IT is a remedie proued and tried, to blowe with a reed in his throte fine pouder of Plantaine leaues dried.

Another for the same.

IT helpeth much also to annoint the sore with the oyles of camomill, of violets, of sweet almonds, and of the grease of a henne, as much of the one as of the other mixing it togither, and to anoint therewith the sore place, with the application of new shorne or vnwashed wooll.

An excellent plaister to soften or ripe an impostume in the throat.

TAke of swallowes nestes a pound, and make thereof a plaister with as muche Oyle of sweete Almondes,

and

and of Camomill as sufficeth to make it, and lay it hote to the Patients throte.

Against the spitting of bloud comming of the Lungs or Lights.

TAke the sucke or iuice of Purselane and Plantaine, of eche an vnce: beate into pouder a Dragme of red Corall, and halfe a dragme of the stone Hematites in English, bloudstone: and all being mixt togither, giue it to the Patient at all times when he spitteth bloud.

For the same another remedie tried and proued.

MAke into verie small pouder gumme Arabic, Tragacantha, Harts horne burned, of a bloudstone burned, and red Corall burned, of eche halfe a dragme, and of Bole armenike two scruples: mixe all with the yolke of a rawe egge, and giue it the Patient when he spitteth bloud.

Another remedie found verie singular.

ROste well two dragmes of Rubarbe, togither with the seede of Purselane and Corlander prepared, of eche a dragme, make all into verie small pouder, and mingle a dragme of this pouder with as much iuice of purselane as shall suffise, and giue it to the Patient when hee spitteth bloud.

An other remedy of maruellous great vertue.

TAke of the iuice of Wilfoyle two vnces, of a bloudstone borned and well beaten into pouder, two dragmes, and giue it to the Patient cold.

Another secret for the same, certaine and experimented, and good at all houres.

TAke the shels of some rawe egges, take awaie the little skinne that is within, and drie them so that they may be made into pouder verie fine: Then mixe two dragmes of this pouder with three vnces of Plantaine water, and giue the Patient of it euer when he voideth bloud, and you shall see that the lunges will be sounde. But if you will

that this medicine worke with more speed, and greater efficacie, mixe it with two dragmes of the said pouder, with halfe an vnce of sirrop of dry roses, halfe an vnce of purselane, and as much of sirrop of mirtell, which thing you shall giue the Patient fiue daies together. And this thus taken, he may be well assured that from thence forward the paine will neuer breake more.

For the same.

IT is a remedie most certaine and proued as well to heale this sicknesse chanced to a man, as for to preserue one from it before it come, to eat euery morning fasting a scruple of Rubarbe rost.

Another for the same.

EVerie daie at night when the Pacient would sleepe, let him suppe a spoonfull of mundified barley. For at the least, the effect is verie great, as well to preserue him, as to heale him of it.

Against the vlceration of the Lungs or Lights, and spittle full of matter and corruption.

TAke a pound of the tails of riuer Creuices, and foure pound of Cowe or Ewes milke: and seeth all together vntill halfe the milke be consumed. And then stampe well the tailes of the creuices or crabbes, and dissolue them in good milke, putting to them halfe a handfull of barly flower, and as much of Amylum, of sweet almond milke, foure vnces, the yeolke of a newe laid egge, and foure vnces of sugar very white: mingle all together, and set it on the fire to seeth, stirring it always softly, vntill it be well sodden. This done, let the sicke man eate of this composition at morning and euening as much as he shall thinke good: and he shall finde himselfe very well.

Another for the same.

TAke fiue dragmes of white Poppie seede, of Endiue seede a dragme and a halfe, with as muche sorrell seede, kernels of quinces made cleane two dragmes, the

seedes

seeds of Melons, Gourds, Citrons, Cowcumbers, of eche an vnce and a halfe, of Gumme Arabick, Tragacantha, of Amylum, of eche a dragme, of the iuice of Licoras two Dragmes, of the Lungs of a Fox, a Dragme and a halfe, Pendes the waight of the whole, mixe and burne all slightly: Then make it into a fine powder, wherof you shall take two dragmes, mingling it with an vnce and a halfe of the Sirrop of Iunibes, and three vnces of the water of snails distilled. Then giue this drinke luke warme to the Patient in the breake of the day.

Another for the same.

MIngle halfe an vnce of very white suger with fiue vnces of the milke of an asse new milked, and take a litle of it at the breake of the morning, sleeping a litle vpon it, and at night when ye go to bed, continuing so a month at the spring, and twentie daies togither in harueſt.

A remedie for short winded men.

TAke an vnce and a halfe of Licoras made cleane, with as much Cetrac, the grains or cornes being taken away Iunibes, and Sebesten or Pira of eche ten, the root of Enula Campana purified or made cleane, halfe an vnce, the root of Foale foote or horſe hoofe, called of the Apothecaries Vngula Caballina, two dragmes, let all seeth in a sufficient quantitie of water, vntill the half be consumed, then straine it, and dissolue with that which is strained three vnces of the best Manna, or els an vnce and a halfe of the flowers of Acesis, and giue it to the Patient at the first time when the pain taketh him, it is a thing tried, so singuler that it will heale the sick man, so that the Phisitian shall be no more troubled with him.

A drinke for the same disease, to be taken euerie day thrice.

SEeth well and long two vnces of the iuice of Enula Campana, with as muche of the iuice of Isope, and a

pound of the water of foale foote or horse hoofe: and make therof a syrop with as much suger as shall be necessarie, of the which the Patient shall take in the morning two vnces without water, and as much at noone, and when he entereth into his bed: and as long as the paroxisme and fit of his paine endureth, it is good to put among it foure drops of gum armoniack, with two vnces of oximel simple, and giue the patient to drinke of it.

Oximell hony and vineger sodden togither.

Another tried secret good for poore folk.

MIre a pound of wild mallow or march Mallow rootes dried in the shadowe, with foure pounde of sodden honie well scummed: stirre it vpon the fire vntill it be like an electuarie, wherof let the Patient take often times, and he shall finde himselfe eased.

For the same, and good also for the poor sort.

TAke of cleare conduite water two pound, of leeks chopped verie small three vnces, of fresh butter two vnces, of the best suger an vnce and a halfe, and the yolke of an egge: all this being verie well beaten and stirred by the fire, shall be giuen to the Patient at dinner and supper.

A remedie against the pluresie.

IT is a thing well tried that at the first assalt or comming of the paine of the side, it is verie good to be let bloud in the vaine called Basilica, of the opposite arme, but if the bloud be let out at the fourth accesse or comming, or soone after, the pluresie will by and by void awaie: notwithstanding you must neuer let the Patient bloud, but his bellie must first be purged and loosed, either with taking some Cassia at the mouth, or else with some soft glister.

A decoction for the stomacke, verie good against the pluresie.

BEing let bloud, as it appertaineth, take the sucke or iuice of Hisope, Capillorum Veneris, Figges, Dates, Sebesten,

Sebesten, dried reasins, mundified barley, Licoras made cleane, of each a hant full: seeth all in water as muche as may suffise, and put for to dissolue in it three vnces of grained manna. But if the patient bee a poore man, take an vnce and a halfe of Pupla casiæ, which is the inner part of it called also Medulla, in stead of manna, and giue this drinke foure and twentie houres after his letting blond, and verie earlie in the morning. It is a thing certeine that in prooning this the patient shall be healed, although he were not let blond but a little before the fourth accesse, because the matters and substance that nourished the disease in the larger conduits are purged awaie.

Another remedie most certaine against all Pluresies, as proued as diuine, for to preserue a man that he die not of it.

MAke an ointment of two vnces of Dialthea, mixt with halfe an vnce of sweet almond oile, wherewith beeing hot anoint the sore side, casting on it the pouder of halfe an vnce of cummin stamped verie small and boulted. That done, heate a cabbage leafe vpon the hot coales, and spread with olde butter but not salt, laying it hot vpon the griefe: the paine wil cease marueilously and will resolue into matter of an impostume, so that at the last you shall haue the honor of it, and the patient, health. Yet you must note, that this remedie must not be vsed but at the fourth accesse, or else after: This remedie may also serue in euery great greefe dispersed throughout al the bodie beneath the head.

An ointment to rot or ripe the pluriſey.

TAke two vnces of mucilage or Mucago of the seede of cabedge, with as much mucago of the seede of marche mallowes, mucago of figs an vnce, of cow milke three vnces, of fresh butter two vnces, oile of sweet almondes two vnces and a halfe: mix all this together, stirring it alwaies vpon a small fire, and make thereof a softe ointment with as much wax as shall need. This done, spread it vpon new shorne

shorne and vnwashed wooll, and late it vpon the greese, renuing it in foure and twentie houres three or foure times.

A playster for the same.

STampe wel in a morter foure vnces of the roots of wild mallowes well sodden, put to it an vnce of Butter, an vnce and a halfe of honie, of pigeons dung two dragmes: mingle all together, and late it hot right vpon the paine, & soone after the corruption will breake.

For the same.

IT is a remedie well proued, although it be not much vsed to giue the patient in xviiii. houres foure times, foure vnces of the water of Tartarum Terrestre hot. For in so doing the cure shal bee so faire, that you shall see the impostume broken and purged from all corrupt and rotten blood. And moreouer he shall be preserued from spitting blonde, and from the consumption of the lungs.

Against the hotte cough, that is to saie, when the patient is so vexed with it, that he cannot well sleepe.

TAke a dragme of the pilles of Cynogloſſa, in Englishe hounds tung, with sirop of roses, and make thereof fiue pilles, whereof the patient shall take one euerie daie at the entring into his bed.

Against the same, if his voice be hoarse with it.

TAke Diacodion, and of the pouder of Tragacant colde, Penides, of each two dragms, Bole Armoniack a dram: make all this into very fine pouder, and with the sirope of mirtle make pils like peason, of the which when the patient goeth into his bed, he shall hold one vppon his tung, and he shall be wel.

A tried electuarie for the same.

TAke Diapendion without Species, Loch sani & experti, of each an vnce, of Penides two vnces, and with as much

much sirop of Isope as shall suffice for to incorporate all: make thereof an Electuarie, whereof the sicke man shall hold some in his mouth licking it.

Againe for the cough.

TAke a pound of fresh butter without salt, three yelkes of new laid egges, twoe vnces of the flower of Amylum, and an vnce of suger melted in the water of violets: mingle all togither, and stir it alwaies vntill it be wel seasoned and of a good tasse. It is a good remedie which may serue you as well in stead of meat as of medicine.

Pils for the cough.

TAke two drams of Agaricke prepared, and mix it with a dragme and a halfe of Frankensence made into pouder, and with the iuice of Isope, so make thereof ten pilles, of the which the patient shall take one euerie night when he goeth to bed. It is a remedie very good, as well for yonge children, as for old folke.

An ointment for the same.

TAke old butter that is not salt, the oile of sweet almonds and of white lillies of each an vnce, halfe an vnce of mucelago, of the seed of wilde mallowes, with as much of mucelago, as of the seed of mallowes, and halfe a scruple of saffron: mixe all together, and make thereof an ointment with a little ware: wherewith being hot, you shall anointe your breast.

Against the trembling and painting of the heart, this is verie good, but especiallie for women, which are much subiect therevnto.

TAke the pilles of dried Citrons, zedoariæ, Doronici calami Aromatici, of each of them a dragme, of Grami paradisi, halfe a dragme, of the rootes of Bugloss dried two dragmes, of verie fine muske halfe a scruple, Epithimi half a dragme: Let all these be made into pouder as well as is possible, and the pouder must be after sifted: whereof being mingled with the water of Turmentill, the patient shall take

take a dragme and a halfe at the breake of the daie, and in the euening when hee will sleepe a dragme, and he shall see himselfe rid and quit of his paine within seuen daies.

A remedie against the same, and verie good to restore the strength, being weakened with too great heat of agues.

TAke two dragmes of the best Sinamon, halfe a dragme of mace, of Hyacinthes, Smaragds, of Rubies of each halfe a dragme, of pierced or vnpierced pearles, of eache a scruple, of gold & siluer beaten into pouder, of each a dram. Let altogether bee made into a very fine pouder, where of stirring it with suger dissolued in rosewater, you shal make little balles of two dragmes a peece. I haue seene my selfe that many haue beene with this confection preserued from the plague in a verie dangerous time.

Another remedie, wherewith I haue alwaies found my selfe verie well.

MAke a drinke with two vnces of the suck of Bugloss purged on the fire, and two dragms of verie white suger mixt together, and drinke it luke warme everie nighte when you goe to bed, and before ten daies be past you shall be cured.

An Epitheme against the same paine.

TAke rosewater, Borage water, the water of Melyssophilum, in English baulme, Sorell water of each sir vnces, of Sandall white and red, and of the seed of red roses, of each a dragme and a halfe, Lignum Aloes, of the flesh of the heart of a buck, and of Harts horne burned, of each a dram, of red Corall, of Bent white and red, of each halfe a dragm, of the floures of bugloss and of Borage, of each a handful. Let that be made into pouder that can be, and let all seeth together vntill the thirde parte of the water be consumed. Then put to it three vnces of the best malmsey, & two vnces of

Epithema is a medicine laide to the region of the hart or liuer to cool it.

of the beſt white vineger with a ſcruple of ſaffron, mingle all this togither and late it hot vppon the ſicke mans heart, with a linnen cloth cleane died in graine, earlie in the morning and at night before ſupper. For admit that then hee feele his griefe or not: yet neuertheleſſe this is a thing experimented and very good.

An ointment very good for poore folke, that are not able to buie the foreſaid medicine or nouriſhment.

TAke three vnces of yellow Nenuphar, two dragmes of the pouder of the ſame flowers of Nenuphar, of red ſandall, of red Corall, and of Sorell ſeed, of each a ſcruple, of pearles, Lignum Aloes, of the fleſh of the hart of a bucke, of each halfe a ſcruple, three graines of campher, of white wax washed in the water of Nenuphar, Citron or yellowe, as much as ſhall need. That which muſt be made in pouder being ſo made, make thereof a ſoft ointment, wherewith you ſhall annoint the patient morning and euening aboute the hart, before his meales, and he ſhall be well.

Another compoſition very good in the time of a plague, as well to preſerue as to heale.

TAke an vnce of the beſte Triacle, halfe an vnce of the iuice of lemons, a ſcruple of ſaffron, of the two ſortes of pearles, of red Corall and of ſorell ſeed, of each half a dram, two graines of camphire: mingle all togither verie well with two or three drops of odoriferous white wine, & make thereof an ointment: a certaine quantitie wherof you ſhal ſpread vpon a crimſon ſilke cloth, laying it hot vpon the patient hart, renewing it morning and euening.

Another ointment very good, and principally for children that are troubled with wormes.

TAke halfe an vnce of Aloes Epaticum, a ſcruple of Saffron, two dragmes of the iuice of Citrons, a dragme of pleaſant

pleasant white wine: mix all well together, and spread it vpon some linnen cloth, and laie it vpon his hart.

A remedie against the wormes in yong children.

TAke the floure of bitter Lupines, Aloes Epaticum of eche three dragmes, of the iuice of wormwood two dragmes, all well mixed together, let it be spread vpon some clothe or clout, and laie it vpon the childes nauell.

A remedie against the paine of the stomach.

TAke two vnces of the crum of the bread of bran, sprinkle it with the wine of pomegranats betweene sweete and sowre, and plantaine water of each foure vnces: presse that hard, and giue the wine tempered with the said water vnto the patient: If the paine come of the continuall and great burning of an ague, take this drinke an houre before it come, and you shall finde it of a maruellous vertue. But if the paine be exceeding, it shall be good to giue vnto the patient this Bolus following, at what houre so euer it be that the paine taketh him.

Take three dragmes of the Electuarie of Succo Rosarum, two scruples of Philonium Romanum: mix them and make thereof a Bolus, which shall greatlie profite him.

Another remedie for the same, when all other will not profite him.

TAke Syrop of roses, strop of wormwood, of each an vnce and a halfe, a graine of Opium, seeth them sleightlie one waume, and stirring it together with three vnces of the broth of a hen, you shall giue it the patient to drinke.

A Fomentation or nourishment verie singular for the same.

TAke red roses, the flowers of Camomill, of wormwood, of mint, of each a handfull: heat the said hearbes vppon hot burning tiles sprinkled with white wine, and laie them oftentimes vpon his stomacke.

Ano-

Another.

IT is a thing tried against the paine of the stomack so that it come not of cold, and also to be preserued from the same to take daie by daie before meales, two scruples of pils of washed Aloes.

Another against the same.

TAke halfe an vnce of washed Aloes, and three vnces of honie Roset, seeth this in two pounde of water, vntill there remaine but halfe, then straine it through a strainer, and giue thereof vnto the patient euerie daie earlie in the morning two vnces: this will heale and cure his griefe, or else will preserue him from it, if hee be not alreadie taken with it.

Another remedie.

IT is a thing well proued, that the sicke man take early in the morning a dragme and a halfe of the best methridate: and straight vpon it drinke a draught of malmesey, and by and by, he shall be healed or eased.

An other remedie very good.

TAke fiue vnces of camomil water distilled, and of Nutmegges well beaten into pouder halfe an vnce, if you giue it hot vnto the patient, when the paine hath him, hee shall be eased.

Another remedie proued.

TAke the floures of Camomill, melilot, mint, pulegium, Calamint, southernwood, Senegréene, seed of line, of each twoe dragmes, Danci, Carui, anise, Dill, Fenell, of each halfe a handful, Gallingale, zedoaria, of each ii. drams, Cloues, nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, Mace, red corall of eache a dragm: let all seeth in a sufficient quantitie of water and odoriferous white wine vntill the thirde part of the same be consumed: then with a spunge dipped and steeped in hotte licour, nourishe therewithall his stomacke morning and euening

euening before he eate, and this will bring his stomache in good state.

A nourishment very good against the same.

TAke a pounde of oile of spike made in Balneo Mariæ, warme it lukewarme, and with new shorne and vnwashed wool steeped in it, nourish therewith the stomach, and at the last binde it vpon it.

A little bagge to carie about one against the same disease.

TAke wormwood, Mint, Pulegium, Calamint, of eache halfe a handfull, Nutmeg, cloues, Mace, Lignum Aloes of each a dragme: make all in a fine pouder, and put it in a little bag, parfuming it with odoriferous white wine, and then laie it vpon your stomach: if you continue to carrie it about you, you shall feele your selfe maruellous wel.

A drinke for the same.

IHaue found my selfe alwaies verie well, as well for being preserued from this paine of the stomacke, as deliuered of it being troubled therewith: to wit, in taking six vnces of Honie rosat strained, a dragme and a halfe of Nutmegs, and two vnces of the best water of a vine, and seeth them altogither vntill the water of the vine be consumed, and in taking fasting euerie morning three spoonful of that which is strained.

Another remedie to laie to the stomacke.

TAke Mastick, Cloues, Nutmegges, of each a dragme halfe a dragme of mace, as much of Sinamon: make hereof a verie fine pouder. Then toste the vpper or neather crust of a loafe of bran, and dip it in hot malmsey strowing vpon it of the said pouder, and so laying it vppon your stomack hot, the paine will goe awaie incontinent.

Ano-

An other remedie well tried and proued, and good, chieflie for yong Children, vexed with the paine of the stomack: which is knowen if they vomite or belche.

TAke the croms of Bran bread, fower vnces, rost or tost it, and beat it small into pouder, and after incorporate the pouder with the iuyce of Whytmewood, Pynt, of each as much as shall suffise, and put to it more a Dragme of Nutmegs: Of all this being mixt together make an ointment, and laying it vpon your stomacke, it will ease, and cease the paine, the belching, and the vomiting.

A remedie against an Apostume in the stomacke.

IT is a thing well tried, that if the Patient take euery morning at the breake of the day, fiue vnces of Camomill water distilled, he shall be cured and healed of the impostume alreadie begun in him.

Against the same.

TAke fower vnces of Emula purified, two vnces of wormewood newly extract, and make it in forme of Loth, with as much Suger as shall néede, and giue it to the Patient Morning and Euening before his meales.

A Playster for the same.

TAke two pound of white honie, halfe an vnce of gréene wormewood, an vnce and a halfe of the rotes of March Mallowes: seeth all together vntill it be verie well sodden, put vnto it some flower of Senegréene, and of Lyne séede, of each halfe a handfull. Then put to it some oyle of wormewood, asmuch as shal serue to make a plaister, the which you shall lay vpon your stomacke, renewing it euening and morning.

A nourishment or keeping of the stomake in his naturall heat, by washing or bathing it.

TAke two pound of Turpentine, the lucke or iuyce of wormewood, and of wilde Mallowes of each fower vnces, of fresh Butter an vnce, of Saffron a dragme, of oyle of wormewood two vnces: mixe all, and seeth it one waume: and being hote, wet some lynnen cloth in it, and there with all wash and bath your stomack morning and euening. And you shall see that by and by, the matter will dissolue.

A remedie against Vomiting.

IF the Vomiting come at a certain day, or hower, it shall be good that the Patient, before or at the hower that he must vomit, doe eate some morsell of tosted bread: steeped in fower vnces of the wyne of sowre Pomegranets, drinking also afterward the wine.

An Ointment verie good against Cholerick vomiting.

TAke oyle of Quinces, oyle of Roses, of each an vnce: halfe an vnce of wormewood, of red Corall, and of red Roses of ech halfe a dragme, of Nutmegs a dragme: beat to pouder that which may be beaten, and with a little ware make thereof a soft Oyntment with it morning and euening before his meales.

An other remedie against Phlegmatick vomiting.

TAke the yolke of an Egg rosted, a scruple of Frankencense, with as much Mastick, made into pouder, that which may be made into pouder, and put it with the Egg. And the Patient shall be well, if he take of it euery morning fasting.

A remedie against the Hycket, or yexing.

MIngle a pound of strong and odoriferous white wyne, with a dragme of Galingale beaten into pouder, and make thereof a drinke, whereof the Patient shall take hote, euening and morning two vnces, two howers before his meales.

An

An other.

IT is a thing found verie good, to giue the Patient euery morning three howers before he eate, a racine of greene Ginger, and by and by vpon that, let him drinke two draughts of Malmesey: and he shall quickly be healed.

Remedies against the paine of the Liuer, come through ventositie.

TAke the rootes of Galingale, Zedoaria, of each two Dragmes, a dragme of Spica, with as much Squinantum, Cloues, Nutmegs, of each halfe a Dragme: Let all be made into a small pouder: and make thereof an Electuarie with scummed Honny, as much as shall neede: whereof you shall take some, euening and morning before you eate.

An other of a verie great effect.

MIre together two vnces of Diarhodon abated, Trium Sandolorum an vnce, of the best Rubarbe made in fine pouder a Dragme, and with syrope of Succory make an Electuarie, whereof the Patient shall take euening and morning before all other meat, the quantitie of a Walnut.

A remedie found verie good against the Liuer that is Apostumate or corrupted.

TAke fower vnces of Diarhodon abated, of the best Rubarbe well made into fine pouder, mingle all with the syrop of Sucrorie, and make thereof an Electuarie. Let the thing that the Patient shall take euery morning two howers before his meale, be of three dragmes.

For the same.

IT is a thing tryed, that if you do put new shorne and vnwashed woll to steepe in the Oyle of white Lilies; and the Oyle Nardus Celtica, lay it right where the payne is, and it shall keepe that the lyuer corrupt not.

Remedies against the Dropsie.

TAke drie wormewood, drie Agrimonie, drie Soldanella, of each two Dragmes, of Spica two scruples: all this being made into a fine pouder, lay to steepe in the water of the rootes of Eldern tree, as much as shall suffise, and giue of it to the Patient euery morning at the breake of the day two Dragmes.

Against the same.

TAke three vnces of the iuyce or sucke of Iris, Galingale, Zedoaria, of each two Dragmes, of Synamon, of Cloues, of each halfe a Dragme, of Soldanella halfe an vnce: All this being made into a verie fine pouder, make thereof an Electuarie, with as much scummed honnie as shall suffise, of the which Electuarie you shall giue halfe an vnce vnto the Patient euery morning two howers before hee eate.

A drinke of great vertue and strength against the windie dropsie.

MIngle together two vnces of the water of the rootes of Walwort or Danewort, with fower vnces of the water of Elderne tree, and in drinking this earely in the morning thirtie daies together, you shall be verie well.

An other remedie verie good to take after a Purgation.

TAke a pound of Goates dung, with as much of Dre dung, and drie it in an ouen, and so make it into a small pouder, incorporating it with iuyce of wormewood, and oyle of Rue, as much as shal suffise, as it were to make therewith an oyntment. And spread some part of it vpon a lynnen cloth, laying it hote vpon the Patients belly when he goeth to bed.

The next morning following, take fower vnces of strong and odoriferous wine, and seeth it with a handfull of sage, and as much Rosemary, vntill the fowerth part of the wine be consumed: with the which beeing hote, you shall wash his bellie. All this done, take an vnce of Diagaranga,

Rosatum

Rosatum Aromaticum, Trium Sandalorum, Diarthodon abated, of each halfe an vnce: mixe all together with Rosat bonnie, and make thereof an Electuarie, and giue him a mouth full of it incontinent after his belly is washed.

Remedies against the Dropsie, called Ascites, A drink verie good to take once a weeke.

TAke as much of the sucke or iuyce of Iris or Gladiolus, as halfe an egge shell will hold, mingling it together, with fower vnces of Melicrate, with halfe a dragme of the best Rubarbe well beaten in pouder: This drinke being giuen hote, and early in the morning vnto the Patient: it is a wonder to see with what vertue & strength it worketh.

A singuler good Electuarie for the same, which ought to be declared or disclosed, but to your speciall friendes.

TAke Agrimony, Cuscuta, dried Grapes, Licoras, Mirabolans, Cytrons, of each halfe an vnce, of the rootes of Parsley, of Fenell, of Capers, and Agarick, of each an vnce. All this grosly stamped must be sodden vntill the composition of halfe the water, and straine it, and in straining it, put to it halfe a pound of Honny, and fower vnces of Suger, and seeth it againe, vntill it be as thick as honny. This done, put to it halfe a dragme of the best Rubarbe, two dragmes of Gommy Turbith, a dragme and a halfe of the leaues of Chamelea, which hath leaues like to an Olyue, tempered in Vineger, two scruples of Diagridium corrected, of Spica halfe a dragme, with as much of Ginger: and make of all this an Electuarie, of the which you shall giue the Patient twice a weeke. Note yet that the greatest quantitie may not be aboue halfe an vnce. And as for you, remember to giue him rather lesse than more, or as much, hauing alwaies respect to the strength or weakenesse of the Patient.

An Ointment for the same.

Mire an vnce of Vnguentum Sandalium, with halfe an vnce of the oyle of Nardus Celtica, and as much of the oyle of Camomill, wherewith forget not to comfort euery day his Liuer morning & euening, by anointing the place right against it.

An other Oyntment verie good.

Take a pound of Turpentine, of Frankensence, Mastick, Myrrhe, of ech two dragmes, Nutmegs, Cloues, Galingale, Zedoaria, or ech a dragme and a halfe: the iuyce of Walwort or Danewort, the iuyce of wilde Cowcumbers of ech an vnce: and let that be made in pouder that can be, and all put in a Limbecke, let it distill for to haue the oyle of it, wherewith you shall annoint all his belly. It is a speciall good remedie, not onely to allwage the swelling of the belly in this sickneſſe, Ascites or Dropsie, but also to take away all waterie swelling, in what member of the bodie soeuer it be: yea it is good also for the Ache or paine of the ioynts, and of other parts come by cold.

A remedie against the yellow Iaundise.

A Purgation first taken, take two vnces of grounde wormes dryed in the shadow, and prepared in wyne, of the best Rubarbe, a dragme of Dodges doung dried halfe an vnce: Of all this together make a fine pouder, and giue vnto the Patient euery morning an vnce & a halfe fasting, and continuing so fiftéene daies, he shall be well.

Remedies against the Collicke.

Take two vnces of strong white wine, of Nutmeggs, & Cloues, of ech half a dragme, of Galingale a dragme, stampe these grossely, and lay them one night in the said wine, and in the morning giue it the Patient to drink with a little white Suger. And let him continue thus drinking it twice a weéke fasting. It is a thing, that I haue tried to be verie good, to preserue a man from the Collicke.

A Remedie

A remedie neuer to haue the Collicke more.

TAke two pound of the rine or pillings of thicke Rape rootes, and fower pound of white Honny, boyle it together vntill the halfe be consumed: Then mixt with it some pouder of Synamon, and Cloues, Nutmeg, Mace, black Pepper, of ech two dragmes, and keepe it in some vessell. Of the which rynes or pillings, take euery morning fasting halfe an vnce.

An other remedie, to take in the paine and torment of the Collicke.

MIxe halfe an vnce of the Electuarie of Dates, with a dragme and a halfe of Philonij Romani, and make therof little gobbets, the which you shall giue to the Patient fasting, euer when paine taketh him. And you must note, that in case of necessitie a man may giue this medicine, yea before the digestion of the said diseases.

A verie good pouder, that healeth quicklie the said sickneſſe.

MIxe a dragme and a halfe of white Mulberie leaues dried in the shadow, with a dragme of the ryne or pillings of a Radish roote dried also in the shadow, & a dragme and a halfe of the little karnels or stones of Medlars: All being made into pouder, giue vnto the Patient two dragmes in good and odoriferous white wyne.

A remedie which I haue found to be verie good, for all griefe or paine of the guttes or entrayles.

TAke Diagalinga, and Diabulosſatum, of each two dragmes, Philonij Romani fower scruples: mixe all together, and make thereof little gobbets or lumpes, which you shall giue vnto the Patient at euery time the paine tormenteth him, and spectally when he is yet fasting.

A Gliſter wherewith I haue cured manie.

TAke thirtéene vnces of ſtrong white wine, fower vnces of freſh Butter, fiue vnces of common Dyle, Anniſe, Dill, Fennell, wilde Carwayes called of the Apoticaries, Carui Agreſte, Dauci, Ameos, Carthami, of ech two dragmes: mixt them, and ſéeth them all vntill the halfe of the wyne be conſumed. Then ſtraine it, adding to that which is ſtrained two vnces of Honny roſet, and an vnce and a halfe of red Suger, two dragmes of common ſalt, and the yelke of an Egg, mixe all this together, and make thereof a Gliſter.

An other for the ſame.

SEeth a pound and a halfe of ſtrong white wine, with two vnces of hote ſcalding water, vntill the ſaid water be conſumed, and make onely a Gliſter of luke warme wine, it is a thing tried, that after the other gliſters, this will help you much, if the Ague be not with it.

An other for the ſame.

TAke eyght vnces of the oyle of Rue, thrée vnces of the oyle of Caſtoreum, two vnces of Philonium Romanum, an vnce of Benedicta, of other things as before: ſauing that you muſt put as little ſalt to it as is poſſible, to the end that the vertue of the Philonium may remayne in hys force. This gliſter is proued ſo good, that whereas all other wil not helpe, it will deliuer you, yea in a great néede or danger.

An Ointment againſt the ſame.

TAke oyle of Caſtoreum, oyle of white Lillies, oyle of Rue, oyle of Cheiri, of ech thrée vnces, the iuyce of wilde Mallowes, the iuyce of Artemeſia, of ech fower vnces, of ſcalding water fiue vnces: ſéeth all together, vntill the water be conſumed, then put to it Melanthium, Maſtick, Granum Paradiſi, Galingale, of ech a dragme and a halfe, of Pepper, Cloues, Nutmeg, Lignum aloes, of ech a dragme. Make all this into a fine pouder, and ſéeth it againe with a ſmall fire, and make thereof an oyntment with a little ware, and ſo annoint the place where the griefe is, laying

vpon

vpon it clean washed woll, and warme. You shall see merueylous operation.

A verie good receipt, which Pope Clement the seauenth tooke in his last sickneſſe.

TAke Mastick, Frankencense of the male kind, Mace of ech halfe a pound, Galingale, Zedoarie, of ech fower vnces, Cloues, Synamon, Xilobalsami, Carpobalsami, of ech two vnces: of Ginger, Cardamony, long Pepper, black Pepper, of ech halfe an vnce, Turbit, Agarick, Rubarbe, of each two dragmes: the rotes of Endiue, rotes of Bugloſſe, and Borage, of ech two handfull: Betony, Rue, the flowers of Sticados, Arabick, Marioram, Sage, Rosemary, of ech a handfull: Let all be grossely stamped and beaten together: And put into a hundred pound of strong white wine, and let it rest and remaine there three daies together. And at the three dates end preſſe it hard, and straine the wyne out, and put it incontinent into a Limbecke, for to distill out of it Aqua vitæ. This done, put into it the water of the first distillation a pound of mans blood of the bodie of a verie healthfull and fleshy man, put it againe to distill. Do so in distilling it alwaies, vntil nine times: That done, take an hundred leaues of Goldfoyle, of the best and the finest that can be had, fiftie leaues of Siluerfoyle very fine, Iacinthes, Emeraudes, Rubies, Granades, of the two sorts of Pearles, red Cozall, red roses, of ech a dragme and a halfe, of verie fine Muske, halfe a dragme: mingle all this together, and make it all into a pouder, putting the said pouder into the last water distilled, and let it lye in it xxiiij. howers. That done, put all againe into the Limbecke, and distill it with a small fire: The which water being thus distilled the tenth time, you must put into some thick viall, and stop it well, or els all the water would vanish away, it is merueylous good against all cold diseases, either within or without the bodie, taking of it onely a dragme, or fower drops, with a little white wyne. But if

the

the disease be hote without an Ague or other some be, by reason of some hote matter, giue the Patient of the said water mixt with water of Endiue, at euery time the paine taketh him. Neuerthelesse, if you will see with your eyes the maruellous myracle that this water doth, giue fiue or sixe dyces of it into any sick man which hath lost all his strength and force, with a little wyne, sodainly you shall see all his strength come again to him. Also assure your selues that there is no remedy more soueraign against the plague, and sodaine death, than to drink of it euery morning before you go out of your house fiue or six dropes with strong wine, or with the water of Endiue, or elle to wash your nostrels within and without, with the rest of all your face with the same, or with a little wine mixt with it, putting nothing else to it. I haue found my selfe alwaies verie well at all times of the plague, by meane of the same, yea, namely it is good also for those that haue the disease called Apoplexia, or falling sicknesse, if they wash their neck with all. This water is called Elixir vitæ Benedicti.

A remedie against the Laxe or Flixe, come of Choler.

TAke fiue vnces of the iuck or iuyce of Quinces, the iuice of Endiue, the iuyce of Sorrell, of ech three vnces, Sorrell sæde, Plantaine sæde, of ech two dragmes, red Coral, red Rose sæde, of ech a dragme, Plantaine water fower vnces: seeth all togeither vntill the third part of the water and iuice be consumed. Then straine it, pressing it hard, making thereof a Strop, with as much fine Suger as shall suffice, whereof the Patient shall take two vnces morning and euening, two howers before he eate any thing. This drink is well tried, and verie good.

An Ointment verie good for the same.

TAke oile Roset made of Quinces not ripe, oile of Quinces, oile of Myrtell, of ech an vnce, red Roses, and red Coral, of ech a dragme, Vallerie, Nutmeg, of ech halfe a dragme,

dragme, make that into pouder that may be made, making thereof an Ointment soft with a little ware, therewith annoint your stomack, and the lower part of your belly.

Remedies against the Laxe descentericke.

TAke fiue dragmes of Myrabolans Citrins burned, Plantaine seede, Sorrell seede, Endiue seede, and all parched, of ech three dragmes: of the fower Cordiall flowers, beside Violets, of ech a handfull: seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water, wherein first some steele must be quenched, vntill the halfe be consumed: Then straine it, mixing with that which is strained, two dragmes and a halfe of the best Rubarbe parched, and of Pholonij Persici, fower scruples. This drink is found verie good by experience.

An other drinke verie good.

TAke two dragmes of Frankencense of the male kind, with as much Mastick, a dragme of boale Armoniack, red Coral, harts horne burned, of ech halfe a dragme, of the stone called the bloodstone burned two scruples: Make all into a fine pouder, and steepe it in red wine that bindeth, and giue the sick man a dragme, and a halfe of it when he goeth to bed.

An other Remedie.

TO eate in his bloudie Flixe euery morning fasting half a Dragme of Rubarbe parched, is a thing well tried, and verie acceptable.

An other Drinke verie good, in case the Patient haue therewith any great dolour in his belly (as often times it happeth) by reason of exulceration and knawing of the guts.

TAke three vnces, either of Goates milke or sheepes milke, wherein must first bee quenched some redd hote Steele, an vnce and a halfe of the iuyce of Plantayne, Aromaticum Rosatum a Dragme, mingle all to-

gether

gether, and make a drinke for one time, thereof giue the Patient three daies together, and the Flixe shall soone after cease.

An other remedie when the paine is great.

TAke Myrtle berries two dragmes, Sorrell seede, Plantayne seede, of each two dragmes, of Frankencense male three graines, of new yellow ware two dragmes, of Sinamon two scruples: put all this into the belly of a Turtle doue pluckt, sowing her vp againe: then rost her with a little fire, and let the Patient eate of her three or fiue daies together: or if you will, make a coulis of her: and it is certaine that he shall be healed.

Suffumigations or smoakings for the same.

The first.

LAy an vnce of Turpentine vpon a plate of yron made hote in the fire, and let the Patient receiue morning and euening the smoak at his foundement thorow a close stole. And continuing so three or fower daies, there is no doubt but he shall be cured.

The second.

STampe well two pound of the dounig of a yong Asse, and drie it in an Ouen, and see that it burne not: This done, take a part of it, and put it morning and euening vpon hote coales vnder a close stole, to the end that the Patient sitting vpon it, may haue his foundement smoaked therewith. It is a remedie of great vertue against the bloudie flixe of yong children, if first they be purged with a little Rubarbe.

An other remedie for the same.

SEeth a pound of Apiastrum, in English Baulme, together with a handfull of Taxus Barbatus in red wine and strong Vineger of each sufficiently, vntill the third part be consumed: Then straine out the wyne, and the Vineger, and bindyng these herbes fast in a bagge good and long, lay it hote Euening and Morning vpon hys

funde-

fundament. And continuing so, you shall haue a good end of it.

An oyntment verie good for the bloodie Flixe.

TAke Trochyskes, or little balls of Carabe, little balls of Terra sigillata, of each three Dragmes, Galliæ Muscatæ, Galliæ Alefangine, of each a dragme and a halfe, red Coral, red Rose seedes, Mastick, Frankencense, of each a dragme. Let all this be made in pouder, and put in very strong red Vinegre, vntil. howers together, and afterward drie it by the fire, or in the Sunne. That done, make it all againe into pouder, putting oyle of Quinces, oyle Roset raw, or sharpe, Oyle of Mastick of each two vnces, with as much white ware as shall suffise. And with this annoint the Patients bellie.

Remedies against the swelling and oppilation or stopping of the Splene.

TAke two vnces and a halfe of the iuyce of wilde Mallowes, or marsh Mallowes purified, two vnces of the iuyce of Calamint, two dragmes of Sene vnied, and make thereof an Electuarie, mixing all this with as much as shall suffise of scummed Honie, and giue of it vnto the patient a sponefull, three howres before his meales. It is a remedie marueilous good.

A vomentation or nourishing by washing, for the same.

TAke of the rootes of wilde or marsh Mallowes, and of garden Mallowes, of each two vnces, Senegreene seede, Lyne seede, flowers of Camomill, Melilote, of each a handfull, Calamint, Baulme, Cuscuta, Pulegium, Anyse, Carui, Fennell, of each a handfull: seeth all this in a sufficient quantity of strong white Vineger, and wash the place right against the Splene, euery day bathing it, and the Patient shall be verie well at his ease.

An oyntment against the same.

Take

TAke oyle of Rue, oyle of Capers, oyle of Camomill, of each a pound: of the strongest and best white wine you can get, halfe a pound, of the rootes of Wilde or Marsh Mallowes, rootes of other Mallowes, rootes of Ferne, of ech halfe an vnce: Bray well the rootes, and seeth them with all the rest, vntill there remaine no more wyne: and after that take it, and presse out the Dyle, putting it to a pound of the best and strongest white Vinegre, with an vnce of Panis Porcinus well stamped and purified, seething it well againe, vntill the Vineger be consumed, and then strayning it againe, presse it hard that the Dyle may come out. Vnto these Dyles thus strayned out, you must put Oppoponacis, Bdellij, Galbani, Armoniaci, of ech two Drags mes: Dissolue thy gummes in strong Vineger, mixing them with the other things, and seething it sleightly once againe that the vertue of the gummes vanish not away: make thereof a soft oyntment, with very good yellow ware, wherewith annoint the place right against the Splene euerie day morning and euening.

An other fomentation or bathing for the same.

IT is a thing experimented, that if you wash or bathe onely the Splene, with very strong Vineger, wherein there hath bin quenched the stone called Marchasita, which George Agricola calleth *Pyrites*, laying the cloth dipped in it, right vpon the place of the Splene. Doing thus you shall not seeke any other remedie, for this will abate all the swelling.

Pyrits, euery stone of the which there may fire be stroken.

Remedies against the payne, swelling, and ventositie of the Matrice.

SEeth together rootes of Matricaria an vnce, Dauci halfe an vnce, white Honny two vnces, scumming well the honny vntill it be throughly sodden: and strayning and pressing it hard, mingle this honny with two vnces of the broth that a Hen hath bin sodden in, the three vnces of the decoction of Anyse, and giue the woman drink of it ten

dates together, she shall be healed. Wherefore keepe it well in mind.

An other tried of some Women.

TAke a dragme of Nutmegs, a dragme and a halfe of the rotes of Matricaria, a scruple of Spica, seeth all this in fyue vnces of good white wine, vntill the third part be consumed: Then straine it out, putting into that which shall be strained two Dragmes of verie white Suger, and so giue of it vnto the woman, at the breake of the day, and at all times when the paine shall take her.

An other remedie verie good, and well knowen of women.

TAke a sweet Apple, and make him hollow within, make a pouder of Nutmegs, Mace, Synamon, of each halfe a dragme, Cloues halfe a scruple: put all this within the Apple with a little Suger, and rost it vnder hote ashes, and giue of it vnto the woman euer when the paine commeth vnto hir. But if the paine increase so much that hir life is in doubt, put to all this two graines of Opium, and sodainly the paine will depart.

An other.

TAke Calamint, Matricaria, flowers of Camomill, of Sage, of Rosemary of ech an handfull: Seeth all in Lye or ashie water of a sufficient quantitie, vntill the third part be consumed, with the which water, wash the legges of the woman, from the knees to the feete.

A Fomentation or nourishment.

TAke a handfull of Artemesia, with as much of the flowers of Camomill, Mint, and Calamint, make hote a tyle, and poure some good and odoriferous wyne vpon it, and after put also the herbes vpon it for to lay them so hote vpon the Matrice, at euery time, that the paine commeth. Nuertheless, take heede that you wash or bathe hir not, because that all moisture is euill for hir.

A very

A verie good Oyntment.

MIxe a pound of the Oyle of Cheries with fower vnces of the oyle of Sureau, heat it and annoint the vpper part of the Matrice with it, dipping some linnen cloth in the Oyle, and laying it hote vpon the Matrice. This also laied vpon a womans belly after this sort, when she is in labour, will ease and mitigate hir paine.

A Playster or Cere cloth to lay vpon the Matrice, if the griefe be olde or inueterate.

TAke an vnce of dried Matricaria, with as much of the flowers of Cheiri dried, halfe an vnce of Gallia muscata, or else Alefangine, if the woman be poore, of Galbanum, Bdellium, Serapini, of each two dragmes, Olibani, Mastiche, of each a dragme and a halfe: Dissolue these gummes in Oyle of Cheiri, making into pouder the rest that may be made, and make thereof a plaister with a little pitch, ware and oyle of Sefanni, spreading it vpon some leather, and laying it vpon the place of the Matrice, and renew it euery eyght daies.

Remedies to make a womans time to come, that is let or hindered by some cause.

TAke two vnces of the iuyce of Saunye, and purifie it, mixing with it two dragmes of Synamon well made into pouder: fower graines of Saffron, two vnces of the water of Radish rootes distilled with a little suger, for two times: this prouoketh marueilously the flowers of a woman. Wherefore beware ye giue it not vnto a woman great with childe: For all that prouoketh hir flowers, and maketh hir also to labour before hir time.

An other remedie verie good also, to cause a woman to bring forth the childe before the time, if the woman be in daunger of it.

MIxe two graines of Saffron, and two Dragmes of suger in fower vnces of Pympernell water, making thereof a drinke, and giue it to the woman at twice,

at

at the breake of the day, and when she goeth to bed.

A washing verie good for the same.

TAke Calamint, Pulegium, sage, Artemesia, Rosemarie of eche a handfull, rootes of Iris, or Gladiolus, the rootes of walwort or danewort, rootes of Sureau, of eche a handfull: seeth all in good white wine inough, vntill three partes be consumed, therewith wash the woman in the morning, and when she goeth to bed, from the haunces downward. Furthermore, the morning after shee is washed, you shall giue her to drink a dragme of old triacle, three graines of saffron, and two vnces of the water of Artemesia, mixt together: This is so certaine, that if she vse it fiue times onlie, she shall haue her floures.

Against too much abundance of floures.

MAke a very fine pouder of half an vnce of that inward skinne that couered the kernels of wilde filberdes, giuing a dragme thereof vnto the woman, incontinent the too much comming shall cease.

An ointment against the same.

TAke the iuice of Plantaine, the iuice of Solatrum, the iuice of Ruberbe, of eth halfe an vnce, red coral, frankencense of the Male kinde, mastick, of eche a dragme and a halfe: Coriander prepared, seeds of red roses, of eth two scruples, seedes of white Iusquiamum, the rinde of the rootes of Mandragora, of eche halfe a dragme: strong red vineger halfe an vnce, make in fine pouder all that may be made, and mingle all together, with the which being luke warme, annoint the soales of the womans feete euerie night when he goeth to bed, and you shall see a good fortunate effect.

Against the prefocation or strangling of the Matrice.

SEeth in strong Wine the rootes of Gladiolus, the rootes of Calamint, the rootes of Ciclamen, in English Kare Violet, of eche a handfull, vntill halfe the

wine be consumed: then straine them, and with that which is strained out, washe the womans knees morning and euening: for it is very good.

Against the same of what cause soeuer it come.

MIxe a dragme of Assa Fætida, and halfe a dragme of Daucus, with honnie roset, and make thereof fiue Pilles, and taking one of them euerie morning, they are very good, as well to preserue a woman from it, as to heale her of it.

Another against the same.

TAke two scruples of the best agaricke, two dragmes of turpentine, seedes of Daucus, and Assa Fætida, of eche halfe a scruple, mingle them and make litle balles, of the which you shall giue the woman euerie daie. For it is a thing verie good to helpe her, or else to keepe her from it.

Against the same.

TAke a water distilled of the rootes of Daucus, of wilde Poppy fiue vnces, honnie roset an vnce and a halfe: mixe altogither, and giue the woman drinke of it. For whether the paine be alreadie, or is like to come, shee shall be cured or preserued from it.

Against the same.

TAke two dragmes of Castoreum, a dragme of the same womans haire, mixt with a little rosen of a Pinetree, and make thereof great pilles, as bigge as Filberds, with one of the which pilles parfume her nostrels, at the time of the prefocation or strangling of the matrice, and incontinent she shall be eased.

Remedies to bee vsed, when the matrice commeth out of her naturall place, or falleth.

YOu shall mixe oile of mastick, with oile of rosel, greene of rawe of eche two vnces: then Cupularum glaudium, the floure of wilde Pomegranade tree, the rynne of Pomegranades, Myrtleberries, of eche a scruple,

of

of Frankencense, masticke, Acatia, Hypocistidos, halfe a dragme: mixe them, and make thereof a fine pouder: and then casting it vpon the necke of the matrice and dip your fingers in the oyle, and so put the matrice vpwarde with them.

A plaister verie good.

TAke sorrell seede, the seede of Plantaine, and of coriander prepared, of eche two dragmes, red cozall, seedes of redde roses of eche a dragme, Hypocistidos Acacia, frankencense of eche a dragme and a halfe, Galles, the pilles of Pomegranades, floures of Pomegranades, of eche two dragmes, beate all into a fine pouder, gathering togither the pouder, with the oile of verjuice roset, and make therof a plaister with ware and pitch as much as shall suffise, and spread it vpon a piece of leather, and part thereof you shall lay vpon the womans bellie, right against the place of the matrice along vnto both her haunches. And this shall help her.

Remedies for the matrice corrupted or Apostumated.

A plaister for to dissolue it.

TAke the floures of camomill, melilot, Matricaria, the Leaues of mallowes, the rootes of violets, Branckvrsine, of eche a handfull, the rootes of wilde or marshe mallowes cut verie small three vnces: seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water vntill the halfe be consumed: then put to it a handfull of flower of lineseede, with as much of flower as Sineagreene, of butter, hennes grease, of eche as much as will grease ouer the plaister, the which you shal lay vppon the apostumate or corrupt place. Notwithstanding remember that to euerie griefe of the matrice (as we haue our selues well tried and proued) all moyst fomentation or bathing is hurtfull, and therefore beware in any case you doe it not.

Another plaister for the same.

TAke the iuice of greene camomill, and the iuice of matricaria, of ech two vnces: mixe them togither with a pound of the plaister of Melilot, and laie it vpon the corrupt place: It is certain that doing so oftentimes, it will ware ripe and rot.

A Plaister.

TAke fiue vnces of Opaquilon, without Gumme: two drammes of saffron, an vnce and a halfe of the iuice of Matricaria: make thereof Ceratum of plaister with ware, and a litle rosen of a Pine tree, and lay it vpon the place of the corruption: it is a singuler thing.

Remedies against the vlcers, or corupt matter of the matrice.

TAke two vnces of the ointment of common Tutia, dissolue it well in eight vnces of Ewes milke, and squirt it into the matrice. This is verie good.

A drinke for the same.

TAke fiue vnces of new and freshe milke, mingle it well with an vnce of honie Roset, and giue it to the woman ten daies togither, three houres before she eate any thing. And this also is very good.

Remedies against the white flixe of women.

TAke Gumme Arabicke, Dragacante, Amylum of eche two Dragmes, of masticke, a dragme: make all into a fine pouder, and with a little good suger dissolue it in the iuice of quinces: Make thereof balles of two dragmes a peece: of the which, giue one to the woman euerie morning three houres before shee breake her fast: whereupon incontinent let her drinke a draught of red stipticke wine, doing the like at night before supper. And this shall helpe her, so that in short space she shalbe healed.

Another against the same.

TAke the yelke of two egges raw and newe layed, Frankencense of the male kinde, boale armoniacke,

Terra

Terra sigillata of ech halfe a dragme, make into pouder, that which may be made, mingling all togither, and giue to the sicke woman, a mouthfull of it euerie morning, sir houres at the least before she eat any thing. This remedie is so excellent that I haue cured manie with it.

A remedie.

TAke foure vnces of redde sklpticke and binding Wine, wherein you must often times quench first some hote Steele, gumme arabicke, dragacant, of eche halfe a dragme, mingle it togither and make a drinke of it: whereof you shall giue the woman fifteen daies togither, earelie in the morning, and there is no doubt but she shall be healed.

A pouder against the same.

MIxe halfe an vnce of Date stones well beaten into pouder, with a dragme of dragons bloud in red wine, and giue the woman one dragme of it at the breake of the daie, and another when shee goeth to bed, and shee shall be healed.

Remedies against pissing hote.

A Syrop.

TAke Syrop of violets, and of Nenuphar, of ech an vnce, mingling with it plantaine water, purselaine, of common cold seeds, of eche an vnce. This sirrop digesteth the cholericke matter, and taketh away the biting humours that cause the heate in pissing.

A drinke against the same, to take three houres before dinner and at noone.

MIxe foure vnces of the water of mallowes with two vnces of sirrop violet. Drinke this continuallie seuen daies, and the eight date mixe with it an vnce of lenitiue Diasebestes, with a dragme and a halfe of Diapzunis Luratiue, and make thereof a drinke with the water of the decoction pectorall, the which you shall giue to the patient.

Against Gonorhæa, which is when a mans seede goeth from him vnwittingly.

TAke foure vnces of Ewes milke, and mix it with two dragmes of Hares haire burned and well made into pouder: giue the Patient drinke of it twice a day, morning and euening, two houres before he eate.

An ointment against the same.

TAke two vnce of Olibani, Acaci, and Hypocistidos, of ech two dragmes, of galles a dragme, Labdany, halfe a dragme: oyle of mastick, oyle of Spike, oyle of myrtle, of eche halfe an vnce: make that into a fine pouder that can be made powder, and make thereof a softe oyntment with a sufficient quantitie of ware, putting to it at the end halfe a scruple of Camphyre, with this ointment annoint his raines and the chine of his backe, his flankes, and the place about the priuie members, euening and morning.

Another remedie maruellous good.

TAke halfe an vnce of Tutia, prepared Sarcocolla, washed Aloes, Hepaticum, Suger candie, of eche three dragmes: mingle it and make it into a fine pouder, whereof dissolue one dragme in womans milke, and therewith squirt the mans yard a good way in, fiue or sixe times a day, and hee shall incontinent be healed. But if there be ante vlceration, he shall also soone be rid of it.

Remedies for them that pisse bloud.

TAke water of Plantaine, of Night shade in Latine, Salanum, sorrell Endiue Waxine wood, of ech foure vnces, white sandall and red, Beane white and red, of red roses, of eche a dragme and a halfe, Spondium two dragmes, of spica ten graines: of the best vineger three vnces: make that into fine pouder which be made, and make thereof Epithema for the liuer.

An ointment for the same.

Take

TAke the iuice of Plantaine, of Nightshade, of sorrell, of eche an vnce, oile roset, oile of mirtle, of eche halfe an vnce, Hypocistidos, red corall of eche a dragme: make that into pouder that is to be made: and make of it an ointment very soft with a litle ware, and annointing the rains of the Patient, from the haunch vnto the place about the priuie members, and to the root of his yard. And he shall be well eased.

A plaister for the same.

TAke Plantaine seed, sorrell seede, Purcelin seed, of eche two dragmes, Gumme arabicke, Dragacant, of eche a Dragme and a halfe, Hypocistidos, Accacia Bole armenicke, silke burned, of eche a dragme, Terra sigillata, Hares haire burned, of eche a dragme: make altogether in a fine small pouder, and make thereof a plaister with oile roset greene or rawe, ware and Pitch, as much as shall suffise: the which you shall lay vpon the raines of the Patient. It is proued and tried to be very good.

Remedies against the grauell.

IT is a thing certaine, that if the Patient swallow down three dragmes of new Cassa, euerie daie before dinner, he shall neuer haue the grauell.

Another.

TAke the stone that is found in the heads of crabbes half an vnce: burne it, and make it in pouder verie fine, mixing the pouder with the water of Saxifrage, and so giue it to the Patient.

Another remedie well tried, whereby I haue oftentimes found my selfe eased.

TAke oile of scorpions made of oile of bitter almonds, turpentine, fresh butter, of eche halfe a pounde, of saffron a scruple: beate all this in some vessell on the fire, and with a linnen cloth, bath and washe oftentimes a day from the height of the haunches, vnto the roote or beginning of the priuie members.

Against the same.

DIssolue three dragmes of he Goates bloud prepared in sufficient quantitie of Broome floures water distilled, and giue it to the Patient.

Another verie good.

MIre an vnce of the iuice of greene lemmons with three vnces of malmesey, and giue it the Patient to drinke all at one time, when he feeleth his griefe.

Receipts to hasten the child birth, and to mittigate the paine of the trauaile and labour.

TAke Geniper Berries, and Bay Berries of ech seuen: great Synamon halfe a dragme, whole Synamon a dragme. Put all togither in a turtle doues bellie that is fat and fleshie, and put her on a spit and rost her, and baste her with hennes greace, the which you shall giue to the woman euery night for her supper. It is a thing as notable as any other can be. Yet in the mean time you must note, that none of these receipts must be giuen to a woman great with childe, vnlesse shee haue passed the moone of the ninth moneth, that she was with child.

Another.

TAke fresshe butter washed in violet water three vnces, Mucilago of cabbage two vnces, Mucilago of wilde or marish mallowes, Mucilago of Figges of eche halfe an vnce, and mixe it togither. And if the woman be nigh her time, let her put euerie date into the entrie of her matrice, a cloute wette and dipt in this licour, and shee shall bring forth her childe without great trauaile and difficultie.

Another.

TAke fiue pound of good white wine, Calaminte, Sage, Rosemarie, of eche halfe a handfull: seeth all togither vntill the fourth part of the wine bee consumed: with the which the woman drawing nigh to her time shall washe her legges, once a day, eyther morning or euening.

Another.

Another.

TAke an vnce of the pilling of Radish roots with asmuch Mercurie, three graines of saffron, a dragme of grosse Sinamon wel beaten into pouder, twoe dragmes of the iuice of Sauine: mingle and stampe wel all together, binding it in some fine linnen cloth vpon the necke of the matrice. If the woman labour in great daunger, she shal suddenlie be deliuered.

Another remedie verie good, but yet such one that may not be giuen, but in great necessitie, or when the childe is dead within her bellie.

MIre together two vnces of the iuice of Sauin, a dram of Bozas minerall wel made in pouder, and an vnce of odoziferous white wine, and giue it the woman to drink and the effect will soone follow.

Remedies when a man pisseth against his will.

IT is thing verie good and tried, to giue euerie morning to the patient a citrin Myzabolan wel conserued.

Another for the same.

TAke plantaine water, rosewater, Sozel water, nightshade water, of each halfe a pound, wormewood water foure vnces, kinds of Cerottria Sandalia, an vnce, Spondii two dragmes, red corall, red rose seedes, plantaine seedes, of each two dragms, of spike ten graines, of verie good vineger three vnces: mix altogether, and with a white linnen cloth dipped therein and wel cleansed, wash and bathe the liuer within and the raines of the backe. That doone, take oile roset, oile of mirtle, oile of Quinces, of each an vnce. Make into pouder that may be made, and make thereof an ointment very soft with a litle wax, anointing incontinent the patients raines of the backe and his bellie.

Remedies

Remedies against the stone in the bladder.

TAke Liton Tripon, three dragmes, ten bitter Almondes with as much of the kernels of peaches: braie all this well together and make thereof little bals with suger, the which you shall giue the patient euerie moneth ten daies together at the breake of the daie, sleeping a litle vpon it, and you shall see a good end and issue of it.

A remedie and preseruatiue against the same,

TAke foure vnces of turpentine, and burne it vppon some plate of Iron red hot, vntill it may be made into pouder: of the which pouder, take twoe dragmes, water of Saxifrage foure vnces, mingling al together, make thereof a drinke, which you shall giue the patient twice a weeke, at the breake of the daie, continuing so two moneths together. If he haue not yet the stone, he shall without doubt be preserued from it: but if he haue it, he shall also be healed.

Another for the same.

TAke six dragmes of turpentine, tenne times washed in water, and make thereof little bals called Boli, with the iuice of Saxifrage, and a little suger, and giue it to the patient as is aforesaid.

Remedies for to heale the Emerhoides or piles, a verie excellent ointment.

THe bodie being purged take Oile violet washed in water of violets and fresh butter washed of each an vnce: make thereof a soft ointment with the yealke of an egge, halfe an vnce of oile of lineseed, and as much wax as shall suffice: annoint the Emorhoides or piles with it twice or thrice a daie. There is no such remedie as this is, when women lie in childbed bicause of the retention of their floures they are oftentimes, yea almost daillie molested with these Emerhoids or piles very sore.

A playster against the same.

TAke of the crum of bran bread a pounde, of ewes milke or cowes milke, or else goates milke two pound, Seeth all together vntill two or three parts be consumed: then put to it, two vnces of the greace taken of the chine of a Goat, an vnce of the ponder of ground worms, mingling altogether, and so laie it hot vpon his fundament.

An excellent and verie good hot bath or baine for the same.

YOu shall take the leaues of mallowes rootes and all, the rootes of wild or marsh mallowes, of holy Hocke, violets, Cabbage, the floures of Taxus Barbatus, camomil, Melilot, Senegréne, lineseed of each a handfull & a halfe: seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water of the riuer, or some other fresh water vntill halfe be consumed: then pour it hot into some tub, causing the patient to sit in it twice a daie, in the morning and at night, the space of an houre.

Another remedie of verie great vertue.

TAke twoe vnces of the iuice of Lækes, an vnce of the iuice of parsley, butter made of cow milke, walnut oile, oile of the decoction of Cataputia, of each an vnce and a half, oile of Radish rootes an vnce, of the suet that is about the kidnetes of a goat an vnce and a halfe: let all be wel stirred and braied in a morter. This being hotte, if you laie it with fat wel vpon and about the Emerhoids twice a daie, doing so thirtie daies long, I haue proued the remedie to be of great efficacie and vertue, that without doubt I dare assure the patient of health.

Remedies against the swelling of the cods.

TAke oile of white lillies, ople of Roses compleate, of each two vnces, of the greace that is washed off from newe shorne wooll an vnce and a halfe, weat or dipp some fattie Wooll in it, and lay it hotte vpon his coddes: and then

then will the swelling goe awaie with the paine.

Another against hard swelling.

TAke Reasins dried and kernels pluckt out three vnces, Barlie floure two vnces, as much of the flower of white ciche peason, halfe an vnce of the flower of Senegréene, as much of the flower of lineseed, an vnce and a halfe of honie: mingle all wel together, stamping it in a morter, and laie it hot vpon his cods.

A good plaister for the same.

TAke gum Arabicke, Dragacant, of each two dragms, Galbanum, Armoniack, of each a dragme and a halfe, beane floure and the floure of white ciche peason, of eache an vnce: dissolue the gums in oile of swéet almondes and a little vineger, then mixe all wel together, and make ther- of a plaister with pitch and war, as much as shall suffice.

An ointment against the same.

TAke oile of white lillies and oile of camomill, of each an vnce, of comin two dragmes, Labdanie, Galbanie, of each an vnce: dissolue the gums in strong vineger, & make in pouder that which is to be made: and make of this a softe ointment with a little war, wherein wet some new shorne and vnwashed woll and laie it vpon his cods.

A playster.

SEeth a pound of white ciche peason in good white wine, vntill they be thoroughlie sodden: then stampe them wel in a morter, putting to them two vnces of camomill flour, a dragme of saffron, two vnces of oile of white lylies: mixe altogether, and laie it hot vpon his cods, leauing the plai- ster vpon them night and daie.

Remedies against the Sciatica.

TAke the blossomes or floures of Camomill, melilote, Senegréene, Dill, Lineseed, of each twoe handfulles: wor me-

wormewood, Mint, Pentroyall, Calamint, Sothernwood, the floures of Sticados Arabick, Betony, Marioram, the hearbe Paralysis, sage, rosemarie, Germander, of eache a handfull and a halfe, seeth all these in two hundred pound of cleare conduit water, vntill the thirde part be consumed: then straine it and seeth it againe well, putting to it half a pound of quicke brimstone, foure vnces of saltpeter prepared, and three vnces of salte Gemma: seeth them againe, and straine them: and then keepe that which is strained for your vse. The sicke man shall euerie morning bath himself the space of eight daies together, tarrying in it an houre well couered, the head onlie bare. The houre past, comming out of the bathe, and all his bodie well dried and wiped, let him goe into his warme bed, and anon after let him take a dragme of great triacle mixt with an vnce and a halfe of suger roset, and sleep thervpon two houres, and in the mean time being well couered let him sweat, and those that keepe him, lette them wipe and drie him well, and by and by after they shall annoint the place where the paine holdeth him, that is, all the legge from the hanche or huckle bone, with the ointment Marciaton, Vnguentum Agrippæ, Vnguentum of Aragon, of each an vnce mixed together. Continuing then all in this order as I haue saide eight daies, I dare assure the patient health.

Remedies against inflammations of bloud, which groweth into an impostume in some part of the bodie or members, called Phelgmone.

A plaister to ripe and rot the impostume.

TAke a pounde of cowe milke that was neuer fleeted: a pound and a halfe of bread wel crummed small, three vnces of the iuice of cabbages, halfe a dragme of saffron, three vnces of the oile of white lillies, mixe all together and laie it hot vpon the sore place.

Another for the same.

Take

Take three vnces of Diaquilon without gums, the iuice of cabbage an vnce and a halfe, of saffron a dram: make hereof a good and fat ointment and thick with yellow wax as much as shall need: the which being spread vpon leather, the patient shall weare a daie or twoe continuallie, and hee shall finde himselfe wel.

Another to rot or ripe incontinent.

Shawe well fasting halfe a pound of wheat, and temper it well with a great deale of spettle: take also two vnces of oile Roset complete, and a dragme of saffron, mingling all together, and laie it vppon the sore place, renuing it often times. The signes of the ripenesse of it are these, when it is soft, moning vp and downe like a waue a water, when it greeueth the patient no more when the feauer ceasseth and continueth no more: the impostume beeing thus brought to a ripenesse, prepare your selfe to launce or pierce it. But if the patient be afraide of the iron or fire, breake it with this that followeth: Take twoe vnces of Diaquilum simple, an vnce of leauen, halfe an vnce of oile of sweet almonds: mixe all, and spread it vppon a peece of leather or clout, putting in the mids of it a dragme of Pigeons dung made in pouder and so laie it vpon the place wher the breaking of the sore shall be moste commodious. You may also take halfe an vnce of leauen, a dragme of common salte, two dragmes of the best vineger, foure scruples of the pouder of Tantarides, mixe all together and brate it well in a morter, vntill it be turned into a paste or dough as it were: of the which you shal put to it halfe a dragme, or according to the quantitie of the matter that must come out, couering that againe with the Ceratum or plaister afore said.

The impostume being broken and well made cleane, if you feare that there will come much bloud againe, take incontinent the yealkes of two egges, two dragmes of salt, a dragme of Bole Armoniack, and steepe or dip certaine pe-

ces

ces of towe in it, and late them vppon the place where it is broken, and let them lie foure and twenty houers together.

Against a ring worme or Tetter, that runneth all ouer a mans face, or against the disease that is called Erisipilas or lychen, of some Mentagra, the Frenchmen call it Feu volage, as it were a running fire.

THe remedie is good to mingle at the begining the iuice of plantaine, marigolds, Solatrum, Barba Iouis, in English Sinegréene of each six vnces, with three vnces of rose water, and wetting certeine cloutes in it, late them vppon the sore or ringworme. Yet you must take héed that ye take awaie the cloutes, as soone as they begin to ware hotte, to the end that the heate returning from the linnen clouts to the sore, doe not increase the paine, or else that the linnen clothes being dried with the heat do not cleaue to the skin, and pluck it off with them. For if it should be so, ther would be danger in it, because of the vlcers or scabbes that would come of it.

Another remedie very good to heale the same, when it doeth but begin or increase.

TAke Litarge of siluer six vnces, the iuice of Plantaine three vnces, oile rosat two vnces, of the best vineger an vnce, mire and braie all these verie well in a morter of lead vntill it bee like an ointment of the colour of lead, of the which being spread vppon some linnen cloth, you shall late some vppon the sore, renewing it euening and morning, and looking to it diligentlie vntill you bee sure of the state of it, and of the increase. When it beginneth to decline (which thing you shall know because it will alter & change from a white colour vnto a redde) take héd that you late no cold thing vnto it: for it may bee that you maie make some dead flesh redde, and darke come or growe in it and so then there should be great danger, that by reason of the

the cold things, the ringworme or tetter should turne into an Hestiomem. But my counsell is to take the flowers of Camomil, Melilot, Senegreene, of each a handful, and to seeth the same in sufficient water vntill there remain but the halfe. Then to strain it and to wash euery day the place with a spunge wet in it: and afterwarde to washe it with some hot white wine, for that is it that keepeth the member from mortifying in such a disease. If the thing bee growne to an vlcer, either by the follie of the Physitian or else by the euill gouernement of the patient, or by the euill matter which could not be amended by medicines, take Litarge of siluer three vnces, the ointment of Populeon, Ceruse washed, Infrigidantis Galeni, of each halfe an vnce, oile of roset complete an vnce, mixe all together and braie it well in a morter, vntill it be as it were an ointment, which you shall vse vntill the disease be consolidate and sound.

Against flegmaticke swelling.

IF this infirmitie be in the legge, take twentie pounde of water made with ashes, floures of Camomill, rootes of Walwort or Danewort, of each a handfull, common salte halfe a pound, of the best white vineger foure vnces, mixe and seeth al together vntill the halfe bee consumed, then straine it and wash the leg with it.

Remedies for the scabbes.

An ointment very good for to annoint yong children, who because of their tendernesse, cannot endure a purgation.

TAke foure vnces of oyle roset, a dragme and a halfe of common salt, an vnce of fresh butter washed, and braie and stir all wel together, vntill it be come vnto a soft ointment.

Another ointment very good for little children, and old folke, to vse before and after a purgation.

Take

TAke turpentine washed in rose water foure vnces, of the iuice of Lemons an vnce and a halfe, of fresh butter an vnce, the yelk of an egge, of common salt two drags, of oile roset two vnces, mire and stir togither all a great while in a morter, vntill it become an ointment. With the which by a fire when hee goeth to bedde, annoint the scabby part of the body: or else all the bodie, but as thin as may be.

Another remedie.

TAke the water of Lipatium Acutum distilled, two pound, the iuice of Plantaine foure vnces, rose water three vnces, the iuice of lemmans two vnces, Litarge fire vnces, Ceruse halfe an vnce, quicke brimstone three drags, make a verie small pouder of that which may be made pouder, and mingle it with the saide waters, letting all stand, 24. houres long. That done, put all in a limbecke, and distill it with a small fire. This water serueth not onely for to heale the common scabbe: but also to make the crusts or old vlcers and scabbes and of the pocks to fall of, and to take cleane away the Cicatrice or scab thereof.

A Bayne or Bathe for the same.

TAke the leaues of Lapaticum Acutum, the leaues of fumitorie, the leaues of mallowes with the roots, leaues of Borage of eche three handfull, of branne bound in some cloth two handfull, of rie three handfull: seethe all this in sufficient water vntill the third part bee consumed, then straine all, and while the Patient is annointing, let him bathe all his bodie in the same bayne in the breake of the day, and without tarrying any long time, let him go into his warme bed, and there let him sleepe and sweat.

Against the scurfe or Leprie, called in Latin Psora.

AFter a purgation, I commend much the annointing at night when hee goeth to bedde, all the partes of the

bodie infected with this disease, with oile of tartar or of Lees of wine, and three vnces of verie strong white wine.

A remedie against Puffes, Bladders blisters or wheales, and against the small pockes.

TAke an vnce of Peche kernels burned, and made into pouder, the iuice of Plantaine and of Sinegreene, of eche halfe an vnce, cerusse or lead washed a dragme and a halfe: make of this a soft ointment, as much as shall serue you.

Another remedie well tried.

TAke two dragmes of camphyre, an vnce of cerusse washed, halfe a pound of red Tiches, a pounde of the inner part of melons without the pilles, ten swallows egs, two dragmes of Pearles, three dragmes of the seedes of Xilon th Gossipium, the tree that beareth cotton, two dragmes of salt, foure vnces of the iuice of lemmons, halfe an vnce of white wine Lees: make that into pouder that ought to be, & put altogither in ten pound of water Lapatium Acutum distilled, leauing it so two days and two nights. This done, distill all togither in a limbecke, with the which water so distilled the Patient shall washe his face three or foure times a day. It hath been proued very good.

Against the strong cough of yong children.

SEeth in wine some Isope and some Serpellum, or Sauerie, or else steep some Ienyper berries in wine, and giue the childe to drinke of which you will.

Against the stinking sweate.

TO those that sweate, take a cloth steeped in wine, wherin myrtle leaues or the herbe it self, or else his fruit hath been sodden.

Against the paine of the eies.

TAke mallowes, violets that grow in lent, the tops of blacke berry trees, dried roses, hernaine, willowe or

or otter that groweth on the hilles, washe your eyes with these at night, and make a plaister of the hearbes with the yelke of an egge, and lay it vpon your eyes.

For a white spotte in the eies.

BUrne Cockleshels of the sea, and Olibanum, as much of the one as of the other: make them into a pouder with cuttle bones burned, and lay that vppon your eies twice or thrice a weeke.

Against the difficultie of bringing forth childe, and the retention of the skin, that the child is wrapped in, called in Latin Secundina or secundæ.

TAke the roots of Parsly, and leaues of leeks, wring the iuice out, and mingle with it a litle oile, and giue it the woman to drinke, putting a little vineger into her matrice, and shee shall incontinently be deliuered with Gods helpe.

A remedie when the fundament commeth out.

FIrst washe or bathe verie well the fundament (be it eyther of a man or of a woman) with the decoction of wine and wormewoode, sodden togither, and annoint it round about with some restraintiue ointment. After this strawe vpon it ashes made of willowe and of his roots and of the fine bones of some fishe salted, and put in the fundement againe with some linnen cloth: and doing thus twice or thrice a day, he shall finde himselfe very well.

Against the paine of the guttes.

SEeth in water some Nightshade with ashes, and lay it vpon the place where the paine is. For this also is good, rawe Sisamum, sodden with his seedes, and layd vppon the painfull place.

Against the difficultie in making water, sauing for that which commeth of the stone. For men.

Seeth water Cresses, and make thereof Cataplasma a plaister, and lay it vpon the place about the priuie members, causing the man to sit in the decoction of it.

For women.

MAke them an vnder smoking shorow a close stole, with wilde mint, with Nepe or catte minte, and with Pulliole or Pulegium. We make sometime as well for the man as for the woman, an estewe or Bayne wherein hath been sodden some Ieniper, Neppe, Pulicaria, in Englishe fleawort, wilde minte, Bay leaues, Pulegium, wormwood and tansey, giuing to the Patient being in this baine, Benedictam simplicem. But if the stone be the cause, then seeth it in water of Saxifrage with the rootes of Sanguinaria, or decoction, vntill halfe the water be consumed, the which giue vnto the patient, but if hee desire wine, giue it him with some of this water in it, continuing so foure or fiue daies, and twice or thrice a day. If he pisse not for all this, it is a signe, that the stone is thoroughly growen and hardened. But then if it sticke in the bladder, take mallowes, Crista Marina, in English Sampere, little wild cabbages, saxifrage, pellitorie of the wall, water Cresses, Ameos, and the seedes of nettles, seeth all this in licour, whereof let the third part be wine, the other part oil, and the fourth part salt sea water, bathing and washing well with this decoction the partes about his priuie members, and laying vpon them the hearbes.

Against crab lice.

AGainst the crabbelice that breede about the priuie members and vnder the arme pittes, annoint those places with ashes layd in oile: but against those that sticke in the eye browes, take an vnce of Aloes, Ceruse, Olibanum, of eche fiue vnces; make all into pouder, and make of it an ointment with lard cut small as much as shall suffice.

Against a Canker.

Note

NOte that the leaues of wilde Iuy sodden in wine, and laid to it, are very good for it.

Against the little wormes and itching of the hands or bodie.

AGainst the itche and wormes in whatsoeuer parte of the body that it be, but chiefly in the face and forehead, you must steepe wheat in wine, with the pouder of Olibanum, and lay it vpon the place as it were a plaister.

Against the swelling of the coddes.

TAke mallowes, wormewood, veruen, Bismalua, or March mallowes, tansie, and two cabbedges, seeth all this in olde strong wine, and bathing and washing them twice or thrice a day. As for the herbes, stamp them and seeth them in honnie, laying them vpon the coddes with wine.

For to make the wormes, to come out of the hands and feete.

TAke a hote tile, and some vessell full of water: then put some seedes of Iusquianum vpon the red hotte tile, holding your hands or feete ouer the smoke of it, you shall see the worms fall into the water like little haires. Another way: Burne Ote straw into ashes, and put into water as hote as you may indure it, holding your handes and feete in it, and enduring the heate, vntill it ware colde: then straine and presse it so hard vntill there remaine no more water, separating it faire and softlie. You shall find the wormes as it were little threades, which the smoke of the Iusquian hath drawen out. If the place doe itche, and is eaten with wormes, burne straw into ashes, and tosse it and mingle it in water as hot as you can endure it: put in your hand or foot that hath the worms, and they will come out: then afterward heale the gnawing, as you doe some other sore.

A remedie for the deafenesse of the eares.

TAke the fat or greaſe of Eeles newe killed that ſwimmeth vpon the decoction of them, the iuice of Caprifolium, Barba Iouis, and a handfull of antes or piſmers egges, braie and ſtraine all, mixing it and ſeething it with oile. The decoction made, put to it ſome vineger or wine ſufficiently, that it may be the more penitratiue and piercing: this done, poure ſome of it into the eare that is not deafe, ſtopping the other that hath the impediment, and lying vpon the good eare: & beware ye go not the next day into the winde: but let him keepe his houſe, lying all the day long ſometime on the good eare, and ſometime on the ill.

Remedies againſt the Fiſtuloes.

TAke the leaues of red Cabbages, and their ſeedes, the roots of great Rubra Tinctorum of eche an equall quantitie, bray all and ſeeth it well vntill three partes be conſumed: then ſtraine it, putting to it ſome honnie. And ſeething it againe vntill it be thicke. Whereof you ſhall giue the Patient two ſpoonfull, morning and euening.

For the ſcabs of the hands.

TAke Lapatium Acutum, and fumitorie, making therof as it were an ointment with hogs or ſwines greaſe and May butter, wherewith annoint your hands.

A water of a great and marueilous effect, for to keepe mans bodie from manie infirmities and diſeaſes.

TAke foure pounde of diſtilled Aqua vitæ of very good wine, two pound of ſalt burned, two pounde of quenched brimſtone, foure vnces of white tarre, foure vnces of the wood of a Filberd tree, three vnces of rocke ſalt. Let all be braied, ſifted and mixed togither, pouring vppon the foreſaid Aqua vitæ, and putting it in a limbecke to diſtill.

What-

What operation come of such distillations.

The first distillation draweth vnto it, the powers of all the spirits of man, that no venimous beast can approch or come nigh him: with it is kept flesh and fish as with Baulme, it healeth and cleanseth Lentiles, and other spots of the face: it driueth awaie all maner of scabbes from the bodie, and cleanseth watering eies.

The second driueth away impostumes, and other superfluities of the body: it pulleth out and healeth loose téeth, and putteth away all swelling of the liuer.

The third, cleanseth all spots and scurfe, it healeth stinking breath, and purgeth all flegme of the stomack, as meat not digested.

The fourth, putteth out of the bodie, all colde and congealed bloud.

The fift, deliuereth the bodie from the falling sickenesse.

The sixt, driueth away all languish and infirmity, come of the Goute.

The seuenth, putteth the Goute from the feete.

The eight, excelleth the Baulme, which you should keepe well.

The ninth, if you mixe with it, and dissolue gold in it, is a preseruatiue for the liuer.

The tenth, if you put a drop of it in any vessell of golde full of wine, a froth and scumme will swim vpon the wine, which is verie gold in deede, so that what soeuer you touch with it shall be faire gold.

Yet you must note that after euery distillation you must stampe and sift the lees as the first time.

Another water of Balsamum almost for the same things.

TAke a pounde of turpentine thrice distilled, a pounde of Aloes thrice distilled, a pouder of amber rawe, Mascatum brated vppon a stone in a manner of some li-

quide oyntment, putting to all this a little oyle, and so incorporating it and distilling it nine times. It is a baulme that may well be kept, for it is so perfect, that it abideth first all triall of fire and water.

Secondly, it will pearce thorow the hand.

Thirdly, in annointing your face, it keepeth your youthfull colour.

Fourthly, it fastneth and consolidateth all incision or rutting.

Fiftly it purgeth maruellously the eies.

Sixtly, annointing all the bodie with it, it is saide that it shall neuer rot or corrupt, nor euer breed wormes. This hath Hermes the Phylosoper written, and I confirme it as most true, for as much as I haue proued and tried it.

A pouder verie good to preserue the sight.

TAke Betony, Rue, Selandine, Sarifrage, Leuisticum, Pulegium, Annise, Synamon, Euphrasia, in English eiebright, of eche a handfull, Grani Paradisi, Ginger, Fennell, Persly, Isope, Dyttany, oiler of the mountains, of eche a dragme, Galingale an vnce, of sugar an vnce. Make all this into pouder, and eate of it euerie daie with your meate, for the sight is thereby preserued. And if your sight be perished or halfe gone, it will heale it, and recouer it perfectly againe. This pouder is found and thus ordained by maister Gerarde, which tried it vpon himselfe: for he hauing vsed spectacles the space of twelue yeares together, and yet scant could see with them, nor reade the greatest letters that were (so much was his sight perished) after he vsed this pouder but a whole lent together, one lie in this sort as I haue told you: he recouered so his sight again that all the rest of his life after, he could reade the smallest letter that was, very perfectly.

Against the paine of the flankes or the pluresie.

Take

TAke a wilde Bores tooth of the vpper iawe, and the greteſt, make thereof a pouder, whereof you ſhall giue the patient to drinke with a little broath, and he ſhall be cured.

Againſt quartaine Agues.

TAke the greaſe or fat that is vnder the manes of horſes and ſeeth it in a new earth potte: and when you feele the ague come, anoint the chine of your back, and you ſhall bee healed in three times ſo doing.

To heale old wounds and cankers of the legges.

TAke cuttings or ſhearings of Shomakers leather, and ſeeth them, and the greaſe and fat that you ſhall gette of them ſet by it ſelfe: then take of the hearbe that groweth at the foot or rot of willowes the fineſt that is, & the moſſe that loketh like veluet: drie it well and make it into powder and laie of it vpon the wound, and with the ſaid greaſe annoint round about the wound, and hee ſhall ſhortlie bee whole.

Againſt the Scurffe.

TAke Barrowes greaſe what quantitie you will, and ſeeth it with a glaſſe full of wine, and halfe a pound of beane flower in maner of an ointment: then take Vrine or piſſe, and heat it as hot as you can endure it, wherewith you ſhall waſh your head, and then anoint it with the ſaid greaſe, and it ſhall be hole within fiftéene daies.

Againſt ventoſitie, collicke, or paine of the matrice.

TAke a dragme of intrailes made in pouder, a dragm of Stecas, giue it the patient to drink in a new laid egge, and ſhe ſhall be healed.

For the hardeneſſe or brawne of the feet.

DIppe your feet in hot piſſe, and when the hardneſſe or brawne is mollified, take a Launcet or cyſſoures, and launce it round about: and then by and by put ſome iuice of Sinegréene vpon it, and the next morrowe it will be wel.

To

To make verie perfect vineger.

TAke the crum of a hot loafe newe drawne out of the Ouen, a glaſſe of ſtrong vineger, wherein you ſhall put ſome ginger, pepper, Pyrethrum of Leuant, Calamus Aromaticus, the which thinges being braied and ſtamped together, you ſhall put into vineger: then take the crum of a hot loafe, and put it ſo that it may receiue to it all the foreſaid things. Then drie the ſaid loafe in an ouen, and make therof a pouder, and put the ſaid pouder in a hogſhed of wine, and it will become very perfect vineger.

Againſt the falling ſickneſſe.

TAke the matrice of a Sow, the which being made into pouder you ſhal giue to eate or to drinke vnto the patient, and aſſoone as he hath receiued it, the ſickneſſe will remoue from the braine, and ſpread into his fingers endes, tormenting him verie ſore: but whereas the ſaide matter ſhall aſſemble and come together, make a rupture: and the matter will come out as yellowe as Saffron, and he ſhall be quicklie healed.

For children that be broke.

TAke white paper, and chawe it well with your teeth, and make thereof a plaiſter, as great as will couer all the broke, binde it in a ſwaddle bande with a linnen clothe: then laie it to his cods, and make faſt the ſwathing bande: but you muſt renew euerie daie the paper chawed, and he ſhal be whole.

Againſt the paine of the Splene.

TAke the lunges or lightes of a Fore made into pouder and vſe to giue to the patient to drinke or to eate of in good white wine, and he ſhalbe cured.

For to ſtench bloud.

TAke mans bloud dried in the ſunne, and make it into pouder, and if it chance that there be any vaine broken

or

or hurt, whereby there commeth out abundance of blonde, laie of the said pouder vpon it, and it shall be stenched.

For to heale in foure daies the scalding with water, or any other thing, without ointments or playsters. It hath bene tried and found true.

TAke an onion and cut him ouerthwart, and wringe out the iuice vpon the scalded place, doing so euerie daie two times, and it will heale it.

For to staunch bloud.

TAke a sower Orenge and make a hole in the topp where the flower grew, keepe that vpper piece that you shall take off, that you may afterward close vp the hole againe: yet before you stop it vpp, you shall take the suet or greace of a he goat, the bignesse of a walnutte, and put it into the hole: then set the Orenge vpon the coales or embers, that it may incorporate and dissolue: then annoint along down your backe bone and ouerthwart the flankes with the same licour, and it shall heale you within three or foure times, by the grace of God.

Against the wormes in little children.

YE must take a lampe full of oile Olive, and laie an yron in the fire, and when it is redde hot quench it in the said oile in the lampe: then anoint thereof the nostrels, the throte and the Nauell, and straight waie you shall see a great miracle.

To heale the Emerhoides.

TAke dogs dung foure vnces, halfe a pound of common oile, put them together in a newe earthen pot and seeth them a little: then take out some of the dung, and braie it vpon a trencher: then seeth it againe in the saide oile, and put vnto the same three vnces of newe ware, to the intent that all may come to be incorporated together, and before that you doe annoint the Emorhodes or Pyles with the same

same ointment, you shall wash them with white wine, and in foure daies he shal be whole.

Against all kindes of paine and griefe.

TAke a glasse full of the iuice of Leucoron, which is our winter giloser, or violets kasking, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

Against stifnesse or shrinking of sinewes, called the crampe, or swelling comming of the wound taken of some venemous beast, in Latine Spasmus or Spasma, or Conuulsio.

TAke hogs dung as much as you will, halfe a pounde of oile Roset: seeth all in a newe earthen pot, and laie it as hot as you can endure vppon the soze place, and it will heale it.

For them that cannot pisse by reason of certaine grauell, and viscositie, or carnositie, which is aboundance of flesh.

TAke the iuice of Radish roots, of little Lékes which are found vnder the grounde and drie them and make them into pouder: put altogether, and giue euerie morning a certeine quantitie of it to the patient to drinke, and he shall be healed in short space.

Against deafnesse.

TAke a quicke Eele, and put him on a spit aliue, and rosse him: take the grease that commeth out of him: Then take a garlike head rosted vpon the coles or cenders, and take one cod or huske of the same garlike at a time, and put it into the said grease, and so put it hote into his eare, holding his eare vpward the space of one Credo, and you shall be healed.

Against opillation or stopping.

TAke wild or Marsh mallowes, what quantitie you wil, and seeth them in running water: then take of it about a glasse full hot with suger candie, morning and euening,

and

and you shall be cured.

Against the giddinesse of the sight.

GIue euerie morning vnto a childe to eate some sweete Fennell, and let the same childe licke the patients eies and he shall be cured.

For them that cannot brooke their meate, but vomit it againe.

TAke Pint well stamped, and the crums of bread, burned in the fire, & vineger, and make thereof as it were a sauce, and spread it vpon some linnen cloth with the pouder of cloues: heate it vpon a bricke or tile, and laie it vpon his stomach, and you shall see a godlie experience.

Against the head ake by too much drinking.

TAke Rue leaues, and braie them with vineger, and put roses to them and bitter almondes, and with this rubbe your head, and you shall be eased.

Against all the paine of the head.

TAke halfe a dragme of baie berries, of Scamonia, and of saffron a dragme, braie all well together with vineger and roses. And when your head aketh, annoint it, where it grieueth you with this ointment, and you shall see the vertue to be maruellous great.

Against the paine of the head, that continueth alwaies.

TAke leaues of blacke Iuie and braie them, and put them with vineger, oile and wine, as much of one as of the other: seeth this together and annoint your forhed and your temples, and it shall ease you verie much by gods grace.

An other waie.

IF the patient thinke that his head cleaueth in sunder by reason of the great paine: take Iuie, and make iuice of it, the which you shall mingle with oile roset: and with a linnen clout, you shall anoint faire and softlie his nostrels, his temples and his forhead. And if the pain be vehement,

laie

laie some of it vpon the scul of his head.

Another waie.

TAke the braine of a crowe and seethe it, and then eate it: for there is not any so great paine of the head, nor none so old, but that it will heale it with a singular vertue.

Against the Megrime happening suddenlie.

TAke Bengewine and braie it with vineger and anoint your forehead with it and your temples, and it wil mitigate the paine.

Against itching of the head.

TAke a sheepes gall, and mixe it with white chaulke, and therewith rub your head, and let it drie vppon it, and it will heale you.

Against vlcers or scabbes of the head, as well of men as of women.

TAke the gall of a Bull and mingle it with vineger, and hauing made it luke warme, rub your head with it, and you shall finde a marueilous remedie: by the grace of almightie god.

Against old and putrified woundes.

BRaie Celondine, and then mixe it with olde suet, and lay it so vpon the vlcers or scabs, and you shall be healed incontinent God willing.

For to keepe that the flesh growe not too much in a wound.

TAke the lights or lungs of a Sheepe hotte, and laie it vpon the wound, and the flesh shall be kept equal with the skin.

To heale and take awaie the scurfe.

TAke a handfull of Rue, and halfe an vnce of quick brimstone, and seeth it with good olde wine: and so washe your head with it: but yet your head must first be washed with luke warme water, as men are wont to doe moste commonlie, and it shall be cured.

For

For to kill Lice.

TAke the whaie that remaineth of chéesemaking, and put to it a little vineger, and drinke of it certaine daies: and all the Lice will die, and there will breed no more aboute you.

Against the distillation of the braine, and heauinesse of the head.

TAke Béete rootes and braie them well, and then take the iuice of them, and receiue it vp into your nostrels: and that will draw vnto it all the humor of the head, and cause it to come out.

Against murres and Catarres that begin to grow.

YOu must abstaine from supper, and from eatinge of any hearbes, and from salt and fat things. For the catarre commeth of indigestion of the meate, and by the rawnesse of the stomach. Therefore aboue all things you ought to abstaine from fat meates: and when you are amended, you may take your supper, as before your sickenesse you might haue done.

For to restraine the murre or catarre.

TAke fiue parts of wine, and the firte of honie, mingle all together and lette it cole, and make of it a Gargarisme.

A remedie for the disease when the haire of the beard or head, falleth off of it selfe.

FIrst you muste shaue with a rasour the place, and then rub it well with an Onion: that done, take barley parched and made into pouder, and mire it with Beares suet, and so laie it vppon the place, and the haire will growe againe.

To keepe that the haire shall not fall off.

TAke the pouder of Walnuttes, of heath Cypres burned, of the ashes of a mule or else a mulets hoofe burned, of the Dile of Pyrtle, the ashes of Rats burned, and

their

their dung made in pouder: also the ashes of fresh dung of a hedgehog, and some Sandaracha, in English oker: myx all the said things with vineger and soft pitch, and late it vpon your head, and it will keepe your haire from falling off.

To make the haires of a mans head or beard to grow.

YE shall take that which groweth sometime in the hore of passerne of an asse, which is like vnto little wartes, and burne them and make pouder of them, the which you shal put in cold oile, and then late it vppon the place. This thinge hath suche vertue that if a man annoint or rubbe the lawes or chin of a woman, she shall haue the haire growe vpon the same place.

For to make haires grow.

YE shall take a hedgehog and burne it all to coales, and put the pouder or ashes made fine & small with Bears grease: and late this ointment ouer all the head of a baulde man, and it will make his haire growe as faire as euer it was.

For to curle haire a rare secret.

TAke the ashes of sheepes horne burned, and mixe it with oile, and rub your head of tentimes with it: but you must be first polde.

For to make haire blacke.

TAke Swallowes dung and put it in good vineger in a viall, or some vernished earthen potte, then burie it in a dunghill, or in horse dung, and leaue it so fiue and twentie daies full: and then annoint your heade being polde, with this medicine in the shadowe with a Painters penfill. But before you goe about to doe thus, yee muste annoint your face with Deare suet, to the intent that none of the colour of the said ointment doe spotte or blacke your face. And while this colour and dying doe both drie, hold you in your mouth some oile, to the intent that your teethe become not

blacke

blacke with it: and the fourth day that you haue thus annointed your head, you must wash it well, and all is done.

To keepe that the haires waxe not hoare or white.

MIxe the Ashes of ground wormes burned in oile, and rubbe your combe with it when you kembe your head and your haire shall neuer change colour in your olde age. It is a secret, that women commonly vse.

For to make the haires blacke.

TAke Cypres leaues brated, and mixe it with vineger, and annoint your haire with it, and that same will die your white haires into blacke, and in their place shall grow also blacke haires.

Against the paine in the eies.

TAke rawe cabbadges, and braie them, and steepe in the said iuice of them some white bread, and annoint your forehead, and it will take away the paine of the eies.

Against the dimnesse and daseling of the sight.

TAke salt armoniacke burned and well brated, and mixe it with the pisse of a yong childe, and therewith annoint often times your eies, and lay of it vpon them, and it will take away the daseling.

Another way.

TAke the iuice of Fennell roots brated, put to it as much good purified honnie, and seeth all with a small fire, vntill it be as thicke as honnie. Then put that in a bore of brasse: and when you haue neede, mixe it with conserue water or womans milke: and certainly it will put away the daseling and dimnesse of the sight incontinent, if you lay it vpon your eyes.

Against a web or spot in the eie.

TAke the Gall of a white cocke, and bray it with water, and laye it to your eyes or put some in your eies, and it will take away the webbe or spotte, and

will consume the droppes of blood that are in the eies, and strengthen the sight.

For to take away the hurtfull haires of the eye browes.

YOu must plucke off the haires of the eies diligently, which hurt and hinder the eies: and then annoint the place with hée goates blood hote, or hares blood, or els of the blonde of a Bat or flinder Mouse, or rubbe it with the milke of a bitche, or with a needle of copper, which beeing oft heated and quenched in vineger, with the which you shall touch the place, and the haires will neuer growe againe.

Against all paine of the eares.

YE shall take a scruple of the gall of a goat, and as much honnie, bray all together, and heate it in a fire pan, putting it in his eare, and stop it with wooll, and it will heale all the paine, yea though there were a canker in it.

Against the paine of the eares and deafenesse, and for to purge the apostumes or corruption of the eares.

MIxe Benge wine and newe Goates milk together, and put among them some of an ore gall, and olle of Cedar, as muche of the one as of the other. Put all this luke warme into the Patients eares, and it will wonderfully appease the paine of them and comfort the weake hearing, and also the apostumes of the eares.

Against the paine of the eares.

HEate wilde boares pisse vppon the fire, and put it into the Patients eare, for it is a singular remedie: the said pisse may be kept in a viall of glasse: or better in the bladder it selfe of the Boze.

Against the noise or ringing of the eares.

MIxe together the grease of a Goose, with the iuice of Saffron, and the iuice of Garlicke, or Garlicke brayed:

brayed: then poure it into his eares, and certainly it will heale him.

Against all infirmities of the eares.

YOu shall take grounde wormes, and seeth them with goose grease: and drop of the same decoction, into the patients eares, and whatsoeuer paine it be, it will heale it.

Against deafenesse and hardnesse of hearing.

TAke an oxe gall, and the pisse of a bee goat: Mixe all together, and put of it into the deafe eare and incontinent he shall be healed.

Against the paine of the eares, deafenesse, durt or filth, wormes or water that is in them.

TAke the iuice of onions, and mingle it with honnie, and then drop it into the eares, and it will cleare and heale them.

For to stench bleeding at the nose.

TAke verie strong vineger, and poure of it into the eare of that side that hee bleedeth, and if hee bleede of both sides, put vineger into both his eares, and it shall stench it.

To heale the sicknesse called Noli me tangere.

TAke the iuice of the herbe called Dracunculus, or Serpentine, and put of the same iuice into his nostrels, or dip it in a linnen cloth, and lay it vpon the sore, and the next day take it away, for it will bring with it all the rootes of the sore.

Against the stincking of the mouth.

TAke the roote called Acorios, or Calamus Aromaticus and chawe of it fasting, as it were mastricke, holding it a good space in your mouth, and it will make you haue a sweet breath and mouth.

Against the toothache.

TAke the roote of Iusquian, and seethe it in vineger, and holde of the decoction thereof in your mouthe,

and it will heale you.

Another way.

TAke ground wormes, and seeth them in oile, and then braie them well, and put of the decoction into the eare, on that side that the aking tooth is of, and the paine will ceasse.

For to make teeth fall out.

TAke ground wormes, and burne them vpon a red hote tile, and then take the ashes of the said wormes so burned, and put it into the hollow and aking teeth, and couer them with waxe, and they will easily fall out without anie paine at all.

For to make teeth white that be blacke.

TAke white bread and of a Pommise stone, as muche of the one, as of the other, burne all togither, and make thereof a pouder, wherewith you shall rub your teeth, and they will be very white.

For them that be hoarce.

YOu must swallow downe, three mornings togither the yelke of a new laid egge rawe.

To heale the disease called the kings euill.

TAke barlie floure, liquid pitch, waxe, and oile of equall quantitie, mixe all togither, and seeth it well, and put into it a litle pisse of a yong child, and stirring it wel about, lay it vpon the sore in maner and forme of a plaister, and it will heale it.

How to know the kings euill.

TAke a ground worme alive, and lay him vpon the swelling or sore, and couer him with a leafe: if it bee the kings euill, the worme will change and turne into earth, if it be not, he will remaine whole and sound.

Against

Against the cough, and distillation of the brest, and lungs, and running of the eies, paine of the bladder, and when the pipe of it is stopped, which causeth that a man can not pisse, but with great difficultie. Also for those that spitte bloud at the mouth, or pisse bloud, and for the flixe, and collicke, and paine or heauinesse of the belly, and choler, and also against a vomiting without an ague. Also against all paine of the bodie except of the head, and especially against the vlceration of the lungs, if you giue the Patient an electuarie or two of it.

TAke fiue dragmes of Myrrhe, fiue dragmes of Frankencense, foure dragmes of the iuice of Poppy called Opium, fiue dragmes of saffron, foure dragmes of the seede of white Iusquian called Henbane, and foure dragmes of the pill or rine of the roote of blacke Iusquian: you shall beate into pouder the said barke or rine by it selfe, and sift it fine and small thorowe a Searce or Siue, and then grind the saffron, and then the séed of the white Iusquian or Henbane: and then after the mirrhe and the frankencense. With the which you shall mixe the iuice of the poppie, hauing béen laid before in water.

And this done, you shall put straight way to it a little water, to the intent you may make thereof Trochiscos or litle balles or tablets, of the weight of halfe a dragme: you shall take of it at night with three mouthfulls of water. This prouoketh sleepe, and asswageth all griefe, as is afore-saide. If you will you may make pilles of it: for it is all one, as concerning the vertue of it.

Against all vehement coughs.

TAke the iuice of leekes braied, and seeth it with oile, and giue it to the Patient to drink, and it shall prouoke him greatly.

Against the cough, be it neuer so great.

TAke brimstone made in pouder, as much as you can take vp betweene your three fingers: Giue the same vnto the Patient with an egge halfe rosted before breakefast, fiue daies together, if it be a man: but if it be a childe three mornings. And there is no cough so vehement, but it will heale it, within the said time, God willing.

For one that hath swallowed downe a bloud sucker.

TAke vineger wherin there hath been first quenched some red hote iron: and into the same put some butter, and heate it by little and little, and giue it him to drinke, and it will make the bloud Sucker come out. It hath been proued.

Against an old and inueterate cough.

TAke quicke brimstone, and beate it into pouder, and wrap it in old hogges or barrows grease: and then the first day giue three pilles thereof vnto the Patient, the second day two, and the third date one. And the saide Pilles must be made, so that he may swallow them down.

Against the bloudie flixe comming of the arteire or sinewe of the lungs, or of the liuer.

TAke the roote of Conslre called Marquerites, and wash it in cold water and scrape it with a knife of Iuery or bone. Giue vnto the Patient to drinke two vnces or more of it, and as much as he can eat. But note that he must not touch any vineger that day, though it haue great vertue to stay the bloud, for truely it taketh away the effect and vertue of this roote, if you geue him anie with it.

For to restraine great and vehement vomiting.

TAke a little quicke brimstone, and almuch of the scraping of a Harts horne: all beeing braied and made in pouder, mingle and temper it in a soft Egge, and drinke it, and it will stop the vomiting.

For

For them that cannot keepe their meate in their ſtomacke, but vomite it vp againe.

YE ſhall take a litle aloes and giue it them to drink with colde water, and it will make them keepe their meate in their ſtomacke.

To quench and aſſwage thirſt.

YE ſhall take water and oile mixed togither, and heat it a litle, and drinke, and vomite it vp againe by and by. And if need be, do ſo againe, and it will quench your vehement thirſt.

Another way.

YE ſhall take the yelke of a hennes egge halfe roſt, and mixed with oile, and ſwallow it downe, and it will take away your thirſt.

Another.

YE ſhall take a ſtone in a fountaine, and lay it quickly vpon your tongue, and holde it ſo a while and it will quench your thirſt.

To ſtop the Hicket.

TAke a ſpoonfull of vineger made of the herbe Scilla, Squilla, and drink it, and by and by the hicket wil ceaſe, by the grace of almightie God.

For to ſtop the hicket that commeth often.

TAke hote water, and put your hands into it, and hold them there a good while, and the hicket will ceaſe, it hath been proued and found true.

A ſoueraigne remedie for them that haue wrie neckes, by reaſon of ſhronken ſinews, alſo for them that haue the gout.

TAke the ſtones of a Beuer, called Caſtoreum, white pepper and parſly of eche equall quantities: bray all togither and ſift them. This done, take a ſpoonfull of it, and put in ſome honnie, and two mouthfuls of hote water, and giue it the Patient to drinke before breakefaſt, and he ſhall be healed.

To take away the ſmelling vnder the armeholes.

TAke verie olde Bengewine, and make it into pouder, and sift it: and then rub your arme holes with it, and they shall smell well.

Against Apostumes, and swelling at the root of the nails.

TAke an Akehorne brated with sope, and lay that vppon it, they shall be well.

To make a mans nailes grow incontinent which be fallen off.

TAke the herbe that is called Pentaphilon or Quinquefolium, in Englishe Cinkfoyle, and bray it with anie grease: and lay it vppon the place, and the naile will come againe incontinent.

Against the disease called Mentagra or Lichen, which is a foule breaking out, or couering of all the face with a scab, and beginneth at the chinne.

TAke the fresh branches of a figge tree, and seeth them in vineger, and then bray them well, and with this anoint the sore, and vndoubtedly he shall be cured and healed immediatly.

To take away the scab of a running tetter, or ringworme of the face.

TAke the roots of wild cowcumbers, and seeth them vnto the third part: then bray them well, and put to them some Lytarge of siluer, and some brimstone in pouder, as much of the one as of the other, and put to it also a little waxe: and then rub and annoint the sore place with it, and it will heale it.

Against burgeons and pushes in the face, aswell by the heat of the sunne, as otherwise.

TAke the yelke of an egge, and bray it with honnie and ceruse, and so annoint your face with it, and it will cure them verie well and perfectly.

Against al spots, pimples, pushes, or vlcers in the face.

Take

TAke Mastick, and the hearbe called Lappa Maior, in English clot or great burr, sope, war, olde oile, Litarge of siluer, as much of the one as of the other: mingle all to gether and seeth it like an ointment, and anointe the place with it, and it will heale it.

To take away the blackneſſe of the necke, and ſpots of the face.

TAke beane floure, and temper it with the iuice of the inner part of pompons, and make thereof eight Trochiſes or little balles, which you ſhall drie in the ſhadow. And when you goe to your baine or bathe, you ſhall take as muche as you ſhall thinke good of the ſaid bals, which you ſhall breake and mixe with water, and anoint the blackneſſe or ſpottes with it before you enter into your bath. And when you begin to ſweat, Then rub the places with it, and waſh them, and the ſpots of it will goe out: it is proued and found true.

Againſt the bruſing of the face by a fal or ſlip.

TAke the rinde or barke of a radiſh root, and braie it wel, and mix it with honie, and annoint the place and it will heale you.

Another waie very good.

YE ſhall take new ſoft cheeſe made of goats milke, bray it with honnie, and laie it vppon the place, and couer it with a cloth, and it will take awaie the bruſing immediatlie by the helpe of God.

Againſt warts and malanders.

YEe ſhall take the herbe called in Latine Scorpius, becauſe it hath ſeedes like vnto a Scorpions taile: braie it well and put to it a grain of ſalt and laie it vpon the warts and they will fall of.

Againſt

Against swelling of the stomache, paine of the raines, grauell, flegme, collicke, the Emorrhodes or piles: also to staie the floures of a woman, and for those that haue an infected lyuer and spleene: also for those that cough ordinarilie, and for them that haue the falling sickneſſe.

TAke an vnce of the roote of Enula campana, three vnces of Fennell seed, two vnces of blacke pepper. Stamp each of all these thinges by themselues, and sifte them verie fine. Then put all into honie halfe sodden and giue the Patient of it, the quantitie of a hasel nut with hot water. Som there be that take it with Oximell, other some with Wine, and other take it alone in a spoone, to make them pisse the stone and grauell.

Against the paine of the Spleene.

TAke a dragme of the roote of Enula campana, dried and made in pouder, and then sift it fine, and giue it the patient to drinke fasting with olde wine, and this will cure the spleene.

Another waie.

TAke Cucumis auquimis made in pouder, as much as you can take vp with your three fingers, and braie it with wine, and giue it the patient to drinke before breakfast, and it will take awaie the paine.

For the paine of the loines or haunches.

TAke the root of Iris or Gladiolus, and braie it with quick Brimstone and Beares greaſe, and late it vppon your loines like a plaister, and you shall finde it a soueraigne remedie.

Against the swelling or vlcers of the raines of the backe and kidneyes.

TAke the leaues of dryed roses, the seedes of blacke poppy, and the kernels or berries of pineapple, of equall quantitie. Stampe each of these thinges by it selfe, and mingle all

all together, and take of it the bigneſſe of a walnut, and put it in two mouthfuls of wine ſodden and three of water, and giue it the patient to drinke, and it will heale him although he piſſed blood.

Againſt the paine of the grauell, and for to make a man piſſe.

YOu ſhall take a little amber ſtone, of the root of Cyperus, and of blacke pepper, ſtampe it, and then ſeethe it, and giue it to the patient to drinke a ſpoonefull faſting, and it will make him piſſe, and aſſwage the paine of the grauell.

Againſt the paine of the raines.

TAke a pound of wilde or marſh mallowes, freſh ſheeps dung, and the old leafe of a hog, which is the fat that lyeth by the backe and the ribs, which huſbandes vſe to roll vp and keepe to make ſalues, of each two pounde: ſtampe theſe things and mingle them together: that doone, laie it vpon wooll new ſhorne and vnwaſhed, and ſo laie it vppon the raines of your backe in manner of a plaiſter, and it will ſhortly take awaie the paine.

Againſt the grauell.

TAke the rootes of Aſparagus, in Engliſh Sperage of Saxifrage, the root of clot or great burres, the root of Smallage or alexanders, the root of Ebulus, in Engliſhe walwort or Danewort, three garlike heads, the leaues of willowes, and a little perſley: ſtampe all theſe things and mingle them together, and giue the patient to drinke of it three morninges with ſodden wine, or with ſome ſweete wine, or wine made ſweete with honie, and it will make him piſſe the grauell.

Againſt the paine of the bladder and grauell.

TAke the ſkinne of a Hare new ſlaine, and put it haire and all in an earthen pot, or elſe laie it vppon a cleane tile

tile, and that done put it to the fire, so that you maie make a pouder of the same skin, the which pouder being sifted, you shall kæpe in some cleane vessell: and when you shall næde it, take thereof thrée spoonfulls in your drinke: which thinge soone appeaseth the græfe of the bladder and the grauell. Neuertheless the remedie would haue greater vertue, if you tooke the whole hare aliue, and putte him in a new earthen pot, and stoppe all the holes with plaister, or else with claie, so that there come not out any ayre. Then if you put the said pot into an ouen, and let it burne with a small fire, and when it is throughlie burned, make it into a verie fine pouder and so sifte it finelie, and then take therof and vse it for your purpose.

This is very good for them that haue the grauel, and that pisse bloud, if it be taken with a little wine.

Against the bloudie flix, or fretting torment in the bellie.

TAke milke and quench hot flint stones in it, or else some hot iron, and that done diuers times, giue it to drinke vnto the patient (prouided that he haue not the ague) and he shall be healed.

Against the straining, fretting, and griping of the belly.

TAke seauen or nine of the long and red berries of a wild rose trée, and let them be ripe. Braie them well, & geue to the patient with old wine, if he haue not the ague: but if he haue the ague, giue them him with water: and if néede be, you shall giue them him so thrée dates together, and he shall finde it a souereigne remedie.

For those that haue fretting and griping in the bellie, and the Laxe.

TAke the yelke of egges rawe or roasted, wilde greene reasinges, Galles, as much of the one as of the other in waight: Stire all of these together in braying it, and giue vnto

vnto the patient hotte, and he shall be cured by the grace of God.

Against the Collicke.

TAke a Henne alive, and see that she eate not in twoe daies: then kill her, and take the little skin that is in her breast, or throte bole, and drie it and make it in pouder, the which you shall giue the patient, with some harshe or grosse wine somewhat sharpe: and the patient must bee fasting, and not hauing supped the night before, but kept in a good diet.

Against the paine of the Collicke comming suddainelie.

TAke the heele of a Hare and carrie it about you, and the sodaine collicke shall neuer take you.

Against the paine of the guttes and bellie.

YOu shall take bay leaues and seeth them in water, and giue the patient drinke of this decoction, and he shall bee healed.

For to stoppe the Laxe.

TAke the rotes of hartes Horne next to the head, & make a fine pouder of it with a file: and of this pouder, giue a dragme vnto the patient with redde wine a goblet full, and this will stoppe his laxe, if he doe but vse of it twoe or three mornings.

Against the fretting of the belly or Laxe.

YE shall take one Pomegranade or manie, and putte them in an earthen pot, the which you shall stopp well, and lute it about with potters claie, to the ende there come no aire out. This done, set it in an ouen to be burned: then the pomegranate beeing well made into pouder keepe it. And when you haue any fretting or griping in your bellie, comming suddenlie, drinke a little of the same pouder with wine, and you shall be cured.

For to knowe a secret or hidden disease of any man, and to heale the same.

Take

TAke a yoong whelpe that yet sucketh, and let him lye night and daie with the man, the space of three daies, during the which time, the patient shall take milke in his mouth, and spit it into the whelpes mouth. Then take the said whelpe and cleaue him in peeces, and you shall knowe the sicke part of the man, by that of the dog, which you shall see either infected, or whole and sound. For certainelie the whelpe draweth to himselfe, the secret and hidden disease whereof he dieth, and the man shall be healed, and you maie burie the dog.

For them that voide bloud at their foundement, and for those that haue their bloud broken.

YOu shall take the yong springes of Nettles verie tender, braie them well in a morter and take the iuice of them, and giue it the patient to drinke alone in the morning or with some strong vineger and colde water, three daies together, and there is none so corrupt bloud, but it will purifie it, nor no laxe so great but it will stop it.

Against the wormes that engender in mens bodies.

YOu shall take the gall of a Bull, and dip some wooll in it, and laie it vpon the nauell, & it will make the worms come out of the bodie.

Against the griping of the bellie, and desire to go to the stool, and yet doe nothing.

TAke cow milke sodden, and giue the patient oftentimes drinke of it, and he shall be whole.

Against the paine of the Collicke.

TAke the little birde called in Latine Vpupa, in englishe a Lapwing, and burne her whole, feathers and all, and then take of the ashes, and giue it the patient to drinke in wine.

Against the vlcers of Fistules, in the fundement of a man.

Take

TAke Date stones and burne them, and then make them into a fine powder, and laie oftentimes of the same vpon the Fistules or vlcers, or vppon the hole of the foundement, and he shall be whole.

For to heale the Emorrhodes, or those that lose their bloud.

TAke Leekes and braie them well, and take the iuice of them, the which you shall giue the patient to drinke before breakefast, and the Emorrhodes will soone cease by the grace of God.

Against the vlcers of the foundament, and against the disease called commonlie saint Fiacres sickenesse.

TAke the pill or rine of a pomegranade, breake it and seeth it in good wine, and braie it well, and lay it vppon the sore place like a playster, and it will without faile heale the disease.

For to ripe or breake an Apostume or swelling in the grine.

TAke Nasturtium and braie it with pitche, and laie it vpon the swelling or apostume, and he shall be whole.

Another.

TAke vnslekt lime, two garlike heades, the yealkes of three egges, mingle all together, and laie it vppon the sore place like a plaister: this will put awaie all the paine and swelling of the apostume.

Against hurt or flawing of the skin, by chafing and going, either of the feet or betweene the thighes.

TAke a morter of Leade, and a pestle of the same, and put in the saide morter some oyle Roset, and the yeolke of an egge: the which thinges you shall grinde vntill you perceiue that they become thicke: and vntill some of the saide lead

lead bee mingled with the saide ointment: and when it is thicke like a plaister, spread it vpon a fine and softe linnen cloth and late it vpon the paine, and continue thus three dais vntill the paine be whole.

Against the swelling and paine of the soles of the feet.

TAke the mosse that groweth in the water, but let it be green, braie it wel with oile olive, and late it vpon the place with a linnen clothe, and it will cease the paine and take awaie the swelling.

To make wartes fall off.

WHen you kill a hogge, let him that hath the warts receiue the bloud euen hot vpon the place whereas the wartes be, and assoone as it is drie let him washe it off: and if it be a woman that hath these wartes, she muste take the bloud of a Sowe, and she shall be healed and rid of them.

For to take away the Felons and Cattes haires, which breake out with wheales in the fingers, and also knops growing in the feet.

TAke ground wormes, stampe them, and with a litle oile lay them vpon the sores, and they will bring them away and heale them.

For to aswage the paine of the gout quicklie, and for all griefe of the feet.

YOu shall take ground wormes and put them in vineger, that they may purge themselues of all the ordure and filth. The next morning wipe them drie, and putte nine vnces of them in a pound of greace, braieng them a good while, to the intent you maie incorporate them, and therewith anoint your feet, and the paine shall cease.

Another waie.

Take

TAke a fore and seeth him well, then straine the decoction of him throw a linnen cloth, wherein you shall bathe and wash of tentimes your feete, and it will take away the paine.

For to get out anie thing that sticketh in a mans bodie, as thornes and such other.

TAke a peece of Sponge or Woolle dipped in pisse, and lay it vpon the thing that sticketh in the flesh, and it wil come out without paine. Or else take some lard and seeth it in it owne grease, and then laie it vpon the sore place and bind it, and it will drawe out all thing that sticketh in the flesh.

Heere followeth certaine receits against the Plague.

A composition preseruatiue against the Pestilence, excellent as it were Triacle or Mithridatum.

TAke a Pimpernel dried, an vnce and a halfe, Sordii veti, rootes of Gentian, Imperatorie, zedoariæ, of eche fiue dragmes, Calamint, Apiastrum or Citraginis, Enula campana rootes, Tormentillæ, which is a kinde of Cinkfoyle, Bay berries, the seede of Carduus benedictus, which is one of the kindes of the hearbe called Atriactilis, an Orenge or Cytron, Oxalidis, which is a kinde of sorrell, Bole armeniacke prepared, of eche three dragmes, lycoras scraped Glycanisi feminis, the seedes of Scatiola, which is Intibus satiua, of the kindes of Endiue and Succorie, Cynamomi exquisiti, of eche two dragmes, Gyllo flowers, redde Roses, Coriander prepared, the seede of Basill, Corticis citrii fixi, Santali lutei vel rubri, Agolochi, that is, Xilaloe, ligni aloes, the scraping of Iuorie, redde Corall, Pearles, of eche a dragme and a halfe: Saffron two scruples. All these being beaten verie small, mingle them

with ſuger of equall quantitie, or elſe with Oximelite or Syrupo acetato, or Oxy ſacchata, or rather the ſyrope of Lemmons: But vnto weake ſtomackes contrary let it bee made like to a liquide confection, either, Opiatæ vel Maſſæ, or elſe let there be an electuarie per tabellas, of a Dragme weight, or foure ſcruples, if you adde vnto euerie vnce of ſuger a dragme of the ſaide pouder: you ſhall take of it two or three houres before your meales. If it be a pouder, the quantitie ſhall be a dragme or halfe a dragme at the leaſt, with ſome conuenient licour of thoſe which are now named. If it bee Opiatæ, the quantitie of a cheſtnut or walnut. If it be in forme of a Maſſe and thicke, you ſhall make two or three pilles or moe very ſoft for to take at one time, drinking after it ſome licour as I haue alreadie ſpoken of. When it is in litle tablets, you may take one or two.

Another compoſition in pouder or in another manner for the ſame.

TAke the rootes of Angelica, Gentian, zedoaria, of the rootes of Tormentilla, the ſeedes Oxalidis citrii mali, Cynamome elect, with a kinde of Caſsia, of yellow or red ſandale or ſanders, Carduus benedictus, of eche two Dragmes, the pill of an orenge, a dragme and a halfe: the ſcraping of yuorie a dragme, redde corall halfe a dragme, of the beſt ſuger like weighte, put to all theſe things as the pouder ſhall ſeeme pleaſant and good. Or if you will ſeek another way, as is ſpoken of in the firſt preſeruatiue. As concerning the quantity of this compoſition at euery time, and the time of vſing it, let it be as the other before. But if you will haue them both, let them not be of like ſort, out the one beeing in pouder, in tablettes, the other in Opiate or Maſſe with pilles.

Common pilles verie good for the ſame.

TAke Aloes probatæ & lotæ, two vnces, of ſaffron an vnce, of good myrrhe as much, or els Myrrhe and Ammoniacum

moniacum dissolued in white wine, of eche halfe an vnce, mixe them togither with honnie roset. And in winter you may put to it zedoaria, Agallochi or redde sanders of eche a dragme. But in somer take away the mirrhe and Ammoniacum, and put to it Bole armeniacke prepared three dragmes, red coral halfe a dragme, camphire halfe a scruple. You shall commonly take a pill or twaine before your meales. Sometime you shall proceede vnto a dragme after your first sleepe.

Antidotes or medicines preseruatiues and comfortable, of small cost, easie to finde and prepare for poore folke.

1 TAke Garlicke, and drinke a litle wine after it, or a figge with a walnut and Rue and a litle salt specalie in winter.

2 Take twentie leaues of Rue with two walnuts and as manie figs, and a graine of salt, all being mixt togither receiue it in the morning.

3 Take fiue leaues with Rue and vineger.

4 Take the roote of the herbe called in Latine Imperatoria, of some Laserpitium gallicum, in English Pellitorie of Spaine.

5 Take the roote of Angelica.

6 The roote of Gentian.

7 The roote of zedoaria.

8 Of Carduus benedictus.

9 Of Carlina.

10 Take the herbe called Scordium, of the one, of the two or of moe, in small pouder the quantitie of a dragme, either in a soft masse made with sodden honnie and vineger, or with some handsome syrope, as of Lemons: or in Opiate, the bignesse of a chesnut or of a Cyche pease with Wine in Winter, in sommer, with Rosewater, or with the iuice of sorrell.

12 Take sorrell alone, or with Pimpernell tempered in vineger, and drinke of it in the morning.

13 Or the iuice of them, wherewith you may make a tosse in sommer.

14 Or Ieniper berries, greene Pimpernell leaues, of Betonie, of Pulegion, of sorrell, as much of the one as of the other, brated togither, sodden with sodden honnie, and a litle vineger like a conserue.

Another medicine.

15 Take Ieniper berries, Bole armeniacke, of ech two dragmes, or of equall weight. Beeing stamped let it be laied in sweete oyle and vineger, or in oximilite, in a meane forme, either Opiate or Masse.

If it be Opiate, take asmuch of it as a Chessenut. If it be Masse take one great pill and drinke after it a litle Hydromel or Oximel, or wine.

The things of sauour or sweete smell, as pouder, balles, waters, parfumes, and first a pouder for many purposes.

TAke Iris florentiana, foure vnces, of Marioram in Latine Semsuchum, red Roses, Cloues; of ech an vnce, Milissophili, Nucis odorate or Muscate, zedoaria, Cynamome, Agallochi, yellowe Sanders, masticke, Storax calamita, Bengewine, of eche halfe an vnce, calami odorati, Spici Nardi radicis, of eche a dragme: Iuncus odoratus two scruples.

Make of these a pouder to smell, to be beaten and broken in some peece of silke or fine linnen cloth. Beate also these things grosselie for to parfume and to wash your head and beard: or else let them lie a certaine time in white wine and rosewater, and afterward straine them. And keepe that which shall be strained for to vse when you will, or let them be stilled in some double vessell, that there may be Aqua aromatica. As I saide it is to parfume your chamber morning and euening, beeing layd vppon coales, or

this

this pouder to giue a good odour keeping it about you, or in som place betweēn your garments & linnen, or to make a litle bagge of it, and to mixe it with some licour meet for to washe your head and beard, or otherwise to wette your handkercher in it, or some peece of sponge to swell, or to make distilled water of it, for to smell to.

A Parfume.

TAke coales of willowes eight vnces, Ladani puri, two vnces, Frankencense of the male kind, of the woode, and berries of Jeniper of ech an vnce, Agallochi, or Xilaloes, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of eche halfe an vnce, Mutmegs, yellow Sanders, of ech three dragmes, cloues, Storax liquida, of eche two dragmes, zedoaria, Calamus aromaticus, of ech a dragme, Gummetragacanthæ dissolued in rosewater sufficiently. And make little parfumes of what fashion it pleaseth you.

A smelling ball.

TAke pure Labdanum two vnces, Bengewine an vnce and an halfe, the coales of willowes an vnce, Storax calamita, fiue dragmes: Maioram, yellowe or red Sanders of ech two dragmes: red Roses, Calamus aromaticus, of eche two scruples, Leuigentur. Then take oile of sweete almonds, Bengewine, of eche fiue dragmes: Storax calamita halfe an vnce. Let these things seeth togither with fiue dragmes of rosewater.

Then strain it, and let that which is strained be soft made with two vnces of white ware, and Storax liquida, a dragme. Make it like as Cereatum or plaister, with the which the other things must be stamped and incorporated with a hoat pessell. Put to it a dragme and a halfe of muske, or els two scruples.

Another sweet Ball meeter for the Sommer.

TAke Roses and Violettes, of eche three vnces and a halfe, the berries and leaues of myrtle, if you can get

them, coales of willow, of eche an vnce: Jenyper berries, the pilles of orenges, of eche fyre dragmes, yellow or redde Sanders two dragmes: Bengewine a dragme, Camphire two scruples. Make hereof a pouder. Then take oile of roses an vnce and a halfe, Storax calamita, Bengewine of eche two dragmes: an vnce of rose water, or as much as shall suffice. Make that soft that is strained with two vnces of white ware: make a Ceratum, and beate all the rest togither with a hot pestell. Put to it a litle muske, fiue or fyre graines.

Outward remedies to purge the ayre, the easiest, the presentest, and those that are of the smallest price for men of small habilitie.

PArsume some Jenyper berries of the roote clouen asunder and dried, and of the other drogges before mentioned for the first outward remedie.

2 Vineger alone or mixt with rosewater, for to sprinkle your chamber.

3 For to holde oftentimes in your mouthe, and chawe, namely when you go out and keepe compante with men, there also the pill, and seed of a Citron, which giueth a good odour, cinamome, cloues, the rootes of Angelica, or zedoaria, and such like, as are afore mentioned.

4 For to smell with a sponge, or with a handkercher date and night, malmsey, or other strong wine and swecte, as muscadell alone, or else with rose water, wherein there hath bene tempered some aromaticall drogge alreadie spoken of, as cloues or nutmegs.

5 Or good vineger twice as much as of cold water with a litle camphyre, spectallie in sommer.

A pouder against the wormes.

TAke corsander, prepare fiue dragmes, Jenyper berries three Dragmes, Southernwoode, Hartes horne, Coralline,

Corallinæ, of ech two dragmes: white Agarick new made in Balles: nutmegge, cynamome elect, of eche two scruples, make of this a meetly fine pouder.

The whole summe of the regiment and gouerning of a mans selfe.

1 IT is necessarie that you be kept neat and cleane and all thinges in your house, flying diligently and as much as you can, all euill aire.

2 Auoyd all excesse and superfluitie, especiallie in drinking and eating, and from women.

3 Also from trauell, and from excesse in sleeping and watching.

4 Beware of moyst meates and corruptible, and of all things that is cause of rawnesse, and other euill humours.

5 Liue soberly, drinke and eat at ordinary houres, and in good order.

6 Take your rest and vse some neate and good exercise or occupation.

7 Maintain and keepe your naturall or accustomed bowing.

8 Be merrie.

A soueraigne pouder against the venim of the plague, for riche men and Princes.

TAke Saphyre, Hiacinthe, Smaragdus, of one of these or two, or of all, one Dragme: of Pearles, Bole armeniacke of the best, the seedes of Oxalis, of eche two Dragmes: of the scraping of Iuorie two scruples, of vnicornes horne a scruple: of the seedes of Ocimum, halfe a scruple, yellowe or red sanders: Agalocchi, or Xilaloes of the best: Doronici, Cynamome exquisite, saffron of eche three graines, muske fiue graines. Make heereof a fine pouder: you may leaue out the muske for them that loue it not.

The vse of the said pouder and for other that follow shalbe

declared afterward.

A pouder for poore folke, of no leſſe efficacie and ſtrength than the ſecond.

TAke Bole armeniacke of the beſt, two dragmes: the ſeede of Oxalis three dragmes, Aloes Epaticum lotum, red coral, of eche a dragme, the pouder of Diamargariti frigidi, two ſcruples: the pouder of Diatrio ſantalon, eight ſcruples, the pilles of dyle Drenges, Cloues, cynamome, ſaffron, of eche fiue dragmes. Make thereof a fine pouder. You ſhall vſe the ſaid pouders with conſerues, or without them, with Syropes, diſtilled waters, or rather with Iuices, and other ſuch conuenient licours.

A drinke for poore folke, and in places, where there is none or verie little Iuice, eyther of Syrrope, Cytrons, Lemons, or Pomgranades.

YOu ſhall take the pouder preſcribed for poore folke Conditi roſati, or conſerue of roſes, Conditi boraginis, or rather coraginis, of eche a dragme and a halfe: of the ſucke of Oxalis, two vnces, Succi arantii, Succi coraginis extract with roſewater, of good white vineger, of eche an vnce, and make thereof a drinke.

A drinke oftentimes tried profitable and wholſome, the which as many men ſay, was neuer found vaine.

TAke pouder of Motherwoorte, of the firſt, or of the ſecond two dragmes: the ſeedes of Sancti, or of orenges: of Myrrhe, of eche a dragme: the ſcrapings of Harts horne a dragme, mixe them together well beaten: you muſt drink this of white vineger before a fire: and aſſoone as there appeareth ante ſwelling in the grine or flank, or vnderneath the arme holes, or ante where els, the remedie muſt be readie: for it prouoketh great ſweate, whereby the venim or infection auoydeth euery part.

The

The patient thus sweating, his infected sweat beside a fire, must be rubbed and dried with hotte linnen clothes, which must be alwates changed, vntill the sauour of the sweat be gone with rubbing.

Of the saide pouders also a man may make conserues or Opites after this manner that followeth.

Opiate.

TAke of the first or second pouder, Drenge pilles conserued, of each an vnce and a halfe, Conditi rosati, that is to saie, the conserue of roses, the conserue of Buglosse, of eche two vnces, of the syrope of the iuice of Cytrons or lemons or orenges, or else of Oxalis or Omphacini, as much as shall suffice. Make thereof a liquide electuarie in forme of an opiate. Whereof take an vnce or more, and drinke after it some of the foresaid licours, and such as here followe. It shall be well done to mingle an vnce of purslane, with the licours as followeth.

A drinke meete after euery taking of the said opiate, or to bee mixt with the takings of the same opiate, for the strongest or meanest men, according to the place and time.

TAke the iuice of Citrons or lemons three vnces, of the wine of sowre Drenges, of white rosewater, of each an vnce. And mixe them togither.

A drinke for poore folke.

TAke the iuice of Sorrel verie cleare three vnces, of bitter or sowre Drenges, good white and cleare vineger, rosewater, of each an vnce: make thereof a drink putting to it a little suger, if you will.

A drinke to cause them to sweat.

TAke good triacle or Methridatum a dragme, bole Armoniack of the best, or of the pouder of one of the hearbes called Cardiacæ before described, halfe a dragme: Scabiose water two vnces: Water of Oxalis, Buglosse or Borage

of

of each an vnce, and make thereof a drinke.

Another drinke easie for poore folke.

TAke the decoction of Scabiose, and of the flowers of red poppie a glasseful, with a little suger. Or a Ptisane made with Barley and anise seed and the roots of Persile, or of the decoction of ciche pease, the rootes of persley, the rootes of Succorie: the one or the other decoction, with sharpe strop two vnces, or with suger or a little white vineger.

These drinkes must be taken hot, the patient being well couered in his bed. The triacle and Methridate, although they be of great efficacie in this behalfe, yet they are not meet for women with childe, nor for yong children. The vse also of them ought not to be often, nor in great quantitie, when the feauer is great. Some mens aduise is to mingle the medicine for sweating with som distilled water or with the decoction of hearbs, concerning the parte, to the which the venimous mater hath his course. Now if a man know that the matter goeth to the head, they will that the patient take it for to sweat with some distilled water, or with the decoction of Betonie: but if it goe to the vitall parts, or to the breast and hart, with the water or decoction of Borage which is verie bugloss. If it goe to the bellie and bowels, with licour of wormwood. If to the liuer, then with the decoction or water of Egrimonie, which is the true Eupatorium.

An Epitheme or medicine, to laie to the region of the hart to coole it.

TAke rose water foure vnces, water of violettes, and of Nenupher of each three vnces: water of Bugloss, of Oxolis, of wine of pomegranads, of good vineger, of each two vnces: of Coriander prepared three dragmes, red roses, flowre of pearles of each a dragme: of redde Sanders halfe a dragme of both Coralles, of camphire, of each a scruple: saffron halfe a scruple, mingle them together, & make

there-

thereof an Epitheme.

An Epitheme for the heart good for poore folkes, which may also serue for the liuer.

IT is made of twelue vnces or a pounde of rosewater, of three vnces of good white vineger, putting to it in summer white and red saunders of each a dragme. If it bee in winter, in stead of Saunders, you shall put to cloues, the flowers of Nardus celtica, or Lauender of each a dramme.

An Epitheme or medicine for the liuer.

TAke the water of Succorie in Latine Ambubeia, rose water, of Oxolis, of eache foure vnces: white vineger, wine of pomegranads of each two vnces: pouder of Diarhodon abbatis two dragmes: the pouder Diamargariton frigidum, which is a confection made with pearles, one dram: red sanders halfe a dragme, campher halfe a scruple, make thereof an Epitheme.

Locall medicines, and first a playster or ointment for to draw and dissolue.

TAke the roots of Narcissus, or of flowerdeluce with his oile, and braie it with honie. It is good for a delicate bodie, and easeth all the paine.

Another easie drawing medicine.

TAke Rue or Dogon, braied with triacle, or triacle alone or of Radish root cut into little round peeces, and laie on one after another, and change it oftentimes.

Another verie good in manner of a plaister.

TAke Diachylum, two vnces, Armoniacum, Galbanum, of each halfe an vnce, and put them together.

Medicines of the kindes that burne the skin or flesh, called Medicamenta caustica, or visicatoria, whereof the first is verie strong.

A Playster of Cantarides, and vnslect lime mixed with oile of walnuttes in steade of a launcet, for to gette out the swelling.

Another playster.

TAke the rootes of Narcisse, or of Lillies sodden with ashes, of pigeons dung, of each equall partes: of Meligo anacardina called Mel anacardinum, as muche as shall suffice, and make thereof a plaster.

Another stronger.

TAke Frementum acre, sowre leuen, sope, figges, old walnuts, of each halfe an vnce, Iris florentinæ, mustard sæd, vnsleckt lime, Calcanthum, that is to saie Romaine vitriol, beaten together of each two dragmes: as much turpentine as is needfull, make of it a plaister.

A medicine that clenseth and purifieth.

THe yeolke of an egge mixt with a little barley flower or wheat flower, putting to it honie roset: is verie swéet and meet for a delicate bodie.

Another for the same very good.

TAke the iuice of Garlike fyue vnces: the iuice of worm wood, good honie of each three vnces: barlie flower or wheate flower, or flower darnell or Beare barley, two or three dragmes: seeth it vntill it bee somewhat thicke, and make of it an ointment that mundifieth or else purgeth the sore.

A plaister incarnatiue.

TAke the leaues of Pimpernell, of Betanie, Veruine Semperuiui tertii, commonlie called Vermicularis, of the lesse Centorie, of each a handfull and a halfe: seeth it in white wine vnto the halfe, and when it is strained put to it Rosen, wore, sheepes suet of eache three vnces. Seeth all together with a little womans milke put in it, vntill the iuices be consumed. Then when you haue taken it from the fire, put to it when it beginneth to be olde, rosen, turpentine three vnces, cleare Mastick and proued ten drags, Aloes Epaticum, two dragmes: mingle them and stir them with a pottlicke, and make of it a plaister.

A repercussiue and resolutiue ointment against the canker.

TAke leade burned and washed, Phompholix which the apothecaries doe call Pill, Frankencense, of each two vnces, wormwood, of that which is called Absinthium Ponticum, halfe an vnce, oile of roses three vnces, ware fiue dragms, the iuice of nightshade, as much as is sufficient for the thicknesse of the ointment.

A playster Dyapompholigos of Theodoricke, for to stoppe the gnawing and eating of the canker. It is repercussiue, refrigeratiue and desiccatiue.

TAke good oile of roses, white ware, of each two vnces: the iuice of the red graines or berries of the hearb called Solanum, two vnces: red leade washed an vnce: leade burned and washt, Pompholigos commonlie called Tutia, of eache halfe an vnce: Frankencense of the male kinde two dragmes: make thereof a plaister.

An ointment very sweet for Cankers that haue corrupt matter in them, which also delayeth the paine of those that haue no corrupt matter in them.

TAke good ware, turpentine, bulles suet, the newe and fresh marow of a deere or calfe, Oleum Ricinium new and fresh goose greace, honie eleat, Frankencense, Diphrir, Pomphilix, of each equall portions, and of Oesipum thrice as much, without the Frankencense the author thinketh it will be sweeter, but with it more resolutiue and it will ripe the sooner, and is better for cankers that haue no corrupt matter in them.

An ointment of a maruellous vertue against the eating and running of the canker, and to take awaie al the griefe of the same.

Take

TAke Rye or Sumach Sextarios, three pilles, of Cipres three vnces, galles not ripe, Cassia, of each an vnce and a halfe: Vinum adrianum, that is to saie: wine that bindeth and olde wine of good odour fiue Sextarios. All these things being brused togither, laie them in wine three daies, & then seeth them three or foure waumes stirring it with a slice of Cypres: Then hauing wrung all out diligentlie and caste awaie the thicke of it, the iuice will seeth in the thicknesse of honie, for to be kept afterward in a vessell of glasse.

This ointment must be vsed alone without any mixture against the said disease, adding to it sometime a little wine. If the medicine be too thicke you must make it liquid and soft, for the sickenesse which possesseth the priuie partes of a woman, that is to saie, the necke of the matrice. If you dissolue it in the milke of an asse, it mitigateth the paine, also it is verie profitable for all other scorching of the skin that runneth in length, and extendeth more and more, and bringeth no inflamation. It is good for to dry vp the eares that haue beene of long times subiect to a running and putrified matter of bloud corrupted.

Also for the gummes that be infected and withered, also against vlcers that be hard to heale, and cannot be cut, but with great paine, if it be mingled moderatlie and reasonablie: but how is it that soft and gentle remedies should resist such a disease, to the which the roughest and the most wildest giue place: The saide ointment is to bee prepared as followeth.

Take Sumach a pound: pilles of Cipres three vnces: of vnripe galles, of Cassia, of each an vnce, Vinum Adrianum, that is to saie: Vinum astringens, foure pound.

A playster mitigatiue, and very gentle for Cankers, speciallie of the brests or pappes.

Take

TAke saffron, poppie, Frankencense of the male kind of eache a dragme: Lythargiri, Plumbi vsti loti, twoe dragmes, Ceruse prepared an vnce and a halfe: white wax two vnces, goose grease, new and fresh butter, of eth three vnces. Rosacei boni foure vnces. The pouder being braied with the iuice of Morella, must be mingled with the thinges molten.

Hereafter followe many goodlie Receipts, touching the handeling of diuers mettals, all well tried and approued.

And first to harden yron.

TAke Uerueine and braie it stalkes and all, and keep the iuice of it in some glasse. Nowe when you will harden any yron, put to the same iuice as muche of pisse, with the iuice of a little worme called in Latine Spondilis, in dutch Enherlincker. And let not your yron be too hot, but when you see that it is indifferent hot, quench it in the said mixtion, and let it coole of it selfe vntill you see little spots vpon it somewhat yellow, and then put it to the said water. If it ware very blewe, it is a signe that it is not hardened ynough.

For to harden kniues, and other such like.

TAke the marrowe of a horse, wherein you shall coole your yron.

For to harden a File or other instrument of yron.

TAke olde shooes and burne them, and make them into a pouder, and put to it as much salt; caste this mixture vpon and vnder the Fyles in a cofer or else a chest of yron couered with a couer of yron: and laie the pouder so that it

it may be as much aboue as vnder, the thicknes of a straw. Couer the saide Cofer with his couer, and put it into the fire vntill it be red hot: after this let it fall into some colde water, and you shall haue the files good and verie harde. You may annoint them also with oile of line or he goates bloud.

To harden any other substance materiall.

TAke the iuice of Cinkefoile, with the iuice of wormewood, and put in some glasse, then take wormes which you shall stampe and straine thorough a linnen clothe, and rub the hot yron withall, and then quench it in the said iuices.

To make any instrument of steele hard and sharpe.

TAke the leaues and roots of Buglosse sodden in water, therein you shall quench your instrument of yron.

Another waie.

TAke Dragontium with his rootes, and as much veruine: seeth these in cleare water and lette it coole, and ware cleare, and so annoint your instrument with it: also take mans pisse mixed with cleare water, made luke warme: in this quench your instrument: also you may harden it in good mustard, made with strong vineger: also when you will harden any thing you must see that it be cleane, neate and polished.

For to keepe it from cleauing when it is a hardening.

TAke tallowe and melt it, then poure it in colde water vntill it ware thicke and swim in the water the thickenesse of a finger: then take your instrument hote, and put it first thorough the tallowe, and then into the water: some quench also shirtes of maile, in the iuice of rape roots.

To make iron or steele soft.

If you will make yron or steele as softe as copper, take vnslect Lime with as much alome, well stamped first in some morter: mixe well these two things together, and lay them vppon some linnen cloth the thicknesse of a finger or halfe a finger, and wrappe your instrument that you will haue made softe in it, and laie it so in some small fire the space of an houre, vntill the fire goe out, and that your instrument be colde of it selfe, and then shall you finde it as soft as Copper.

Another.

Lay your iron or Steele in a small fire, and when the fire is out, let your yron cole of it selfe.

Another.

Take the water of Radish rootes and quench your yron or steele in it. Also you may take the ashes mixt with vnslecte Lime, and make thereof your Lie, the which you shall lette runne thorowe the saide substances: in this lie keepe your yron or steele also the space of a night, and so shall you make it mete to cut or engraue in. Afterward if you will harden it againe, you may quench it in colde water.

Another.

Take the yellow flowers like to Marigolds, the leaues be large and as broade as the naile of a mans finger: take them stalkes and all, and stampe them, and straine them thorow a linnen cloath, and keepe the iuice in a pot. Then put your iron or steele in the fire vntill it be red hot and then quench it in the said water, and it will bee as soft as copper.

Another.

Take some greate Snailes, and other great ground wormes of equall portion, and the third parte Salte.

Then take an earthen potte, or some other platter of earth full of holes, wherein you shall pounder or Salte your snailes and wormes, and receiue the salt which shall

melt and drop from them into another pot set vnderneth, and the thickest substance will remaine in the vessell full of holes, the which you maie cast awaie. This done laie on a stone vpon the pot, and seeth it vntill it come no froth no more: then take it from the fire, and let it cole. In this water you may quench your iron or steele being red hot, and by this meanes you shall make it as soft as copper, and for to harden it againe, you must make it red hot, and quench it in colde water.

An other.

TAke the hearbe called Fole foote, and distill it: then make your iron red hot, and quench it in the same water. Also take snailes and stamp them with good Vineger, wherein you may quench your iron or steele: or quench iron in the blood of an Eele, and it will be likewise softe. Also take iron or steele, and wrap it in potters claie with a weate cloth, and laie it in the fire, and afterward let it cole of it selfe. Take also the iuice of Marubium, and the iuice of Pilfoile, with the iuice of Radish rootes mixt with good wine, and quench your iron in the mixtion.

To make Christall soft so that you may breake it in pieces.

TAke burned lead and Christall as much of the one as of the other, and breake it vpon a stone, then put this mixture into a melting pot, and melt it, and so shall you make it into what forme or fashion you will. The same you may breake and bruse as you will.

An other.

TAke quicke lime and ashes of equall quantitie, and lie with it, passing and straining it thorowe the ashes and lime nine or tenne times. That donne steepe your steele or Christall in the same lie, the space of xxiiij. houres, and you shall find it soft.

For to soften iron.

Take

TAke the water that is vpon the blood of a man when he is let blood, which you shall handsomely poure from the blood. Then laie your iron in fire vntill it be hot, then with a litle fether wet in the said water, rub it so long with it vntill the water vanish awaie, and it will be soft.

Another.

TAke scommed honny, the new pisse of a hee Goate, Alome, Bozace, oile oliue and salte: mingle all well together and quench them in the mixtion.

To soften a little that which is too hard.

THat which is too harde, keepe it so long in the fyre till it be verie hote: Then take tallowe, with the which you shall rub your matter, and let it so cole.

To molifie and soften yron or steele, in such sort that you may bowe and winde it which way you will.

TAke Cammomill floures with one parte of herbe Robert, and one part of Veruetine: put all this in a potte with hot water, and so stoppe it that no smoke maie come out: then seeth it and quench your iron in it.

To soder all things, and first yron.

TAke an vnce of salt Armoniacke, an vnce of common salte, an vnce of Tartar calcined, an vnce of bell metall, three vnces of Antimonium: stampe well all together and sift or boult it: this done put all in a linnen cloth, and wrappe it rounde about with potters claie well prepared the thicknesse of a finger and let it waxe verie dry: then put it betweene two potshardes vpon small fire, and let it heate by little and little. Afterwarde make the fire greater vntill your whole Masse become redde and melt together: then let it so cole, and after make it into a pouder.

And when you will soder any thing, laie the two peeces

that you will soder vpon a Table, as nete the one as the other, as you can, but you must laie some paper vnder the pieces.

This done, cast of the said pouder betwene the toyntes, and a little vpon them: then make some crust of Potters clay, but yet so that it be open aboue: after this put some Boʒace in hote wine vntill it be all consumed, then with a litle feather rub the said pouder, and incontinent it will beginne to boile and seeth: and when you see it boile no moʒe, it is a signe that the sodering and consolidation is made. And if there be anie excrescense oʒ rising vp, you must diminish it by rubbing, foʒ it will not be filed.

To soder any hot thing.

TAke gumme water, chalke made in pouder, and make the reof a dow oʒ paste, wherewith you shall annoint the thing that is asunder, laying it vpon a table as is afoʒe said: then take away the dow oʒ past that is vpon the ioining of the two pieces, and leaue on both sides: then anoint the ioint with sope, and holde a hote cole ouer it, and by and by the said substance will melt. After this take awaie the said dow oʒ past and it is done.

To soder copper.

TAke halfe an vnce of copper, thʒée quarters of an vnce of white Arsenicke: melte the copper, and deuide your Arsenicke in two partes, and cast one part into the copper molten, mingle all together, then cast into it also the other part: and then powʒe it vpon a stone and beate it small.

To soder yron.

FYle well to purpose and pʒoportion the iointes of the yrons and then laie them in the fire, as is afoʒsaid, casting vpon it some Venise glasse, and it will be soudred.

A pouder that will make all metall pliable and sofe.

TAke a quarterne of Antimonium, Axinagina vitri, and salte, of equall quantitie: Make all together in a pou-

der

der then take of the same pouder three partes, and one of the metall and melt it.

An other vpon brasse.

TAke salt stamped, Tartar, Saltpeter, Axinigia vitri, ashes of vines, or Lées of wine, quicke Lime: Make all this in pouder, and lay it vpon the place that you will solder.

For to graue in yron or steele, knives and harnesse.

TAke one part of coales made of birch, stamp two parts of Vitriol, with as much salt armoniack: Then stampe all togethet with vinegre, vntill it be like vnto a soft dowe or past, now when you will graue it in iron or other things, make first the description or figures that you will graue, and that with Vermilion mixt with oile of Line, and let it be dried, and afterwarde couer it with the said substance the thicknesse of a finger, the which the hotter it is laied vpon it, the soner it will be done, but you must take héed you burne it not: And when it is well dried, take awaie the said pouder, and wash well the graning. Also some take two partes of Spanish greene, or one parte of common salt, and in stamping it in some morter, they put to it some strong vineger, then do it, as is aforesaid: Take also Vitriol, alone, salte, vineger, coales of Birch, and doe as before.

To graue with veicet.

TAke Spanish greene called Verdet, quicke Siluer, Sublime, Vitriol, and alone of each equally, stampe well all together, and put it in a glasse, leauing it so halfe a daie, stirring it often times: Then make your description or figures as you will, with Waxe or artificiall Mere and Oile of Line mixte together, or Vermilion mixt also with oile of Line, then annoint it with that water, and let it alone so the space of a daie: But if you will haue your description verie deepe graued, leaue it so stan-

ding longer.

But if you will engraue writtings or Images, you shall make a groumde of ware, whereunto you shall make your description with the point of a bodken euen to the botome. Then poure the water vpon it which water will engraue it. Or else you may laie vpon your description made as before is saide, some Mercurium sublimatum, and then caste some good Vinegre vpon it, and lette it alone so halfe an houre.

An other stronger and more biting.

TAke a quarter of vnce of Spanish græne, Alumen plumæ, salte Armoniacke, Tartar, common salte of each a quarter of an vnce, all being well stampt and mixt with strong vinegre, leaue it so the space of an houre. And if you will that your description be high or raised vp, write it with artificiall Oere and Oile of Line, brased and mingled together: and let it drie well: Then heat the saide water in a pan leaded within, letting it alone vpon the fire. Then take your steele and hold it ouer the said panne, vpon the which you shall poure of the said water with a spone and so the water will fall againe into the panne and there shall be nothing lost. Do thus the space of a quarter of an houre, but let not the water be to hote, least that the Oyle which was mixt with the vernish go not out.

This donne, rub ouer the said substances with ashes or quicke Lyme, and then shall you finde that which before was annointed, whole and high, and the other engraued.

To make a coloure of golde or siluer to lay vpon metall, and to make also a ground of golde or siluer vpon yron, Belles or Stones, which shall not go of with water.

TAke one parte of Oere, the second parte of Minium, the fourth part of Bole armenicke, and as much Aqua

vitæ

nica, and braie all together with Oile of Linesede, and put to it also the bignesse of a little Nut of Gallistenstein, and three or foure drops of vernish: If the colour be to thick put a little more of the said Oile to it: Then straine it thorowe a fine linnen cloath into some cleane vessell, and it will be as thicke as honnie: and then rubbe what you will with it, and let it drie, and then laie your golde or siluer vpon it.

A colour of golde to set vpon brasse or copper.

TAke a little potte well leaded, and put into it three vnces of oile of Linesede, then take halfe an vnce of Pasticke, and halfe an vnce of Aloes hepaticum citrinum, and make it well into a pouder, and put it into the said oyle, and couer it close with an other pot wherein you shall make a litle hole aboue, that is to saie in the bottome of the said pot that shall be vppermost. Annoint the saide pot well with potters earth, and let them be so close one vppon another, that nothing may come out: then put in aboue a stick broad at the end, with the which you may stire it: and let all seeth as they do Painters vernish. This done poolish well that which you will gilt, and laie the said colour vpon it, and drie it in the sunne, and if there be not inough, put more on vntill it be well.

An other.

TAke drie Vernish, Amber, alome, of these two asmuch of the one as of the other: then take Vernish, and oyle of Linesede, seeth all together on a fire of coales in a pot well leaded, that it may be well mixt together: then assaie it vpon a knife, and if it be to thicke, put more oile to it, but if it be to cleare or to thinne put more alome to it.

An other.

TAke halfe an vnce of Aloe hepaticum citrinum, halfe an vnce of Amber, these two being made in pouder sette them on a moderate fire in a pot well leaded, but let it not be to hoate at the first. And when all is molten, poure some boyling oile vpon it, sturring and mixing it well together with a little sticke: after this let it cole, and straine it thorow a linnen cloth.

An other.

TAke halfe an vnce of Bole Armoniacke, halfe an vnce of white gumme, and set it vpon a fire of coales, putting to it an vnce of oile of Line séed, and when you may drawe it in length like a thréed, it is made.

A colour of gold vpon brasse.

TAke oyle of Line séede well clarified on the fire: then put to it Amber, and Aloe hepaticum citrinum, of each a like, and being well stamped, mingle it so well with oile on the fire, that it may be thicke, then take it from the fire and set it on the grounde well couered the space of three dates: And the brasse that you shall gilte shall take the coloure of golde.

To make copper of a siluer colour.

TAke wine Lées, alome and salt: brate well altogether vpon a stone: and put vnto it a leafe or two of siluer braying them with the other foresaid things. Put all in a pot well leaded, putting to it some water: then caste your copper into it, and after rub it with a rubber: and so shall you sée when it is inough.

To gilte yron or steele.

TAke one part of wine Lées, halfe as much of salt armoniacke, and as much Spanish grééne, and a little salte: Séeth all in white wine and annointe your iron and stéele, with it, when you haue well polished it: and so let it drie, and then gilt it with gold ground.

To make a water for to gilt vpon yron or steele.

Take

TAke an vnce of the ashes of Wine lees burned, an vnce of white wine, an vnce of Alome, halfe an vnce of sal Gemma, Alumen Plumæ the waight of two groates, Spanish greene the waight of two groates, Coperas the waight of a groate, bate salte, a pinte of Kuening: seeth this vnto the halfe, and then put it in a new pot, laying vpon it viii. or viiii. new paper leaues, and a tile ouer that to the end it may take no aire.

To keepe all manner of yron, or steele cleane, and also all maner of instruments of warre.

TAke leade filed verie small, and put it in a pot with oile Oliue, vntill it couer it, leauing it so nine daies together: Then annoint with the same oile, Harnesse, swordes, yron or steele, and it shall neuer ruste. The grease of neates feete sodden, is also good for the same.

¶ *Certain receiptes containing the maner how to take out quickly with water or lie, without hurting any thing, all maner of spots of Garments of cloth, veluet, silke, or other, whether they be spots of oile, grease, wine, or whatsoeuer they be.*

To bring cloth that was stained to his coloure againe.

TAke a pounde of earthen pottes brused, and hauing poured vppon it, about foure pintes of Water, let it rest a night. Then poure out the Lie, and put into the same two Dre Galles, and a handfull of drie birchen Leaues, and let them seeth together halfe an houre longe, or vntill the Leaues goe to the bot-

bottome. Then let it coole, and such colour as you will restore that was stained, take the shearings or flockes of the cloth of the same colour, and seeth it againe with the said Lie, leauing it so to rest the space of xiiii. daies or more: for the Lie will draw vnto it selfe the colour of the shearing flocks. Then poure it out, and wash the cloth with it, and it shall receiue his first colour againe.

To take the spots out of cloth.

TAke colde Lie made of the ashes of Beech, and put to it a little wine Lées, and of the old clate of some Duen, put the cloth into it where the spot is, for it will take all the spots out, then wash your cloth with cleane water, and drie it in the Sunne. And if the spots be not well taken out, do it againe as before.

An other way.

TAke fiue vnces of Alumen Fecis, foure vnces of rawe Tartar, two vnces of Alome, halfe a Dragme of camphire, halfe a Dragme of Dragons blonde: stampe them well, and mingle them well together. Then take fiue vnces of an Ore Gall, three pintes of cleare water, put all together in a kettle, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the two third partes, then straine it thorowe a linnen cloath, and though the Gall nor the Camphire were not in it, yet the water would bee strong inough: when you will occupie it, bath the péece of new cloth in the saide water, and rubbe well the spot withall, and when the cloth is no more weate with rubbing, weate it againe, and rub the cloath with it vntill the spot be out. This done, take hate water, and wash the place where the spot was: but if the cloath be white take a little sope with the same water, and distill it, and occupie it as before.

An other way.

TAke fiue Ore Galles, and twice as much raine water, halfe a pounde of Tartar, an vnce of Alome, stampe them

them small, and take a Glasse full of Wineger, into the which you shall put fire Dragmes of Vitriol well brayed, poure all together, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the two third parts, and then vse it as is afore said.

A water to take spots out of white cloth.

TAke foure vnces of Alumen Fecis, a pinte of water, seeth them vntill they be consumed to the fourth parte. Then take white Sope and cut it small, and an vnce of Alome: put all into the water, and let it stande the space of two dates, and vse it for your white cloth as before.

To take spots of grease or oyle, out of white cloth.

TAke whaie of Mylke sodden with floure, steepe your clothe in it so farre as to the spotte the space of a night, then wash it with faire riuer Water, and hang it in the most heate of all the Sunne: but if the cloth be of a noble colour, then you may not let it be too hoate least the Sunne hurt the colour: for the heate of the Sunne hurteth faire colours.

To take spots of grease and oile out of all sortes of cloth white or other.

TAke the Water that Pease hath béene sodden in, and steepe your cloath where the spotte is in it, and then wash it with cleane riuer Water, and hange it in the sunne.

An other.

TAke colde Lie, Lees of white Wyne made a little hoate, and mixe them well together. But you muste take heede they be not to hoate and wash your cloth as before.

To take spots of wine out of all manner of cloth.

TAke Lie made with ashes of Beech, white Wine Lées as much of the one as of the other, laie your cloath in it a night, and wash it afterward with colde whaie and drie it in the sunne.

To take all manner of spots out of silke.

Take

TAke the iuyce of greate and rounde Mushroms of a sharpe taste, weate the spottes in it the space of two houres, and then wash them with clere water, and let them drie.

To take all spots out of Crimsen Veluet.

TAke the ashes made of vine twigges, and make therewith good Lie, whereof you shall take but a pinte, and put into it halfe an vnce of Alumen Fecis, and let it stand a little while, and then straine it.

This done, take a dragme of Alome, halfe a dragme of Spanish sope, and halfe a Dragme of softe sope, a quarter of a Dragme of common salte, and a quarter of salte Armoniacke, halfe a quarter of the iuyce of Celondine, a quarter of the gall of a Calfe. Put all together and straine it thorowe a linen cloth. And when you will occupie of the saide water, take flocks or shearing of scarlet, and a little Brasill small, seeth all that a little in the saide water, and then straine it thorowe a linnen cloth, and you shall haue a faire water, which will take the spots out of any like crimson colour. And what colour soeuer your cloth bee of, that hath the spottes, the same colour flockes, or shearing must you take. Notwithstanding if it be not red, you must leaue out your brasill.

A water to take all spots out of cloth of golde and Veluet.

TAke rawe red Arsenicke, Martem Crudum, as much of the one as of the other, and when they bee well brayed poure some faire water vpon them, and putting the Herbe Tinkfoile to it, seeth it vnto halfe: and then let it cole, and set it in the sunne two houres: then wash your cloath in it, and let it drie in the sunne.

To make a sope that taketh out all spots.

TAke a pounde of roche Alome, beate it into pouder: the rootes of Iris of Florence made in pouder, halfe a pounde of new layed egges, two pounde and a halfe of

of Spanish sope, braie the saide pouders with the Egs and Sope, and make thereof rounde balles. If one Egge be not inough take as manie as you shall thinke good. And when you will take out anie spot of grease, wash the place or the spot on both sides of the cloth with faire water, then rub it with the said balles and cloth vpon cloth. This done, wash out the ordure with clean water, and wring the cloth to make the grease or filth come out the better. Then wash it still with cleane water, and it will be cleane.

To take the spots of blacke incke or other things, out of wollen or linnen cloth.

TAke grene Lemons or grén Orenges with their pils, the which the Italians call Pomi de Adam, or which of the two you will: take but the liquid moisture which you shall take out by pressing it, wherewith you shall rub well the spottes, and then let them drie. This donne, take luke warme water, and wash the said spots, and let them drie againe. And if you see that at the first time the spots be not well inough taken out, do it once againe, and the cloth will returne to his colour againe.

To take spots out of Scarlet or Veluet of colours, without hurting any thing at all the colour.

TAke the iuice of Saponaria, called of the Apoticaries Condisi, or Lauaria, the which you shall lay vpon the spot leauing it so an houre long, if it bee in sommer, and foure houres if it be in winter: Then take luke warme water and wash the spot with it, and if it scoure not cleane, put more iuice vpon it, or else of the said moisture of the Orenges or Lemons: but if it be scarlet not died in graine, laie vpon halfe sope, and halfe iuice: and then wash it with hot water, and the spot will go out.

To take the spots of oyle from parchment or white paper.

TAke sheepes bones and burne them, and make them into pouder: and rubbe the spotte on both sides with the

the same ponder, and laie it so betweene two bourdes in a presse the space of a night, and the spot shall awaie.

Diuers waies for to die threed, yarne, or linnen cloth, teaching how to make the dying of colours, and also to die bones and hornes, and to make them soft, vnto what forme and fashion a man will.

To die threed, yarne, or linnen cloth into a sad browne.

TAke a pound of bastard Saffron, the which you shall put in a little bagge, and hang it in riuer water a daie and a night. Then wash it so much, that it giue no more yellowe coloure: this donne, make a ranke of Saffron in a pot not too thicke, then a rewe of Saffron and a rewe of ashes, and couer it well, and let it stand seuen or eight houres: then take eight pots of water, foure pots of Vineger, and putting the Saffron with the ashes in a long bag and sharpe pointed at the ende: straine xb. or xbi. times the said water and vineger thorowe it hot. And this is the first dying or coloure.

Then take againe as much water and vineger, and straine it thorowe, and this shall be the second dying. Do the like the third time, and it shall be the third dying. This colour you shall brake, and lay your threed or linnen cloth in it, the space of a night, then hang it vp without wringing or rubbing it. Do in like manner with the second coloure and with the third, but let it lie in it seuen houres long.

To die threed or linnen cloth blew.

TAke the berries of Ebulus, verie ripe, and well dried in the sunne, laie them in vineger xii. houres, then rub them

them with your hand, and straine them throwe a linnen cloth, putting to them some Verdet bruised, and alome alone. If the blew be to be cleare put more Verdet to it, and laie your thréd or linnen cloth in it.

A blew colour to die all things.

TAke an vnce of the beating of copper, a dragme of salt, three spoones full of Vineger. Put all togeather in a ladle of copper: or some other strong vessell of copper, and when you will die, putte the saide matter into the whole decoction of Brasill, and die with it what you will.

An other way to die blew.

TAke thré partes of ashes of Lées burned, one part of vnslect lime, and make thereof lie, let it clarifie and then straine it throwe a course linnen cloth. Take vb. pots of the same water, and poure it vpon a pound of Flanders blewe, such as is taken of the diers caudrons, and mingle them well together with a sticke. Then sette it on the fire vntill you can scante indure your hande in it. But before you do die anie thing, you must haue your linnen cloth boiled in alome and dried againe, and plunged afterwarde in the hote Lie twice or thrice, according as you will haue the colour darke or cleare. The substance must be hot before you occupie it.

To die red.

TAke halfe an vnce of Brasill scraped, halfe an vnce of Vermilion well braied. Boile them together in raine water, and put into it the bignes of a Nut of Alome. Séeth all vnto the halfe, and die with it. You may séeth also the Brasill twice or thrice putting to it at each time a litle Vermilion. Also you may make of it as many dyings and colourss as you will.

An other way.

TAke vnslect lime, and put a little water vpon it, and let it stand a night, and afterwarde straine the cleerest throwe

thorow a linnen cloth, and for euerie pinte of water put in halfe an vnce of scraped Brasell. Let it séeth vnto the half, and put to it halfe an vnce of Alome, set it vpon wood, and let it heate, but not séeth. When you will, haue that you will die, readie prepared, in suche sort as here followeth. Take Lées of red wine, & put it in a bag that all the wine dreane out, and the Lées ware drie. Make thereof balles as big as a hennes egge drieng them in the sunne, and burning them after into ashes, and of these ashes make a strong Ly, and make it verie hote, and then weate in it the thing that you will die, drieng it afterward, and then die it with the aforesaid colour.

To dye red.

TAke for euerie pound of cloath a quarterne of Alome, and séeth it, and put the cloath in it two houres long. Then take the roset of Brasill with gomme Arabick, and let them séeth a quarter of an houre. Then straine it, and put into it your threed, cloath or ante thing that you will.

To make faire russet.

TAke a pottle of water, an vnce of Brasell: séeth them vnto the halfe, then take them from the fire, and putte as much graine to them as you shall thinke good, and halfe a quarter of gumme. If you will haue but a sleight red, poure it into an other pot, or put to a quarterne of Alome in pouder, and let it so stand a night.

To die Wood, Bones, and Horne, into greene.

TAke two partes of Spanish grëene, a thirde parte of salt Armonicke, braie them well together, and putte them in Vineger. And put into it the thing that you will die, couering it well, and so let it stande vntill it be greene inough. But before you die ante thing you must late it halfe a daie in Alome water, and then drie it well againe.

An other Greene.

Put

PUt your horne, or woodde, or that you will die, in a vernished pot, and put to it strong vineger, mingling with it some verdegrease that is very thicke and not cleare. Couer it well, and set it seuen dates together in a dunghill, and if then it be not greene inough, let it stand there longer. A man may do the like with Spanish green or verdet.

To die horne, bone, and wodde, into redde.

TAke quicke lime, and cast some raine water vpon it, and let it so stand a night: the next morning, straine the cleerest thorowe a linnen cloth, putting to it for euery pot of water, halfe an vnce of the scrapings of Brasill, and let them seeth well in it: but yet they must be boyled in alone first as before is said.

To die yellowe.

TAke the barke of an apple tree, not the outwarde hard and rough bark, but the inward, cut it in small loppins, and poure some water vppon them, and then put in your woode, bone or horne, to it with alome, and let it seeth well together.

To die blacke.

TAke Galles broken or brused in peeces, and seeth them in strong vineger: and put your woode, bone, or horne in it: and let all seeth well together. Take them then out, and put them in whites of egges, putting to it twice of walnuts, and let them seeth well together.

To make horne soft.

TAke mans pisse, that hath been kept stopt, a month together, put into it a pound of vnsleckt lime and a halfe so much of ashes of burned wine lees, foure vnces of tartar, and as much salt.

Mingle all well together, and let it seeth well, and then straine it twice or thrice thorowe a cloth. This done, keepe the same lie well couered: And when you will soften anie horne, let it lie eight dates in it, and the horne will be soft that you may cut it, and drese it after what sorte you will.

Or else make a lie of the ashes of the heades and stalks of Poppie, and in the same lie seeth your hornes and other things.

To mollifie or soften horne, so that you shall imprint, or make anie figures in it.

TAke a pound of the ashes wherewith glasses be made, a pounde of quicke lime, and a pot of water, let them seeth so long vntill the third part be consumed. Then put a feather into it, and plucke it out againe, and pille it betweene your fingers: for if the feather doe pill, it is a signe that it is sodden inough. But if it pill not, let it seeth more: and when it is sodden inough, let it clarifie and poure it out. Take then the sylings of horne, lay them therein two days together: Then annoint your hands with oyle, and worke the horne well betweene your handes as it were dowe or paste, and then presse him into what forme or fashion you will.

Another way.

TAke the iuice of white Marrubium, and of Alexanders, and of Milfoyle, the iuice of Radish rootes, the iuice of Celondine, and strong vineger. Myre all together, and put your horne into it well couered seuen daies together in a dunghill. And then kneade it and worke it as you did before.

To cast hornes in a mould like leade.

TAke ashes of wine lees burned, and vnslecked lime, and make thereof a strong lie, and put into it the sylings or scrapinges of horne, and let them seeth well together, and they will be as it were pappe, and put into it such colour as you will haue of it, and then cast it into what moulde you will.

To make cleere stones of Amber.

SEeth turpentine in a panne leaded, with a little cotton, stirring it vntill it be as thicke as paste, and then poure it into what you will, and set it in the sunne eight daies, and

and it will be cleaer and hard inough.

You may make of this litle balles, hafftes for knives, and manie other things.

Another.

TAke the yelkes of sixteene egges, and beate them well with a spoone: then take two vnces of Arabicke, an vnce of the gumme of cherrie trees: make these gummes into a pouder, and mixe them well with the yelkes of the egges, let the gummes melt well, and poure them into a pot well leaded. This done, set them fire daies in the sun, and they will become hard, and shine like glasse, and when you rub them, they will take vp a straw vnto them, as other amber stones doe.

To polish and to giue a glosse or lustre vnto pretious stones.

TAke pouder of Antimonium, and disperse it abroad vpon a table of leade, that is very euen and smooth. Polish vpon this table your stone, and it shall keep and maintain him in his lustre and glosse.

To make a stone that shall giue fire, and burn of it selfe, if you weat it with your finger.

TAke the loade stone that hath vertue to drawe vpon to him on the one side, and to put it away on the other side. Put in a pot leaded, and put to it foure pound of pitch, and a pound of brimstone, lute and clay well your Pot, and set it in a furnace, giuing it a small fire, the space of a day and a night, augmenting the fire the second day and the third day more, vntill the stone be on fire.

After you haue made the stone on fire, and haue in this manner burned it, as is before saide, you shall let it coole

againe, and your stone is prepared and made to giue fire when you will.

To mollifie or soften Cristall and pretious stones, so that you may cut them like cheese, and that beeing put in a mould they shall be hard againe.

TAke in August the bloud of a goose, and the bloud of a hee goate, and let it drie vntill it bee very hard: And when you will mollifie and soften cristall or pretious stones, take of the said blouds as much of the one as of the other, and make it into ponder: and then poure some lie made with the ashes of burned lees of wine, and let them be intermingled together in a pot, putting to them a dishe full of strong vineger. And when you will soften your stone cast it in the same, and heate it a little and the stone will be softe, so that you may cut and fashion of what sort you will: cast him afterward in colde water, and he will be as hard within an houre as euer he was: and then giue him his glasse and lustre as before is said of the other.

To counterfeit pearles which shall bee verie faire, and as they were naturall and true.

TAke in sommer the shelles of white muskles, and scrape them cleene with a knife: take likewise one parte of Snaile shelles, of the cleanest you can finde: and when you haue washed them well, stampe them together in a morter of stone, as fine as you can, and wash them cleane in the sunne vppon a linnen cloth, and then put them into a newe cleane pot, the which potte you shall lute and clate round about with Lutum sapientiæ: And beeing dryed in the sunne, putte it into a furnace, or kill of lime, and let it burne there as long as men are woont to let lyme burne.

When take it out, and you shall finde it turned into pou-

der

der as white as snowe: This done, take the yelks of egges made cleane and broken a sunder with a spoone: mingle the pouder with the yelke of egges in some cleane vessell: Then wash your hands cleane, and fashion your Pearles of what bignesse you will, piercing them with a hogs bristle while they be hote. This done, set them in some cleane thing in the sunne, and the hotter the better: yet take heede there come no raine to them: and then polish them in redde wine, and let them drie againe, and you shall haue faire Pearles.

Diuerse wayes of gilting, siluering and dying copper, yron, and other mettals: Likewise to forme, melt, and to make certaine colours.

To prepare Mercurie, and so to harden it that you may make it liquide, and worke it.

THE Emperour Fredericke made many Images of this substaunce following, which seemed to be siluer, as at Vienna and Pleustant in Austriche, and this inuention was founde out by maister William and maister Martine his alchemistes. To doe this you must melt Saturne: that is to saie, leade, and poure it in a round melting pot while it is hote. Presse into it litle round stones, that you may haue litle round holes in it: vpon the which holes you shall laie a linnen cloth, and poure some mercurie vpon it as much as you will, setting it so in hote embers vntill the Mercurie be hard.

And when it is hard inough, breake it in litle pieces, and cast them into strong vineger, & seeth them in it a quarter

of an houre. Or else take the iuice of the herb called Langdebeefe, with a little vineger, and oyle, and seethe in it, some peeces of your mercurie broken as before, and by this meanes it shall be mortified very well, otherwise it would reuiue againe. This done, take two vnces of salte armoniacke, halfe a potte of vineger, and poure it with your mercurie sodden in a pot leaded, and luting and stopping it very well, let it stand viii. or ix. dayes: for by this meanes the vineger taketh away all the rednesse of the mercurie. This done, put your mercurie in a pot, well luted & set it in a furnace vntill it be well burned, augmenting by litle the fire, that it may keepe the fire long in a like and temperat heat, vntill it make certaine chops or clifts, and then it is a signe that it is inough: then put the mercurie in a pot, in the bottome whereof there must be some brimstone: stoppe well the pot, and set it in hote embers or ashes, or vppon a fire of coales, that it may heat by litle and litle, and that the mercurie may receiue the smoke of the brimstone. Doe so once a day xxx. daies togither, and then take out the mercurie, for it is hard inough to beate and cast. Take of this mercurie fiue vnces, and ten vnces of Venus, that is to saie copper, melt them togither, and it shall seeme at all trialles, that it is true siluer.

A substance made of Paper or other thinges, to expresse or set out any maner of figure that you will, vpon white yron, &c.

LAie your Paper or Parchment ouerthwart the white yron, then weate it on the outside, and let it drie againe: then take it off, and you shall see the print of it vppon the white yron.

To gilt well,

SEeth your Siluer in Tartar, make it verie cleane rubbing it with Brushes, and put it into the Tartar againe

againe: then take two parts, one part of salt armonniack, one part of Verdet or Spanish greene, two partes of the beating of copper: stampe all this small, and sift it, and put it into the tartar with the siluer, it will get a red colour, vpon the which you shall gilt.

How to braie gold for to gilt with.

TAke a dragme of fine gold, beate it well, and put to it two dragmes of mercurie mixt togither: then set a melting pot on the fire, and when it is glowing hote, put the gold with the siluer into it, and when the mercurie shall be in part vanished away in a vapour, poure it into a dishe, wherein there is a little water, and washe it out and it shall be ground and brayed.

To gilt copper.

MAke a bottome or grounde of quicke siluer vppon the copper, then giue it one gild ouer with ground or brayed golde: then set it on the coales, and when it smoketh, take it away, and part and dispers it with the brush of copper wyer, and then set it againe on the fire vntill it bee lyquide and soft, or melt, or drie, and when it hath been so long vpon the fire that it hath gotten a red colour, take it off and make it cleane with your brush of copper wyer, and then burnish it, and it is done.

To gilt yron.

YOu must boyle your yron in vineger, salt, the vitriol, and if the yron bee great, annoint the yron about with it, being hote, vntill it make it rise, then lay on your grinded gold, as before.

To take off the gold from the siluer that is gilt, so that the siluer shall remaine whole and sound.

PVt about your gilded siluer some brimstone: then take naturall mercurie in a goldsmiths melting potte, or other vessell according as it ought to bee, and beate it, and put your gilt siluer into it, the mercurie will drawe the grounde vnto hym: then rubbe your siluer with a

brush ouer the Mercurie wherein the golde is, then heate your siluer, and boyle it againe in the water of Tartre, and it will be cleane.

When you will take your gold out of the Mercurie, put it in a litle bagge of leather, binding it and stopping it aboue, as men doe mercurie, without ouer a basin, and that which remaineth in the leather, put in again in the melting pot vpon the fire, and let the mercurie vanish in a vapour, and go away in the smoke. Then take that which remaineth, and poure it in a melting pot, and you shall finde your gold.

To separate siluer from copper, be it mony or otherwise.

TAke halfe an vnce of verdet or Spanische greene, an vnce of white vitriol, as much of brimstone, halfe an vnce of alome seeth all these thinges with a glasse full, or as much as you will of strong vineger, and put your siluer into it: your siluer will remaine whole in the glasse, wherein you sodde it, and the copper consumeth in the moist humour.

A pouder which being laid vppon any thing siluered will take off the siluer from it.

TAke a pounde of wine Lées, a pounde of arsenicke, a pound of common salt, a pound of quicke lime, Myre these togither, with the yelks of egges, and put them in a pot, which you shall set in a furnace to sublime: and when it shall smoke somewhat yellowe, it is inough.

To conuert and turne copper into brasse.

TAke copper what quantitie you will, and the third part as much of Lapis calaminaris, made in pouder, and put them togither in a melting pot: let them melt togither the space of an houre vpon the fire, and then poure them out.

To melt all mettall perfectly.

When

When the mettall is moulten: you shall put the fourth part of Auxungia vitri, beside it, and it will melte perfectlie.

For to geue a colour of gold vpon Copper.

Take halfe an vnce of copper, a dragme of Tutia Alexandrina, two partes of dates, two parts of figgs, grapes, of a wilde vine blacke, of the bignesse of three hasell nuts, muske the bignesse of a hasell nutte: stampe all these saide things togither, and make it like paste, and beate your copper verie thin, and then cut it in peeces: This done, make one rowe of the said mixtion, and a little Tutia vpon it, and then your copper vpon that, then some of the saide mixtion, then againe of Tutia, and then of copper, alwaies bed vpon bed: This done, lute or claie vp the creset or melting potte that they are in, and sette it on the fire, letting all the saide things melt, and then poure them out and it will be like to Gold.

Some take also Tartar, beane flower, Tutia, as much of the one as of the other, steepe them well in vineger, & then drie them, and laie them bed vppon bed, for euerie vnce of copper an vnce of the said pouder, and it will take colour as is aforesaid.

To make verdet or Spanish greene.

Take brasse or filed copper, sprinkle it with olde pisse and salt Armoniack: laie the copper vpon a bourd in the sun and when it is drie, sprinkle it againe vntill it war greene. Thus is verdet made. Take copper beaten like a plate, make it cleane, and braie some Atramentum vpon a stone with pisse, and annoint the copper plate on euerie side, and let it drie in the sun: then put it in a pot leaded, and sette it on the coales, and let it beate the space of two houres, and somtime open the pot aboue, and when you see black smoke come

come out of it, take the pot from the fire and lette it cole and open the pot for to take out the copper plate, rubbing it, into pouder betweene your hands, and that which will not yet turne to pouder: do it againe in all thinges as you did before, vntill it may bee made into pouder: then washe it with hot water or pisse in a bassine and let it stand still, for the copper will goe to the bottome, and the Atramentum will swim aboue: then poure it out and drie the copper in the sunne: This done, take of the said pouder a pounde of tartar calcined two vnces, beate them together with childs pisse, and let them drie.

Then put them in your pot and burne them as before with a great fire, vntill you see a greene smoke come out of it: and then let it coole againe, and open your pot and you shal find it faire and greene.

For to make a white colour of lead.

TAke lead as much as you will, scrape it cleane on both sides, and cut it into plates three fingers broad, and a handfull long or more, making a hole at the ende of ech of them, hang them on a cord, and take a paile of Oke or else a pot of three handfuls long that hath a cleane couer: then hang your plates of leade round about the pot within side, and poure into it two pots of good vineger, and a handfull of salt, stirring them together vpon the fire, vntill they bee readie to seeth: then couer the pot verie well that nothinge breathe out, and set it in a warme place, leauing it there ten daies together, then open it and take out the plates of lead, and you shall finde at each side of the plates a white colour of a finger thicke, take it off with a knife, and putte it in a cleane glasse. This done, hang your plates of lead againe in the pot as before, couering them well as is before saide, and setting it in a warme place, and at ten daies end, take off the white colour with a knife as before, and hang them againe in the potte vntill you haue gotten white colour enough.

nough. Then braie all well together in a morter, putting thereto a little water the space of halfe an houre vntill it be thicke like gruell. Then put the said ponder in a potte or twaine, and set it in the sunne, and let it drie and harden, and then shall you haue your white colour of lead. But you must note that you must alwaies hang the plates of leade in the pot againe at euerie time, as long as they will continue, and if the vineger diminish, you must still renew it againe.

For to make Lutum sapientiæ.

LVtum sapientiæ, is a morter or claie for to lute or plaister the Limbecks or pots that are sette on the fire, because they shall not breake or cleaue. To make this Lutum sapientiæ: take the best potters earth you can find, put in a dish or platter of earth or in some other vessell, and poure vpon it wine mixt with horse dung, casting awaie the longest haires of the dung, mingle it finer all together vntill it be as thicke as paste, wherwith you may paste any thing: notwithstanding put in it alwaies good salt for keeping it from cleauing.

How to lute or dawbe pots with a linnen cloth that will not burne.

PVt your linnen cloth into salt water, and let it drie of it selfe, then weate it in the yealkes of egges well beaten and when you will lute or plaister any potte with it, giue it one touch vpon it verie thin with the foresaid Lutum sapientiæ.

For to soder glasses.

TAke Minium, and halfe as much of quicke lime, and the meale or else the flower that hangeth on the mill sides or walles, and the yealke of an egge, in all this let a linnen cloth be dipped or weate and holden or laide before the fire that it maie be verie clammie, meet to cleaue or stick fast,

and

and so laie it faire and softlie vpon the broken place of the glasse.

Another lutum sapientiæ.

TAke Potters earth verie cleane two parts, horse dung one part, a little pouder of a bricke, and the filing of yron, and a plaister of quicke lime: and mingle it with salte water and the yealkes of egges: and make thereof a passe for to lute or claie pots withall. Or else take drie earth and stampe it and sift and cast vpon it some wheat flower, rank vpon ranke, and then the yealkes of egges and vineger, and mingle all together: then playster or lute glasses, pots or limbeckes with it, and drie them in the shadowe, and they will neuer faile nor breake in the fire. You may also mingle it with Ore bloud in stead of water, it is also good for that purpose.

Touching all separations of gold, of siluer, of copper, and other mettals, and how a man may trie them and to vse them profitablie: which is a thinge verie gainful for all goldsmithes, Merchantes, and other that haue need of it.

To separate gold from siluer.

BEate small the siluer wherein you thinke there is any golde, then cut it in small pèces: then you shall putte Aqua fortis in a glasse of separation vpon a little fire vntill it be hot, and cast vp little bubbles like belles. Then poure the water out into a cup of copper and let it coole, and by this meanes the siluer will sticke about the cup, the which you must let drie in the cup: and when you haue poured the water out, melt the siluer

ner in a hollow charde, and then take also the golde out of the glasse of separation.

Another waie.

TAke siluer that is gilte, late it vpon a pot sheard or a tile with lead, then turne it as thin and as fine as you can vpon some thing, then cut it in crooked and wrethed peces and put it into the glasse of separation, poure in vppon it Aqua fortis a finger high aboue it, stop the hole aboue, that it breath not out, then hold it vpon a slaw fire, vntil the siluer be dissolued into the water, the golde remaineth in the bottome which is black: then cast out this water into a cup of copper as before, and poure vpon it some cleane water, and the siluer will begin to gather into a curde, and will go to the bottome. Then poure out the water againe, and drie the siluer with a sudden heat: This doone, put it in a crosset or earthen pot, and melt it and being molten poure it out, and doe the like with the gold, and when you put it into the melting pot, put to it a little Borax.

Another waie.

TAke Antimonium, and put it in a melting potte, that is with a sharpe pointed bottome, and melte it: take also the siluer that the gold is in, and melt it and poure it into the Antimonium, the gold will goe to the bottome, and the siluer will tarrie in the Antimonium, then take halfe an vnce of copper, and two vnces of lead, and the Antimonium, let them melte togither, and poure them into an earthen pot, the Antimonium will burne the copper, and the siluer will abide vpon the pot.

For to separate gold or siluer without fire or Aqua fortis.

TAke twoe partes of salte Armoniacke, and one parte of Brimstone, beate them into pouder, then anoint your vessell,

vessell, dish, or any other thing that is gilded, first with oile Oliue, and then disperse the said pouder vpon it, and when it is so fall vpon it, set it to the fire, and beate it ouer a vessell of water, and the gold will fall out of it.

To separate gold from siluer with a pouder.

TAke an eighth part of brimstone, a sixtenth part of salt, three vnces of salt Armoniack, twoe vnces of Minium, and doe as is aforesaid.

To make gold softer.

TAke Mercurie sublimed, salt armoniacke of each alike, make them into a pouder, then put your golde into a melting pot, and when it is molten, put to it a little of this pouder and it will be soft.

Another waie.

TAke halfe an vnce of vitriall, halfe an vnce of Merdet, halfe an vnce of salt armoniacke, halfe an vnce of burned brasse: all being mingled with Aqua fortis, let it so repose in the heat two dates, and then let it harden: doe this three times with Aqua fortis, and lette it drie: make it into pouder, and put alwaies vppon it halfe an vnce of golde, a dragme of pouder, and poure it three times into it, and it will be softer.

To make gold and siluer softer.

TAke honie and oile of each a like, and quench your gold and siluer, being hot and glowing, three or foure times in it, and it will be softer.

To soften all mettals, and other things that are not soft, so that they shall be soft and gentle to be wrought vpon or forged.

TAke mastick, Frankencense, mirrhe, Bozar, Vernix, of each halfe an vnce, make all into a pouder together, and cast the bignesse of twoe or three pease on of it vppon the hard things and they will bee softe and tender: take what mettall you will, beate it vpon coales, and quench it in the water

water of salt armoniacke, and it will be soft.

An oile that maketh all mettals soft.

IF your siluer be not soft, melte it, and poure into it this oile that followeth: take saltpeter, tarter, salt, Verdet, boile all together, vntill the water be consumed, poure vpon it pisse, and let it so consume, and you shall haue an oile of it, the which you shal put into your siluer while it melteth and you shall make it soft.

To separate gold from copper.

MAke a fornace with a hole, that you may put in a pegge or two, the which you maie take out when you wil, and vnderneath in the bottome of the fornace a gutter or hole; that the king which is the golde may remaine in it: take twice or as much leade as copper, and put it vpon the hole or gutter of the fornace, powring it alwaies vntill there be no more leade: then take an yron meet for the purpose to take awaie the skim off it that it may be cleare and neate, for then shall the copper be well prepared: this doone, take a quarterne of common salte, of brimstone a quarter, of saltpeter a quarter, of orpiment a quarter: stampe these fower well in a morter, and poure the said pouder vpon the copper, when it beginneth to run and melt, the golde will goe to the bottome, plucke the pegge out, and the king will remaine in the hole or gutter, take it out afterwarde with lead or Antimonium, and you shall find the gold.

Another waie.

TAke Antimonium, and melt it with your copper and being moulten you must skimme it verie well, then pour it into a dish of stone, adding to it quicklie as much quicksiluer, couer it with another dishe and shake it verie well together, the pouder draweth the gold vnto it, and when as it is cold againe open it, take the Mercurie out, and put it into another dishe, the which you shall sette vppon the fire

that

that the Mercurie may goe awaie in a smoke, and you shal find your gold in the bottome.

A pouder to separate gold.

TAke salt armoniacke, verdet, of each one parte, saltpeter two parts, Antimonium as much as all the reste together, make them into pouder, and doe as before, and the gold will goe from the copper.

To wash gold from copper.

TAke the Copper that is gilt, and weat it in water, and then put it in the fire and let it be hot and then quench it in cold water, and the gold will come off: rub it off with a brush of copper wier, and it will goe off.

For to get together the golde out of the threades of clothe of gold.

YE shall burn the golden threads into pouder, and braie the said pouder small vpon a Marble stone, and put it in a Basen, then poure vppon this pouder some water of tartar and quicksiluer and doe as before, and you shal haue fine gold.

To gilde so as it shall not out with any water that is.

TAke two parts of Mere, two parts of a pomnise stone burned vntill it be white, Tartre the bignesse of a good Walnut, braie the said colours together with oile of linesed, and flue drops of vernire, straine them thorough a linnen cloth, and you shall haue the substance to gilde withall.

How to gather togither into one, the gold that is scraped off from letters and Images.

TAke the scrapinges and put them in a glassefull of water, vntill the chalke wherevpon the gold was laied, bee thoroughlie softened, wash it afterwarde betweene bothe your handes: and then seperate the best you can the chalk from the gold: take the reste and grind it vppon a grinding stone

stone.

This done, put it againe into a glasse: then putte some well brated and small, in a cuppe of copper, and poure the water vppon it: let it seeth well, and then poure the same water againe into the glasse vppon the substance scraped, putting into the water som quicksiluer, and shaking it, and mouing it togither a good space. The quicksiluer draweth to it selfe all the gold: then poure out all the water, and put the quicksiluer in a peece of wilde goates skinne, the which you shall bind well aboue: then make a hole with a needle, whereby you shall wring and make the quicksiluer to come out, and that which shall remaine within, shall be fine gold: and if the gold be not very faire, do vnto it as vnto the gold before.

To take gilt from a cup that is gilded within.

TAke Pyrethrum, and seeth it in strong vineger, so that there may come no smoke nor breath go out of it, then poure it into a cuppe gilt within, and the golde will go off, and goe to the bottome. For the proofe thereof: cast a siluer Ring gilte into it, and you shall finde the experience.

To make gold soft after the melting.

TAke as manie wedges of golde, as you haue molten, and put them one night into a furnace of morter in a pot: let them be thorow hote, but yet not so that they melt, and they will be afterward very faire and soft.

For to giue a colour to gold that it shalbe soft.

TAke Salte Armoniacke fired with quicke lyme, for it is verie good, and worketh very handsomly and finelie: but it is better to take of Viride æris, prepared and then melt the Golde, and so maie you colour your Golde: the Viride æris is thus prepared: delate it in vineger, and straine it thorowe a felte, and let it congele, and when it beginneth to ware thicke, put to it some salte Armo-

niacke, and let it harden a great while, or els poure it vpon a cleane marble stone, and then melt your Golde with it, and keepe it well: for it will serue you also for other things.

To boyle Gold or siluer to make it receiue a faire colour.

TAke tartar well brated, and put to it some well water or raine water, and that which you shall boile in it, shal be faire.

To giue a colour to gold.

TAke the haires of a man to the bignesse of a finger, and lay them vpon quicke coales, and holde your gold ouer them with a payre of tongues.

For to make siluer fine.

YOu shall put siluer into a potte of earth, and to euerie marke of siluer put three vnces of lead. Let it be molten togither, vntill the flower of it ware redde. That done, put it in another earthen pot, putting to it for euerie mark of siluer fire vnces of Lead, and than poure it or straine it, and it will be fine.

To make siluer faire and white.

YOu shall put salt and tartar made in pouder, in a pan of copper: put some raine water to it, and let it seeth well, for it will become white: but before you seeth them you must heat or inflame them, and beware there come no yron into the panne, for then the siluer would become red.

To know if siluer haue anie gold in it or no,

DRawe a grosse or great streeke with your siluer vppon the touchestone, then take a dragme of verdet or Spanish greene well made into pouder with salt Armoniacke: mire them well with good vineger, vntill they be all of one colour, weate the line or strike made with your siluer with it, and if the siluer haue anie golde in it, the line or strike will remaine a while faire, and if there be none, the strike will not remaine faire but will go out inconti-

incontinent. If you will haue a better proofe and more sure in steede of vineger put Aqua fortis, for that will incontinent put out the line or streeke, if there be no gold in it.

To mortifie or alay Mercurie or quicke siluer.

PUt it in a morter of yron, and put to it some oliue, or oile of bayes: this done, set it on a small fire, and let it seeth therein, but take heed that the smoke of it hurt thee not, for it is vnwholsome, put oftentimes some oile into it, and also strong vineger distilled, that it maie boyle in it. And by this meanes it will bee mortified and killed. Then take it out, for it is hard and will endure the hammer.

To gild steele or yron.

TAke one part of tarter, halfe as much of salt armoniacke, as much verdet, and a little salt: seethe them in white wine, and vernish with it a harnesse made euen, and let it drie. And then gild it with golde brated or ground as Goldsmithes doe.

To separate gold or siluer from mettall or yron.

PUt some mercury in a goldsmiths melting pot, heating it vppon the fire, putting to it and mixing with it some vernish glasse brused small mixing all togither. Laie it vpon the siluer that is gilt: then laie it vpon the coales vntill it be hote, and rub it with a feather ouer some vessel: strain the mercurie or quicke siluer thorowe a linnen cloth, the which you shall afterward bring againe with saltpeter.

Siluer of tin to make vessell or other thinges.

TAke cleare, fine, and bright tinne, put it with true and naturall tinne in the fire, that it may purge and be made cleane from all dust, ashes, and filth, and when it is cleane inough and well skimmed, set it again on the fire. If there bee a marke of it, take halfe an vnce of mercurie, or somewhat more, and when it beginneth to rise in the first heate, take also the powder of

Cantarides, and cast it into it, and a locke of a womans haire that it may burne in it. Hauing had fire inough, and all being melted together: poure into it the pouder aforesaid, sprinkling it first a litle with water of Artemesia, and then take it sodainly from the fire, and let it coole a great while.

To white anie vessell of copper, within and without with siluer colour verie easily.

TAke two parts of mercurie, three parts of tinne: Melt first the tinne in a melting pot, and then put the mercurie to it. Stirre it well together, and then poure it out, and let it coole, and stampe it well in a morter vntill all bee brought into a pouder.

Then take alome and stampe it also in a morter, and it will be like a white pouder, the which you shall lay vppon a marble stone, garnished on the sides, with Potters claie, in a moyst caue or seller: setting vnder it a glasse. The alome will turne into a water vpon the stone, and will run into the glasse. And when you will siluer your vessell of copper, take the saide water of alome, and annoint your vessell with it, and let it drie. Doe thus three or foure times, and leaue it open that the bottome may be the better. Then take the pouder that you haue made, and rubbe it vpon it, and your vessell will be white and seeme as it were siluer.

To make vessels of copper white like siluer, both within and without.

TAke one part of Azure, two partes of mercurie, three partes of white Arsenicke, mixe them together: then take grease and melte it in a panne, taking the filthe from it, making it very cleane. This done, mixe them together, and make thereof as it were an ointment: anoint your vessell with it, within and without verie well: that done, put it in a newe dishe of Oke, or else in newe and freshe Oken leaues, couering it well. Digge a hole and

lay

late it in the earth, in a place where the sunne shineth most hottest, leauing it so the space of three monthes, and then take it out, and make it cleane with water and a brush, and you shall finde your experience.

To make that tinne crake not.

TAke strong common salt, and honnie, as muche of the one as of the other, according to the quantitie of your tinne, poure your tinne xii. times in it, then straine out your tinne, for by this meanes it will purge and leaue cracking. Put that in a Pot, the which you shall clay or lute about very well, and set it in a Furnace a day and a night, and you shall finde as it were a lyme of gold.

As touching the making of certaine oiles, and waters, and other substances which are of maruellous vertue and operation.

To take Salamanders for to occupie or to serue a mans turne.

WHen you see the Salamanders lie and sleepe in the sun, put on a paire of gloues, and so go take them fayre and softly before they cast their venim (which is yellowe) then put it in some vessell of glasse, wherin there is mans bloud. Then it will serue your turne verie well.

To fine golde with Salamanders.

TAke two pounde of filed brasse or copper, a pot of Goates milke, nine Salamanders, put all this in a pot, wide and large beneath, and narrow aboue, couer it with his couer fast and closse, but let the couer haue a hole in the toppe: digge the saide Potte into the moyst of the earth so deepe that nothing appeare but onely

the couer where the hole is, so that the Salamanders maie haue aire and not die. Leaue it so vntill the seuenth daie after none. Then take your pot out, and you shall find that the Salamanders constrained by honger shall haue eaten the copper, and the great force of the poyson causeth the copper to turne into golde. This done, make a hole as deepe as two fingers into the which you shall put your pot with the Salamanders, then make about it a fire of coales which may burne aboue and beneath: yet les beneath than aboue, and the pot is set in the ground because the copper shall not melt.

And when you thinke that the Salamanders be burned to ashes, take the pot from the fire, and let it coole well. This done, put the copper and the pouder into some vessell to washe it, and poure water vppon it, making cleane the copper with the said pouder: then hang it in the smoke, and let it drie well, and you shall haue good gold, and you shall let the goldsmith fine it, and make it cleane.

The mother of all waters, for to make all mettals liquifiable.

TAke a pound of Sal nitrum, a pounde of vitriol, stampeche of them by it selfe, and then mingle them together in a morter, distill the saide water, without adding anie other water to it. Take an vnce of the saide water, an vnce of wine not distilled, put them together in a glasse, and they will burne of themselues, so that you may light a candell at them: it is also the mother of all colours.

Also take three vnces of the said water, three vnces of mercurie, the fourth part of quick brimstone, put them all together to dissolue in a glasse. And when they be dissolued, let the smoke come out, and you shall find the mercury fired very red. And so may you fire all the Spiritus.

If you will make this water altogither strong, adde

to

to the seuen parts of all these things afore said, vitriol and saltpeter, a pound of eche, and distill them, putting the water into a glasse againe, and it will be so strong that it will breake both yron and things made with forge.

To prepare common salt.

TAke white salt, and poure vppon it some stale pisse, wherein hath bẽn (a whole daie) steeped some quicke lyme: mixe them well togither fiue times a day, and let it repose the night, straine the pisse thorowe a felt, and put all that is within into a pan leaded within, mingling it wel togither vntill it become water. Then seeth it vpon coales vntil it be hard, and make it into a pouder, and put it in an Oxe bladder, binding it well aboue, and then hang it in a Caudron full of hote water, leauing it there vntill the salt be turned into water. Doe this, ten times last and at time let it burne so that it be a fire and red, then let it coole, and thus is common salt prepared.

To prepare salt Armoniacke.

TAke x. pound of prepared salt, & poure on it some warm pisse of a man that is in health, and hath not dronke but wine, and let the salt dissolue in the said pisse, and go to the bottome, then straine it thorowe a felt into a caudron, put to it some soute of a bakers ouen, boyling it togither. When this salt is drie, poure vpon it some mans pisse, and doe this so long vntill the ten pots of vrine be consumed in the ten pound of salt.

You must take heede, that the caudron runne not ouer when the vrine boileth. If peraduenture it rise so that there is great daunger of running ouer: you shall poure some cleare water vppon it, and mixe altogither vntill all turne into water, let it stande, and cast the cleare out, and seeth it so long vntill it be drie, the which beeing drie you shall take and putte in a newe dishe, and

drie it in the sunne: and then sublime it in this wise.
Take the said two pound, and two pound of filed yron, and mingle them well togither, and put them into a vessell, that is called Rotunda, luting it well with Lutum sapientiæ: then set it vpon a treuet in a furnace of sublimation, making a good fire vnder it one day, during vntill the vessell bee thorow red hot vnderneath.

Then let it coole againe in the night vntill the morning, and then open it, and you shall finde vpon the vessell white salte, the which you shall take awaye, and putting to it as much common salt prepared, you shall braye them both wel togither the space of halfe a long sommer daie, making a small and slow fire vnder it, let it coole againe, and braie it againe, and sublime as before: This do you three times, and then keepe it, for it is good.

To make Sal Alkali.

Take the ashes of lees of Wine burned, quicke lime, of eche equall quantitie, and put them into three stillitorie Glasses one ouer another, to the intent that that which falleth from the one may distill into the other: then poure the water of the lowermost into the uppermost, hauing a potte leaded vnderneath. Put oftentimes the same lie thorowe it vntill the ashes be no more bittter. Let the same lie stand a night, and seeth it in the morning in a Pot leaded vntill the water consume awaye and become hard: then let it coole, you shall finde a stone in it called Alkali, the which you shall beate in pouder, and fill a newe potte with it halfe full, and couer it not, and put it in a furnace of calcination, making at the first a litle fire vntill it seeth: then a great fire vntill it beginne to melte lyke Leade, then poure it quickelie into another potte, and let it coole, and it will be Sal Alkali, which you must keepe in a Glasse.

To make Sal boras.

Take

TAke tartar calcined in such sort as we will declare afterward, the same being made in pouder, put some hot water vpon it vntil it dissolue, stirring it wel with a sticke, then straine it thorough a linnen cloth and doe as before, so long vntil the water be thicke and troubled, then straine it thorow a bag vntil it war cleere and hath taken the bitternesse out of the lees or tartar: which thing you shall knowe when the lees pricketh no more vpon your tung. Then take Sal commune præparatum, and putting to it water of tartar, poure them together into a pan of yron or frying pan, seething them vntil they be thicke, and then put them in a new pot vntil they be hard: You shall turne oftentimes the pot, and when the said pot would cleaue or burne too, let it coole, and open it and you shall haue Salboras Philosophorum, as good as the true Boras.

Water of Mercurie.

TAke a quarterne of sublimed and fired Mercurie and as much of the stone Galitsenstein: braie them together vpon a marble stone: then hauing put them in a linnen bag, make a hole in a horse dunghil, putte them in a glasse into the same hole not touching the sides of the hole in any wise to the intent it file or soile not, make two fonnels and hang the bag with Mercurie and Galitsenstein ouer the glasse, couering it with a good strong linnen cloth that nothing fall into it: then laie dung enough vpon it, and leaue it so a fortnight together vntil the Mercurie be stilled as water out of the bag. If the water be not white enough, braye it again with the Galitsenstein, and doe as before, continuing it vntil the water be good Ad lunam faciendam.

Water of salt Armoniacke.

TAke salt Armoniacke as much as you will, as much of the yeolkes of egges: mire them wel together, putting to them a little vineger, that it may drop or run the better.

Then

Then hang it ouer a glasse in a dunghill as before is saide of the water of mercurie, or else set it vpon an euen stone smooth and slipperie in a moist celler laying the stone a little at one side, and setting a glasse vnderneath with a fonnell, and morter at one side of the stone that it may not run but into the fonnell: then passe it thorough a felt and keep it well: for it will serue your turne verie aptlie.

A water called Aqua lactis virginis.

TAke Litarge made in pouder, and put it in a pan with good vineger, seeth it well with a little fire, and passe it thorough a white felt vntill it ware cleare and while it distilleth, put it euer in againe vntill it be cleare and white: then take Axungia vitri made in pouder, and sift it, and doe with it as with the litarge, and there will come also water out of it: Mixe these twoe waters together, and they will bee as white as milke, and it is called Lac virginis.

Water of salt Alkali.

TAke salte Alkali and yelkes of egges, braie them with good vineger, and doe as is before said, of the water of mercurie.

A water called Aqua croci Martis.

MAke of the greene Galitsenstein stone in pouder: and fill there with a new pot and steepe it well. Burne it euen in such sort as is saide afore of the alome. When it is as red as vermilion it is enough. Then put some good vineger into a limbecke and distill it in a fornace with a smal fire. Doe thus three times: afterwards put into it asmuch as into the redde Galitsenstein stirring them alwaies together with an yron three daies long: put them againe into a limbecke, and still them as before. If the water bee not redde enough, put more of the said pouder vnto it, stirring it well together, and distilling it as before, it will bee verie good Crocus Martis, to make gold.

To

To calcine Tartar.

TAke tartar of white wine, wash it with hot water, and let it drie: then fill a pot of a quart with the saide tartar, couering it well aboue, and set it in a fornace of Calcination, and let it burne vntill there come out no manner of smoke. Then let it coole and make it in pouder, and putte it into another pot, luting it well with Lutum sapientiæ, then leaue it in a fornace of Calcination, wherein there is a good fire, the space of three daies or more, vntill the tartar be as white as salt, the which you shall keep in some warme place.

To calcine egge shelles.

WAsh egge shels in Lixiuio colatitio and let them drie, take awaie before or after, the little skin that is in them: then put them in a great pot vpon the fire, and burne them to ashes stirring them well: then put them in a little pot and doe as with the tartar, when they be burned as white as chalke, they be calcined enough.

To calcine or burne Tutia.

REd Tutia or yellowe is the best: put the same into a melting pot and set it vpon the fire, and let it burne hotte. Quench it then in good vineger: doe so nine times, & then braie it small like vnto floure vpon a stone and keepe it.

A water called Aqua lunaris.

TAke an hundred hen egges, take out the yealk and beat the white, put it into a glasse, and stop it well aboue, and set it in horsedung foure and twentie daies, goe to it euery daie, and take the dung from about it with a stick, leauing it so a good houre that it may haue the aire, then couer it againe.

And when it hath bene there a long time, there will come out of it a water, the which you shall poure out into another vessel or glasse and let it coole, and that which was congeled vpon

vpon the water cast awaie, and put into it some lime of egs that the water may be aboue it foure fingers broad: mingle them together, and poure them in againe stopping it well, and set it againe in the horse dung, leauing it so a long time as before: then take it out and put it in a melting pot, stirring it well, and set it vpon a white felte, and by the measure that it distilleth in, poure it againe vpon it, continuing so vntill the water be cleare, cast out the lees and the water is good, Ad Lunam & Solem.

Aqua causata.

TAke two pounde of the ashes of lees of wine burned, a pound of the ashes of walnut shels burned, two pound of the ashes of burned beane stalkes, a pounde of the ashes of the slips or twigs of vines: mingle all these together, and poure water vpon them, and adde to it some quick lime for each pound of the saide substance you must haue twoe pound of water, then let it seeth together one seething, and let it stande and repose a daie and a night, stirring it fyre times a daie.

This doone, poure that which is cleare into a caudron, & put to it an vnce of arsnicke, an vnce of reagall, an vnce of calcined tartar, and a quarterne of salt Armoniacke, make all into ponder and put it into water, and let it seeth vnto the halfe, let it coole againe: and then put it in a limbecke, and distill it as is said. And when it will distill no more let it coole, and open the Limbecke and poure it in againe and distill it thus fiue times, and keepe the water distilled. Mercurie is hardned and fixed in the same water as wee haue said in another place: keepe also the lees, for it is good for to harden mercurie as thus: take Mercurie, put it in a melting pot, and heat it, poure the foresaid lees into it, and mingle them together and it will kill the mercurie, and make it hard and blacke, so that being cold againe it is as harde as a stone, the which you may sublime.

A water called aqua cauſcica.

TAke one part of ſal Alkaly, one part of common alome, one part of alumen plumæ, one parte of white Galitſenſtein ſtone, one part of ſalt armoniacke, two parts of common ſalt prepared, bray all theſe very ſmall and fine vpon a grindſtone and weat them with vineger, or verie hotte water, and put them in a glaſſe, the which you ſhall dig and ſet in a dunghill, leauing it there three weekes. All will be turned into water, put the ſame water in a melting potte, and do as before you did with the felt, diſtilling it thorough the felt into another melting potte. Keepe it ſo in a glaſſe, for it is good to make ſiluer: the felte muſt be ſharpe at the neather end and broad aboue.

Aqua auri pigmentum.

TAke foure partes of Orpiment, two partes of ſalt Armoniacke, one part of calcined egge ſhels, and one part of common ſalt, bray theſe well vpon a marble ſtone, weat them with vineger, and let them run off from the ſtone into a glaſſe in a ſeller, or ſet them vnder a dunghill vntil they be turned into water: then diſtill it as you do Aqua fortis. But in braying the Orpiment, you muſt ſtop your mouth and your noſe, becauſe of the ſmoke or fume of the water, which is hurtful.

Water of common ſalt prepared.

TAke a pound of common ſalt, a quartern of alom, bray them vpon a marble ſtone with vineger, and let it run from the ſtone as before is ſaid, and diſtil it thorough a felt and it is made.

A water of yeolkes of egges.

TAke yelkes of egges ſodden verie harde, ſtampe them and put them in a limbecke, the firſt water which commeth out is white, the other red and thicke: but when it is colde, it is thinner and liquide. All that you rub with the ſame

same water, getteth alwaies a good colour of gold.

Oyle of Tartar.

TAke white tartar calcined, braie it well vpon a marble stone and let it run into a glasse, as is afore said of the salt armoniacke and of the Crocus martis: and when all is run into the glasse, passe it thorough a felt so often vntill it be cleare, and keepe it in a cleane glasse.

An oile called oleum Laterinum or petroleum.

TAke a new tile whereon there hath bin no maner of water, make it hot and laie it in oile of walnuts, vntill it soke or drinke no more: then make it into pouder, and put it in a limbecke and distill it: and when it will distil no more, cast it out, and put in other, and doe as before three times, and you shall haue your oile.

Oleum Benedictum.

TAke oile oliue in steed of oile of walnuts, and doe as before.

Oile of Brimstone.

TAke a pound of brimstone wel made in pouder, a pound of oile of lineseed: put them in a pot leaded, and boyle them together vntil there rise a red froath or skimme vpon them. Put vineger into it, and the oile will begin to rise vp, and taking off the froath or skim keepe it and keepe the oile neat and cleane. Then washe your brimstone verie cleane, and poure some oile of walnuts vpon it, and lette it seeth as before, and when it wareth redde as before, poure againe some vineger vpon it, and skim off the oile, & keepe it with the first. Do this so long vntill the brimstone smoke no more, whether it be set vpon hot coales or vppon a hotte place. Then wash it in hot water and let it drie. Then put it into a thicke bag and binde it so that the brimstone mate spread abroad in it. Put into a pot some quicke lime foure fingers

fingers thicke, and laie the bag with the brimstone abroade vpon it: then poure some good vineger into it that it may be a handfull high aboue the lime, and let it seeth a whole daie. Then take the brimstone out of the bag and washe it wel in hot water, poure out the water and let it drie, and it will be Sulphur purgatum & præparatum.

A note.

TAke that which before you haue gathered together, and make a strong lie of it, with quicke lime and ashes of wine lees burned, take twice as much of the same lie, and seeth them together vntill they be as it were sope. Put the skim or froath of the same into a glasse, which you shall sette in a dunghill ten daies: then braie it, and put it in a Limbecke, and distill it as before is said, and that which remayneth in the limbecke is Oleum fixum sulphuris, with this oile you may fire all things.

To purge brimstone.

TAke common brimstone, stampe it verie small, and sifte it, put it in a pot leaded with three feet, and poure into it some good vinager, let it seeth slowlie a daie and a night: skim it with a wodden spoone full of little holes like a skimmer. When the vineger hath thus boiled with it a day and a night, put to it stale pisse that is wel sodden and wel skimmed and passed thorowe a felt. Let it so seeth with the pisse two daies and two nights, and skim it as before, and passe it so often through the felt vntill the water be cleare, then let it drie in the sun, and it is purged.

For to sublime Brimstone.

TAke purged brimstone, as I haue taught you before in the chapter of the oile of Brimstone, of the which you will: Then take thereof a pounde of brimstone calcined, as is said in the chapter before, then take also a pounde of the offall of yron, yron brused verie small a quartern, braie them.

them well and sifte them, then put them into a limbecke which hath a hole aboue, the which you shall stoppe with a peece of yron plate, lute well with clate the sublimatorie that no breath go out, and set it in a fornace to sublime, making a little fire vnderneath it, looke now and then vnder the peece of yron plate: the which when it is no more moist, stop the hole with lutum sapientiæ, and make the fire a little greater and leaue it so fiue houres: then take it off, & that which sticketh fast aboue vpon it, rubbe it off with a hares foote. Stir it againe with the lees that remaineth vnder, and set it againe and sublime it as before. Doe thus three times, and alwaies rub off that which you find aboue vpon it, and keepe it, and braie the lees by it selfe and doe as before, vntill they smoake no more vppon the fire: then cast them out, and take one parte of this sublimed brimstone, two parts of common salt prepared, braie them well together and sublime them as before, laying first a plate vppon the hole. Hauing done this fiue times, take of the Brimstone before sublimed, and braie it with twice as much common salt prepared: and sublime it so often that the Brimstone be as white as snow and then there will bee enough. Keepe it.

Oile of egges.

TAke Egghels stamped, hauing the little skin within taken awaie, keepe them. Then take the yeolkes of egs, and beat them wel in a pot, and set a glasse of them vnder a dunghil of hotte horsedung the space of eight daies together: then take it out, and put the said egges in a limbecke, and lute it wel, and distil them thus three times, and there will come Oleum ouorum.

Oleum auri pigmenti.

TAke auri pigmentum and bruse it verie small, and seeth it with Oleum lunare in a little potte leaded: and when

it

it is halfe consumed, put in a Limbecke and distill it: then take the lees, and braie them vpon a marble stone, and put them againe into a limbecke, and poure againe vpon it the same oyle: doe thus three times and keepe it, for it is good Ad fixationem.

Oleum lunare.

TAke as much of Aqua lunaris, described before, as you will, distill it in a limbecke vntill it ware drie, and you shall haue your oyle, therewith you may fire all kinds, and harden also Mercury.

Oyle of brimstone.

BRay brimstone with tartar in maner of pappe, put it in a glasse vppon a fire of quicke coales, three daies then bray it againe, and distill it in a limbeck, and that is called Oleum sulphuris.

To sublime Mercurie.

TAke a pound of Mercurie, a quarterne of salt armoniacke, poure vppon it good vineger, that they may be liquid: mingle them togither, and let them so stand vntill the next morrow. Bray them well vpon a marble stone: for all must be brought into a pouder before you put the vineger to them: when you haue thus braied them that the Mercurie appeareth no more, let it drie, braie it well so drie without vineger: then put it in a limbeck and sublime it in a fornace of sublimation, as before is said of the brimstone: bind fast the felt about the Limbecke that nothing breath out. The first two houres you shall make a small fire vnder it, vntill the moisture come out aboue, which you shall knowe by the vapour that is vpon the peece of Plate: then stop the hole & make a great fire vnder it two houres long: then increase the fire foure houres long: then let it coole by little and little, and then open it, and you shall finde the mercurie as white as a lillie aboue, and that which sticketh on the side, and lieth vppon the lees, rubbe it of with a feather, and

braie it with the lees and strong vineger as before: let it drie and sublime it as before. This doe so long, vntill the lees smoke no more vpon the coales. Then take the mercurie sublimed, and twise as much common salt prepared, mingle them together, and sublime them in a limbecke as before. Doe this three times. Sublime the lees as is said vntill they smoke no more vpon the coales, and cast them away. And if the mercury be not as white as snow, take other common salt prepared, and sublime it again, vntill it be white inough.

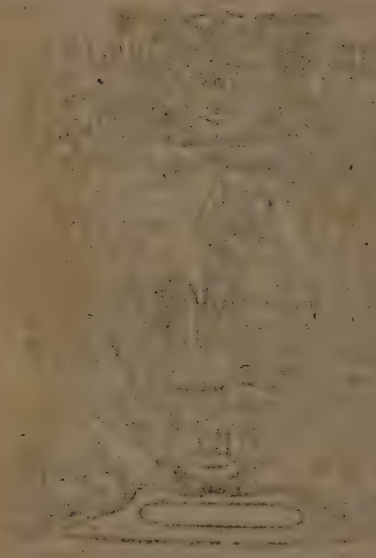
FINIS.

The

The fourth parte of the Secretes of *Alexis* of Piemont, containing *sixe hundred foure score and* od experimented medicins, pertaining to phi*sick and chirurgery, long time practised by him* and in his latter daies published to an vniuersall benefit, hauing vntill that time reserued it only to himselfe, as a most priuat and pretious Iewel.

Translated out of Italian into English, by Richard Androse.

Imprinted at London by Peter *Short, for Thomas Wight.* 1595.



The fourth and last part of *the secrets of the Reuerend maister Alexis of Piemont.*

A remedie against mistes or cloudes, and other impediments which offend the sight.

TAke Eieb..ght water, Fennell water, red Rosewater, and Celendine water, of ech an vnce: of the iuice of Rewe, and of Rosemarie, of ech two drams, of gum Sarpine halfe a dram, of the gaule of a Partridge or Kite, two scruples, mingle them, and make your medicine according to Arte, and vse to put of it manie times into the eie.

To kill wormes that gnaw and eate the haire.

TAke a quantitie of the seedes or rootes of marshe mallowes, and boile them a litle, then let it coole, and of the Mucilage which shalbe taken thereof, you shall annoint the haire. The like effect is seene by annointing the haire with the Mucilage made of the leaues of willows.

To destroy scurfe or scales in the head.

TAke a quantity of the flower of Cicers, & of the seedes of marsh mallows braied and dissolued with vineger, then annoint the head, and afterward wash it with the decoction of Beets, and tops of Mulbery trees. Otels take of the berries of Ben, and of the floure of beanes, of ech like quantitie, boile them in water, with the which you shall wash the head.

Against the falling away of the haire from the beard or head, called in Italian, Tigna.

TAke of the ponder of the rootes of Ireos, called Flowerdeluce, & of the soote of the chimnie, of ech like quantitie, mixe them with olde oile, and annoint the head, or else take of Aristologia, of verdegrese, of Sal Armenicke, of Bdellium, of mustard seed, of gumme Dragant, of ech like quantitie, bray them and mingle them with the oile of wheate, and vineger, of both as much as sufficeth, and adde thereunto a little honie.

To heale Ringwormes.

TAke of yellow brimstone, of the berries of Ben, of ech a like, and being braied, mixe them with turpentine, and and so annoint the sore.

Another for the same.

TAke of the ashes of Garlicke burnt, and mixed with honnie, annoint the place, or else take Styrax liquida, mingled with vineger, and annoint the sore: It helpeth also to annoint it with the gum of brused almonds. If the Ringwormes shall be vlcerous, take of Incense, of Gum Dragant, of brimstone, of Aloes, of ech a dragme: of gumme Arabicke two drammes, mixe them with vineger and so annoint.

A remedie against the itch.

BRay the tops and heads of Poppie, and mixe them with vineger, and so annoint the place: or else dissolue Aloes being beaten with Endive water, and it will do the like.

Another for the same.

TAke of the leaues of Sene one handful, bosle them with water Roses, and Smalage, and a little vineger, and washe the sore. It helpeth also to washe it, with sea water warmed, or else with the decoction of wilde cucumbers, reduced into water.

Against rubbing, or itch, which commeth in the night.

AFter that the euacuation of the bodie is made with purgation, or by letting of blood: you shall annoint it with

with Aloes, and myrrhe dissolued in water of honie. It helpeth likewise to take Aloes, with the flowres of Lentilles, and mixe them with vineger and honnie, or else wash the place where the itch is, with water of Smallage, or with the lees of vineger by it selfe alone.

Against the chapping of the lips.

TAke dried lees of white wine called tartar, & burn them in the fire, and temper them with rosin and grease of an hen, or ducke, medled with a litle honie, and so vse it.

Against the chapping of the feete.

ANnoint them with the grease of a Goat, or of a cowe, or with the oile of an hinde, and you shall be healed.

Another for the same.

TAke of wax, of oile Sisamine, of turpentine, of Storax liquida, of ech like quantitie: mixe euerie thing togither, and laie thereof vpon the sore.

For the same.

TAke of gumme Dragant poudred, three drammes of Polipodie roots one dramme and a half, of Charabe, of Incense, of ech halfe an vnce, of turpentine fiue drams, braie euerie thing, and with the oile of an Hart make an ointment.

Against sweate which stincketh.

ANnoint the bodie with water of mirtels, drawen thorow a limbecke, or with water in which allum is dissolued: It worketh the like effect, to annoint the bodie with the pouder of sanders, or with the pouder of Ciperus or roses: Or with the ashes of the leaues of lillies and myrrha.

Against the stincke of the rootes.

TAke of red Roses one pound, of Galles, of Spicknard, of Ciperus, of myrrha, and of allum, of ech ten drams, make thereof litle cakes, or Pastilli, with rosewater: And after dissolue them, and or annoint when need requireth.

Against bruses of or about the eares.

YOu must marke if it be needfull to drawe bloud from the bruse, then annoint the place with this ointment. Take of Ceruce, of Smalledge seed, of eche like quantitie, braie them and with honny make an ointment.

Another for the same.

TAke of quicke brimstone, called Sulphur viuum, of Myrrha, of Incense, of eche like quantitie, pouder them, and being mixed with liquide Pitch, lay it vpon the sore.

To heale a Weft that riseth vpon the eie lids.

TAke ware, and being well warmed, put thereof often times vpon the griefe. Or else take flies, the heades of them being plucked of, and with the bodies rubbe the sore,

To take away the blewnesse or blackenesse of the eyelidde.

TAke of greene cheese newly salted, and being cut in slices, lay thereof vpon the griefe, or else stampe wormewood, and make thereof a plaister with the iuice of a Radish, and then vse it.

To make nailes which are rotten to fall.

TAke Sulphur being poudred, and mixe it with hogges greafe, and put it vpon the place.

Another for the same.

TAke liquid Pitch, ware, colofonie, rosine, of quicke sulphur, and of salt, of eche like quantitie, and make thereof a plaister.

For the same.

Bitume, otherwise called Aspalto, is a kinde of naturall lyme or clay.

TAke Propolios, Ware, Bitume, of eche two drammes, of quicke Sulphur one dramme, and make a plaister.

Against bruses of the nailes.

TAke leaues of Mirtles when they are tender, & leaues of a Pomegranat tree, and being well braied, put it vpon the

the naile and bind it fast.

A plaister to heale burgeons or pushes.

TAke of Camomill flowers a handfull, of the flowers of marsh mallowes, of greene Rew and of mallowes, of each two handfuls, of leuen one vnce, of pepper a dragm, of common salt one vnce and a halfe, of figs three, beate the aforesaid things, then braie them, and put thereunto of the oile of camomill fiue vnces, and being well incorporated, make thereof a plaister.

A remedie for such as haue out their fundament.

TAke of Mumia, of Hipoquistidos, of Licium, of galles, of the shels of oysters being burnt, and make a fine pouder, but anoint first the fundament with oile Oliue, & after ward you shall put of the aforesaid pouder vpon the gut.

For to remedie the crampe in children.

TAke of Marigolds and boile them in water vntill they be tender, and with the said decoction wash the child, and then annoint him with oile of lillies, or Liguſtrum.

A remedy for the falling sickneſſe.

TAke of white incense called Olibanum, of mastick, of Spiknard, of Squinant, of each three vnces, of Galbannum, of Oppopanack, of each halfe an vnce, of Viſchus quercinus, one vnce, of amber halfe a scruple, of pionie seedes halfe a dram, of the seeds of wilde Rew one dragm, of Labdanum two drams, of nutmegs, of Cubebes, of each halfe an vnce, of Castor, of Coperus, of each halfe a dragm, braie euerie thinge verie well, then dissolue the gums with oyle of Rue, and incorporate them with the Viſchus, working them well with your hands, and medling therwith the pouders, and in the ende adde thereunto the amber: Of which, take as much as shall be sufficient, and spread it vpon Leather, or a new linnen cloth, and the heares being shauen awaie, late the playster vpon the crowne of the head.

Against

Against the greefe of the skull.

TAke of the rosin of a Pine tree that is white, ten drams, of the ponder of Aloes one vnce, mix them togither, and boile them with a soft fire: and after adde of gum Elemi, one vnce and make a cerote, which you must laie vpon the place where the griefe is.

To comfort the heart.

TAke of white and red saunders, of red roses, of red and white coral, of Spodium, of Camphora, of each a dragme, of the floures of borage, of bugloss, of violets, of mirtels & of rosemarie of each a handfull, of the parings of Ceder apples, of white and red Ben, of each one dram: of nutmegs, of Spicknard, of the bone of a Harts hart, of cloues, of cubebes, of Laurell leaues, of Setwall, of baulme, of Lignum Aloes, of Basill seeds, of each halfe a dram, of musk, of Amber, and of saffron, of each halfe a scruple: braie euery thing and make a little bag of crimosine sarcenet, & vse to wear it vnder the left breast.

For the toothach.

TAke of long pepper, white pepper, Cubebes, Staphisager, of the rinds of the roots of mulberie trees, of the rindes of the roots of Mandrake, of the rindes of the rootes of Caphers, of Pelitorie, of Henbane, of each two drams, braie all these togither, and boile them in fifteene vnces of redde wine, vntill one halfe of the wine be consumed: then strain it, and with the said decoction being warme wash the teeth.

To mitigate euery kinde of griefe.

TAke of oile of yellow violets, of oile of sweet almondes, of oile of Sisamine and fresh butter, of ech an vnce and a halfe, of pouldred saffron an vnce, of white waxe an vnce and a halfe, of Dill seedes, of Camomill flowers, and of the fat of a Duck, of each two vnces, three whites of rawe egges:

dissolue

dissolue the oile and the wax with the fat, and after mix with them the other ingredience being poudred verie subtillie, and so make an ointment.

Another for the same.

TAke of oile Olive six vnces, of saffron two drams, fiue yelkes of raw egs, mix them altogether, and then take of barlie flower, of the flower of Amidum, of eache three drams, of fresh butter halfe an vnce, of Bdellium two drams of wine that is sodden foure vnces: boile all these sayde things in a leaden vessell vntill they become thicke, and aplie thereof hot vnto the griefe.

To heale the disease called Gonorrhea.

Gonorrhea signifies the natural seed of man or woman going away vnwittinhly.

TAke of Fenegreke seedes and boile them in water till the consumation of the third part. And giue vnto the patient for the space of three or foure daies foure vnces thereof to drinke euerie morning, and he shall be cured.

Against the flixe of the bodie.

TAke of Dragianum, of Sumack, of mirtles, of corianders of Camomill flowres, of each one handfull: of pomegranate floures with the rind and fruit, of the seedes of roses, of each halfe a handfull: of the pilles of Ireos rootes, of the rootes of Pulberies and of the rootes of Virga pastoris, of each two handfuls: braie euerie thing a little, & cause them to be boiled in red wine so long that the wine be clean consumed: these things being put into a fine little bag, let the diseased person set himselfe thereon, and let the bag bee as hot as he may suffer it.

A medicine to heale the flix of the liuer.

TAke of Agrimony a handful, of Squinant two hankfuls, of spicknard, of licoras, of each half a handfull, of Mace, of Mastick, of each halfe an vnce: of Lignum Aloes three drams,

drammes of Myrabolani Emblici, and Chebuli, of each one dram and a halfe, of Bole Armenia, of Lapis hematitis, of Terra sigillata, of each six drams: of coriander seedes preperated one vnce and a halfe, of Spodium, two drammes, of drie roses one vnce, of the flower of barlie twoe vnces, of the filings of iron preparated one dram, of the compounde of the three kindes of saunders made without Camphora, halfe an vnce, of oile of Mastick and of Mirtles, of ech as much as sufficeth. Pounde the aforesaid hearbes and parch the Myrobolani a little, and being finelie beaten, take the other things being also in pouder, and adding therevnto the oiles, put them altogether in a vessell on the fire, and make therewith a plaister, which you shall applie vnto the righte side, so that it may reach from the breast vnto the stomacke.

Myrobolani, a kind of fruit groing in India, like vnto plummes, of which be diuers sorts, they are to be had at the Apothecaries.

For to stop the flowers of a woman.

TAke of vnhulked Lentiles one pound, of Bursa pastoris, and of plantine of each three handfuls, of asses dung, and of goats dung dried, of eache an vnce and a halfe, of Olibanum, and of dragons blood of each twelue dragmes, of drie mints, of Acatia, of Hipoquistidos, of Licium, of ech an vnce, of Gessum foure vnces, of whites of egs fiue, of bean floure three vnces, of the iuice of plantaine as much as sufficeth, make a plaister in this manner: take the lentilles and the dungs groselie beaten, and mixe them with the iuice, but let the Gessum remaine infused in vineger a whole daie, and after mixe it with the other ingredience.

Against the disease called Gonorrhea.

Gesso, a kind of playster called in Latine Gypsum.

TAke of mundified Licoras, of Alchechengi berries, of Iuiubes, of the roots of marsh mallowes, of eache halfe an vnce, of Mellon seedes an vnce, of the iuice of Licoras fiue drams, braie them a litle and boile them in four pintes of water of mellons and Alchechengi, vntill the fourth part of the water be consumed, and beeing streined keepe it to giue vnto the sicke to drinke.

An

An excellent ſirope to heale the French pocks.

TAke of the wood of Lignum vitæ foure vnces, and of the barke nine vnces, of rubarbe two dragms, of Carduus benedictus two vnces, of the water of Bettonie, of lupils, of barlie and of old malmeſie, of each four pounds: of Sene Alexandria foure vnces, bruſe the foreſaid thinges, and lette them ſtand infuſed in the water and the malmeſie a whole night: then let them boile vnto the conſumation of the third part, and beeing taken from the fire let it bee ſtrained, of which decoction you muſt drink four vnces morning and euening foure houres before meate: alwaies prouided that the partie which is ſicke, to bee purged before he obſerue the diet.

A playſter to heale the dropſie.

TAke of the dung of a goat dried one pound, of comunin two drams, of the rootes of wilde cucumbers, of nighte ſhade, of each two vnces, of barlie meale one pound, of vineger wherein iron is quenched, as much as ſufficeth, make a plaiſter with boiling the rootes in lee, and laie it on the belie.

Againſt red ſpots in the skin.

DIſtill water of Creſſes in the end of Maie, and being mixed with bonie, dip therin peéces of linnen cloth, and laie them vpon the foreſaid pots, and as they drie, dip them again and laie them on the ſpots, and you ſhall ſee the effect. If you braie the ſeed and mix it with vineger, and put it vpon the ſaid diſeaſe, it dooth the like.

For to ſtay heare that it fall not away.

TAke the iuice of Creſſes and annoint the rootes of the heares and they will not fall: the like effect ſhall you ſee if you waſh them with the decoction of the rootes of nighte ſhade, & of muſtard ſeed boiled in wine: or elſe the waſhing of them with the iuice of the ſtalkes of Philleria, which alſo cauſeth where it is fallen, to growe againe.

A remedie against pimples or spots in the face.

TAke a quantitie of the seedes of Nigella wel braied, and mix them with flower and honie, and make therof a liniment, wherewith you must anoint the spottes at night when you goe to bed, and in the morning washe them with perfite water.

To remedie a fretting itch and rough or scalie spots.

TAke a quantitie of Nigella seedes a little bruised, & boyle them in vineger vntil the decoction come to a substance of thicknesse, then adde therunto oile of nuts, and make it in maner of an ointment, with the which annoint the place at night when you goe to bed. The like effect is seene by vsing the meale of Orobo mixed with the iuice of the rootes of Pionie.

To make heare to grow againe.

TAke of the kernels of hasil nuts, and beeing well stamped, mixe them with the greace of a swine and of a bear, and anoint the bare place.

A remedy against the falling awaie of heare called in Italian Aree.

TAke of the meat of walnuts, and chewe it well in your mouth, then take it out, and presently lay it on the place.

A remedy for to heale Chilblaines which are properlie in the ioints of the fingers through cold, called in Italian Bugunze, or the itch.

BOile in water the seeds of Orobo a little bruised, and if with the decoction you bath the chilblaines, they shall bee healed, but if you wash the whole bodie it shall take awaie the itch: The like effect to remedie the chilblains, is made with the leaues of verbene, braied with the sewet or greace of a swine.

To heale beatings and brusinges.

TAke of Paritorie, of mallowes, of wormwood, of motherwort, of percelie, of hulled beanes, and boile them in water, and then being taken out, frie them in a Frying

pan

pan, and in the end boile them in new wine sodden, & make thereof a playster. The like effect dooth the water of wilde time distilled through a limbeck, in the which you must wet peeces of linnen cloth, and then applie them vnto the greefe or sore.

For to purge the flegme of the Matrix.

TAke the leaues and stalkes of Paritorie in the ende of May, and being braied distill them through a limbecke, and you shall giue of the water vnto the woman to drinke fasting three vnces morning and euening continuallie by the space of eight or ten daies: it is an opener also of the opilations or stoppings of the liuer or milt, and purgeth the reines and bladder.

A remedie against the pestilence.

TAke of the roots of dog Fennel and make them in pouder, and giue thereof vnto the sicke person the quantitie of a crowne to drinke, being dissolued in vineger if he feele a great heat, but if he feele rigor or coldnesse, giue it to him with wine and it will driue awaie the poison: which is supposed also to be done by pimpernel, if the roots be boyled in wine, and giuen vnto the sicke person to drinke.

For to heale the Ptisicke.

TAke of Pimpernell brayed in pouder two vnces, of the water of greene pimpernell newlie distilled, and of suger as much as shall bee sufficient, and make a lectuarie, which the sicke person shall vse by taking two dragmes at a time. Vnto the like effect is giuen the water of veruene, & for the difficultie of taking breath.

For to remedie the diseases called dissinteria and Diarrhea, & the bloudie flix of women.

Dissinteria & Diarrheo, are perillous flixes with excoriations & rasing of the bowels, called blodie flixes.

TAke of the stone called Hematitis, of Bole Armenia, of eache a dragme, let them bee finelie poudred and grinded vpon a marble stone, and being wel medled with two vnces of plantine water, you shall giue it vnto the sicke to drinke.

Against

Against the redneſſe of the face and noſe.

DIſtill in Balneo Mariæ the flowers of applegreſts, which you muſt gather when they are well opened, and with the water which ſhall be diſtilled therof, you ſhall morning and euening waſh the places.

To heale the Pluriſie and putrifaction of the matrix.

TAke and diſtill in the end of maie the herbe called Burnet, and of the water which you ſhall make cauſe the ſicke perſon to drinke morning and euening foure vnces, and within ſhort ſpace he ſhall be healed.

Againſt the difficultie of taking breath and opilation of the liuer and lungs, and a vehement cough.

TAke of the herbe called Liuerwort or lungwort, & drie it, and put therevnto of annis ſeeds, of the lungs of a Foxdried in the ayre and of fenel ſeeds, of licoras, of enula, of ginger, of each like quantitie, the aforeſaid things being well brated, you muſt ſerce them finelie, and put therevnto of ſuger the weight of them all and make therof a lectuary, whereof the patient muſt drinke morning and euening.

To make heare grow againe where it is fallen awaie.

TAke of the leaues of Radiſhes and boile them in water with aſmuch more of the roots of dogg Fennell, vntill they be well ſodden, and with the decoction you ſhall waſhe the places from whence they be fallen.

To prouoke ſweat, and to heale the plague.

TAke of the hearb called rape, with the roots of plantine the leſſer, and knot graſſe, of each half a handfull, brate them wel and boile them in vineger and ſtraine them thorough a linnen cloth, whereof being giuen vnto the ſick perſon to drinke when he goeth to bed, cauſeth him to ſweate out all ill humors.

Againſt the paine of the liuer, ſtomach, and milte.

Take

Take of the oile of Roses fower vnces, of Raponticum, in pouder halfe an vnce, of ware as much as sufficeth, and make thereof a plaister, which you must applie hot vnto the place of the greefe.

To heale Ring wormes, or the Morphewe.

Take of the leaues of Elders, of Eleborus niger, and of wine tempered with vineger and Honie, and adding thereunto a little of a squill, boile them, and then annointe the griefe.

Against the disease called Nausea

Take of the hearbe called Sauory, being finelie beaten, and let it be supped fasting with a new laied egge reare-ly rosted and it will do the effect.

Nausea, disposition to will to vomit, lothing or abhorring of things.

To cause the naturall places of women to purge.

Dry of the hearb called Tansy, and being very finly brayed giue therof to drinke in wine the quantity of halfe an vnce.

To heale the horcenesse and streightnesse of the breast, occasioned of euill humors.

Take of Taxus barbatus, of Fennell, and of Liquerice, of ech like quantitie, and boile them in water or wine, vntill they be tenderlie sodden, then straine them thorowe a linnen cloth, and mixe them with Suger, and giue thereof vnto the sicke person to drincke.

A remedie to cause a woman to bring forth the dead creature, or the skin that the child is wrapped in, called in Italian Secunda.

Take the rootes of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of Aristologia rotunda, of ech like quantitie: braie them into pouder, and mixe therewith the iuice of Diptamus, and put therunto Artemesia poudred, and making therof suppositories, applie them vnto the necke of the Matrix.

To cure the distillation of vrine.

TAke of Epithimus what quantitie you thinke good, and boile it in good wine, and oile Oliue, and then taking it out of the vessell, laie it hotte betweene the Paunll and the priuie members, and he shall be healed,

Against redneſſe and dropping of the eies.

TAke of the blossomes which growe out of the plantes of the Beanes before they bee yellow, and distill them in Balneo Mariæ, and take of the said water, and drop the reof into the eies at night, and it will drie vp all the superfluous humiditie, and remedie the redneſſe. The water of Taxus barbatus, worketh the like effect in washing the eies therewith. It helpeth likewise to wash the eies with the water of Tormentill, into the which is put a little of preperated Tutia.

To remedie the broken cods of children.

TAke of the rootes of Enula in the end of May, or betweene the midst of Julie and September, and of the water of them, being distilled throw a Limbicke, cause the sicke to drinke two or three vnces, both morning and euening.

Against the biting of mad Dogs.

TAke of the roots of Gentian one dramme, of Mirrha two drammes, of the eies of burnt Crabbes two drammes, boile altogither in wine, and being strained, giue a cup full thereof three mornings continually vnto the partie that is bitten. Then wash the wound with sea water: but firſte you muſt laie some of the pouder thereon to drawe out the putrified blood.

To remedie the vntemperate heate of the liuer.

TAke of Liuerwort, of Garden and wild Endiue, of ech a handfull, of Maiden haire halfe a handful, boile them in water with a little Sugar, and being clarified, put vnto the decoction a litle of the wine of Pomegranates, of an indifferent taſte, and giue the partie to drinke thereof certaine daies.

To

To expell sadnesse.

TAke of the herbe called Cranes beke, of Rew, of Pulegium, of ech like quantitie, bray them into pouder, and with sugar make little mozsels and vse them.

To remedie an olde inueterated cough.

TAke of dried Horehound three pounds, put it into a new glased earthen pan, and put thereunto ten poundes of fountaine water, and boile it vntill the third part be consumed, then straine it into an other pan, and put thereunto of good honie one pound and a halfe, and of the pouder of pepper halfe an vnce: and then boile it againe so long that the third parte be consumed, and it become thicke. Keepe it in a vessell of Glasse, of the which the sicke person shall take morning and euening, and at middaie, a spoonefull at a time.

Against the paine of the stomacke and the disease called Nausea.

TAke of Rue, of Smallge, of Dill, and of Commin, of each like quantitie: boile them in a pound and a halfe of wine, then put thereunto of olde oile three pound, boile it againe, and being taken from the fire, you shall dip therein so much of vnwashed woll as shall bee sufficient to compasse the stomacke: and the diseased person being laide vpright, you shall laie it vppon him, and after one houre you shall take awaie the saide woll, and make it cleane, and annoint the patient againe with Oleum Nardinum, and then cause him to awake a little.

To remedie the stinking or chaps of the toes.

TAke and boille fresh veale in vinegre, and put it into the chaps, or else rub the place with the pouder of Mirrha, or Beniomin finely brated.

Against the paine of the stomacke.

TAke a quantity of greene Peach leaues well brated, and mire therewith olde grease being veris well purified, then spread it vpon a linnen cloth, and applie it vnto the stomacke in manner of a plaister.

To heale the perilous flix and excoriation or rasing of the bowels, called Dissintiria.

TAke the spinie part of an Hedge hog, and burne it, then beate it into ponder, and if the sicke person be without an ague, giue him it to drincke with wine, but hauing an ague giue it with water, and by the space of sixe daies continuallie you shall cause him to drinke one of the said heads and he shalbe hole: or else take of the rennet of a Hare the quantitie of an hasill nut dissolued into wine or Goates milke, and giue it the sicke person to drinke: or else take a liue hare, and hauing cut the throate thereof, take that hote bloud, and boile it in broth, and cause the sicke to eate thereof, considering notwithstanding, that if the sicke person auoide bloud downeward, to braie the tops of male nettels, and the iuice mixed with colde water or vinegre, you shall giue thereof to drincke three daies continuallie vnto the sicke person.

Against the Cholicke.

TAke a greene Plouer, and burne it with his fethers, & of the ashes you shall giue the sicke to drink: or else take of Mints as much as you may hold in three fingars, of fenell seedes two vnces, ponder them, and giue thereof to drinke vnto the sicke person one dramme in sixe vnces of warme wine.

A remedie for him whose foundament is out, to cause it to abide in.

VVAsh it as often as it commeth forth with warme wine, in the which is boiled Veruene, & mire it with a little Lie, which is not verie strong. It helpeth also to annoint with liquid pitch, and so put in.

To heale broken Kibes.

TAke and lay vpon them the lungs of a ram: or else the ashes of Bats, or rats, or of earthwormes mired with oile and laide vpon the sore. It helpeth to take the ashes of the teeth, of an horse, and laie it on them. If they be not broken, laie

laie vpon them Allum brazed with vinegar.

To draw out thornes or any other thing fastned in the flesh

LAie vpon the place a Spunge or locke of woll washed in hot vrine, and it shall do the effect: or else take the bodie or head of a Lucert opened in the midst, and laide vpon the place. To do the like effect, take nettle rots brazed with salt, and laie them on the hurt: or else the rotes of Agrimonie brazed and laide thereon.

To take away Warts.

WHen you kill a Pig, wash the warts with that hot bloud, letting it drie vpon them, then presentlie after wash them, and they will be whole.

To remedie the stinking of the mouth.

ACcustome to take of this mixture following, that is to saie, of Pulegium dried, of Serpillum or Organum, of each like quantitie, cause them to be finely pondred and mixed with honnie, and when you go to bedde, wash your mouth with good wine, in the which Mastick is boiled, or else wash it with good wine, in the which are sodden the leaues of Cinquefollis.

To remedie the paine of the loines.

TAke of quicke Sulphur what quantitie you thinke good and being brazed into ponder mixe it with the fatte, or sewet of what beast you shall think good, and then annoint. It helpeth also to take the sædes of wilde Pintes brayed and mixed with wheate flower, laie it on them: or else to braye the græne leaues of Ferola in wine, and to laie them thereon.

Ferola, is an herb like vnto big Fennell, it may be called Fennell Giant, or herbe Sagapene.

To remedie the difficultie of pissing and paine of the bladder.

TAke of Pulegium, of Spikenarde, of Folium, of each like quantity: being somwhat brazed, you shall put them into a litle bag, and being warme, apply it vnto the griefe. It helpeth

peth also to take Horehounde, boiled in wine and water, being strained giue it vnto the sicke person to drinke.

To heale one that cannot keepe his water.

TAke of Snailes called Africani, that is, such as are wtih out their shelles, and being burned, giue the partie often times to drinke thereof in wine. It helpeth also to drinke the braines of an Hare in wine, and to eat the raines of the said beast.

To remedie the comming out of the matrix.

FIrst you must dissolue with the iuice of Wormwod Aromaticall spices, and Gallia muscata, and Lignum Aloes, and therwith annoint vnder the Nauill. Then take Rewe, Castor, Artemesia, of each like quantitie, boile them in good wine vntill two partes be consumed, and being strained, giue therof to drinke. Then cause the Matrix to be put in with ones handes verie softlie, and cause her to be set in a bath in the which are boiled, of Roses, of Pomegranat flowers, called Balaustie, of Simack, of the rindes of Pomegranates, of Gals, of Mertels, of the leaues and inward barke of an Oke, and of Cipres nuts.

To heale the itch and hardnesse of the matrix.

TAke of Camphora, of Litharge, of baie berries, as much as you thinke good, and with the white of an eg make a suppositorie, and put it into the matrix. The pouder of Fenegreke mired with the bloud of a Gose, and annointing the place therewith, healeth the hardnesse of the Matrix.

To remedie the windinesse of the Matrix.

TAke of Mallowes, of Pellitorie of the wall, and being boiled in water, make a bath for the woman, and after you shall put vpon hir bodie this plaister following being warme.

Take of the iuice of Taxus barbatus, and of Rapes, and being mixed with the meale of Barlie, make therof a plaister.

To heale the paine of the head, occasioned through the French disease.

Take

TAke of Aloes Epatice, one vnce, of the rootes of Pimpernell, and Bugloſſe, of ech a handful, boile all theſe in three pintes of water, vntill two parts thereof be conſumed, and that which remaineth, you ſhall deuide in foure partes to giue him in ſtead of a ſirop, it will purge him, and ceaſe the paine.

To cauſe the heare to grow where it is fallen away.

TAke and burne Acornes of an Oke, and mire the pouder with the fat of a Beare, and annoint the place.

How to remedie eies that be bloud ſhot.

TAke of the milke of a Goate that is bloud warme, and therewith fomentate the eies: or elſe braie the leaues of Verbena, with a little ſalt, and therwith emplaſter the eies, that all the night they may be ſhut, and the daie following take it awaie, and continuing thus certaine daies, he ſhall be whole.

How to heale the flix of the bodie and ſpitting of bloud.

TAke of gum Dragant, gum Arabicke, of Sanguis Draconis, of Bole Armenia, Amidum, of Spodium, of each foure ſcruples: of the ſtone called Hematitis grounded vpon a Marble, of the iuice of Plantine, of Poppie, of Mumia, of Acatia, of Hipoquiſtidos, of ech three drams, of ſirrop of Roſes as much as ſufficeth, meddle them well togither, and make thereof a Lectuarie.

How to remedie the Ptiſicke.

BRaie Bettonie, and mire it with Honie, and make therof a lectuarie: or elſe beate Pine apple kirnels, which are cleane and new, and with ſoden wine, and clarified Honie, labor them ſo long in the morter, that they come vnto the forme of Honie, and vſe to take thereof. It helpeth alſo, to take the lungs and harte of a wild goſe boiled, and to eate thereof.

An ointment to heale the ſtifneſſe or ſhrinking of ſinewes, Spaſmus, comming of a wound taken of ſome venemous beaſt.

TAke of the meale of Line séedes, of the meale of Barlie, and of Orobi, of each thrée vnces, of the meale of Beanes one vnce of honie a pound: of white vinegar thrée vnces: of hard Pitch fiue vnces: of Swines grease thrée vnces: mixe them altogither, and make thereof an ointment.

To make milke come into a womans brests.

TAke Dill and boile it well in water, and of the decoction you shall giue vnto the woman to drinke morning and euening foure vnces at a time, and it will do the effect.

To remedie the disease called in Italian Fuco saluatio, and in English S. Anthonies fire.

TAke of Bur rotes, and of Sage leaues, and braie them verie well, and make thereof a plaister which you must late vpon the sore.

A verie excellent remedie against winde in the left side, called in Italian, Melancholia mirachiale.

TAke of Red Rose leaues fiue ounces, of Ciperus fiue drams, of Cloues, of Asarum, of Mastick, of Spicknard, of each fiue drammes, of Mace, of Cardamones, of Nutmegs, of each one dramme, braie and mixe them togither: then take of Myrobolanes called Emblici one pounde, the which you must boile in seauen pintes of water, vntill two partes thereof be consumed, straine it and put vnto the decoction one pound of Honie, then boile it againe, vntill it be as thicke as Honie, then put it vnto the spices before mentioned, and mixe them togither with a spatter made of Willow, or of Pomecitron tree, and aromatize it with halfe a scruple of Muske, and vse it in Electuarie.

An other for the same.

TAke of Capillus Veneris, called in english Maiden heare, of Bugloss, of reisons, of ech one handfull, of Lignum Aloes, of Spicknarde, of Mastiche, of each two drams, of Epithinum, of Polipodie, of Borage, of ech halfe an vnce, of the iuice of Rome royals, one vnce and a halfe, of Sugar two pounds

poundes, make therof a sirrop, and aromatize it with white Amber, and vse it.

To remedie the want of sleepe through frensie.

Shaue awaie the heare with a Raser, and annointe the head with the froth or some which swimmeth vpon cream and he shall sleepe forthwith.

To heale the falling sickneſſe.

TAke of the Lungs of a wolfe, and wash them with good red wine, then boile them, and dresse them with Cordiall spices, and giue it in meate vnto the sicke person, and he shall be healed: or els take of Opoponacke, of Castoreum, of Sanguis draconis, of Antimonie, of ech like quantitie, bray them and giue thereof vnto the sicke person two scruples, in what manner you will, and this shall bee the quantitie whensoeuer he taketh it, and you shall see the succesſe thereof to be maruellous.

Castoreum in Englisth signifieth the Beuer stone much vsed in medines.

To heale the trembling or shaking of the members.

ANnoint the crowne of the head and the places that are grieued with oile of Cinamond, and cause the diseased person to take two drammes of the water, that is made of Wans or Swines bloud, brought vnto putrifaction with Aqua vitæ, and after distilled, and of this you must giue him to drink manie times in a Moneth.

To remedie the teares, or itch of the eies.

TAke of Aloes Epatici, two drams, infuse it in sweet wine and of Rosewater, as with the rest will fill a cuppe: and therewith wash the eies, or else fomentate them with the water of Stecados.

To heale the sounding of the eares.

TAke of the leaues of Nightshade, and taking out of the iuice distill therof into the eares. Also take the oile of Irinum mixed with vinegar, and put therof hot into the eares. Likewise take Eleborus halfe sodden in vinegar, and being put

put into theeares, it healeth the paine. Also to take the iuice of white onyons, and mixe it with like quantitie of honie, and put thereof into the eares. The like effect is done with the iuice of Leeks mixed with womans milke, and put thereof into the eares.

How to remedie the yoxe or hicket.

TAke of the iuice of Quinces, and of honie, of each one pound and a halfe, of vinegar thirtene vnces and a half, boile them together, and put therunto of ginger three vnces of white pepper one vnce, and vse it. Or else braie Rewe and dissolue it in white wine, and drink it. It helpeth also to take Comin seedes, or Daucus, or Spica Celtica, or Pulegium giuen to drinke.

How to remedie the beating, trembling of the bodie, and the disease called Sincope.

Sincope signifieth the swounding.

TAke of Costus, of Folium, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Cloues, of ech one vnce, of Galles, of Acatia, of Rose leaues, of Spodium, of the nuts of India, of Olibanum, of ech half an vnce, beat them and searce them, & with the iuice of Quinces well sodden make thereof a lecuarie with Sugar, of the which you shall giue vnto the sicke person the quantitie of an hasill nut at a time.

How to drie vp the milke of the breasts.

BAth the brests with the decoction that is made with the leaues of Colewortes: or else annoint with the iuice of Plantine the heads or teates of the breasts, and it will drie them presently.

How to make soft or flagging brests to become hard.

TAke the shels of a Partridge egs, and bray them wel, & mixe them with yellow waxe, and annoint the brestes: or else annoint the heads of the brestes with the first menstruous blood of a woman, and it will haue effect.

How to remedie the vomiting of children.

TAke a quantity of dried rew, and half as much Incense, mixe them and make thereof a pouder, and giue it to be

drunken

drunken with sierop of Roses, or wine.

How to remedie the paine of the stomacke which happeneth with sharpe belkings.

CAuse the sicke person to take a dram or two of Agarici corcischati in forme of Pilles, or otherwise, then let him drinke a little wine, and he shall be whole.

To remedie the bloud or mūke engendred in the stomacke.

GIue the partie a quantitie of the iuice of Smallage with hony: or else giue him to drinke Assa fetida, with gum Serapine in wine well watred, the quantitie of halfe a dram at a time. Aboue all remedies this helpeth, to drinke the milke or rennet of an Hart: or else the flowers of the herbe Heliocriso, or Posca.

Posca, a drinke made of graps after they be pressed.

To remedie the opilation of the liuer.

CAuse the sick person to eat amongst his meats dry figs with pepper: or els giue him to eat the seedes of Cuscuta, preserued with fine sugar.

To heale the Iaundice.

TAke Iuie when it hath flowers, and boyle it in white wine, which is neither to sower nor to sweete, and giue it the sicke person to drinke seuen mornings fasting. It helpeth also to giue him to drinke foure vnces of the herb called Cinquefolio.

To remedie an olde paine of the liuer, and of the bellie and sides, with the short ribbes called Hipochondrium.

Hipochondrium, the fore part of the bellie and sides, abot ỹ short ribs and about the nauill, vnder which lieth the liuer, and Spline.

TAke wormewood, and boile it in wine, and put vnto the said wine, oile of nuts, or of Spicknarde, and annointe the place.

To remedie the hardnesse of the liuers, with the Iaundice.

TAke of oile of Roses one vnce and a halfe, of the iuice of wormewood, of Oleum nardinum, and Masticke, of each halfe an vnce, of the pouder of Squinantum of Spodium of Cassia

Cassia lignea, and of Cauda equina, of ech two drammes, of ware as much as sufficeth, and make thereof an ointment, with the which you shall annoint vpon the liuer, with your hand, being first washed with vinegar: and your stomacke with your hand, being annointed before with oile of Mastiche.

To heale the flixe of Vrine.

TAke of Spodium of Lignum Balsamum of Costus, of sanders, of Porcelane sedes, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of Amidum, of the rootes of Rubea Tinctorum of Berberies, of the sedes of Endiue, of Bole Armenicke, of each foure drams, of sugar one vnce. Beate all these things and searce them, and make a lectuarie therof with honie of Roses, as much as sufficeth, of the which you shall cause the person to take euerie morning, one vnce. Then annointe the backe, and the place of the raines with Triacle, and Rose water, mired togither. To remedie this griefe is commended also, Porceleane, Pomegranets, and Bursa Pastoris giuen in meates.

To prouoke vrine.

Serpillum is wilde Time
Carlina is wild Hartichokes.

GIue the seeds of Serpillum vnto the sicke person to drink in white wine: or els boile in water the rootes of Carlina, and make him to drinke therof. It helpeth presently to giue him to drinke in wine the rootes of Filipendola, or els the sedes of Trifolite.

To remedie the burning of the vrine.

TAke of the sedes of Citrons, Gourds the husks taken away, of ech foure drams, of Lettice sedes, and Porcelene sedes, of ech two drams, of the iuice of Liquerice one dram, of Roses half a dram, of Acorus one dram, of the fruit of Mirtelles, and of Lentils mundified, of ech one scruple. Bray al these togither, and with the iuice of Porcelan make little round cakes, waying a dram a peece, of the which you musse giue one at a time vnto the sicke person to drinke. It helpeth also to vse Sebestians in meates: or else the

sedes

seedes of Lettice and of Porcelane eaten in good quantitie with sugar, or giuen in drinke.

To remedie the paine of the Bladder.

BOyle in water the leaues of Lawrell, and being taken out put them in a bagge, vpon the which the sicke person must sit as long as it is hot. Or else boile Smallage, and straine it, and giue him foure ounces thereof to drinke with the flowers of wilde Commin, and he shall be healed.

To heale the Collicke.

TAke of Sentorie the lesser, of Camomill, of Rewe, of Dill, of ech one handfull, of annis seedes, of Fennell, of Commin, of Carrawaies, of Ameos, of Bate berries, of each halfe a handfull, of the pulpe of Coloquintida bound in a peece of linnen cloath two drammes, of fault Gemma one dramme and a halfe, boile all those aforesaide thinges in as much water as shall suffice: then take of the decoction being strained one pound, of oile of Rewe three ounces, and of oile Benedictum one vnce, and make thereof a Glister. It helpeth also to take fasting one dramme of this confection following. Take of dried Rewe ten drammes, of Ameos, of Commin, of Origanum, of Perselie, of bitter Almonds, of Pepper, of Calamint, of Daucus, of long Pepper, of Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drammes, of Bay berries, of Castor, of gumme Serapine, of Opoponacke, of ech three drammes, make a lectuarie with honie: the which hath not his like to dissolue windinesse, or ventositie.

To remedie the Flixe of the bodie

TAke a quantitie of the middle redde barke or rinde of a Chestnut tree, and boile it in water vntill two partes of the tree be consumed: and giue that which remaineth vnto the sicke person to drinke.

An other for the same.

TAke of Mirtle berries finelie beaten twelue drams, of Rose leaues, of Spodium, of Sumacke, of the three kinds of

of Saunders, of Balaustie, of gum Arabicke, of each one dram and a halfe, of the rindes of Pomegranats burned seuen drammes of Coriander seedes infused in Vinegre and burned foure drammes of Sorell seedes, of Plantin, of Roses, of each two drammes, braie them and wash them with the iuice of Agresta, or of Quinces, and Vinegre then drie it and after mixe the powders with the Mua of Quinces and Vinegar, and mak thereof a Lectuarie.

To remedie the strainings called in Italian Pondera.

Pondera, signifieth a greate desire to go to the stoole with out effect.

TAke Coleworts, and boyle them in water, then take them out and frie them in oile, and cause the sicke person to sit ouer it.

An other.

TAke and put vpon coales in a hole, a bason in the which is Colophonie, Frankincense, and Tirpentine, of ech like quantitie: and let him sit ouer it, to receiue the fume which procedeth from vnder him.

To prouoke the flowers, and the Secunda vnto women.

Secunda or Secundina, is the skin wherein the childe is wrapped in.

TAke the heads of Garlick, and boile them in water, and cause the woman to sit ouer it, to receiue the fume from beneath.

An other for the same.

TAke Cassia Lignea, and Rubea Tinctorum, and the blacke rinde of Cassia Fistula, beaten into very fine pouder, and giue the quantitie of a dramme thereof to drinke at once. The flowers of Policaria braied, and dissolued in white wine, being giuen to drinke worke the like effect.

An other most excellent remedie for the same.

TAke of Gentiana, of Pulegium, of ech two drammes, of Nigella one dramme, of drie figs as much as sufficeth: make a suppositorie and put it in the place of nature, and it will prouoke the flowers without griefe.

To

To remedie the paine of the Matrix apostumated through grosse humors.

TAke and boile the rootes of Aristoliga Longa, in water, and with the decoction bath the place of the griefe: It helpeth also to do the like, the rootes or fruite of Jeneper.

To heale the paine of the matrix happened through wind.

ANoint the place with the oyle of Cinamond, mixed with oile and common ware, or else giue vnto the woman to drinke, of the rootes of Doronici or of Ciperus, with good white wine, the quantitie of a dram at a time.

To heale the prefocation of the matrix.

ANoint the necke within the matrix with oile of Margerum, or with Oleum Mustellinum, or with the oyle of white Lillies, in the which is dissolued a little muske.

To remedie the comming out of the matrix.

EMplaister the matrix with the leaues of Nettels, and it will bring it vnto his place: or else take of Bitumen, that is, Aspaltum two partes, of Dredung one part, braie them and make a fumigation vnder it.

To remedie the itch of the purse of the testicles.

ANoint the place first with the iuice of Mallwort which is warme, and when it shall be drie of it selfe, vppon it annoint with oile of Roses wrought a long space vpon a plate of leade with a pestell of leade. Or else take of gum Dragant, of Sulphur Citrine, of Litarge, of ech like quantitie, braie them well and mixe them well with Vinegar, putting thereunto a little Opium, and therewith annoint the diseased place.

Bitumen is a certaine glewy earth found in the parts about Babilon, which is called also Aspaltum.

To heale the paine of the hemerhods.

ANoint the place with liquid vernice, and presently it will help, or els take the yolke of an eg, and of the fat of an hen which is made liquide, with a litle oile of Roses, and Saffron

Saffron, and mixe them all in a Potinger which must stand in colde water, and therewith annoint the place.

To remedie the hardnesse or stifnesse of the ioints.

TAke of the dregs Oleum Irinum, and of the oyle of Linsedes, of the Mucillage of Fenegreke, of the fat of a Duck, of the marrow of the shankes of a Calfe, of the rots of wilde Cucumbers, of the grease of a blacke Hen, of Armoniacke, of ech like quantitie, dissolue the Armoniacke with oyle and ware, and putting therunto the other things, make an ointment. It helpeth also to annoint the diseased with the oile of Trifoile when it is ripe.

To heale the Sciatica.

AFter the purging of the bodie, it is verie good to drawe bloude from the foote of the diseased side by the Maine Malleole, which is vpon the Instep, and then to put vpon the Sciatica a peece of linnen cloth bathed in Aqua vitæ. It helpeth also to annoint the place with oyle of Iuie drawne out by Alchemistrie. The disease is also cured by eating fried Iuis in Fritters the space of nine daies fasting. The like effect is seene by taking the rootes of Tormentill being finelie brayed, and minsted in the winter, with Iuie watre, and in the Summer with conserue of Roses. It is in vse also to take two partes of sea water, and one parte of good white wine, and a drainme of the pouder of the rindes of sowre Pomegarnates, and being mixed to make thereof a glister and it will heale the griefe.

To remedie the griefes and inueterated swelling of the knees.

TAke of Goates dunge, and mixe it with the meale of Barlie and make a plaster with vinegre and water, and put it vpon the swelling.

To take away swellings after the Goute ceaseth.

TAke of the ashes of burned Oister shels, and of the ashes of Spongis, and of Dodder, as much as you think good, boile

boyle them in sharpe wine with a litle water, and therwith washe the feete: but first you must fomentate them with a peece of a Pilstone burned and quenched in vineger. It helpeth also to fomentate the place with the decoction of stichwort and to emplatter the same.

To driue away venemous beasts.

TAke of Bdellium, Saparine, Pitch, Hartes horne, or the hoofe of a Goate, or brimstone, and Incense, and parfume the place: the like effect is done by smoking the place with the hoofe of an asse.

To take away spots out of the skin.

ANnoint them with the warme blood of a black hen, and they shall be whole: or els take Eleborus, of incense of liquid pitch, of ech like quantitie: braie them, and mixe them with oyle of Ceder apples, and vineger, and worke therewith. It remedieth also to rub the spots with the rootes of Mandragora standing in the sunne fiue daies continuallie. It healeth likewise to take the water of radishes distilled through a limbecke, and therewith to wash the spots, or else to annoint the skinne with the meate of Orobo, mixed with honnie.

To heale ringwormes.

BUrne a peece of course linnen, and when it is kindled, put it vpon a Plate of cleane yron: or else in a dishe, and there it will leaue a certaine humiditie, with the which, annoint the ringwormes, and it will heale them. Or else take of the gum of a wilde Pineapple tree, and put thereunto honnie, and vineger, and annoint the place.

To remedie the wanne spekes, or pimples of the face.

TAke of a Hare new killed, and with the blood thereof while it is warme annoint, and it will helpe. Or els annoint them with Cinamond beaten, mixed with honnie. Also take the grease of a ducke, in the which is mixed washed Litarge, and annoint the place, and it worketh the like effect.

To remedie the opilations of the Liuer and of the milt.

TAke of Calomus Aromaticus one pound, braie it a little, and infuse it in a sufficient quantitie of vineger, & then boyle it in that same vineger vntill halfe thereof be consumed: then straine it well thorow a linnen cloth, and put vnto the decoction of good honnie fiue vnces, and boile it vntil it come to the substance of a sirrope: whereof you must vse to take morning and euening fasting, the quantitie of an vnce and a halfe, at a time, and you shall haue your desire.

To remedie the baldnesse of the head.

TAke a quantitie of Southernwoode, and put it vppon kindled coales to burne, and beeing made ponder, mixe it with oile of Radishes, and annoint the bald place, and you shall see a great experience.

To stop bleeding at the nose.

TAke of the yellow seedes which growe in the midst of Roses, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra Sigillata, of Armenicke, of ech one dramme, of the haires of an Hare burned, one dramme and a halfe, beate all these into fine ponder, and make a bagge bathed in the white of an egge, with som of the foresaid ponder being put therein, and so put it into the nose, and it will doe the effect.

Against the excoriations, and griefs of the body.

TAke of the herbe called Alchimilla, braie it and take out the iuice by a linnen cloth, then take of Gallitricon, and of Hipericon made in ponder, and being medled, giue therof to drinke. Or else take of chosen Agricke two drammes, binde it in a linnen cloth, and boile it in water, with mallowes, Violet leaues Paritarie, and Porcelane, of ech one handfull: Then take a pound of the said decoction, of oyle oliue three vnces, and make a Glister, which you shall finde maruellous good.

To heale the flixes of the stomacke and belly.

TAke of good vineger a possenet full, and boile therein of Aristologia rotunda halfe an vnce, of cloues halfe an vnce brayed

brayed grossely, and with a sponge infused in the decoction, you must bathe the stomacke and the nauill.

To heale the issuing forth of the fundament.

TAke of Taxus Barbatus, and of the flowers of Pimpernell, of flower Deluce, as much as you please, boyle them in wine, and being taken out, emplaister the place about the fundament, and it will returne vnto the place.

To heale strainings.

TAke of Basill, and boile it in vineger, and oyle, vntill it be verie tender, and with the decoction bathe the place.

Against the belkings of the stomacke.

TAke of the flowers and rindes of Pomegranets, and beate them into pouder, then boile them in vineger, in the which you must infuse a sponge, and with bathing the stomacke, the paine will cease.

Against chilblaines or kibes.

TAke the rindes of Pomegranets, and braie them well, then boile them in wine, and beeing well beaten, put it vpon the griefe, and you shall see a very trim effect.

Against hardnesse of the Milt, and of other members, and the Palsey.

TAke of the greene leaues of Bearefoote, eight vnces, of Sauine, of Sage, of mallowes, of margerome, of rosemarie, of Pulegium, of Motherwort, of wormwood, of Sothernwood, of ech two handfuls, of cloues fiue vnces, of cinamond halfe an vnce, of comin two vnces, of Galingale three drammes, of Incense, and of mastick, of ech foure drammes of white waxe, eight vnces, of good wine three pints. Boile all these aforesaid thinges vntill the wine be consumed, then take it from the fire, and put vnto it the waxe, and make an ointment, with the which annoint where need requireth.

To remedy the griefe of the loines and belly.

TAke water Mintes and drie them, and make pouder therof, and giue two drammes of that vnto the sick person to drinke, in three vnces of the water of Radishes, and you shall see a happie successe.

To heale the pimples of the face.

ANoint the face with the oile of the seeds of Bombace, and it will cleanse the face from the specks or pimples.

Against windinesse of the bellie.

TAke of Annis seedes, of Fennell seeds, and of the roots of Bruscie, and of suger, of eche like quantitie, make pouder thereof, and giue vnto the sicke person a spoonfull to drinke in good wine, and it will heale him.

To cause a woman to auoid the skin that the child is wrapped in, called in Italian Secundina.

TAke of the flowers of Marigoldes, and being dried make pouder of them, and put thereof about a great ware candle, and being lighted, make therewith a fumigation vnto her place of nature, and it will doe the effect.

An excellent preseruatiue against the Pestilence and dropsie.

TAke one vnce of the iuice of greene nuttes, of the iuice of Agrimonie halfe an vnce, of the iuice of Rewe three drammes, of the iuice of Isope three vnces, of the iuice of hempe foure vnces, meddle them together, then take of the said mixture halfe an vnce, of Mumia halfe a dram, of suger candie halfe an vnce, of suger Rosate one dramme, make a lectuarie of the which dissolue in good wine the quantitie of a chestnut, or else in Buglose water, or of the flowers of Marigolds, and manie nights when you go to bed, vse to drinke therof.

To remedie the yexing of the stomacke and vomitings, and losse of appetite, occasioned through cold humors.

Take

TAke of the seeds of Cardamomes, ℥ of Lignum aloes like quantitie, and being finelie beaten, drink a dram therof in good sweet wine, two houres before you eate meate, and if you adde therunto Annis seeds, it will restore the appetite which is lost.

To heale the quartern ague and all agues, which by nature continue long time.

TAke of Cardus benedictus one dram, and beeing made in pouder, you shall cause the patient to drinke it a quarter of an houre before his fit take him, then couer him well in his bed, and you shall see a maruellous effect: or else giue him to drinke three vnces of the water of the same herbe distilled in Maie, it will cause him to sweate abundantly, and cease his paine.

Against the Pestilence.

TAke of the rootes of Tormentill finely poudered, one dram: of triacle halfe a dram, dissolue it in sorrel water, and giue it vnto the diseased to drinke.

To heale the flixe called Disinteria.

GIue vnto the sicke person one dramme of the pouder of Tormentill rootes, to drink with good red wine, and in taking it oftentimes, he shall be healed.

To restore the appetite that is lost.

TAke of the seedes of Spire Trifolie, and bottle them in wine, and giue the sicke person to drinke thereof three dates continuallie morning and euening, and presently after giue him to drinke a dramme of Ginger dissolued with vineger, then cause him to lie well couered in his bed, and he shall be whole.

To take the spottes awaie that growe in the eyes.

BOile in wine the flowers and rootes of Valerian, and distill of that wine being cold into the eies, and you shal see a present succesle.

Against the Pleurisie.

DIstill in the middeſt of Auguſt through a limbecke the rootes of Valerian, and bathe in the water peeces of linnen cloth, and put them hote vppon the euill: alſo if you giue the patient thereof to drinke, it will heale him.

A medicine for women which through fatneſſe cannot conceiue.

TAke of the hearbe Bettonie, and make it into pouder, & giue vnto the woman one dram to drinke thereof, in halfe an vnce of the water, which is diſtilled of the ſame herbe, and it will doe the effect.

Againſt the Hemerodes.

TAke of the wood of vines, and make aſhes thereof, and beeing diſſolued in vineger, annoint the place often-times, and it will heale them, or elſe take of the ſtope or caulking, which they take out of old ſhips with the pitch, and being put into a hole with coles, make therof a ſmoke, and cauſe the ſicke perſon to ſit thereon, and hee ſhall be whole. It helpeth alſo to boile the leaues of Colewortes with water and butter, and let the patient ſit ouer it to receiue the fume, and he ſhalbe healed.

To take away warts.

TAke of the water which diſtilleth from the vines, at ſuch time as they be cut, and with that mixe the water which is wont to remaine in the leaues or okes, and waſhe them often therewith.

To remedie the infection of the skin.

TAke of the rootes of vines, and boile them in water with the ſeedes of Fetches and Fenegreke, and therewith waſh the place.

To accelerate the birth.

TAke of the iuice of wine leaues, or elſe boyle them in white wine, and giue foure vnces thereof vnto the woman to drinke, either of the one, or other.

To

To remedie the Quinsey.

TAke out the meate of an orenge, and fill it with hennes dung, then put therunto oile of roses and a litle saffron, and boile it vpon a fire of coales, and when you haue taken it from the fire, bray it & make thereof a plaister, and bind it vnder the throat, hauing first well purged the body.

For to heale the cough.

TAke turpentine, and of clarified honie, of ech like quantitie, and being mixed with an egge somewhat sodden, giue it vnto the patient to drinke.

For to make a leane person to become fat.

TAke of the seedes of Orobo, and after you haue dried them at the fire, braie them, and mixe them with honie: and of the mixture you shall giue vnto the sicke person euerie morning the quantitie of a nut falling, or else take of the meale of Amidum, and of Sarcocolla of eche fiue vnces, mixe them with butter, and make thereof a paste, the which you shall bake vntill you can make pouder thereof: of the which pouder for the space of manie daies, giue ten drams at a time vnto the person to drinke.

For to make a fat person to become leane.

TAke foure vnces of warme vineger, and put therein a quantitie of the pouder of pepper, and giue it vnto the partie to drinke manie mornings fasting, and he will become leane, or else giue him to drinke euerie morning of the wine of sower Pomegranates, two scruples with Oximell, or water.

Oxime lis a medicin made of honnie and water sodden togither.

For to heale Wartes or hard knobs.

TAke of the ashes made of the wood of a willowe, & mixe it with the sower pulpe of a Ceder apple, & make therof a plaister, and lay it vpon them and they will be healed. It helpeth likwise to anoint them with the bloud or dung of a rat dissolued in vineger, or els in water of ỹ wood of vines that commeth of them when they ar burnt in the fire; or else

rub them oftentimes with the leaues of porcelane.

To heale the Cough.

TAke of Lyneseeds, and put them into a warm cup that they may drie, of reysons the stones being taken out of ech foure vnces: of sweet and bitter almonds, of Pine kernels mundified, with two vnces of rosted nuts, of the roots of Ireos, in rosin, of ech two drams: of Incense, of mastick, of myrrhe, of saffron, of eche one dram, bray them all, and with the milke of an asse, make litle round cakes or rolles and being dried make pouder thereof, and with hony make a lectuarie, of the which you shall giue vnto the patient a dramme at a time with a little small wine, morning and euening, and let him keep a litle therof continuallie vnder his tongue.

To remedie the cough of children.

TAke of sweet almonds blanched, as many as you please braie them well, and dissolue them with fennell water distilled through a limbecke, and putting suger thereunto, boyle it vntill it become thicke, and giue it vnto children to eate.

To take white spottes from the nailes.

TAke of quicke Sulphur, and being braied, mixed it with turpentine and pitch, and put it vpon the nailes: or else put thereon of myrrha beaten with liquid Pitch, and it wil doe the effect.

To remedie the flegmaticke humour in the bladder and reines.

TAke of the herbe called Linarea, the rootes and flowers, and boyle them in water, and giue the sicke person to drink, of the decoction foure vnces, morning and euening, and it will consume the flegme in those parts, considering notwithstanding, that such a remedie helpeth when the discending of the humours in those places, happen through a colde cause, and not of a hot.

To

To remedie the flix of vrine.

TAke the rootes of the hearbe aforesaid and braie them wel, and put them in maner of a plaister betweene the nauill and the lower place of the bellie, and it will heale it.

To remedy the dropsie.

TAke the rots of the herbe called Hirundinaria, of some it is called Asclepiade, and being braied, infuse them a whole night in wine: then boile them vntill the thirde part be consumed, and giue vnto the diseased partie euerie morning foure vnces thereof to drinke, and causing him to bee well couered in his bed that he may sweat, you shall see a maruellous good effect.

For to remedie the greefes and bloud retained in the matrix.

BOile the foresaide herbe in white wine, and taking the fume thereof from beneath, assone as the woman shall be taken from the fire, you shall see an expedite proofe.

For to heale the burnings and inflammation of the gout.

TAke a quantitie of the meale of barlie, of the seedes of Quinces halfe as much: braie them and mixe them with vineger, and laie it vpon the greefe.

To heale the Ptisicke, or an olde catarre, the cough, and other defects of the lungs.

TAke of Isop one handfull, of drie figs foure, of Rewe a little, boile them together in water and a little hony, and of the decoction being warme, giue a glasse full vnto the sicke person to drinke fasting.

To procure the birthe of dead creatures, and to remedie the stingings of venemous beasts

IN the beginning of September gather the berries of Iuniper, when they be ripe, and being a little brused, distill them through a limbecke, and giue the woman foure vnces to drinke thereof, and you shall see the effect.

To

To remedie all the passions of the sinewes.

TAke Lauender, and cut it verie small with his floures, and being distilled through a limbecke, giue two vnces at a time to drinke of the water that shall be gotten thereof: washing the head also with the said water, then drie it, it wil helpe very much the sinewes.

For to heale the itch.

TAke of Lapacium acutum, or of Sorell, and boile it in water and wash therewith the diseased person: or else take of the roots of Lawrell, and being well brayed with salt and bread anoint therewith the bodie: The like effect is done with the decoction of Agrimonie and sage made with raine water, and washing therewith the sicke person.

For to remedie the paines of the stomach, and of the Milt, and the windinesse of the body.

TAke of the seeds of Louage, of cinamon, of Rapontici, of Galingale, of each like quantitie, and with sugar make a confection into little tablets, and giue thereof vnto the sicke person, making him to drinke a little wine after it, and it will worke a verie good effect.

For to heale the griefes and hardnesse of the milt.

TAke of the roots of white Lillies, of Bearfoot, of marsh Mallowes, of eache three vnces, braie them and boile them in halfe a pint of oile Oliue vntill it become thicke, then straine it through a linnen cloth, and putting thervnto wax, make an ointment, with the which you shall annoint the place of the griefe or swelling, warming it morning and euening.

For to comfort the braine, or to heale the Apoplexia, and the Collicke.

Apoplexia is a sicknes engendred of grosse humors, filling the receptories or vessels of the brain, &

TAke of the flowers of Lillies that grow in the plaines, such quantitie as you will, and infuse them to become tender in wine, by the space of fower weekes, then casting

awaie the flowers, distill the wine fiue times, of the which you must drinke a little with six grains of pepper, and a little Lauender water, and you shall be safe from the Apoplexia, and washing therewith your forehead, the hinder parts of your head it comforteth the braine, and causeth a good memorie, and the quantitie of a spoonfull thereof being drunke, healeth the paines of the collicke. therefore depriueth of feeling, speech & mouing.

To remedie the white flixes, and coldnesse of the Matrix.

TAke Margerom, and distill it in the ende of Maie by a limbecke, and cause the woman to drinke of the water that shall be gotten thereof, three vnces at a time, and she shall be whole.

To heale the collicke and difficultie of pissing.

TAke of the leaues of Hoarehound, of the flowers of rose marie, of licoras, of percelie seeds, of each halfe a handfull, of reisins, prunes, and of Iuiubes of each one vnce, of the foure common hot seeds fiue drams, of Radishes foure vnces, boile them with water and a little wine of pomgranates, vntill halfe be consumed, then straine it, and with sugar make it pleasant, of the which, cause the sick partie to drinke two vnces at a time.

For to heale the comming out and prefocation of the Matrix.

TAke a quantitie of Balme leaues and drie them, & cause the woman to drinke thereof in broath or wine, and she shall be healed. It helpeth also the prefocation of the Matrix, to take the distilled water of the said hearb, & drink it.

For to driue away the heauinesse of the minde, to accuate the senses, and to make a good memorie.

TAke Balme and braie it, and steep it till it become soft in good wine in an earthen vessell well couered and stopped, then distill it by a limbecke, and euerie morning giue vnto the sicke person a spoonfull to drinke.

For to remedie the congelation of the milke in the breastes.

TAke of the leaues of mints, & boile them in asmuch wine and oile as shall be sufficient, and being taken out, bray them.

them and laie them vpon the hardneſſe in maner of a playſter.

For to heale the falling of the vuula.

TAke of Rew and Coziander ſeedes in pouder, and boile them in water of mints, and with the ſaid water being cold, cauſe the ſick perſon to gargariſe, and he ſhalbe whole.

Againſt fulneſſe of the ſtomack and ptiſicke.

TAke and boile a Capon, and with it a handfull of the herb Mercurie, and take a potinger of the bzoth, and put ther in ſome ſuger, and giue it the ſicke partie to dzinke, and it will heale the grieſe.

For to remedie the retention of the skin called Secunda, and to cauſe the auoyding thereof.

TAke a quantitie of the herbe mercurie and bzaie it, and with oile of Roſes oz white lillies mix it well, and make a peſſarie with a peece of fine linnen cloth, and applie it vn to the necke of the matrix.

For to heale wartes.

RUb the warts with the herbe mercurie, oz with the iuice thereof, and they ſhall be healed, oz elſe with the hearbe Purcelane.

To ſtop the flix of bloud in women.

TAke a quantitie of the herbe Milfoile and bzaie it, and being put into the place of nature you ſhall ſee a pzeſent remedie: oz elſe put hot Millium in a litle bag, and cauſe the woman to hold it vnto hir hips, and the paine will ceaſe.

For to ſtop the white flix of the matrix.

TAke of the floures of the herb Eruca, and beat them into pouder, and mix therewith the like quantitie of the herb called mouſe eare oz Chickweed, and of Origanum, & with halfe the quantitie of ſuger make a lectuarie in litle roules and cauſe the ſicke to eat thereof: oz boile the leaues of trifoile in wine, and giue thereof to dzink: oz elſe of the water of the ſaid herb diſtilled in May. The water of dead nettles

the

the quantitie of three vnces being drunke, dooth heale the like infirmitie. The like also is don by a fomentation made vnto the lower parts with the decoction of the mos of trées

To heale a quartane ague.

TAke of Asarabacca a dragm, and make pouder thereof, and giue it vnto the sicke partie to drinke in white wine one houre before his fit take him, for within a shorte space it will purge him either vpwards or downwards and heal him.

Against the Ptisicke.

TAke of Filipendola roots, and of Gentian, of each a dram, beaten into pouder, vse to drinke thereof many times in water of honie, and it will heale you.

To remedie the redneſſe of the face.

TAke of the leaues of yong Fennell, of old swines greſe, of each like quantitie, mince them well togither with a knife, then bray them a little, and at night anoint the face: and in the morning wash the face in perſelie water, and it will worke a verie good effect.

For to heale the Sciatica.

TAke of Strawberies foure handfulles, boile them in as much water as shal suffice, and bath therewith the place of the gréefe, and after anoint it with this ointment. Take of Vnguentum dealthea one vnce, of honie halfe an vnce, of wax one dram, mixe them and make an ointment thereof, which by vsing will make a maruellous effect.

Against wheales or blisters of the face.

TAke in the midſt of the spring time of the leaues of an ash tree, bray them and let them stande to mollifie fiue daies in vineger, then distill them in Balneo Mariæ, and with the water wash continuallie the face the space of three wéekes, and it will be whole.

For

For to recouer a loſt appetite.

TAke of Gallingale, of pepper, of parſelie ſeeds, of each two drammes, make pouder thereof, and with new honie make a lectuarie: of the which take morning and euening the quantitie of a ſpoonfull two houres before meat.

For to take awaie moles or ſpotes which children take in their mothers bellie.

TAke in the month of march the roots of Auens, togither with the leaues, and being braied, diſtill them through a limbecke, and with the water that ſhall be drawne thereof, waſh often the ſpots or moles, and they will be healed.

For to heale the yellow Iaundiſe.

TAke of Artemeſia of Scolopendria, of each one handfull, of wormwood the third part of a handefull, boyle them in white wine that is not ſharpe, neither ſweet, vntill the thirde part be conſumed, putting the wormewood vnto it in the end, and adding therevnto of ſuger, cauſe the ſicke partie to drinke foure vnces thereof continuallie the ſpace of nine daies euerie morning in ſtead of a ſirop, and he ſhall be healed.

To remedie the griefes of the head, which through the beating of the arteries, doe not ſuffer one to take ſleepe.

TAke of wormewood well brayed and boyled in water, and binde it vnto his temples vpon the griefe: which preſentlie will mittigate the paine, and cauſe him to take a pleaſant ſleepe.

For to heale the Ptiſicke, occaſioned of groſſe and viſcous humors.

TAke of Gentian, of Calamus aromaticus, of each halfe an vnce, of Ariſtologia longa one vnce: beat them into fine pouder and mixe therewith honie of roſes, and make a lectuarie, of the which you ſhall giue vnto the ſicke perſon a ſpoonfull in the morning two houres before he eate meat, and you ſhall ſee a happie ſucceſſe.

Againſt

Against grauell or any other viscous matter engendred in the reines.

TAke of marsh mallow roots foure vnces, of butter one vnce and a halfe, of honie three vnces, of raine water as much as sufficeth, braie the rootes, and putting euerie thing into a possenet, boile them vntil the roots be wel soden, and being taken from the fire, straine it through a linnen cloth or fearce, and cause the sicke person to drinke fire vnces thereof fasting, let him vse this certeine daies, and you shall see a verie happie successe.

For to dry vp the milke in the breasts.

TAke a new earthen pot to boile with, and anoint it with oile Olive, and put therein as much turpentine as you please: then set it to the fire and let it boile a little: after put into it two peeces of linnen cloth, which may drinke vp the turpentine, then spread them vppon a boord, and put vppon them of the pouder of Olibanum, and applie them vnto the breast where the dugs begin, and you shall haue your purpose.

How to heale children that haue wormes.

TAke of Aloes, of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of wormseed of each one scruple, of butter as much as sufficeth, make therewith an ointment, with the which you must fill halfe a nut shell, and binde it vpon the nauill of the child, and in one night it wil remedie him, it is a thing that hath bin well proued.

How to mitigate all kinds of griefes.

AFter the month of Maie is passed, take of the coddes that Elmes bring forth among their leaues, and take out the water within them and put it into a vessel wel stopped, and set it in the sun twelue daies, then annoint therewith euerie part that is greeued, and it wil make a happie successe.

How to cause milke to descend into the breasts.

TAke of the herb & séeds of Dil, boile them with Lentiles, and giue the broth therof to drink, and it wil cause a marvellous

uelous effect: or else giue her the oile of Annis seedes with Fennell seeds, and you shall haue a good successe.

Against yexings occasioned through cruditie of the stomach.

VNto annis seeds boiled in wine and then dried, put ther vnto of cinamond and of masticke of each like quantitie: and being made into fine pouder vse it in your meats as a medicine that hath bin proued.

For to remedie the stinking of the breath, happened by eating of garlike or such like meats.

TAke a quantitie of the roots of Beetes, and rost them in hot Embers, and being eaten, they wil doe the effect: or else for the like cause giue the partie to eate rawe beanes, or Rew.

For to heale the biting of mad dogs.

TAke of the leaues of figtrees, of the flowers of Camomill and of Garlike, of each like quantitie, braie them and applie them plaister wise vpon the euill.

For to prouoke the flowers vnto a women.

TAke of Labdanum as much as sufficeth, make thereof a pessarie: and mixe therein of the pouder of Myrrha, & of the iuice of wake Robin, and applie it vnto the place of nature, and you shall see a very good successe.

An excellent remedy against the dropsie.

TAke of Assarum one vnce, infuse it in a little barrell of sweet wine by the space of three moneths, then straine it and cast away the Assarum, and giue of the wine to drink morning and euening vnto the sicke person, and you shall see a maruellous successe.

Against the falling sickenesse.

TAke of Labdanum, of Casia lignea, and of the iuice of wormwood clarified of ech one scruple: braie them together, and make therof three pilles to take an houre after sup-

per,

per, and vse to doe the like manie times.

Against the weakenesse of the stomacke through colde.

TAke of Casia lignea, of Galicke, of fennell seedes, of eche halfe a dram, and being beaten togither, make a pouder, and giue it to drinke fasting, beeing dissolued with the iuice of Wormwood.

To remedie the desire to vomite, and to restore the appetite that is lost.

GAther Centorie the lesser, at such time as it beginneth to flower, that is in the end of June, and being minced small togither with the flowers, distil it through a limbeck, and of the water which shall be distilled, giue three vnces vnto the sicke person to drinke thereof morning and euening fasting, and it will heale him. It healeth also the collicke, and causeth the procreation of dead creatures.

Against the bitings of all venemous beasts.

TAke an onion, and braie it with fresh Rewe, salte, and honnie, of eche like quantitie, put it vpon the biting. And it is maruellous.

Against the mistes, droppings, and rednesse of the eyes.

TAke of the flowers of cherrie trees at their time, distill them in Balneo Mariæ, and put the water into the eies of the diseased, morning and euening cold, and it will worke the intent.

Against the hardnesse and swelling of the liuer or milt.

TAke Iuie and make it tender, by infusing it ten daies in wine, vntill it become rotten: Then boile it vntill the wine be consumed: straine the iuice, and mixe it with oile oliue, and waxe, and make an ointment, wherewith anoint the swellings.

To purge the Matrix of a woman.

TAke of gumme serapine, of Myrrha, of Cichorie, of eche like quantitie, braie them, and with oile of camomill and

honnie, dissolue them, and make thereof a plaister, and hauing made a suppositorie, put it into the place of Nature.

Against the Ptisicke.

TAke of saffron one scruple, of muske halfe a graine, mixe them, and dissolue them in good wine, and giue it vnto the sicke partie to drinke.

To remedie olde inueterate griefes of the head.

TAke of gum Arabecke, of Myrrha, of saffron, of Euphorbium, of eche three grains: bray them all togither and mixe them with the white of an egge well beaten, then applie therof vnto the temples and forehead, and presently you shall haue helpe.

Against Hemerodes that appeare not.

TAke of the herbe Cinoglossa, and distill it by a limbeck, and of the water that shall be taken thereof, giue vnto the diseased to drink, the quantitie of three vnces in the morning, and hee shall be whole, but if they shall be apparant and come forth, washe them often with peeces of cloth bathed in the same water, and they will be healed.

Against drie coughs,

TAke wilde Daucus, and boile it in wine with the roots also, vntill they be throughly sodden, putting therunto a litle quantitie of drie figges: then straine it, and giue the sicke person to drinke of the wine oftentimes, and he shall be healed.

To remedie the griefe of the Hemerodes, and the chappings of the fundament.

TAke of Bolearmenicke, of gum Arabicke, of mastick, of Sanguis draconis, of myrrha, of drie roses, of the flowers of Pomgranets, of eche three drams: make of all these a pouder, then take of fresh butter one vnce, of oile of roses three vnces, of the iuice of the leaues of leekes three drams, of the iuice of Filopendola foure vnces: set the iuices butter and oile vnto the fire, and boile them vntill the iuices be

be consumed: then put thereunto the other thinges being beaten into fine pouder, and make therwith an ointment to annoint the griefe.

Another for the same.

TAke of the grease of a ducke and of an hen, of eche one vnce, of oile of roses two vnces, of ware three drams, of the yelkes of raw egs one, of Opium in pouder one dram, of saffron halfe a dram, mixe them all togither, and make thereof an ointment.

To heale the windinesse and other pasions of the matrix.

TAke of Gallia muscata, of Labdanum, of nutmegs, of Castor called in Englishe a Beuer, of the runnet of an Hare, of Bdelium, of eche two drams, of baie leaues, of spikenard, of masticke, and of mirtell berries, of ech two vnces, of oleum Nardinum, six vnces, of oile of nutmegs one vnce, of white ware three vnces, dissolue the ware with the oile, and put thereunto the other things being finely braied, and in the ende put vnto it the nutmegges, and make an ointment without fire, and making rolles of Pitche, annoint then with this ointment, and put them into the conceiuing place of the woman.

To remedie the disease of the pluriſie.

TAke of the flowers of red poppie, which grow amongest wheat, and drie them in the sun, and hauing made them into pouder, giue a litle thereof vnto the sick, in his meats and drinks. Then annoint the place of the griefe with oile of Lisardes being warme, and you shall see the effect.

To heale the disease called the Tigna.

Tigna, a disease which causeth the haire of the head or beard to fall away.

TAke nuttes with their shels, drie them vppon a hearth, and make them into pouder, then mixe it with old lard of a swine without salte, and therewith annoint the griefe, and presently it will be healed.

To remedie the griefe of the brests, and to cause milke to discend.

TAke of Percely rootes, and of the rennet of an Hare, of ech halfe an vnce, of Storax calamite three drams, of new oile of sweet almonds three vnces, of barly meale one vnce and a halfe, make therewith a plaister, and lay it vpon the brests.

Against water and windinesse in the testicles of children.

TAke foure rootes of white lillies, of line seeds, of beane floures, of ech one vnce, of comin, of Daucus, of eche fower drammes, of brimstone one dram: of the fruit of Ciperus halfe an vnce, of Bdellium dissolued in vineger two drammes, of oile of camomil sixe vnces, boile the roots and bray them, and with the water of the decoction boile the meale, and mixing all togither, make a plaister, and apply it cold vnto the griefe.

To heale scabbed hands occasioned through the French disease.

TAke of the leaues of nettles one handfull, of cinamon and of cloues, of eche two drammes: boile them in water; and bathing the handes in the fume thereof, they will be whole.

To stop the superfluous bloud of the flowers.

TAke of the herb called Virga-pastoris, and make it in a pouder, and giue two drams therof to drinke in a Poringer, of the broth made with peason, and it will stop: or else boile it in vineger, & being brated, applie it vnto the nauill, in maner of a plaister, & it will worke the like effect.

To heale shronken and stiffe sinews.

TAke of Ceruce, of rosin, of olde oile of eche one vnce, of gum Armoniack, of Galbanum, of the confection Ciphodea, of ech one vnce, of ware foure vnces, make an ointment and vse it.

To remedie the euill countenance, which proceedeth of the dropsie.

AFter the body is purged, the sicke must take morning & euening before meate, one of these morsels following. Take of ỹ pouder of Dia lacca, of the pouder of dia curcuma

of

of eche one dramme, of the seedes of Southistle two drams of Lignum Aloes, of cloues, and of Saffron, of eche one scruple, of suger fiue vnces: dissolue the suger with water of agrimonie, and make the confection into rolles, euery one conteining one dram and a halfe.

To remedie the euill colour of the face.

TAke of the roots of turneps, and of the roots of Acorus, and being washed, distill them with a limbecke, and of the water that shall be drawen thereof, cause the sicke to drink fiue vnces at once continuallie, the space of xv. days before meate, and you shall see a very good successe.

Against the inflamation of the liuer.

TAke of the iuice of Endiue three vnces, of the iuice of Liuerworte two vnces, of mundified Tamarindes fiue drammes, of Saunders in pouder one dram and a halfe, of fine suger as much as sufficeth, dissolue the suger with the Tamarindes, and make a lectuarie: of the which the sicke partie must take one vnce euerie date.

To remedie the mistes or dimnesse of the sight.

TAke of Rape seeds, and make Comfets therewith, as you doe of Annis seeds, of which the sicke vsing to eate, shall find maruellous ease: or else take of the ashes of the heades of Swallows two drams, of good honnie three vnces, of the iuice of fennell one vnce: put them into a viall of glasse couered close at the top, then boile it in Balneo Mariæ vntill halfe be consumed: and of that which remaineth, drop in to the eies early in the morning, and a litle before supper, and at night when hee goeth to bed, let him vse this euery day.

To remedie the want of hearing.

TAke of white Eleborus, of saffron, of Salniter, of Castoreum, of eche one dram, of vineger, of good hony, of eche

one vnce: boile all these togither, and dipping therin a lock of wooll, put it warme into the eare.

Against the trembling of the heart.

TAke of cloues, of cinamond, of ech two scruples, of white Ben, and red, halfe a dramme, of saffron halfe a scruple, of graines, of ginger, of galingale, of ech halfe a scruple, of Iacints, of smeralds, or saphires, of the bone of an Harts heart, of eche one scruple, of gold leaues fire, of Margarites preparated two drams, of Conserue of Roses and of Buglose, of eche one vnce and a halfe. Beate into pouder euerie of the foresaid things by himselfe, then put them altogither into a morter with halfe a pound of suger, and put therunto half a pound of the syrrop of the rinds of Ceder apples, and make a lectuarie, of the which, the sicke must take earlie in the morning, and at after noone, and one houre before he suppe, the quantitie of halfe a spoonfull at a time, and after it, let him drinke two spoonfuls of wine aromatized that is sweet and pleasant.

Against the impediment of smelling.

TAke of the seeds of Nigella infused in vinegeer one vnce being first dried in the sunne: of Castor, of nutmegs, of eche one dram, of the seeds of white Ben and red Ben, of galingale, of white pepper, of Origanum, of Calamint, of eche two scruples: of Costus, of serapine, of rewe, of Basill seeds, of ech one vnce. Make pouder thereof, and bind it in a fine linnen cloth, and smell often vnto it.

Against worms in children.

TAke of Goats milke halfe a Potinger, and quench therin a peece of burning yron. Which milke being giuen vnto the child to drink, will cause him to auoyd the worms from beneath.

Against

Against great and swollen gummes.

CAuse the partie to keepe manie times in his mouth the iuice of Purcelane: or els the Wine of white oliues, which are not ripe, being warme: or else let him hold in his mouth oyle of Lentils. After this it auaileth to sprinkle the gums with the ponder of the rust of yron or copper, or with the ponder of Plantaine seedes.

Against the opilations or other defects of the liuer.

TAke and distill through a limbecke Dodder, at such time as it bringeth forth seedes, and giue to drinke three vnces of the water that is distilled, vsing to take it morning and euening, and you shall see an excellent successe.

To remedie Moles or Signes which children haue when they are borne.

TAke of the roots and of the herbe Auens, and distill them in the end of May through a Limbeck, and with the water washe the childe often in those places, and it will heale him.

To heale the comming forth of the nauill of children, and the ruptures within them.

TAke of the herbe Perfoliaton, and bray it, and put it vpon the nauill of children oftentimes, and you shall see the effect. The like effect is seene, if you take a peece of linnen cloth, and being burned, to lay it vpon the nauill with a little oile oliue. The ponder of the seedes of the saide herbe giuen in wine, or in milke vnto children, healeth the ruptures within them.

For to remedie the retention, and to cause a woman to auoid the skin called Secundina.

TAke and boyle in white wine the flowers of Pulegium, & being strained, giue the woman four vnces therof to drink fasting, & if that be not sufficient, put therunto a little of the

iuice of leeks. It helpeth to the like intent to giue the woman foure vnces of the iuice of Borage.

Against the griefes and swelling of the Matrix, occasioned through ventositie after the birth.

IF she be without an ague, and knoweth the griefe to proceede of ventositie. Take of Mustard seedes, or of rape seedes, and boile them in water, and therewith make fomentation vnto the place. But if it happen through inflamation, or through euill purging, with an ague, cause the woman to drinke a dram of the pouder of Pionie roots in brothe: or els boyle in broth of the flowers of camomill, and cause her to drinke therof.

Against the prefocation of the Matrix.

MAke pouder of the leaues of Gourds, and take a dram thereof, and being dissolued in good wine, giue it hir to drinke, and at euerie time that she drinketh thereof, shee shall finde a maruellous effect.

The fourth and laſte parte of the Secrets of the Reuerend Mayſter Alexis of Piemont.

Againſt putrified or rotten wounds.

TAke of the iuice of bruſed leaues a pounde, of the iuice of Semper viue, and of Ariſtologia longa, of eache three vnces, of verderame, and Ariſtologia rotunda of each one vnce, of oile Diiue three vnces, of ware as much as ſuffiſeth: make an ointment, and worke therewith, and you ſhall haue your deſire.

How to remedie bruſes or ſtripes of the ioints.

TAke of the hearbe called Maudlenwort, and boile it in water, and being taken out braie it, and applie it vnto the bruſed place, which with reſoluing the bloud that is ther congealed, will heale it.

For to heale a Fiſtula.

TAke of the roots of Gladiola one vnce wel braied, and put therevnto of Verderame, and of oile of Tartar, of each one dram, and put thereof into the ſore.

How to remedie moiſt ſores or ſcabs in childrens heads.

TAke of white ſope four vnces, of pariſarie three vnces, of Sulphur viuo, three drams, braie them altogether, and with the iuice of the foreſaide hearbe make a liniment and the heares beeing ſhaven awaie, annointe therewith the childes head, and the next daie following, waſh the hed with ſope,

sope, in the which shall be mixed the foresaid hearbe, and using it thus certeine times, he shall be healed.

How to heale the itch.

TAke of oile of nuts, of the iuice of Fumiterre, of eache three vnces: with ware make an ointment with the which after he is washed, if the disease be anointed, hee will be hole.

How to remedie old sores of the legs.

TAke of Aristologia longa, and of Aloes Epatice, of eache one vnce: make them into pouder, and with honie of roses worke it into a paste and put thereof vpon the sores, but before it be applied therevnto, mundifie them with oyle of tartar, or with the decoction of Myrrha, and within a fewe daies he will be whole.

Against the hardnesse and stifnesse of sinewes, occasioned through wounds.

TAke twelue frogs, of swines grease one pound, of oile of baies two pound, of baie berries made in pouder two vnces, of white incense in pouder an vnce, boile all these together vntill the bones of the frogs be separated from the flesh, then strain them through a linnen cloth, and make an ointment: therwith anoint the diseased member at night when the partie goeth to bed, and then wrap it in the skin of a dog: & in the morning wash it with this decoction following: take of the roots of Agrimonie, of the roots of mallowes, boile them in water vntill they be tender and wash the member oftentimes therewith, and you shall haue good successe.

To take out thornes or any other things fastened in the flesh.

TAke of the roots of the herbe Narcissus, and of the meale of cockell, as much as you will, braie them and mixe them with honie, and put them on the euill.

How to dissolue dead bloud, happened through stripes or falling from some high place.

TAke of Commin and salt of ech an vnce, of honie foure vnces, make your pouder and put it into a possenet or earthen

earthen boiling pot with the honie, and let it boile a little, then anoint the grieſe therewith, and you ſhall ſee a good ſucceſſe.

Another which worketh the ſame effect.

TAke of wormwood that is greene three handfuls, of the greene leaues and roots of Conſolida two handfuls, of Camomill, of Melilote, of each one handfull, of the meale of Fenegreke, and of Linſeeds, of each three drams: of the meale of beanes foure vnces, of the meale of barlie, and of groſſe bran, of each one vnce and a halfe, of Daucus, of annis ſeeds, of each one dram and a halfe, of oile of camomil, of white Lillies, of Roſes, and of butter, of each fiue drams, of Saffron one ſcruple, make a plaiſter and applie it vnto the grieſe, and you ſhall ſee a verie excellent experience.

Againſt impoſtumes and grieſes of the Hemerodes.

TAke a white Onion wel roſted in the embers, make it very cleane, and being braied, mixe it with the meale of Fenegreke, of Linſeeds and of Camomill flowers aſmuch as ſufficeth, and put thervnto a little butter, & foure grains of ſaffron and laie it vppon the greeſe: It helpeth alſo the paines of the eares cauſed of cold or groſſe humors.

How to ſtop the bleeding of wounds.

TAke the herbe called Alchimilla, and of Sanicola, of eache one handfull, boile them in raine water: then take of earthwormes braied and ſtrained through a linnen cloth into the decoction, of the which, the partie drinking four vnces euerie morning and euening, you ſhall ſee good ſucceſſe.

How to diſſolue the bloud congealed in the body, cauſed thorough wounds or other accidents.

TAke Alchimilla, of Fennel, of ſage, of perſlie, of ech one handful: of anniſeeds, of fennel, of Iſope, and of Enula Campana, of each two vnces: boile all theſe in two pintes of water vntill the third part be conſumed, and drinking often times of the ſaid decoction, you ſhall ſee a maruellous experience.

To

To remedy feſtred and inflamed wounds.

TAke of the iuice of the herbe called Pimpernell and of Semperuiue, of each halfe a pound, of oile oliue a pound, put them all into a veſſell to boile vntill halfe be conſumed then put therevnto of butter four vnces, of verderame half an vnce, make thereof a perfect ointment.

How to heale the wounds wherein were faſtened thornes or other ſuch like things.

TAke of the iuice of pimpernell that beareth red floures, and mix therewith of Diptamus, and of the ſtone Calamitis, and make a playſter with ſwines greace, and applie it vnto the wounds, and you ſhall haue your intent.

How to remedie cankers in wounds.

TAke of the rootes of Bruſci, and make pouder thereof, which being put into the wounds will heale them: or els put vpon them the iuice of marigolds the greater. Or the hearbe Taxus barbatus burned and made in pouder, and ſo laid vpon the cankers.

How to remedie the kings euill.

WAſh the ſore & warts with the decoction of the rindes of caphers: then take a ſerpent, and hauing cut away his head and taile, put the other part into an earthen pot that hath holes in the bottom, and being well luted both aboue and beneath, put vnto it another pot as a receyuer, which you ſhall cauſe to ſtand vpon a pot filled with water, which you ſhall boile ſo long vntill the ſerpent be diſſolued into oile, vnto the which adding the pouder of the rootes of capers, anoint the greeke eight daies therewith, and it ſhal be healed.

Againſt the kings euill in children.

TAke of the iuice of Sothernwood, & of marſh mallows, and of the mucillage of the kernels of vnripe grapes, of each like quantitie: lay them being all mixed together vpon the ſore. But if it be hard, diſſolue in the ſaid iuices, of gum

Arme-

Armoniack or of Bdellium, and vse it as a plaister vpon the cuill, and you shall see a happie successe.

Against all sores and angrie pushes, as the Canker or the disease Phadagena.

Phadagena is a running canker or pocke which in short space eateth the flesh to the bones.

TAke of the decoction of the roots of Licoras, and in that boile the leaues, seeds and roots of Matrisilua, vntill the decoction become as thicke as honie, then laie it vppon the wounds, and it will drie them maruellouslie, it is a verie approued medicine.

To wash awaie spots and red pimples or wheales in the face.

DIstill with a limbecke of glasse in Balneo Mariæ, the flowers of Matrisilua in the beginning of June. And with the water that shall be distilled, wash the face often, & he shall haue his intent.

How to heale ruptures within one, happened through falling from an high place, or of some other cause, and to dissolue the congealed bloud.

TAke of Cinquefoile in the midst of May, with the rots, and being braied distill in a limbecke, of which water giue foure vnces to be drunke at one time in the morning fasting, and also in the euening: and it is maruellous

Against sores of the nose, and of the mouth, and also of the French pocks.

TAke of the iuice of common hounds tongue, and of the iuice of plantine, of each three vnces: of lie two drams. Make first your pouder, and then thicken it at the fire, and vse it: but if they be the French sores or swellings: take of the foresaid iuices made thicke, and putting thereunto of Oximel squilliticum, worke of it vpon the sores, and you shal see a singular effect.

Against wounds that penetrate.

TAke of the iuice of Sanicola, & being dissolued with water of Cerfolium, giue the wounded to drink therof, and with

within short space he shall be healed: or else giue the water of the same herbe distilled in the midst of Maie to drink, and it doth the like effect.

How to take awaie the blacknesse of wounds.

TAke a quantitie of Rocket and take out the iuice, and being mixed with the gall of an Oxe, anoint therewith, it will cause the place to seeme white.

Against griefes occasioned through rupture, or vnplacing of bones, or in the members.

BOile in water of the roots of rocket, and being brayed, make a plaister and late it vpon the place, and the intent will follow.

How to dissolue the blacknesse of the skin happened through stripes or other cause, and for to heale the sores of the naturall places of women, and swelling of the breasts.

TAke of the herbe called Craines bill, and distil it in the end of May, and of the water which shall come thereof wash little bags of linnen cloth, & put them in the woundes three or foure times a daie: and for the breasts, the hearbe Asclepiade brayed and laid vpon them, is verie good.

Against all kindes of flyxes of bloud, and to heale the hurts of the bowels and of the bladder.

TAke out the iuice of the herbe called Cauda equina, and being mixed with a little iuice of Endiue, giue foure vnces thereof vnto the sicke to drinke euerie morning. The like effect is doone by drinking the water of the foresaide hearbe distilled with a limbecke.

Against the swelling and griefe of a mans yard.

WIth the water of the aforesaide herbe distilled thorough a limbecke, you shall keepe the member beeing often washed with linnen cloathes bathed in the same water, and you shall haue your intent.

Against the kings euill.

TAke of liquid pitch, of ware, of vine of childzen, and of meale of barlie, of eache as much as you please: mix them

them together, and putting thereunto a little oile Oliue, laie thereof many times vpon the griefe.

Against putrified gums.

TAke and boile Isope in water, with the which wash the gums and they will be hole.

How to take away the putrifaction of wounds.

TAke of the iuice taken out of the roots of Incensaria, and mix it with turpentine and ware, and hauing made an ointment laie it vppon the woundes, and you shall see the successe.

Against vicious humors, which are caused of the itch, or like effects betweene the flesh and the skin.

TAke of Alchimilla, of Camomill floures, and of the herb Iaccea of each one handfull: boile them in good wine, of the which giue to drinke foure vnces eight mornings continuallie fasting, in which space let the diseased wash the infected parts twice, and he shall be whole.

How to heale wounds quicklie.

TAke of the tops of the leaues called Colts foot, and annoint them with honie, and laie them vpon the wound, and assoone as they be drie, put on other freshe ones: and continuing so three daies you shall see a good successe.

To heale that kind of breaking out that is like to a Leprosie.

TAke of the iuice of Lapathum acutum, or of sorrell, mixe it with oile of nuts, and turpentine, of each like quantitie, then boile it and straine it through a linnen clothe, and put thervnto of Tartar in pouder the third part of one of the forsaid parts, and make an ointment, with which anointe the greefe, and it will doe the effect.

Tartar signifieth dryed lees of wine, in English is called Argil, whereof be two sorts, white and red.

How to heale broken bowels in children.

TAke water of Lentils, and take out the iuice, and wash therin litle bags of linnen cloth, and laie them vpon the rupture:

rupture: putting first the bowel into his place, and by drinking after it the pouder of Alchimilla certeine daies, he shal be whole.

Against pimples or knobes of the legges, and naturall places of women, with rednesse and burning.

TAke in May the leaues and stalkes of Louage, and being brayed distill it in a Limbecke, and with the water wash peeces of linnen cloth, and laie them vpon the infected parts.

To remedie the gallinges of the feet and cankers.

TAke of the fruit of Liguſtrum, braie it, and take out the iuice, with the which wash the sores, and they will be hole. The water of the floures of the same fruit distilled, and applied vnto cankers, worketh a maruellous effect.

How to heale old sores.

TAke of the iuice of the leaues of white lillies, with a little vineger and honie, vnto the quantitie of the iuice, and being boiled, laie thereof on the sores.

How to remedie a blit or blast, and to heale cankers.

TAke of Lunaria and of Pimpernel, of eache like quantitie, take out the iuice, and washe therewith the infected parts, and they will be whole.

To cause nailes that be scaly to fall awaie.

TAke of the seeds of wilde mints, of linseeds of each like quantitie: braie them and mixe them with honie, and laie thereof oftentimes vpon the naile, and you shall see the succesſe.

A remedy against infection of the lungs, and the Ptisicke.

TAke of the leaues and seeds of marsh mallowes, & boile them in milke or wine: of the which giue the sicke for to drinke euerie morning and he will be whole.

To heale the sores of the mouth and throte.

TAke of the leaues of marsh mallows, and boile them in wine and honie, putting ther vnto roch alom, and being

strained

strained, let it stand to cole, and with that decoction cause the diseased to wash his mouth and his throat oftentimes, and it will heale him.

To heale the ringworms, cornes, and sores of the feete.

TAke liquid Allum, and boile it in honie, and with that annoint the foresaide griefes, and it will heale them. Also the water of honnie distilled, healeth and mundifieth the wounds, being laide vnto them with peeces of linnen cloth washed in it.

Against the flixe of the bloud of the Emerodes, and sores of the priuie members.

TAke of Pellitot, of Fenegreke, and of Linseedes, of eche like quantitie, braie them and mixe them with the white of an egge, and make a plaister, and lay it vpon the sore.

Against the putrifaction of the gummes, and sores of the mouth.

TAke of the leaues of Mintes, and boile them in wine, and a little vineger, let it coole, and with the decoction wash well your mouth, and it will helpe the teeth, purge the corruption of the gummes, and make a sweet breath.

Against blites and waterie scabbes that are in the heades of children.

TAke of the iuice of mintes, and put thereunto of brimstone and vineger well mixed together, and with a feather dipped in the said lineament, annoint the griefe.

Against wounds and all putrified old sores.

TAke of Milfoile, and of Sanicola, boile them in water, and straine them through a linnen cloth, and with the decoction mixe the meale of Fenegreke, with like quantitie of the fat of a Goate, and halfe as much of oile oliue, dissolue them at the fire, and putting ware thereunto, make an ointment.

Against colericall impostumations, as blites and blasts, and such like.

TAke of the flowers of water Lillies, of roses and of violets boile them in wine of Pomegranates, vntill the wine be consumed, and of the herbes being braied and cold, lay vpon the sore.

To remedie the griefes of the bowels, and watrie ruptures.

TAke water Lillie flowers when they are ripe and perfit, and distill them in Balneo mariæ, and of the water giue the sicke to drinke, two vnces thereof morning and euening, by the space of tenne or twelue daies, and it will heale him.

Against the griefes of the loynts.

TAke of reisins and mundifie them from the kernels, and braie the polpe with the leaues of greene Rewe, and applie it vnto the euill.

To heale the broken bowels of children.

TAke of Paritorie, of Cinquefoile, of camomill, of Germander, of eche one handfull: boile them in water, with the which make a bath for the child, and bathe them in three houres a day, by the space of three daies, and let him drink in the bath halfe an vnce of Perfoliaton, and being come out of the bath, let him be annointed with this ointment: take of oile of camomill one vnce and a half, of the seeds of Perfoliaton in pouder two vnces, put thereunto of ware, and make an ointment, of the which annointing the child by the space of eight days, you shall haue good successe.

To heale the scorchings made with fire, and fretting sores.

TAke Perforata, & being braied, put it vpon the burnings and sore, you shall haue your intent.

To remedie the hurts of the skull.

TAke of the iuice of Pimpernell, and washe therein peeces of linnen cloth, and put them oftentimes vppon the hurt, and it will be quickly healed.

For to heale corsiue hurts called commonly the wolfe.

TAke of the leaues of Plantine one handfull, of Pomegranate flowers, of the nuts of ciperus, of the wood & fruit

fruit of Balme, of allum zuccarino, of eche one vnce, boile them togither in Plantaine water, and in the end of the decoction put vnto it of camphora one dram, and with the decoction washe the griefe. It helpeth likewise to washe the sore with the water of radishes.

Against wounds and ruptures of the naturall places of women, and to stop the flixe of bleeding of the nose.

DIstill in a limbecke in June, the rootes of leeks, and in the water distilled wash peeces of linnen cloth, and put them vpon the sore: Washe likewise Bombace in it, and put it into the nose, and it will stop the course of the bloud.

For to heale one that falleth from some high place.

TAke of tansie, of wilde tansie, and boile it in water and salt, and giue vnto the sicke to drink of the decoction, and you shall see a good successe.

To stoppe the bloud of the Matrix, and of the vrine, and of wounds, and to heale the blacke pimples or wheales in the legs.

IN the midst of May distill through a Limbeck the leaues of an oke, and of the water giue six vnces vnto the sick to drinke, and he shall be healed of the said griefs, and if in the said water you wet the towe of hemp or peeces of linnen, and wash the pimples or red legs inflamed, the medicine will be effectuous.

For to stop the bleeding of wounds.

TAke of the dung of Pecockes, and dissolue it with water of sage distilled when it hath flowers, putting thereunto a litle musk, and dipping a litle Bombace in the said mixture binde it vpon the wound.

Against the flixe of the bloud of the Emerodes.

BRay Scabious and put it vpon the Emerods, and it will do the effect: or els boile the foresaid herb with the roots of Taxus Barbatus, and let the Patient receiue fume from beneath:

Against the Hemerodes and crestie swellinges of the fundament, and the redneſſe of the face.

TAke of the iuice of blinde nettles, and annoint the places, and you shall haue your intent. Bathe also the crestie impostumations of the fundament with peeces of linnen cloth dipped in the iuice or in the water distilled of the said herbe, and they will be healed. And so likewise a redde face.

Against spitting of bloud.

TAke and boile wilde Time in vineger and honie, and giue the diseased foure vnces of the decoction to drink euerie date: or else take the iuice of the said herbe, and being mixed with vineger, cause the sicke to drinke halfe an vnce thereof, and it will heale him.

Against the ruptures of the feete and of the hands occasioned through the French disease.

TAke a Squill, deuide it and boile it in old oile vntill it be tender, then braie it in a morter vntill it be brought to the forme of an ointment, with the which annoint the ruptures.

Against the burnings of fire.

BAthe of tentimes in the day the place of the burning with peeces of linnen cloth dipped in water of taxus barbatus distilled through a Limbecke: or els with Barbers lie, and it will be whole. The like effect is done by annointing it presently with honnie, which causeth that the member become not full of bladders, nor grow to be vlcerous.

To heale eares that auoid matter.

TAke a quantitie of turpentine, with the like of oile, and honnie mixed together, and put thereof into the eare, and you shall see a marueilous effect.

Against scabbes and itch.

TAke of the leaues and flowers of Taxus barbatus, distill them in a Limbecke, and in the water that shalbe distilled, wash peeces of linnen cloth, and put them often vpon the infected part.

Against

Against the pleurisie.

TAke of Tapsia, of Eleborus niger, of Mustard seedes, of gella, of Paritorie, of eche one dram, of Euphorbium, of Scammonie, of Sandarack, of eche fourténe graines, of Costus, of Coliquintida, of Rew, of Mandrake, of Staphisagria, of Sal Niter, of eche halfe a scruple: being well mixed, braie them into pouder, and being dissolued in vineger wash the infected place, and you shall see a good successe.

Against itching and swelling of the Hemerodes.

TAke of the leaues and rootes of tormentill, and being braied, boile them in vineger; and therewith wash and emplaister the infected places.

To heale Cankers.

BRaie the roots of Turbit into pouder, and being mixed with honnie, lay it vppon the sores, and you shall haue your intent.

To heale the sores of the naturall places of women.

TAke of Verueine, and distill it in the end of June, and with the water that shall be distilled, wash those places and keepe therein a peece of linnen cloth bathed with the same water.

To heale griefs of the eyes, and to make cleare the sight.

WAsh the eies with the foresaid water, and distill of it into them manie times a day, and you shall see a trim successe.

Against the galdnesse of the feete and other partes of children.

TAke leaues of Semperuiue, and being well braied with the lard of Swine, and oyle of roses beeing liquide, strain it thorow a linnen cloth, and the iuice which shall be gotten therof boile with white wine, and in the end, put thereunto of mastiche, and of Incense, of eche one dram: and therewith annoint the places.

To mundifie putrified wounds.

TAke of dead nettles beaten into fine pouder, ℥ of Aristologia, of eche like quantitie: ℥ the third part of one of these

of Verderane: mixe them togither with the iuice of the herbe Sanicola, and oile oliue, and make a plaister and vse it with good lucke.

Against griefes of the necke through stripes, or other occasions.

TAke of mastick two vnces and three drams, of oyle of Roses, and of wax, of ech one pound, of the marrow of an hart one pound, of the fat of chickens one pound, of the fat of a goose one pound, of the grease of a Sow 2. pounds, of the Mucillage of Fenegreke nine vnces, of Linseedes 6 of the iuice of marsh mallowes as much more as of them all: of camomill a litle bundell, of dill seuen litle branches. Bray the mastick, and being mixed with oile of roses, boile it with a soft fire, and mixe the iuices with the wax in an other vessell, then strain them all, and put thereunto the mastick with the oile of Roses, and mixe them at the fire, putting thereunto the ware. And beeing taken from the fire, put the ointment into a vessel of glasse. Which you must apply in manner of a plaister.

Panaritio, is a disease which often breedeth in ones fingers

To remedie the disease Panaritio.

TAke of the leaues of an oke, and braie them well with sope, and lay them on the griefe: or else bray marsh mallowes with Barrows grease and crums of bread, and laie therof vppon the cuill. It helpeth also to annoint the place with the filth of the eares. Also it healeth to take reisons, the kernels taken out and brayed with incense, and layd vpon the griefe.

Against the chaps of the fundament, and spots in the face.

TAke of the oile drawn out of the seeds of Bombace, and bath often the place of the fissures therewith. It helpeth likwise the blacknes & spots of the face. Also the pouder of a dogs head burned and laid thereon, healeth the said griefe.

Against the swellings and sores of the Hemerodes.

TAke of Terebinthe one vnce and a halfe, of birdlime two scruples, of Tutia of Alexandria three vnces, of litarge of siluer, of ceruse, of coperous, of eche two vnces, of Plantin

tin fire drams, of olde oyle one pounde, bray those thinges which are to be brated, and then mire them togither, & with the said mixture annoint the place vntill it be healed.

For to remedie the flixe of the bloud of the Hemerodes.

TAke the iuice of leekes and giue thereof vnto the sicke to drinke: or else annoint the Hemerodes with the fat of a Swan. It helpeth also to burne a sponge not washed, and being made into pouder, to giue thereof vnto the sicke to drinke: or else to cause him to drinke of the rennet of an Hare or of an Hart in strictiue water.

For to heale the swelling of a mans yard.

TAke the fat of the reines of a sheepe, and put thereunto the pouder of a pummace stone burned, and of salt finely beaten in pouder, and put thereof vpon the swolne and sore member.

For to heale deep sores in the legges.

TAke the gall of swanne, of turpentine, and of cerusse as much as you please, and being well medled, annoint the place often therewith: or els take the bones of the Iawes of a swan, or of an hog, burne them, and lay of the ashes vpon the sore.

Against the griefes, sores, putrifaction and stench of the eares.

TAke of the iuice of rewe, and boile it in the rinde of a Pomegranat, and distill thereof into the eares: or els mire the gall of an ore, or of a goat in a vessell of earth, and being made hot vpon the embers, put therof into the eares. It helpeth also to take the gall of a goate, mixed with the milke of a cowe, and put warme into the eares.

For to heale chaps in the heads of the breasts or teates.

TAke of the shell called Blatte Bizantie, and burne it, and mire the ashes with butter, washed with rosewater, and put thereof vpon the sore, and in short space it will heale them.

For to heale sores of the legges happened through scaldings.

Take of old oile three vnces, of white ware, and of Ceruce, of ech two vnces, of the fat of a weather halfe an vnce of Minium, of Lye, of ech half an vnce, of Sanguis draconis, and of Camphora, of ech three drammes: mix them all togither, and make a Cerote according to arte.

To heale a west growing on the eye lids.

Take drie figges and boyle them in wine and honie, then braie them well, and put thereunto a little Galbanum, and lay therof vppon the euill: or els put thereon of Castor dissolued with honnie: or of the ashes of a burnt swallowe mixed with honnie, and he shall haue his intent.

For to take away the griefe of the eyes which happeneth of a stripe.

Take the yolke of an egge, and mixe therewith inke and oyle of roses, and closing the eye, laie vpon it a peece of linnen cloth dipped in the same mixture, & it will be whole: or else wash the eye with the water that proceedeth from greene willows when they be cut, and it will worke the like effect.

Against chappings of the lippes, and of the heades of womens brests.

Take the brain of a goose, and meddle it with the brains of an Hart, and annoint the lips: or els take of Litarge of siluer, of Myrrha, of ginger, of eche as you please: and make therof pouder, and with Virgin ware, honie and oile oliue, as much as sufficeth, make an ointment, which will be maruellous. But before you lay on the ointment, wash the lips, with spitle, and then with a litle peece of Linnen cloth, lay the ointment vpon the griefe.

Take Inke and mixe it with the pouder of Hermodactiles, and lay it vpon them: and in the beginning take Sal armoniacke and beate it finely, and lay of the pouder vpon the griefe.

Against a Fistola growing in a womans brest.

First

First wash it dailie with warme wine, wherein hath bin boiled Myrha, then take of Sarcacolla and of Aloes of each as you please, and being braied, mixe them with hony, and hauing made therewith a little bag, put it into the Fistola, taking heed that if it heale not, you put into it the gal of a hen, or some other creature, and Lees of old wine, and with this most certeinlie you shall haue your purpose.

How to remedie the impostumation of a mans yard, and windinesse of the bottome of the bellie.

After you haue doone the vniuersall regiment of letting of bloud, anoint the member with Aloes, dissolued in wine: and to driue awaie the ventositie of the bellie, vse to fomentate the place with the water of the decoction of Aristologia rotunda.

Against hot impostumations of the testicles.

Take of the meale of beanes, of the meale of barlie, the leaues of Henbane, of eache as you please, braie them and mix them with the said meales and oile of roses, and laie them vpon the sore.

Against the impostumations of the testicles.

Take of the pulpe of reisins, of the meale of beanes, and of the pouder of cummin, meddle them with hony, and make a playster: or else take wild Calamint brayed with leuen, salt and butter and make thereof a plaister. It helpeth also to emplaister the place with the meale of white Cicers mixed with honie.

Against the descending of the intrailes into the purse of the testicles.

Take of Acacia, of the nuts of Cipres, of Marferon, of drie Rew, of baie berries, of galles, of gum Arabicke, of each twentie drams, braie them and searce them finelie: and if he be of ripe age, make a plaister with the glew of a fishe dissolued in vineger. If it be a child, make the plaister with the mucillage of Psillium; and let him drinke wine tempered with the decoction of Cipres nuts.

How to remedie a rupture or breaking.

Take

TAke of the filing of Iron, of the heares of a hare, of ech one vnce and a halfe, of Cipres nuts three dragmes, of Mummia, of Sanguis draconis, of Incense, of each a dragm. Make pils therof with the iuice of Millfoile: of the which, giue vnto the sick person a dragm, or somewhat lesse at a time, after his age. And at night when he shall take them, laie vpon the rupture, a plaine peece of Lapis calamitis.

To draw bloud from the Hemerhodes.

TAke a locke of wool and dip it in the iuice of Ciclaminus and laie it vpon the Hemerodes. It helpeth also to put thereon the iuice of Onions, with the gall of an Ore.

To stop the flix of the bloud of the Hemerhodes.

TAke an Eele, and hauing taken out the guts, cut off the head and taile, and reserue onlie the middle parte, and being well washed braie it, and put it into a possenet well leaded, and let it boile, pressing it often downe with a spatter, and gather the fat which shall come therof, with the which annoint the hemerodes, and cast vpon them the pouder of Filopendola roots, but if the hemerodes doe not appeare, dip a locke into the said fat, and sprinkle it with the said pouder, and put it into the fundament.

Against rupture of the hands and feet caused through cold.

TAke the fat of a Bear and anoint the griefe therewith, or else take sea crabs and burne them into ashes, & mixe therewith honie and annoint the sore. It helpeth also to annoint with hony mixed with the hoofe of an asse burned into ashes. Sandaracke dried is very good to remedy the same greefe: or else Charabe braied & dissolued with oile of roses.

Carabe, is the true kind of Amber, which serueth for medicines.

How to close vp wounds.

LAie vpon the wounds pouder made of the leaues of an oke, presentlie they will bee whole: or else take the flowers of Taxus barbatus braied, and laid vppon the sore. It helpeth also to boile the tender tops of Iuie in wine, and being braied to lay them vpon the wounds in maner of a plaister: also the leaues of willowes braied and laid vppon the wounds doe heale them.

How

How to generate flesh in wounds.

TAke dry pitch and make thereof fine pouder, and put it vpon the sore: The like effect doth the pouder of incense or Iuie, giuen by themselues: or the pouder of polley of the mountaine or the leaues of the Pinetree, or of an Elme.

Against bruisinges within the flesh and armes.

TAke and boile Leeches or Orobo in wine, wherein first hath been decocted saffron, and being brayed, vse it as a plaister vpon the stripe or bruse. It auaileth to anoint the place with oile of Rubarbe. Or else to late the leaues and roots of Enula vpon it, in maner of a plaister.

Against the shrinking of sinewes.

TAke salt and brimstone brayed and beeing medled with honie late thereof vppon the greefe: it auaileth also to drinke a dram of the iuice of Gentian tempered with water: or else to make an imbrocation vpon the place, with the decoction of Sumacke. It remedieth also to make a plaister of meale and hony, & to lay vpon the griefe: or else the pouder of the stones of reysins mired with vineger, and therewith anoint the place: The like effect is done to emplaister the diseased place with Rew wel brayed.

Against the hurts of the sinewes and arteries.

TAke oisters with their shelles and braie them, and adde thereto of Myrrhe, of incense, and of fig dust medled together, and late thereof vpon the sore. It helpeth also to take and bray the flesh of ground snailes, and beeing medled with fig dust to lay it vpon the hurt.

How to heale the prickings or cuttings of sinewes.

TAke salt and boile it in oile, putting thereunto turpentine, late it on the rupture and it wil prohibit shrinking: or else late vpon it this plaister following: take of Diaquilõ one pound, of gum Armoniack halfe a pound, of Mastick and of incense of each a dramme: of yellowe wax halfe a pound, and therewith make a plaister. It remedieth also the swel-

swellings of the sinewes, to take the flesh of a ducke, or the gall of a wolfe, laide vpon them in maner of a plaister.

Against paine of the sinewes.

BAthe the place with warme lie, and giue the partie there of to drinke, and the paine will cease.

How to ease the paine of wounds.

TAke of the meale of Lupines, and of barlie, of each like quantitie, and with warm water or lie, if it be in a place of sinewes, make a plaister, and laie it thereon.

Against the superfluous flesh of wounds, and wormes of the same.

LAie vpon it the ponder of Assa fetida, and it will take it awaie: or else take the ashes of burned wooll, and laie it thereon. It helpeth also to take the ponder of wilde calamint or of Scordeon which will consume the flesh, and cause the wormes to die.

To take away the blacknesse of wounds.

TAke the iuice of Rew and mixe it with honie, therewith annoint the place, putting thereunto of the gall of an Ore: The like effect is done by taking the fatte of an Asse and annointing the place therewith: or else boile in honie a peece of fresh cheese without salt, and put it on the wound

How to remedie the disease Panaritio.

TAke the blossomes of wilde vines with Nigella, & therewith emplaister the place. It helpeth also to laie vpon it the iuice of Licoras.

How to open the ripe impostumes.

TAke greene nettle seeds and salt, and being braied together, put it vpon the impostume: The like is done by taking the yellow part of the dung of a cocke mixed with the yelke of an egge and a little saffron, and laid vpon the impostume: or else take the rot of Narcissus, and being brayed with hony and meale of Orobo, make a plaister and vse it:

also of the dung of a wood doue mixed with meale of cockle, and boyled with wine, being laid vpon an impostume, doth open the same.

Against festred cankers.

TAke of inke, of Auripigmentum, of quick brimstone, and of salt Gemma, of each like quantitie, dissolue the foresaid things in vineger, and put them into an earthen possenet that is not glased, and close it wel that the fume go not forth, and boile it vntill it become ashes, then make pouder of it, and wash it with vineger that is warme, and put of the said pouder vpon the sore presentlie at the quenching: and after, laie of this ointment vpon the sore: take of red honie clarified, of the fat of a goat, of the filings of copper myxed therewith, and so make an ointment.

To heale sores that are moist and hard to close.

TAke of the tops of fig trees, burne them and make ashes thereof, or infuse them in water certeine houres: and being strained put vnto it fresh ashes, renuing it in such sorte diuers times: and with the said water wash the saide sore oftentimes a daie, and put of this pouder following vpon it: take of the ashes of Dysher shels two drams, of Aloes Secatrine brayed one dram, and put therevnto of the ashes of sea Vrchins, and meddle it together with swines greace, and you shall see a good successe: or els put into the wound the floures or seeds of Dil burned, and they will do the like. Also it helpeth to take the hearbe Virga pastoris, and braie it, and then to put thereof into the wound.

Against fretting sores.

TAke of oile of Radish roots, and of salt, braie them together, and laie them plaisterwise vpon the sore.

How to heale sore tetters.

TAke of ware, of Cinabrium in pouder, and of oile of Roses: as much as shall be sufficient. Make thereof an ointment, or else braie cockle and brimstone, and mix them with vineger, and make an ointment.

Cinabrium is that which is called vermilion.

A very

A very excellent water for tetters.

TAke Roch alome, of Salniter, of eache an vnce, braye them into ponder, then straine them through a linnen cloth, of quicke siluer an vnce, working it verie much with a pestell. Then put it into a still of glasse with a long neck, and heat it at the fire vntill it begin to boile, then close well the mouth of the still, and let it boile vntill it cease of it self: Then take it from the fire and let it cole, sprinkling it with strong vineger, after set it vnto the fire againe to boile, and breaking the vessell take out the ponder within it, and take of the iuice of Celendine purified at the fire, and of strong vineger, of each halfe a pound: meddle altogether, and being boiled distill them through a felt, and reserue the water to kill tetters. The like effect is done to washe the place of the ringwormes or tetters in the euening when you go to bed with water of turpentine distilled, with holding at his face a verie fine cloth: In the morning wash it with warm Perslie water and then with rosewater, and the effect will be maruellous.

Against burnings or scurfes of the face, which appeare like vnto a Leprosie.

TAke of quicke Brimstone an vnce, of camfire a dragm, of the bones of a cuttle an vnce, of the marrow of a calf two drammes, braie them all separatlie by themselues, and meddle them in a pound of rosewater and halfe a pound of the water of Lillies and set it in the sun, stirring it euerie daie with a sticke, and therewith annoint the sore.

Another.

TAke of Litarge one vnce, of camfire and of Ceruce, of each an vnce and a halfe, of quicke brimstone one vnce, of camphire one scruple: of swines grease that is fresh and strained two vnces, of the iuice of Quinces an vnce, braie those things that are to bee brayed by themselues, and then meddle them all in a morter, and keepe it in a vessell of glasse vntill you occupie it.

To heale sore legges.

TAke of Colts foot, braie it and laie it vppon the sores: or else take the iuice of Agrimonie, and wash therin peeces of linnen cloth, and put them vpon the sores, and presentlie you shall see the experience.

How to heale legs that are hard, swolne, or sore.

WHen by the vsing of other medicaments the grief is not healed, make a fumigation vnto the leg with vermilion and incense, as they vse to doe vnto the French disease, filling your mouth with wine, and keeping the leg couered, that it may receiue the perfume, and by vsing it so twice or thrice at the most, it wil be whole.

How to heale the burnings of fire before the bladder.

WAsh the burnt place often with cold lie, or annointe it presentlie with honie, but if it be sore, annointe it with Inke, and it will be whole: or else take of the dung of pigeons burned, and mixed with oile of roses and ware, as much as is sufficient, make thereof an ointment, and laie it vpon the sores.

How to heale one that is fallen from some high place.

TAke cold water and drinke thereof presentlie: or els take a dram of the pouder of Bittonie, and drink it with water: It helpeth also to take of Lacca, of Myrrha, of saffron, of each two dragmes: of Fenegréeke, of Castor, of ech halfe a dragm: of Bole Armoniacke three drams, braie them into pouder and giue thereof to drinke oftentimes with wine well mixt with water.

How to heale one that with a fall hath hurt one of his members.

TAke of bran and of salt well braied, and with hony make a plaister and put it vpon the sore: or else make pouder of the barke of a Pine tree, and with oile of mirtels & war, make an ointment.

How to preserue a member that is striken, from impostumatiō

LAie vpon it terra Sigillata, or else emplaister it with the leaues of Sumack, and you shall haue your intent.

How

How to take awaie the signes that remaine of blowes or stripes.

Anoint the place with the iuice of radishes, or els with honie, in which is dissolued the seeds of radishes brayed. It helpeth also to annoint the place with honie and Salte medled together.

To heale brusinges of the nailes.

Take Onions and mix them with the iuice of barlie boyled, and laie thereof vpon the sore: or else bray the seedes of wilde mints, and with honie make a liniment, and if ther be putte vnto it Linseedes well brayed, and laide vpon the nailes that be brused, they will be whole.

To heale sores proceeding of itch in the natural places of women.

Take of the tender leaues of an Oliue tree, and of Iute, and of a bramble, and of sweete Pomegranates, braie them well and dissolue them with olde wine, then take a peece of fresh raw flesh, and couer it with the foresaid leaues being brayed, and so let hir keep it at hir naturall place one night. In the morning let it be taken out, and washe the place within with the decoction of mirtles made with wine, and doing thus within few daies she will be whole.

Against the sores of the mouth of the Matrix, happened in procreation.

Take drie rose leaues brayed, and wash them with wine, and anoint there with a suppositorie made of the heares of an hare, and put it into the matrix, and wash it with a sharpe Lotion.

A gainst burning sores of the Matrix of women with child.

Take sweet almonds brayed, and mix them with the marrow of an ore, and boile them in water, putting thereto a little meale, and being cold anoint the matrix within ther with: and after wash it with the decoction of mirtles.

To heale the pricking of sinewes.

The hurts of the sinewes happen either through stripes, or be cause they be prikt or foined with some sharp thing, or that

that they are cut with a swoꝛd oꝛ knife, oꝛ some such like instrument, & thꝛough the sharp fæling therof, they cause men to incur into very great paines. If therefoꝛe the sinew be pꝛicked oꝛ striken, it is necessarie to open the place with two strait incisions, to the end the humoꝛ may issue out, and if the body be full of blood, then must you let the vain blod, but if it be full of euill humoꝛs, it is necessary to purge it, but if there be made no incision, the paine may be mitigated, by giuing issue vnto the putrified matter, by vsing of fomentation vnto the place nigh vnto the pꝛicking, with oile of very ripe oliues, that is as hote as may be suffered: oꝛ els lay vpon the place warm turpintine, in such persons as are of tender complexions, but in strong bodies, and of hard flesh, lay on the place the pouder of Euphorbium mixed with old oile: oꝛ els take of vineger ix. vnces, of liquid pitch one pound, of Oppoponack two dꝛams. Dissolue the gum in vineger, and mixe therwith the pitch, and lay it vpon the punture. It helpeth also to take quick bꝛimstone with olde leuen, oꝛ the iuice of wꝛetwoꝛth with the said leuen laid on the soꝛe. Oꝛ the dung of a wood doue, oꝛ serapine, put vpon the punture: Take hēd, that if the place of the punture doe not putrifie, to vse this cerot following viz. Take of old oile one vnce, of ware thꝛēe dꝛams, of Euphorbiū one dꝛam, mix them & woꝛk therwith. You may also lay vpon it Propolios by it selfe, and it wil much auaile, and if the sinews be vexed with inflamation, so that they putrifie, put vpon them this Catephasme. Take of barly meale, and of beane meale, oꝛ of Orobo, and boile them with lie, & Oximel, and lay it vpon ỹ inflamed member. If the member be vncouered thꝛough the wound, it cannot then sustain the said medicins because they are very sharp. It shalbe necessary therfoꝛe to put vpon the wound lime that hath bin oftentimes washed, & dissolued with a good quantitie of old oile: oꝛ els turpentine of the fiꝛ tꝛēe, with the leaues of centoꝛie the lesser, bꝛaied and mixed togither, oꝛ els put theron the ointment called Tutia simplex: but if the wound be dolorous, bath the places about

it with olde oile that is warme, and laie vppon it vncleane wooll, or oile mixed with vineger. Mundifie the woundes with wooll dipped in sodden wine, or else vse the rolles dissolued in sodden wine. Take of allum three drams, of Incense halfe an vnce, of mirrha one vnce, of Vitrioll two drams, of the flowers of Pomegranates one vnce and a halfe, of the gall of a bull fire drammes, of Aloes one vnce, and make therof litle packels with wine.

An excellent and pretious ointment to heale the rupture of the skull.

TAke of Oppoponacke, of Bdelium, of Ammoniacke, of ech three drams, of the liquor of the Pine tree, of gum Elemi, of ech one vnce, of Olibanū, of Myrrha, of Sarcacolla, of ech one dram and a halfe, of oile of roses foure vnces, of ware two vnces. First dissolue the gums with vineger, and straine them: in the end mixe with them the other thinges finely made in pouder, and make therof an ointment.

To mollifie hardnesse.

TAke of the residence of Oleum Irinum, oile of white lillies, oile of Sisamine, oile of sweet Almonds, of eche one vnce, of saffron in pouder one dram, of the grease of a badger one vnce, of white ware two vnces, of the liquor of the Pine tree foure vnces. Make a cerote according vnto art.

A most pretious oile to heale a wound in 24. houres.

TAke of the flowers of S. Johns wort, of the flowers of rosemary, of ech one handfull, put them togither into a glasse, and fill it with perfit oile, and close well the mouth of the glasse that no aire go out, then let it stand in the sun, the space of three dayes, and in cleare nights also. And when the oile shall haue gotten the colour of the flowers, straine it, and put vnto it of Ginger one dram, and a litle saffron dissolued in good wine, then set it in the sunne again the space of eighteen daies, and annoint the wounds with the said oile being warme twise a day, and you shall haue your effect.

Against

Against spitting of bloud, through rupture of a veine.

TAke of the iuice of Plantine, of the iuice of Pimpernel, and of Bursa pastoris, of ech fiue vnces, of Bole armenick one pound, of gum Arabicke burned, and of gum dragagant of eche one vnce, of Amilum, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra sigillata, of Acatia, of Spodium, of Hipoquistidos, of the berries of mirtels, of ech ten drams, of glewe of Parchement made with the iuice of sower grapes two vnces, boile the iuices with the foresaid thinges braied: in the ende put them into the morter, and worke them a good space together, putting thereunto the whete, and make an ointment therof to annoint the breast.

To heale sores of the legges.

TAke of the sewet of a weather fiue vnces, of oile of roses of ech two pound, of vineger eight vnces, of new ware ten vnces, of litarge braied foure vnces, of turpentine of rosin, of ech two vnces, braie all togither in a vessell vntill the vineger be consumed, alwaies stirring it with a sticke, vntill it become a cerote.

Another for the same.

TAke of turpentine thrice washed with sorrell water four vnces, one rawe yelk of an egge, mire them well, & put thereunto of the iuice of smallage foure vnces, and boile it vntill it come vnto the forme of an ointment. Then take of Aristologia, of Centaurie the lesser, of Gentian, of eche two drams, pouder them and make an ointment.

Against all inflamations of the reins, and the running of them.

TAke of oile of Sisamine, of violets, and of roses of ech one vnce and a half, of Ceruce, of Olibanum, and of mastick, of ech one dram, of camphire one scruple, of the meale of Amilum, ten drams, of rosewater one vnce, of whites of egges vii. of white ware v. vnces, of Bole armenicke ten drams: dissolue the ware with the oiles, and when it is cold mix the other things that are in pouder, and make an ointment to annoint the raines.

To heale sores that are inflamed.

TAke of burnt lead one pound, of litarge braied one vnce, of ceruce washed half an vnce, of vineger, of honie, of roses, of ech one vnce, of oile of roses 3. vnces, of the yolks of raw egs three, make an ointment in the morter, & vse it.

Against stripes or brusings.

TAke of the roots of Consolida the greater and lesser one pound, of the meale of beanes 4. vnces, of camomill and of Melilot of eche two vnces, of butter three vnces, of the iuice of wormwod & of Comin, of ech one vnce, boile the roots till they be tender, then put vnto them ỹ other things, & bray them well and make a plaister, & lay it vpon the sore.

To heale the Panaratio, and euerie other griefe which happeneth vnto the ends of the fingers.

TAke of oile of mastick, of oile oliue, of ech two vnces, of Antimony one dramme, of ceruce washed, of Lead burned, of Tutia preparate, of ech half a dram, of white wax one vnce, of white turpentine of the Pinetree washed thrice with white wine one vnce. Dissolue the ware with the oile and turpentine, and then put vnto them the other things that are in pouder, and make an ointment.

To heale the scurfe or scales in the head, beard, or brows.

TAke of the leaues of an Elme when they be tender, bray them, and with a presse get out the iuice, with the which annoint the sore, and it will be whole for certaintie.

For to remedie the scortications of chidren through occasion of vrine, or of some other sharpe humour.

TAke of Litarge braied one vnce, of oile of violets three vnces, of the whites of egs one, of the iuce of Plantin, & of Semperuiue the lesser, of ech fiue drams. Make an ointment and stir it well in the morter, and annoint cold all the griefes that come of heate, as rawnesse of skin, and such other.

To remedie the running of the reines occasioned of a sharpe cause, and to heale the scortications which they make.

TAke of the iuice of virga pastoris, of the iuice of Plantin, & of the iuice of Comferie, of ech two vnces; of camphire

one

one dram, three whites of egs: of the male of Amidum two vnces, of Ceruce one vnce, of litarge half an vnce, of incense prepared with rose water six vnces, make an ointment in a morter of lead, and being colde anoint the yard vnder the string.

To remedie spots and marks, and to take away all superfluous growing of flesh in anie part of the bodie.

TAke of the roots of wild cucumber, of white Pyll, of the roots of Coliquintida, of ech one vnce, of ceruce, of Litarge, of Tartar, of ech one dram and a halfe, of the roots of Canes that are greene, of Serapine, of Pigeons dung, of ech two scruples, of oile of Sisamine, of oile of wheat, & of iuniper, of ech one vnce & a halfe, of white ware 2. vnces, of the iuice of orenges foure vnces, of the whites of egges one, of camphire one dram. Bray the rots and boile them with the oyles vntill they be almost tender, & then strain them: then take the iuice of orenges, & the camphire, with the white of the egge, and mixe well these three things together: then put the ware into the said oile, & when it is dissolued, let it stand to cole, and in the end medle them altogither, braying those things that are to be brayed, and make an ointment, with the which annoint the place warme, and it will do the effect.

To heale sores of the brests.

TAke of honie sixe vnces of the meale of barly one vnce and a halfe, of the yolks of raw egges two, of myrrha, of Sarcacolla, of drie Roses, of ech one dram, boile the meale with honnie, then put vnto it the other thinges in pouder, and vse it.

To make oyle of balme, which hath these vertues following.

TAke of cleere turpentine one pound, of white incense foure vnces, of gum Elemi sixe vnces, of Bay berries foure vnces, of Mastiche, of Galingale, of Cinamond, of cloues, of nutmegs, of cubebs, of ech one vnce: bray the fore said things grossely, and mixe them with turpentine, and put them all into a Stillitory of glas with the receiuer, & distil

them with a litle fire, there will come forth the first water, and the second of much value called Balme waters, in the end will come forth the most perfect called balme. This oile healeth wounds, especiallie those of the sinews, the canker, fistolaes, leprosie, and the disease called Noli me tangere, in touching the place twice a day with the said oile. It healeth a carbuncle or botch, and all kind of poison. And being put into woundes, it bringeth out broken bones, and healeth ruptures, and annointing the temples therwith, it helpeth the memorie.

To heale wounds of the legges happened of scaldings

TAke of oile olive three vnces, of white ware, and of ceruce, of ech two vnces, of the sewet of a Wether one vnce and a halfe, of Minium, of Lie, of ech halfe an vnce, of Sanguis draconis, and of camphire, of ech three drams, meddle them all together, and make an ointment, and lay it vpon the sore.

To close vp woundes.

TAke of oile of roses, of grẽn oile olive, of ech fiue drams, of oile of Mirtils, of Vnguentum populeonis, of ech three ces, of Plantin leaues, of Solatrum, of eche two handfuls, bray the herbe and mix euerie thing together, stirring them well euerie date, in the end straine them thorow a boulter or linnen cloth, and put vnto the straining, of mare foure vnces, and dissolue it at the fire, stirring it with the Spater, and while it is warme, put thereunto of litarge of gold and siluer, fiue vnces, of brasse burned three drams, of Ceruce two vnces, of camphire one dram, of Tutia preparated two drams, of burnt Lead fiue drams. Worke them in a morter of Lead the space of two houres, and make an ointment, vsing it with good successe.

For to heale sores which through drie distemperature of those parts cannot be healed.

TAke of barly water fiue vnces, of mallow leaues boiled in water two vnces, of meale of wheate halfe an vnce, of the polpe of Almons braied two vnces, of clarified hony

one

one vnce, of saffron half a scruple, of swines grease a little. Braie them all and make a Plaister, then take of oile oliue two vnces, of turpentine halfe an vnce, of ware as much as sufficeth, make a liniment: first put of the liniment into the sore, with peeces of linnen cloth, and vppon that put the plaister, & within short space you shal haue your intent.

To remedie dolorous sores of the ioynts.

TAke of oile drawen out of ware by alcumistrie, & of oile of yellow ware, and put thereof into the sore, and it will worke a maruellous effect: or els put aboue the sore, clouts dipped in oile of brimstone boiled, and it will do the effect.

To remedie brusings and sores happened of stripes, or otherwise.

TAke of turpentine washed six vnces, of white ware fiue vnces, of mastick two vnces, of vernish, of Sarcacol, of rosin, of ech one vnce, braie those things that are to be brated, and hauing made pouder, dissolue the turpentine with the ware, and put thereto the pouders, & make an ointment.

For to heale the hardnesse of the feet.

TAke of the mucilage of marsh mallowes seedes, of the micilage of colewort séed, or cabishes, of ech one vnce; of the fat of a man, of the fat of a Beare, and of a Grey, and of fresh butter, of ech halfe an vnce, of ware as much as sufficeth, make a soft ointment and annoint the knobs.

For to remedie dolorous sores happened through cold distemperature.

TAke of turpentine two pounde, of brickes or boiled stones fiue vnces, of mastick, of Storax, of ech one vnce. Burn the bricks and quench them in oile, and being brated, mire them with the other things, and distill them by a limbecke: the first liquor that commeth forth will be water, the second and third will be oile apt to heale such sores: or els vse in this case oile of turpentine by it selfe, and it wil make a very happy operation.

For to take away the superfluous flesh which groweth in wounds.

THe intent of the phisition is to drie it vp with medicins which doe not fret, as with Tutia, Antimonie, Galles, or barke of incense, these said mettals being washed and decocted, bathe first the flesh with the decoction, and then you may apply them vnto it. Take of incense, of masticke, of eche one dram, of rose leaues, of Mirtels, of rew, of ech halfe an vnce, of sage halfe a handfull, of roch allum one dram, boile them in water and wash the flesh therewith, and then put on the pouder aboue written: and if you cannot drie it with the saide remedies, take of water of Plantine, of Roses, and of Nightshade, of eche foure vnces, of Opium one scruple, of crums of bread two vnces, of Argentum solimatum foure scruples, worke the sublimate well vpon a marble, then mixe all togither, and boile them vntill halfe the water be consumed, then strain it through a grosse linnen cloth, and put the threde or bagges, and lockes into the said water, boiling them a litle, and then expresse it somewhat, and reserue it to put vppon superfluous flesh that groweth, vntill it be consumed.

To heale sores that happen thorow worms.

TAke of ceruce, of Polii montani, of ech halfe an vnce, of liquid ship Pitch, as much as sufficeth, mixe all togither in a morter, and make a liniment, considering that if the wormes be generate through the euill habite of the bodie, you must vse vniuersall medicines to consume the superfluous humiditie, as by letting of bloud, and by drinking water of Guaicum, and vpon the sore put Vnguentum Rosatum with precipitate, or Vnguentum Apostolorum.

To heale sores happened of broken bones.

TAke and braie the rootes of dog fennell dried, and making pouder thereof, put it into the sore. Likewise the rootes of Ireos, of Aristologia rotunda made in pouder doth helpe them: or els take Oppoponacke with water of Sulphur, and touch the broken bone therewith, and it will sequestrate it, and cause the bone to come forth.

For to remedie the gummes of the French disease.

Take

TAke of the roots of wilde Cucumbers, of the rootes of Ireos, boile them vntill they be tender, of the which take one pound: then take of Ammoniacke, of Serapine, and of Galbanum, of each two vnces, of Storax liquida an vnce and a halfe: of the fat of a bear, of butter, of eache an vnce of quicke siluer not extinct two vnces, make a plaister, & put it vpon the gums

How to kill wormes in children.

TAke of red Coral, of the meale of Lupines, of the horne of an Hart burned, of Nigella, of ech one scruple, of oile of roses, of oile of wormwood, of each an vnce. Put them al into an Orenge being made hollowe at the top, and boyle them in hot embers: then expresse it, with which expression anoint the stomach and nauel of the childe, and put vppon it the rind of the Orenge rosted, and you shall see the effect.

Another for the same disease.

TAke of Aloes Cicotrine, of the roots of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of wormseed, of the seedes of Purcelan, of each halfe a dram, of the gal of a Bul halfe an vnce, of Scamonie one scruple: braie them and mix therewith Butter, with the which fil the shels of two nuts, and binde one vpon the stomach, and an other vppon the nauell: It will kill the wormes, and cause them to auoid beneath.

A very pretious water for diuers infirmities.

TAke of cloues, of nutmegs, of ginger, of maces, of Setwel, of galingale, of long pepper, and of rounde, of the spriggs of Juniper, of the rindes of Cedar apples, of orenges, of sage, of basill, of rosemarie, of margerom, of mints, of bayberies, of Pulegium, of gentian, of calamint, of Elder flowers, of white roses and red, of Spike, of Lignum Aloes, of Cubebes, of Cardemomes, of Siramon, of Camepitios of grains, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Mastick, of Olibanū, of Aloes Epatici, of drie figs, of reysins, of the seeds & leaues of Dil, of the seedes of Artemesia, of dates without stones, of sweet almonds, of Pinekirnels of each an vnce, of horie the weight of them all. Bray them and mix them with aqua vitæ

Aqua vitæ six vnces, of ware as much more. Set the oyles vnto the fire, and being warme put vnto them the Litarge, the Minium and the lead, and worke it with a spatter till it become vnto the heigth of ware, and in the ende put in the Aqua vitæ and the war and boile them, putting in last of all the camphire, and hauing made a Cere cloth, vse to kæp it vpon the sore, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to remedie the commotion of the braine through falling from some high place, or through other occasions and cuts, when through the blowes men lose their speech.

TAke of red roses, of the leaues and fruite of mirtels, of pomegranate floures, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Gallia Muschata, of Lignum Aloes, of each a dram, of meale of barly three vnces, boile them in red wine & rosewater, as much as sufficeth, and in the end put thervnto one grain of musk & make a plaister to laie vpon the head, cutting first awaie the heares with a sharpe rasor.

How to remedy the falling sickneſſe in children.

TAke of græne Smiraldes, of red corall, and of the seeds of Pionie of each three drams, of Storax calamite, of rose marie floures, of Bittonie, of cobwebs, of each a dramme, of Iuie berles halfe a dragme, braie them, and incorporate them with the gum of an Oke, and make a plaister, and put it vpon the closure of childzen, and cause it to be kept theron vntill it fall awaie of it selfe.

To heale the euil habite, and to cure them that haue the splene.

TAke of the filing of steele preparate in vineger 6 drams of Citracke, and of gum Ammoniack of eache halfe an vnce, of sirop of Bisantius as much as sufficeth, make a lectuarie, of the which take halfe a spoonfull at a time fasting.

A preseruatiue against the pestilence.

TAke of saffron, of Setwell, of Tormentill, of Diptamus, of each one vnce, of triacle, of Metridate, of sugar, of bugloſſe,

glosse, of each eight dragmes, with the sirop of the pilles of pomecitrons make a lectuarie. Of the which giue to preserue the partie according to his age: because if he be aboue the age of xv. years, giue him two dragms in the morning before meat with white wine, and after it, giue him to mastice Coriander seedes. If he be of the age of xiiii. yeares, giue him a dram and a halfe: and beeing vnder the age of eight years, giue him a dram, and when he goeth out of the house let him hold in his mouth a little of the said lectuary. In curing the plague, the foresaid confection must bee giuen as sone as he feeleth himselfe to haue the ague, within the space of 24 hours with the water of Sumak the quantitie aforesaid, according vnto age. It helpeth also all colde infirmities or greefs, ministred with wine or with Aqua vitæ, hauing firste made the vniuersall remedies, as purging, letting of bloud, and such like.

How to remedie the descending of a Catar through coldnesse of stomach.

TAke red rose leaues a dram, of Spiknard, of Spica Celtica, of each halfe a dram, of chosen Cinamond, of Maces, of nutmegs, of ech a dram, of mastick, of very perfect turpentine, of ech two scruples, clarified honie asmuch as sufficeth, bray and mix ech thing, & make thereof a lectuarie.

How to remedie the kings euill.

TAke Vitrioll and put it on the coles and let it boile, & cast spume so long that it become red: then braie it and put it to dissolue in Aqua vitæ, and being taken out let it drie, & thus do three times: in the end put it in a fine peece of Linnen cloth and let it hang in a moist place, with some recipient vnder it, for it will cast oile like to oile of Tartar: take asmuch of the said oile as of Aqua vitæ, and bathing therin a spunge, bind it vpon the sore, & in short space it will breake it.

To heale many infirmities with oile of Sulphur.

TAke and giue two drops of oile of sulphur to drinke in the decoction of Pionie & Betonie, the quantitie of three vnces, it wil heale the falling sickenes. If there be giuen of the

Aqua vitæ six vnces, of ware as much more. Set the oyles vnto the fire, and being warme put vnto them the Litarge, the Minium and the lead, and worke it with a spatter till it become vnto the heigth of ware, and in the ende put in the Aqua vitæ and the war and boile them, putting in last of all the camphite, and having made a Cere cloth, vse to keepit vpon the sore, and you shall see a maruelious effect.

How to remedie the commotion of the braine through falling from some high place, or through other occasions and cuts, when through the blowes men lose their speech.

TAke of red roses, of the leaues and fruite of mirtels, of pomegranate floures, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Gallia Muschata, of Lignum Aloes, of each a dram, of meale of barly three vnces, boile them in red wine & rosewater, asmuch as sufficeth, and in the end put thervnto one grain of musk & make a plaister to laie vpon the head, cutting first awaie the heares with a sharpe rasor.

How to remedy the falling sickneſſe in children.

TAke of grēne Smiraldes, of red corall, and of the seeds of Pionie of each three drams, of Storax calamite, of rose marie floures, of Bittonie, of cobwebs, of each a dramme, of Iuie beries halfe a dragme, brate them, and incorporate them with the gum of an Oke, and make a plaister, and put it vpon the closure of children, and cause it to be kept theron vntill it fall awate of it selfe.

To heale the euil habite, and to cure them that haue the splene.

TAke of the filing of steele preparate in vineger 6 drams of Citracke, and of gum Ammoniack of eache halfe an vnce, of sirop of Bisantius as much as sufficeth, make a lectu arie, of the which take halfe a spoonfull at a time fasting.

A preseruatiue against the pestilence.

TAke of saffron, of Set well, of Tormentill, of Diptamus, of each one vnce, of triacle, of Metridate, of sugar, of bu-

glosse,

glosse, of each eight dragmes, with the sirop of the pilles of pomecitrons make a lectuarie. Of the which giue to preserue the partie according to his age: because if he be aboue the age of xv. years, giue him two dragms in the morning before meat with white wine, and after it, giue him to mastice Coriander seedes. If he be of the age of xiiii. yeares, giue him a dram and a halfe: and beeing vnder the age of eight years, giue him a dram, and when he goeth out of the house let him hold in his mouth a little of the said lectuary. In curing the plague, the foresaid confection must bee giuen as sone as he feeleth himselfe to haue the ague, within the space of 24 hours with the water of Sumak the quantitie aforesaid, according vnto age. It helpeth also all colde infirmities or greefs, ministred with wine or with Aqua vitæ, hauing firste made the vniuersall remedies, as purging, letting of bloud, and such like.

How to remedie the descending of a Catar through coldnesse of stomach.

TAke red rose leaues a dram, of Spiknard, of Spica Celtica, of each halfe a dram, of chosen Cinamond, of Maces, of nutmegs, of ech a dram, of masticke, of very perfect turpentine, of ech two scruples, clarified honie asmuch as sufficeth, bray and mix ech thing, & make thereof a lectuarie.

How to remedie the kings euill.

TAke Vitrioll and put it on the coles and let it boile, & cast spume so long that it become red: then braie it and put it to dissolue in Aqua vitæ, and being taken out let it drie, & thus do three times: in the end put it in a fine péce of Linnen cloth and let it hang in a moist place, with some recipient vnder it, for it will cast otle like to otle of Tartar: take asmuch of the said otle as of Aqua vitæ, and bathing therin a spunge, bind it vpon the sore, & in short space it will breake it.

To heale many infirmities with oile of Sulphur.

TAke and giue two drops of oile of sulphur to drinke in the decoction of Pionie & Betonie, the quantitie of three vnces, it wil heale the falling sickenes. If there be giuen of

the

the said oile to drinke in a like quantitie of wormwod water, it wil cause the appetite to come againe. They shall bee healed of agues which in the beginning of their fits drinke of this oile with the decoction of rosemarie and wormwod: take and boile of the leaues of Germander braied in wine, and of pimpernell, and mix therwith the rootes of cumferie the greater, of S. Johns wort, of mirtles, of Centorie, of Calamus aromaticus braied, and wash therin little bags, and put them into the wounds and you shall see a maruellous effect: take and boile in water a quantitie of Agrimonie & rie, and of the decoction giue two vnces to drinke at once with a drop of the said oile, to kill the wormes in children: Take and boile garlicke in wine, of the which cause the patient to drink two vnces with a little of the saide oile to prouoke vrine: take and boile a radish in wine, and put thereto a little of this oile, of triacle and Metridate, and giue it to be drunk, and wash the dolorous place and it will heale the plague. Boile of rosemarie, of Celendine, of the rootes of Calamus aromaticus, of Basil, of saffron, of each a smal quantitie in wine, with the which wash the hands, the feet & head, thrice a day, it will heale melancholie, and adding therunto a little of the said oile, giue it to be drunk. Likewise the oile being drunke with the decoction of Agrimony, healeth the Ptisick, and giuen with the water of Ireos and honie, it helpeth the dropsie. It conserueth the radicall humiditie being ministred with malmsey: and being giuen to drinke with water of Marioram it healeth all the defects of the head, or with water of balme, and of bugloss: and also it healeth the griefes of the head, the disease Vertigine and Scotomia, if the body be purged, and then the said oile be giuen to be drunke with water of white lillies, it helpeth the Litergia. It prohibiteth dreaming in sleep, being giuen to drink with water of courds and Poppie. It healeth the Apoplexia giuen with Aqua vitæ, the bodie being first purged. Being ministered with Fennell water, and of Silet Montanus, it healeth the weakneſſe of the sight. Being giuen with water of Quin-

Vertigine, Scotomia, diseases of the hed whé with dimnes of sight al thinges seeme to go round. Litargia is a sore disease of the braines

ces,

ces, it prohibiteth vomit: and with water of Bursa pastoris, it stayeth the vomiting of bloud. Being giuen with water of Milfoile and of *Taxus barbatus*, it helpeth the Emorhods and other defects of those places. Giue to drink with water of Tamerici, it helpeth the milt: and being giuen to drinke with water of radishes and sea brembles, it expelleth grauel. In touching putrified sores therwith, it healeth them: and likewise annointing that part of the head which aketh therwith, and giuing therof to drink after and before meat with malmesie, or some other capitall water, it causeth the paine to cease.

To heale scaly or rough hãds hapned thrugh the french disease

TAke Vitriol Romanum two drams, of quicke siluer one dram, mortifie the quick siluer with spettle, and beeing well stirred in the morter, anoint the palms of the handes, and being anointed with the said ointment, anoint them after with vnguentum rosatum of Mesue, and the disease will be healed. Another for the same.

TAke of cloues two vnces, of Sinamon asmuch more, of leaues of nettles one handfull put them into a vessel ful of water to boile, vntil the fourth part be consumed, & beeing taken from the fire make a fomentation, couering the sores with a linen clothe, & receiuing the fume vnto your palms, as hot as you can, the space of halfe an houre, that is in the morning when you rise, and at euening when you go to bed, and in doing so the space of xv. or xx. dates you shalbe whole. Against melancholie.

TAke Lignum Aloes, of cloues, of Cardamomes, of Spica Celtica, of each two drams, of Borage flowers, of buglos of roses, of each two drams, of rosted nuts two dragms, of leaues of Sene, of sweet almonds, of Iuiubes, of eache one vnce, of Lapis Armenia preparated three dragms, of Annis seeds, of Fenell seeds, of each two vnces, of Saffron twoe scruples, of the bone of an Harts hart, of Doronoce, of Setwel, of Iacints, of Smiralds, of Saphires, of Basill seeds, of each one scruple, of Margarites prepared two dragms:

Doronici is a roote brought out of Mauritania good for the stomach.

make

make a lectuarie with hony of violets boiled, as much as sufficeth, and decoct it with the iuice of Germander, of Iuie and of bugloſſe, of eche an vnce and a halfe, vntill the iuice be conſumed. Of which confection take a dram and a halfe in a little ſweet wine aromatized, morning and Euening, two houres before meat.

To mittigate the paines of the French diſeaſe in any member.

TAke oile of Camomill, oile of Dill, and roſes of each an vnce, of Greppola, of Ceruce, of litarge, of each an vnce, of quick ſiluer extinct with ſpittle halfe an vnce, of wax as much as ſufficeth, meddle all togither and make an ointment, with the which being cold annoint the pained member and you ſhall haue a happie remedie.

To remedie the milt that is hardened.

TAke of gum Ammoniack, of Aſſarum, of the ſeeds of Agnus caſtus, of Rew, of Citrack, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Iſope, of the flowers of Tamariſcus, of each an vnce, of the rindes of Capparus roots, of Nettle ſeeds, of annis ſeedes, of Smalledge, of Sinamon, of each two dragms, of good honie as much as ſufficeth. Make a lectuarie, of which lette the diſeaſed take halfe a ſponful in the morning two houres before meat and you ſhall haue your intent: alſo while he taketh the lectuarie, let the milt be annointed with this vnder written ointment twice a daie faſting: take oyle of capers, oile of Rew, of camomill and of ſweet wine, of eache a pound, of the roots of marſh mallowes, of mallowes, and of Felce, of each halfe an vnce. Braie well the rootes, and boile euerie thing vntill the wine be conſumed, and putte therevnto of the rootes of Rewe well braied and of ſtrong vineger, of each one pound: boile them once more, vntill the vineger be conſumed. And being ſtrained, put therevnto of Oppoponack, of Galbanum, of Bdellium, and of Ammoniacke, of each two vnces. Diſſolue the gums in ſtrong vineger boiled a little, and with waxe make an ointment.

Felce is ỹ filthy oile that is in the flanks or neckes of ſheepe.

To

How to preserue from the gout.

TAke of Mirrha, and of Aloes Epatici, of Lignum Aloes, of Cinamond, of Mastick, of Reubarbe, of each two scruples, of muske one graine, of Oximel simplex as much as sufficeth, make a past of pilles, of the which, take euerie other morning one pill the quantitie of a scruple, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to heale the face of scurfe or scabs.

TAke of Camphire two drams, of washed Ceruce, one vnce, of red Cicers half a pound, of the pulpe of Melons one pound, of the egs of swallowes tenne, of Margarittes two drammes, of the seedes of Bombace three drammes, common salt two drammes, of the iuice of Limons foure vnces, of the lees of white wine halfe an vnce, pounder those things that are to be poudred, and put them all to be dissolued in ten pound of water of Lapacium acutum the space of two daies, then put them in a Limbecke, and draw out the water, with the which wash the face three or foure times a daie, and it will make it cleane.

Against the chaps in the hands through heate of the liuer.

TAke of the oile Oliue, of yellow wax, of the fat of a duck, or of an hen, of the filth that is in woll before it be washed, of the Mucilage of Quince seedes, of Sterch, of gum Dragant, of ech as much as you please, make an ointment, therewith annoint the palmes.

To heale one that is stiptick of body.

TAke of white wine three pounds, of the leaues of Sene eight vnces, put them to dissolue in the saide wine the space of twenty and foure houres, then straine it, and in the straining put vnto it of Cozans two pound, of fine Sugar one pound, boile it vntill the wine be consumed, and reserue the Cozans, of the which giue the diseased one ounce or a little more to eate before meate, according as he shall bee bounde, and you shall see a maruelous effect without anie griefe.

To heale one that cannot piſſe through fleagme.

TAke of the heades or ſhelles of egges, out of the which chickens be iſſued, and bray them finely, giuing a dram thereof to drink in good white wine, and preſently hee will make water.

To purge the head by the noſe, after the vniuerſall purging of the whole bodie.

TAke of margerome, of ſage, of eche one dram, of white Pepper, of Nigella, of cubebes, of eche two ſcruples, of cloues, of nutmegs, of pellitorie, of eche halfe a dramme, of turpentine, of waxe as much as ſufficeth. Make as it were a little bag or tent with a threed faſtened vnto it, that you may at your pleaſure put it and take it from your noſe.

To ſtop the flix of a Catarre.

TAke of cloues, of cinamond, of maſticke, of maces, of mirrha, of eche one dram and a halfe, of the fruit of Cipres, of red coral, of pomegranat flowers, of eche ſix grains, bray them, and with roſin make a cerot, and ſhauing away the haires of the cloſure of the head with a raſor, lay it theron certaine daies, and it will cauſe a maruellous eaſe, ſo that the intemperance of the head proceed not of heat. Becauſe in ſuch a caſe the hote ſpices be taken away, and theron be layd only cloues, roſe leaues, myrtill berries, and ſuch like.

Againſt the debilitie of Nature and all other infirmities.

TAke of leaues of gold a hundred, of Margarites, of Maces, of Agaricke, of the flowers of Bugloſe, of Borage, of vnwrought ſilke, of Calamus Aromaticus, of ſage, of Lignum Aloes, of Polypody, of all the Sanders, of the roots and ſeedes of Pionie, of eche halfe an vnce, of the iuice of liquerice one vnce, of choſen rubarbe, of the pulpe of Pomectrons, of eche halfe an vnce, of Piſtaches, of mundified Pinekernels, of ſweet almonds, of reſins, of Pennets, of eche fiue vnces, of the fleſh of a capon fiue vnces, of the fleſh of partriges one pound, of triacle, of oile of turpentine, of eche two vnces, of red roſes xv. drams, of the iuice of roſes,

of

of the coddes of roses, of ech fyre drammes, of the leaues of Sen er. drammes, of white Tartar eight drams, of the flowers of Stecados, of Bittonie, of cinamond, of Doronici, of Folium, and of rinds of Pomecitrones, of all kinds of Mirobolanes, of red corall, of the fragments of Jacints, of ech three drams, of Ciperus, of Cardamomes the greater, of Lapis lasuli, and of the stone Armenia prepared, of white Incense, of margerome, of mintes, of ech two drammes, of Balme, of red and white Ben, of Setwall, of eche one dram and a halfe, of spikenaarde, of saffron, of amber, of cloues, of nutmegs, of galingale, of ech one dram, of muske halfe a dram, of suger vii. pound and a halfe, of perfite Aqua vitæ vb. pound. Dissolue the margarites, and the iacintes in the iuice of limondes, and reserue them in a viall well closed: worke the leaues of gold vpon a marble with honie, vntill they become as it were one liquor, then preserue it also in a viall well closed with putting to it a litle Aqua vitæ. The other things which are to be made in pouder, bray them together, and putting them into a great still of glasse with all the receipt, close it with diligence, and bury it in grapes that be pressed, or in pigions dung, or horse dung by the space of xl. days, let only the necke therof be out vncouered, then distill it according to arte. And kéepe the water which shalbe distilled in a great still of glasse well closed, as a pretious thing and of great value, because three or foure drops therof being drunk with wine, healeth all cold infirmities, as well within the bodie as without. If the infirmities procéed of a hot cause, being giuen with endiue water to drink it healeth al griefs. And giuing sir drops therof with swéet wine, it restoreth ỹ defect or want of nature. It helpeth marueilously the plague, for drinking thereof euery morning when ye go out of the house v. or vi. drops with a litle strong wine, & washing your hands, nose, and face therwith, it preserueth from the pestilence, & being infected with the euill, yet by touching the botches, or carbuncles therwith, it is of very great effect. It helpeth likewise the palsie, & the falling

ckenes, if with the said water the nape of the neck be washt

To remedie the falling away of the heare from the head or beard.

TAke of the swéet Lie, that is, of that which is not strong, as much as you think sufficient to wash your head, and put therein of Aristologia rotunda, of the rootes of Rewe, of ech halfe an vnce, of Gentiane, of Reupontici, of ech thrée drams, of Centaurie two drammes, boyle them vntill the third part be consumed, and therewith wash the head. And after annoint it with this oile. Take of the rootes of Ircos, of Squilla one vnce, of Centaurie the lesser, halfe an vnce, of Pirtels one vnce of Cloues one vnce and a halfe, of oile of bitter Almonds one vnce. Put all these things into a vessell of Glasse, and being well clooséd, boile it in Balneo Mariæ, the space of fiue houres with a soft fire, and set the oile in the sunne, with the which, annoint the disease after you haue washed it with Lie aforesaid, and at night when you go to bed.

To remedie the disease called Vertigo.

Vertigo is a disease in the hed wherein it seemeth to a man that he seeth thing turning.

TAke of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of ech halfe a dramme, of Setwall two scruples, of Gentian one scruple, of red Roses, of yellow Sanders, of ech one dram and a half, of Aloes Cicotrini fiue drams, of chosen Reubarbe thrée drams, braie euerie thing seperatelie into pouder by it selfe, and when they are medled, wet it by sprinkling thereon a little Rose water, and then let it drie, and thus doe seuen times: then with sirrop of Violettes make a paste of Pilles, of the which, take a scruple in the euening one houre before meat and you shall sée a verie great ease.

To cause heare to grow againe, and to keepe them from falling away.

TAke of chosen Pirche, of Aloes, of Labdanum, of ech two vnces, of Folium, of Pirtell berries, of Capillus Veneris, of the flowers of Ligustrum, of ech two handfuls, braie them well and mixe them: take of oile of bitter Almonds, of oile of Sisamine, and of Alchanna, of ech two vnces, mixe euerie thing

thing togither, and being put into an earthen vessel glased with a straite mouth, and closed well with Lutum sapientiæ, burie it in horse dung xv. dayes: then distill it, and keepe the water, and the oile that shall be drawn, to annoint the roots of the haire, and it will make a very spedie & happy effect.

Another remedie for the same disease.

TAke of Effes fiue, of pitch sixe vnces, of Propolios or virgins ware foure vnces, of Capillus veneris, of mirtil berries, of ech sixe handfuls, of southern wood eight vnces, put the Effs into a vessell to drie in an ouen, then bray the thinges that are to be brated, and dissolue those that are to be dissolued: then take of the grease of a Beare one pound, and put all the receipt into a Still of glasse, and being well closed, set it in the sun, or else in horse dung three daies: then distill it according vnto arte, and the water and oile that shall be drawen, reserue to occupy as you doe the other aforesaid.

Another of like vertue.

TAke of saffron two vnces, of aloes; of mirrhe, of eche three vnces, of Labdanum foure vnces, of oile of bitter almonds, & of the fat of a Beare, of eche sixe vnces, of the heads of flies made of pouder eight vnces, mixe them all togither, and do with them as is alreadie said of the other, and of euerie of them you shall see a maruellous effect.

To take away the spottes and scurfe happened through the French disease.

Elleborus albus, is an herbe called Lingwort, the Root whereof is called neesing pouder. Elleborus niger, is an herbe called Beares foote.

TAke of white and black Elleborus, of ech one handfull, of the leaues of Lapatium acutum two pound, of wilde cucumbers three vnces, of the pulpe of melons with the seeds three pound, of the pulpe of limons, and of the iuice of them foure pound. Put them into a limbecke of glasse, and let it stand to settle three dayes, and being distilled, wash with the water the scurfe or spots, and it will heale them.

Another pleasant remedie for the same disease.

TAke of greene Lupines one pound, of the roots of white lillies sixe vnces, of bitter almondes two pound, of the

iuice of Paritorie three pound, put them all into a still, and presently distil them before they putrifie, and the water and the oil that shalbe drawn, vse it as is said of the other before

Another against the same disease.

TAke of Sal niter three vnces, of oile of bitter almondes two pound, of Squilla halfe a pound, of the meate of limondes one pound, distill them as is aforesaid of the other and worke the oile with good successe.

Against the dilatation of the sight of the eie.

TAke of Celendine water, of fennell, of eiebright and of roses, of ech foure vnces, of Sarcacolla, of rew of ech one dram, of gum Serapine halfe a scruple, of the gall of an ore one dram and a halfe, boile them all togither, and being distilled, put thereof twise a day into the eie.

To preserue the teeth from putrifaction.

TAke of the shelles of burnt oisters made in pouder three drams, of Sandaricke three drams, of the rots of Ireos two drams, of the rots of Aristologia, of Gentian, of Centaurie the greater, of ech two drams. Bray euerie thing seperatly, then mixe them together, & with Oximel squiliticum asmuch as shall be sufficient, make little pastilles with the which you may rub the teeth, and wash them with water of Squilles, dissoluing the little cakes in wine, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

For to fasten the teeth which are readie to fall through the French disease.

TAke plantine water and mix it with oil of brimstone, & touch therwith the gums, & after they be mundified, take of Plantin leaues, of the tender leaues of wild oliue trees, of sage leaues, of ech half a handfull, boil them in old white wine, and wash therwith the gums of the sick many times.

Dysenteria is a flix and fretting of the guttes.

Against the fluxes dissenterical in the French disease.

TAke a potinger that may containe a pound of goates milk, & quench therin two or three stones of the sea being burned, and with that milk make glisters: or els take of the iuice of Plantine, of oile of mirtels, of roses Omphacine

asmuch

asmuch as sufficeth, and make therof a glisser.

To remedie the paines of the throate happened through the French disease.

TAke of the leaues of Liguſtrum, of Plantin, of the tops and ſtalkes of mulberries, of the tender leaues of the wild oliue, of ech one handfull, of roch allum one vnce: boile them in as much water as ſhall be ſufficient vnto the decoction of the herbes, then with that which is ſtrained being cold, let the patient waſh his mouth oftentimes, and hee will be whole, neuertheleſſe if the diſeaſe ceaſe not at theſe medicines, then take of verderame the quantitie of a beane, and of roch allum like quantitie, and bray them well in a mozter of braſſe ſo long with roſe water, oz plantin water, that the water take the colour of verderame, with the which, touching the ſoze with a little bombace dipped therin, you ſhall ſee a preſent remedie.

To remedie the puſhes in the French diſeaſe.

TAke of the ponder of dill ſeeds, and of the ſcales of braſſe preperated, of ech like quantitie, and lay therof vpon the ſoze: oz elſe take a dzam of Precipitate preperated, and mix it with an vnce of Vnguentum Roſatum of Meſue, and laie it vpon them: if they be malicious, and giue it not place vnto ſuch medicins. Take of the greaſe of an hog two vnces, of incenſe, of aloes, of ech one dzamme, of quicke ſiluer two dzams, mozti ſie the quicke ſiluer, and bray it in a mozter, making therof an ointment, and wozke it. And foz a final remedie foz thoſe that are verie malignant, vſe the ointment Egiptiacum with ſublimate medled therwith.

To heale knobs in the naturall places of women.

TAke of the ponder of Scabioſe, of Tozmentil, of ech one dzam, of iuozie in ponder and burned, of redde cozall, of ech two ſcruples, of Bole Armenicke one dzam, of Incenſe one ſcruple, of Mel Roſatum, of ſirrop of mirtels, & of wine of pomegranats, of ech half an vnce, meddle them in a mozter, & with bombace dipped in the ſaid ointment, touch the diſeaſed place: oz els take of turpentine waſhed with Sca-

biose water, of Mel Rosarum, of ech one vnce, of ponder of Scabiose, and of tormentil, of ech one dram, of Bole armenick, of iuorie burned, and of Hartes horn burned, of aloes of eche halfe a dram, of the meale of cockell two scruples, meddle them, and dip therin a suppositorie, and put it into the naturall place, and if they be difficult to heale, with the foresaid medicines, then mixe with the ponders Vnguentum Icis or Diapampholigos, or Diapalma, and put into the naturaall place.

To heale the scurfe or scabs in the head, beard, or brows.

TAke of Ammoniack preperated in vineger one vnce, of Assa fetida one dramme, of burnt lime, or made red, two scruples: make a paste, and put it euery daie vpon the sore, and if it enduceth itch, vse pacience and scratch not. They vse also to heale them with oile of sulphur or of vitriall: or else take of arsenicke and worke it vpon a marble, and then poure it into a basen with vineger vntill the vineger remaine vppermost: then set it in the sun to become drie, and thus doe three times. And as manie times more infuse it in pure water and let it dry. The which vse, first washing with spittle a little bombace, and putting thereto a verie little quantitie of the said ponder, touch once the scurfe or scales. In like maner preperate Oripigment, but take heede that you lay a very litle of the ponder vpon the sore, that it may not fret or consume very much.

Against knobs or wheales of the French disease.

TAke of Plantine water, and of rose water, of eche one pound, of roch allum, of Argentum sublimatum, of eche two drams, bray the allum and the Sublimatum, and put it vpon firie coles, & let the glasse botle vpon it vntill half the water be consumed: then let the ponder settle, and keep the water which will come forth cleare in a vessel of glasse, and when you will vse therof temper a part of it with a tripple portion of rose water, or of plantin, or more, and touch therwith the knobs or wheales, and if the wheales or knobs be in the face: first you must vse easie remedies, as to anoint them

them with the scumme of the decoction of Guiacum, or else with sope by it selfe: or else with precipitate mired with vnguentum rosatum Mesue, or with the oile of Scorpions, or with the fat of a Goat and of a Hen.

How to take away the blacknes of wounds.

TAke of greene roots of Celendine the greater, and bray them with Brimstone, and anoint therewith the place, and if the cicatrice or skarres be red, take of Ceruce, of Litarge of siluer washed, and dissolue it with the iuice of wild grapes, or with the iuice of limons, and at night anoint the place.

How to cause haire to grow.

TAke of malmesey, of childrens vrin, and of cowes milk, of each a pound, of honie halfe a pounde, mire them in a limbecke and drawe out the water, with the which washing the head, it causeth the heare to grow.

Against the prefocation of the matrix.

TAke of the seeds of Pionie, of the seedes of Agnus, and of Calamus aromaticus, of each a dram, of Siler montanus, of the Rew, of Commin, of each twoe scruples, of Daucus, of Ameos, of Annis seedes, of Fenell, of Carowaies, of Ciperus, of each halfe a dram, of Calamint, of the seeds of Rocket, of each one scruple: braie them in pouder, and with the sirop of Calamint, make of euery dram seauen pils, of the which the woman must take three at one time in the morning one houre before she eate, she must vse to doe it euery other daie.

How to purge melancholie humors, and to remedie the paine of the head and stomach.

TAke Polipodie two pound, of the leaues of Sene xxv. vnces, of tamarinds one pound, of reisins without kirnels fiue vnces, of Damaske prunes xxv. of Borage flowers, and of Violets, of each two handfuls, of maiden heare four handfuls, of Melon seeds iiii. vnces, of chosen sinamon an vnce and a halfe, of ginger, of salt gemma, of each seuen dragmes, of the iuice of Lupines iiii. pound, of the iuice of Endiue two pound, of rain water xxx. pound: mire euerie thing

thing together, and boile them according to arte, vntill the fourth part be consumed: then straine it, and make into the said decoction twelue infusions of fresh roses gathered in the morning, and for euerie infusion put in vii. pounde of Roses, and in the end put thervnto of fine sugar vii. pound and make a sirup. The vse of which is to giue foure vnces, or more or lesse, after the disposition of the person that shall vse it, dissolued with Cordiall waters, or with waters of Lupils and Fumitorie.

An excellent remedie to heale the French disease.

TAke Nutmegs, of Cardamomes, of mastick, of Cubebes, of granes called in Latine Grana paradisi, of sinamon, of nuts of India, of each an vnce, of the three sortes of Sanders, of red roses, of Fumiterie, and of the flowers of Borage, of each two vnces, of the seeds of buglosse, of Endiue, of each one handful, of all the kinds of Mirobolanes, of each one dram, of the seeds of Coloquintida, of Bdellium, of Agaricke, of chosen Turbith, of each two drams, of chosen Rubarbe halfe an vnce, of Manna an vnce and a halfe, of Camphire two drams, of musk and amber, of each a dram. Bray those things that are to be braied groselie, and putte them to dissolue in eight pound of Aqua vitæ, the space of 24 hours, and then distill it with a soft fire by a Limbecke, putting thervnto two pound of sugar, and in the end put to it the musk and amber. Of the which water giue vnto the sick person three drams euerie daie continuallie the space of 40 daies, if he be not weake, and you shall see a marueilous effect.

How to purge one that hath the pain of the French disease.

TAke of Turbith halfe an vnce, Diagredium one dram, and a halfe, of Diadragant an vnce, of white ginger two drams, of Hermodactils two drams, of Manna granata one dram and a halfe, of Carthamus seeds halfe an vnce, of the iuice of quinces an vnce, of the iuice of preparated roses an vnce, of the iuice of sage three vnces, of Iuie water two vnces, of fine suger eight vnces, make a confection in mor-

sels

sels, of the which giue the patient to purge with halfa vnce in the morning earlie, and you shall see a very good effect.

How to cause the Feuers Perhiodicæ to cease after they be prolonged.

Infuse the leaues of wormwood in water the space of ten houres, then take out the said leaues and cast them away, and set the said water to boile vntill the halfe be consumed, of the which, giuing foure vnces vnto the sicke, he shal sweat in such sort that all the feuers will cease which happen thorough cold humors.

Febres Perhiodicæ, are Agues which come by cours or fits.

How to heale those which haue the eie lids infected of sharpe or salt humors.

Take of raine water and fill an earthen pot therwith that conteineth in quantitie six pound, and set it vpon the fire and when it beginneth to boile, cast into it of sugar candie, and of berderame, of each an vnce, of common salt in pouder as much more, and after they haue boiled a little space, take away the pot from the fire and let it settle, and being strained, reserue the clear water to washe the eie lids, and put vpon it this ointment, take of butter that is freshe one vnce, of Tutia preparated one dram, of Aloes halfe a dram, of Ambergrece one scruple, make pouder thereof, and the butter being heated, meddle therwith the other things, and make thereof an ointment.

Against the falling sickneſſe of children, and to heale the head of Catarres, happened through cold causes.

Take of mirrhe, of Labdanum, of ech a dram, of Storax Calamite a scruple and a halfe, of cloues two scruples, of mastike and of nutmegs, of ech two drams, make a playster, with braieng those things that are to be braied, & mixing them with the gum of an oke, lay it on the closure of the patients head, the hears being first cut awaie with a rasor.

To heale those that pisse a bed.

Take the bladder of a goat or of a sheepe, burne it vpon a tile on the fire, and giue the patient to drink with water and vinegre: or boyle the testicles of an hare in good wine,

and

and giue him to drink of the same wine. It helpeth also to cause him to drinke before supper, a little Mep or mirrhe with wine, and to annoint him vnder his parde with the earth of a smithes mill.

How to heale the choking of the matrix when it cannot returne againe.

TAke of greene Rew and braie it well, and mix it with honie, and dip wool therein made in forme of a tent, & put it into the fundiment, and presentlie it will be awaked, and returne againe into hir selfe.

How to purge the hot gout.

TAke of the Myrobolanes called Emblici, Chebuli, and Indi, of each two drams, of Reubarbe, of Scammoney, of each haife a dram, of Aloes washed a dram, of red roses, of masticke, of each two scruples. Make a paste of pilles with the iuice of roses. Of the which, giue the patient to take, in the morning made and proportioned in three pilles.

How to remedie the difficultie of pissing through the impediment of flegme.

TAke of the herbe Clinopodium a handfull, of the worms called Horse flees dried in an ouen two dragmes, boile them in good white wine vntill the third part be consumed, giue foure vnces thereof vnto the patient to drinke twoe houres before meat, and you shall see a very good effect.

How to heale sore and inflamed legs.

TAke of Ceruse, of Litargia of each fiue pound, of white ware two pound, of oyle Olive twentie pound: boile it with a soft fire, and make a ceare cloth to lay vpon the sore.

How to remedie the greefe of the pleurisie when one is stopped that he cannot spit.

TAke of Loge de pino, two vnces, of Diapenidean a dram and a haife, of the pouder of the roots of Enula campana, and of the rootes of Ireos, of each two dragms, of the iuice of Licoras two dragmes and a haife, with as much sirrope of horehound as suffiseth, & to make it more stronger to purge

the

the brest, in steade of the gum, put in Nettle seeds.

To purge the brest of the pleurisie and Ptisicke.

TAke of gum Ammoniack one dram and a halfe, of Saffron halfe a dram, make fiftene pilles with Oximel squilliticum, of the which, cause the diseased to take euerie morning one.

To heale the disease of the pleurisie.

TAke of Nettle leaues, of Mallowes, of Camomill, of Flax seedes, of ech two handfuls, of Pirrhe two drams of Ammoniack one dram and a half, boile them in two parts of water and one of vinegar, and make fomentation vnto the diseased part. And it will reserue the impostume, it will facilitate the spettle, and mittigate the paine.

A liniment to remedie the disease of the pleurisie.

TAke of white Lillies, of sweet Almonds, of ech one vnce of the grease of a Hen, of fresh butter, of each halfe an vnce, of Mucilage of Fenegreke, and of the iuice of mallow rootes, of each three drammes, of Storax Calamite two drammes, of the pouder of Ireos rootes, of Enula, of ech three drammes, of Saffron halfe a dramme, of ware as much as sufficeth make a liniment, with the which let the sicke annoint the place of his griefe warme, morning and euening fasting.

An other for the same disease.

TAke of oile of Linesede two vnces, of Ammoniacke, of Pirrhe, of ech one dram and a halfe, dissolue the Gums in vinegar, and with wax make an ointment.

Another verie approued remedie for the same disease.

TAke of the white dung of a dog one vnce, of Comin two drams of the fat of a Gose, or of a Hen two vnces, of the iuice of Colewortes as much as sufficeth, braie euerie thing, and make a plaister, which being extended vppon a colewort leafe, and being warmed, laie it vpon the sore.

To

To remedie the paine and inflammation of the milt.

TAke of the dung of wood doues a handfull, of Scolopendria, of the rinds of the roots of Capers, and of melilot, of each halfe an vnce, of Camomill, of Calamus aromaticus, of each a handfull and a halfe, of cloues two drags, of Euphorbium two scruples, boile them in an earthen pot with two parts of water and one of vineger, vntill the third part be consumed, and with spunges or a felt dipped therein, fomentate the place with it warme.

How to remedie or heale those that haue the splen, or quartern agues.

TAke of the ashes of a whetstone, or of the wormes called Mellepedi, in English Sowes or horse wormes, of both a dram, of sirop de Bisantiis an vnce, of Oximel squilliticum halfe an vnce, with aperatiue water, cause the patient to receiue it earlie in the morning, and you shall see a marueilous good successe.

How to heale those that haue the splene, and paine in the liuer.

TAke of the filinges of steele preparated in vineger fiue drags, of Citrack, of gum Ammoniacke, of each halfe an vnce, of sirop de Bisantiis, as much as sufficeth, make a lectuarie, and cause the sicke to take the quantitie of a spoonfull at a time.

How to heale the falling from some high place.

TAke of Camomill, of Wormwood, and of wheat bran of each halfe a hand full, boile them in wine, and being braied, boile them once againe in honie, and laie it vpon the bruised place.

How to heale spots in the eies.

TAke of the iuice of wormwood wel strained, and put it into the eie: or else take of the iuice of Celendine, as much as you please, and put therto of old wine and salt, and being dissolued and well mixed, put thereof into the eie. It helpeth also to distill into the eie of the gall of an hare, for that taketh awaie all mists or darknesse from the eies.

To

To remedie teares or droppings of the eies.

TAke of Aloes one vnce, of roses foure vnces, of the iuice of wormewood twoe vnces, of the iuice of plantine as much more, of ground Iuie an vnce, and scraped Licoras the like waight. Distill them in a glasse vessell in Balneo Mariæ, then straine it thorow a cleane and fine linnen cloth and drop thereof into the eies when you go to bed.

Another for the same disease.

TAke of the hearbe called Millifollie vsed, and mixe it with a little pouder of Incense, let it stand to dissolue in good white wine the space of seuen daies, and being strained in the euening, distill one or two drops therof into the eie.

How to renew the sight of old men.

TAke a little hony, put it into a glasse vessell, and put thervnto of the gals of cocks, of Hares, of eels, and of Carmorants, let them stand in the sun the space of thirtie daies and as many nights in the ayre, and by distilling of the said liquor into the eies, you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to remedy the rednesse and paine of the eies.

TAke the lunges of a Ram and laie it hot vpon the eies, and it will cease the greefe and rednesse.

To heale sore and bloudshotten eies.

TAke of Tutia preperated, of mastick, of Sarcacoll, of gum Arabicke, of each like quantitie. Make pouder thereof and dissolue them with rose water, and distill of the said water into the eies.

How to heale the disease called Vertigo, and swelling of the arme, by reason of letting of bloud.

Vertigo is a sicknes in the head wherin it seemeth to a man that he seeth things turning.

TAke a quantitie of white Horehound, of rew, of penyroyall, and a little salt, put them to boile in an earthen pot with water, vntill the third part be consumed, then straine it, and put vnto it a quantitie of honie, and boyle it againe vntill it become thicke. Of the which giue the patyent to take one or two sponfulles the space of seauen mornings, and he will be whole.

Against

Against coldnesse of stomack, and to cause a good colour.

TAke of Ginger, of pepper, of Cinamond, of Peritorie, of Pionie, of Enula, of ech fiue vnces, of the filinges of Iron preperated, the weight of all the rest, braie them altogither, and let the sicke take thereof in all his meates.

To heale the diseases of the stomacke.

TAke of annis sædes two vnces, of Ginger one vnce, of Saffron halfe an vnce, of comin one vnce, of cinamond as much more, of white sugar two vnces, braie them all into pouder, and giue thereof vnto the sicke to take with his meates.

To heale the paine in the body called the Collicke.

TAke of Sage, of Artemesia called Mugwort, of Smallage, of ech like quantitie, boile them in good wine, vntill the thirde parte be consumed, and being strained, giue the sicke drinke foure vnces or somwhat more at one time, and he will be whole.

To heale the flixe of bloud.

TAke a Hens egge, and make an hole vpon the top, and take out the white, and fill it with beaten Pepper, then burne it in the fire, and make it into pouder, and being mired with Wheate meale, and make little Fritters, and bake them, giue the partie to eate twice a daie thereof fasting.

How to heale the flix and excoriations of the bellie.

TAke of Cinquefoile, and take out the iuice, and giue it the sicke to drinke: or else dissolue the sæds of Carrawaies in good wine, and giue it the sicke to drinke. The pouder of the herbe called Virga pastoris, giuen fasting in wine doth stop the flixes.

To take away wrinkles out of the face.

TAke of Sothernwood, distill it in a Limbecke, and with the water wash the face.

To

To heale the paine of the teeth.

TAke of the shauing of Harts horne, and after it is well boyled in water, keep therof in your mouth: or els take of Pepper, of Pellitorie, of the rinde of Pomegranates Millifolie: boile them in strong vineger, and being put into a litle bag, lay it warme vpon the place of the griefe.

To heale swolne gummes.

TAke of rewe, and being well braied with honie and salt, put it vpon the gummes, and you shall see a very good effect.

For to heale the stone in the bladder.

TAke of the vrine of a Goate, and giue it the patient to drinke, the space of nine dayes, and he shall be whole: or else giue him to drinke of the bloud of a fox. It helpeth likewise to take the roote of Cinquefoile, of Enula, of Capillus veneris, of Sancta Maria, of saxifrage, and of the herbe stichewort boiled in white wine, and giuen to drinke: or else take greene berries of Iuy, of ground Iuy, of Persely of Alexandria, of ech halfe a handfull, bray them and dissolue them in good wine, and giue it to drinke fasting.

Of phisicke and chirurgerie, verie excellent good, and approoued receiptes.

For to heale a windie Impostume.

TAke of grene Rewe, of Comin, of Annis seedes, of Caraway sedes, of Amros, and of Smallage of eche halfe an vnce, of olde oile twise as much, put them all into a vessell, and boile them in water, and with the oile that remaineth, annoint the impostume, and bind vpon it a little warme towe, and euery day before you lay on the plaister, or annoint it, make fomentation vnto the place in this maner. Take of common ashes, of the leaues of baies, of camomill, of comin, of rewe, of Annis sedes, of fennell, of caraways, and boile them in water, and put therein of rawe yarne, and with that fomentate the place of the impostume.

For to remedie the ioynts that are out of their place.

TAke of the meale of Orobo, of French pease, of figge dust, of eche halfe an vnce, of masticke, of gum arabicke, and of Dragant, of ceruce, of eche one vnce, of Pummie, of Bole armenicke, of eche halfe an vnce, hauing made pouder thereof, mire them with the white of an egge, and lay therof vpon the ioynt.

For to mollifie hardnesse.

TAke of Bdellium, of Oppoponacke, of ech halfe an vnce dissolue them in wine, and put therto of swines grease, three vnces, the fat of a goose, and of a hen, of ech one vnce: of the meale of fenegreeke, and of linsedes as much more, of Incense, of masticke, of ech halfe an vnce, of the rootes of marsh mallowes, and of Harts horne burned, and put in-

to

to a glasse with oile: and being boiled in Balneo Mariæ, dissolue the meales with the saide oile and grease, and stirring it with a litle water, bray those things that are to be brayed, and then meddle all them togither, and make a plaister, putting thereto of ware.

For to heale a rupture of the guttes.

TAke of Cumfrey the greater, of the fruit of Cipers, of gum Dragant, of gum arabicke, of mastick, of Bole armenicke of Sanguis draconis, of Mumia, of Colophonie, of ech two drams, of the haires of an Hare finely cut one dram, of sodden wine as muche as sufficeth, bray the saide things and mixe them with sodden honnie, then make a plaister and lay it vpon the sore.

For to remedy griefs of the Matrix.

TAke of Spiknard, of Squinant, of nutmegs, of cardamomes, of galingale, of Setwall of ech halfe a dram, of cinamond, of ginger, of cloues, of maces, of Folium, of Lignum Aloes, of mastick, of cubebs, of saffron, of carret seeds, of Ameos, of Casia Lignea, of all the Mirabolanes, of Calamus Aromaticus, of ech two drams: of Annis seedes, of carawayes, of basill, of Persely, of common salt, and of white suger, the weight of all the rest, and make therof pils, or lozings, and cause the woman to vse of them.

A maruellous pouder for the weakenesse of the sight.

TAke of caraway seeds, of Annis seeds, of dill, of Ameos, of Persely, of smallage, of fennell, of Bettonie, of comin, of Calamint, of Penirtall, of Isope, of Spiknard, of ginger, Salgem, of rewe, of Centrum galli, of eiebright, of Incense of mastick, of saffron, of all the Mirobalanes, of Folium, of basill, of Cardamomes, of Galingale, of Sothernwood, of sage, of dittanie, of pimpernell, of the berries of gineper, of mintes, of Origanum, of Celendine, of the seedes of Psillium, of Cubebes, of nutmegs, of eche two drammes, bray them all into pouder, which vse with your meates, but greater quantitie in winter then in summer: the vse of this pouder healeth al cold diseases in the

head, it doth sharpen the wit, and make a good memorie.

To heale ruptures or burstings.

TAke of pitch of Spaine two vnces, of pitche of shippes foure vnces, of aloes cicotrine, of red wax, of henbane, of ech two vnces, of masticke, of incense, of Galbanum, of Oppoponacke, of gum Serapine, of eche as much more, of Pomegranate flowers, of Galles, of corrall, of Lapis hematitis, of ech two vnces, of Euforbium, of Aristologia longa, and Rotunda, of Sanguis draconis, of Bole armenick, of ech one vnce, of turpentine two vnces, of mans bloud ten vnces, boile the said bloud as long as you would Veale, and being taken out, braie it, and mixe it with fish glewe, dissolued in water, and put vnto it the gummes dissolued also in water, with other thinges made in pouder, and in the end the turpentine. Then let it stand and coole, and cast it vpon a marble stone, annointed with oile olive, and make a plaister, and lay it vpon the rupture: Then cause the partie to vse this lectuarie morning and euening before meate, the quantitie of halfe an vnce at a time. Take of masticke, of Incense, of Sandaracke, of Annis seeds, of the leaues and rootes of wilde hartichokes, at eche one vnce, of roses, of Pomegranate flowers, of ech as much more, of red corrall, of the haires of an Hare burned, of gum arabicke, of Cypres berries, of Lacca, of the roots of Geneper burnt, of ech twelue vnces, of Psillum burned, of Sanguis draconis, of Bole Armenicke, of Veeches of ech one vnce, of fine suger two pound, make a lectuarie.

To staie the haire that falleth.

TAke of spikenard halfe an vnce, of the leaues of mirtels one handfull, of aloes, and of Beniamin of eche two drams, of the seedes of wilde mintes one vnce and a halfe: of the roots of walwort one handfull: of the leaues of sene two drams, boile all these in halfe a kettle of old wine, vntil the third part be consumed, and with the decoction, wash often the roots of the haires.

To

To heale the swelling of the arme through letting of bloud.

TAke of wheate meale as much as you please, and with honie and milke make a plaister, and late it vppon the sore, or else take the leaues of Bryonie, and beeing made warme with water, binde it vpon the diseased arme.

To remedie the swelling of the legs.

TAke of the iuice of walwort, of ware, of vineger, of barly meale of eche like quantitie, boile it and make a plaister, and bind it vpon the sore.

To heale the swelling of the bodie, and of the legs, through cold humours.

TAke of Bittonie, of Pimpernell, of white horehounde, of fennell roots, of smallage, and of red ware, of eche like quantitie, boile them all in a sufficient quantitie of water, vntill the third part be consumed, and giue the sicke to drinke foure vnces therof euery day, putting vnto the water two pound of honnie.

To cause good flesh grow in wounds,

TAke of the grease of a hen, of a goose, of a swine, of honie, of eche one vnce, of wheate meale, and of the pouder of incense, of eche halfe an vnce, of aloes, of quick lime a little, of the iuice of colewarts as much as sufficeth, make an ointment, and put it vpon the sore, or else take of incense, of mastick, of aloes, of the pitch of Spaine, of Aristologia rotunda, of Ireos, of eche fiue vnces, make a pouder of euery thing, and with ole oliue and ware make an ointment.

To heale sore legges.

TAke of newe ware two vnces, of turpentine halfe an vnce, boile them together, and put into it the milke of a woman that giueth sucke, and a litle strong vineger, and make an ointment.

Fuoco saluatico, is a disease wherein is an exceeding burning.

To heale the disease called in Italian, Fuoco saluatico.

TAke of incense halfe an vnce, of cerusse, and of ware of eche as much more, of oile of roses, and violets of eche

one vnce, of ware as much as sufficeth, make an ointment & annoint the knobs, or else take of oile olive two vnces, of turpentine and of butter, of ech one vnce, of ware halfe an vnce, make an ointment and vse it.

To heale bones that are broken in the head in few daies.

TAke of turpentine one pound, boile it a little, and strain it, and put it againe vppon the fire, and adde thereto of strong vineger one pound, and being made hote straine it againe, then set it vpon the fire, and put vnto it of ware fiue vnces, of S. Johns wort in pouder two vnces, boile it wel and straine it, and when it is cold take it out, and washe it with the milke of an asse, or of a woman that giueth a child suck, and vse it vnto all broken bones, and sores of ye head.

For to mollifie hardned sinews.

TAke of oile of fores, and of camomill, of eche two vnces of oile of linesedes, of Costus, of Ireos, of Euphorbium, of Nardinum, of wormwood, and of the filth of the oile that is in wooll, of eche one vnce, of Vnguentum marciatum, fiue vnces, of swines grease as muche more, of ware one vnce and a halfe: make an ointment, and annoint the place warme.

For to mundifie Fistulaes, and other putrified sores.

TAke of agrimonie in pouder, and of a thin peece of leather finely burned of ech two vnces, of quicke lime one vnce, of verderame as much more, mixe euerie thing together, and hauing made an ointment vse it.

A most pretious oile to remedie all sores and griefes.

TAke of gum Arabicke, of Rubia tinctorum, of rosin, of oile of baies, of Incense, of mirrhe, of the fat of an hen of oile Juniper, of Ginger, of long Pepper, of cloues, of cinamond, of common pepper, of Imperatoria, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Lignum Aloes, of pitch, of the gum of a Damsine tree, of a Peare tree, and of a cherrie tree, put all these

things

things into a still of glasse, and distill the oile by alcumistry, or els take of turpentine one pound, of incense two drams, of Lignum Aloes one dram, of masticke, of cloues, of galingale, of cinamond, of saffron, of nutmegs, of cubebes, of ech one dram, of drie figs fiue drams, meddle all togither, after you haue braied those things which are to be braied, and put them in a limbecke or stille of glasse, and close it well: then distill it with a softe fire, and then you may put vnto it of Lignum Balsamum, of Carpo Balsamum, and of gum of Iuie, of ech one dram, and reserue the oile that shall be drawen, to vse for the foresaid euils.

To heale the cloutes or spots in the face.

TAke of Tutia preperated three drams, of camphire fiue drams, of cloues as much more, of Aloes Epatice three drammes, of Sanguis Draconis foure drams, of verderam, one dram, bray those things that are to be braied, and make pouder therof, then meddle them with waters of Bittony, of roses, of fennell, and of rewe, of eche fiue vnces, of good white wine fiue vnces, worke them well togither the space of an houre: then set them in the sun in a glasse vessell the space of one day, and being strained, drop thereof into the eyes.

For to make the sight cleare.

TAke of Siler Montanus, of fenell, of rosemary, of rewe, of celendine, of bittonie, of eche halfe an vnce, of eiebright two vnces, of suger nine vnces: bray euery thing into pouder, and vse morning and euening to take a litle therof.

For to heale sore brests.

TAke of sage, of wormwood, and of margerome, of eche halfe an handfull, boile them in white wine, & with that wine wash the sores, and vpon it lay the ointment: or else take of blacke Beans parched, and make pouder therof, and mixe it with hony and vse it.

For to heale litle red specks in the face.

TAke of meale of lupines, of bitter almonds, of baurack, of radish seeds, of cabage seeds, of the milke of figs with the juice of fenegreeke, and of linseedes, make a liniment, first wash the place where the specks be with a linnen cloth dipped in warme water, and rub the place vntill it become red: then morning and euening annoint them with the liniment. Specks are healed by annointing them with the oil of the seeds of Bombace.

Scotomia and Vertigo are diseases of the head which make al things seeme to go round.

A most excellent pouder to comfort the sight, and all the defects of the head, of the stomack, and the disease called Scotomia and Vertigo, and the palsie, and all inward diseases, it consumeth the superfluous humiditie of the braine, it helpeth the memorie: it was vsed of Fredericke the Emperour.

TAke of Caraway seeds, of Annis seedes, of Ameos, of Persely seeds, of smallage seedes, of fennell seedes, of Bittonie, of Comin, of Calamint, of Pulegium, of Isope, of Spiknard, of pepper, of ginger, of sage, of rew, of Centrum galli, of Eyebright, of Incense, of Mastick, of saffron, of all the Myrabolanes, but the greater quantitie of the citrines, of cinamond, and of Squinant, of ech halfe an vnce, of Margerome, of Folium, of Basill, of Cardamomes, of Galingale, of Liquerice, of ech two vnces. Bray them into very fine pouder, of the which vse to take in al your meats, but more in the winter than in other parts of the yeare.

To heale the griefe of the reins, of the loynes, of the head, and the diseases of the Matrix.

TAke of greén sauin fiue vnces, of the fruitts of Cypres iv. drams, of rosemary flowers, of millifollie, of Matricaria, of fenegreeke, of linseedes, of eche fire vnces, infuse the said herbes to become tender by the space of three days in water, then put therunto of oile ir. vnces, and boile it til the water be consumed, & being taken from the fire, strain it thorow a linnen cloth, & put it into that that is strained, of ware, of pitch of Spaine, of turpentine, of Galbanum, of Mastick,

Mastick, of each fiue vnces, of Storax Calamite, of spiknard of each one pound, of balme foure vnces. Bray those things that are to be brated, and mix euerie thing togither, & working it with the spatter, make an ointment.

How to heale those that haue the Ptisick.

TAke of Nigella parched, of Grana tinctorum, of eache one dram and a halfe) of the rindes of pome citrones dried three drams, of cloues two dragmes and a halfe, of Lignum Aloes two drams, of balme, of dried margerom, of eche one dram, of red roses two scruples, make pouder thereof and lay it vpon the closure of the forepart of the head.

An odour against the same disease.

TAke of pure Labdanum two vnces, of Storax Calamite, of Gallia Muscata, of each halfe an vnce, of Lignum Aloes of Cloues, of each a dram, with the mucillage of gum dragant drawne with Marjoram water, make as it were a Nastalle, and fasten a thread vnto the top, that you may put it into, and draw it out of the nose.

Nastalle, is a medicine to make one to neese.

A fumigation for the same disease.

TAke of Aristologia rotunda, of Incense, of Mastick, and of cloues, of each fiue drams and a halfe, of yellow Arsnick three drams, with butter or fat of a Cowe, make little cakes in forme of Lupines, of which put into the fire, and receiue the fume by the mouth and nose.

How to stop a hot Catarre.

TAke of Sterche, of gum Dragant, of hulled beanes, of the seeds of white poppie, of the rindes of gum Arabick, of bole Armoniack, after you haue braied them make pils, with the mucillage of Psillium, and Quince seedes, in manner of Lupines, and let the partie hold often thereof in his mouth.

To stay a cold Catarre.

TAke Storax Calamite, of Cipres nuts, of mastick, of Incense, of Labdanum, of amber, of each a dram, of scraped Liquerice, of Reysons, of each one dram and a halfe, make likewise pilles thereof vnto Lupines, and cause the sick to

keepe

keepe there of in his mouth as well by date as by night: or else make those more stronger, take of spikenard one dram, of masticke two drams and a halfe, of bole Armoniack washed with rose water two drams, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of each one dram, of sugar candie one vnce, with the sirop of Lillies make pils in forme of Lupines, and vse them in manner as you doe the other aforesaide.

How to heale the same disease.

TAke of Diadragantum frigidum, an vnce and a halfe, of pennets two vnces, of Loch de Pino foure dragmes, of dates two, of reysins without kirnels halfe an vnce, of Ireos two drams, of the seeds of mallowes, of the seeds of bombace, of each one dram, with sirrup of mayden heare, make a lecturie, of the which the sicke person shall take often into his mouth, and shall from time to time swallowe it downe by little and little.

How to heale those that be Melancholike, and are in a furie or rage.

TAke Borage flowers, of Buglosse, of Borell seedes, of Scariola, of Endiue, of violets, of Mayden heare, of Politricon, of Gallitricon, of each two dragms, of pistaches foure vnces, make an infusion by the space of twentie and foure houres, in the iuice of Borage, and put thereto of pine kirnels mundified three vnces, of the rindes of the Miriobolanes, called Indi, one vnce, of Iacints, of Smaraldes, and of Saphires of each a dram: of the bone of a Harts heart, of Doronoci, of Setwall, of each two drams and a halfe, of Lapis armenis preperated, of each two scruples, of white sugre one pound and a halfe, boile the suger at a soft fire, with a pound of the iuice of Rome royals, vntill the iuice be consumed: and when it beginneth to cole adde vnto it the pouders, in the end, put vnto it foure graines of amber, and of muske two graines and make a lectuarie, of the which cause the sicke partie to take morning and euening two houres before meat, hauing first made the vniuersall remedies, as purging, letting of bloud, &c.

An

An ointment to remedy the sores of the nose.

TAke Ceruce, of lead burned, of each an vnce, make pouder and wash it, and with oile of myrtels make an ointment, and vse to anoint the nose.

To separate or deuide a corrupted bone from the sound.

TAke of greene figs two, of Rew a handefull, braie them togither and make little cakes and reserue them: and when it shall be needful to vse thereof, braie them and put of the saide pouder into the sore, and it will cause the good bone to become white, and the perished will appeare black.

How to heale one which by scratching with his nailes hath made a sore.

TAke of Litargia two vnces, of Ceruce halfe an vnce, of bole Armenicke three vnces, of burned lead halfe an vnce, of terra sigillata twoe vnces, of vinegar and of oile of roses as much as sufficeth to make an ointment.

How to remedie the burning of vrine.

TAke of lettis seeds, of porcellane, of each two scruples, of the seeds of white poppie an vnce and a halfe, of the seeds of Scariola, of sorel, of Endiue, of each one dram, of the pulpe of Damaske prunes, of the pulpe of Sebastians, of each two vnces, of Spodium a dram, of Gum Dragant, of scraped Licoras, of gum Arabicke, of each two dragmes, of sugar candie six vnces, of suger roset eight vnces, of mucilage of Sebestians seuen vnces. Make pouder of all those things that are braied, and mixe them with the sugar and pennets, and boile them all in foure vnces of the iuice of sweet pomegranats, vntill the iuice be consumed, and make thereof a lectuarie.

Another for the same disease.

TAke the iuice of the flowers of water lillies, of violets, and of the iuice of Virga pastoris: of each twoe vnces, of barlie floure fiue vnces, of red saunders, of violet flowers,

of

of each halfe an vnce, of Endiue seeds, of Lettice, of Scariola of purselane, of eacht two dragms, of saffron, and of Spike, of each one scruple, of whites of egges twoe, bray them all with the flower, and with a little oile of greene Olives, in a morter of lead and a pestell of the same, medling togither the said thinges to make a liniment to anoint the reines, and vnder the member: or else take of Vnguentum Sandalinum, of populeon, of each halfe an vnce, of camphire halfe a dram, mix them with the iuice of Semperuiue, and make an ointment: or else take of the yolkes and whites of egs three, of oile of roses omphacine one vnce and a halfe, of the flower of Barlie one vnce, of saffron one scruple, of prepared Coriander, of fozell seeds and of mirtels, of each half a dram, braie all the things in a morter with a pestel of lead, adding thereto in the end of Vnguentum populeon an vnce, and annoint therewith as is aforesaid.

Another for the same disease.

TAke of the white of a new laide egge, of Camphire half a scruple, of the milke of a woman which hath brought forth a daughter, of the mucilage of Psillium, and of white Sief without Opium, of each as much as sufficeth, cause to be squirted thereof into the pipe of the mans member: and then take of the flowers of water Lilies, of violets, and of mallowes, of each a handfull, boile them in water vntil the third part be consumed, and warme in the said decoction of the gather of a lambe, and laie it vpon the lowest parte of the bellie, and about the nether parts of his yard, vntill the ointment become cold, and working thus certaine times, you shall see a maruellous helpe.

To reuiue one that is falne thorow the falling sickneſſe.

TAke of the iuice of Rew halfe an vnce, of Castor one dram, mix them togither, and in the liquor bath little locks of wool and put them into the nose, and you shall see a present effect.

Amore

A more excellent remedy against empoisonments, than is common Triacle.

TAke Juniper berries, cloues, Nutmegges, of the rots of Enula, of each two drams, of the rootes of Aristologia longa, and Rotunda, and of Gentian of each six dragmes, of purcelane seeds, of sorrell, of Dorodici, of white Ben and red of each a dram, of the bone of an Harts hart, of Lignum Aloes, of white and red Cozall, of the shauings of Iuorie, of Baieberries, of masticke, of each two scruples, of rew one dram, of drie figs, of Reisins, of the pulpe of Dates, of each one vnce, of Cinamon, of Licoras of each halfe an vnce, of Tormentill, of Cardus Sanctus, of white Dittanie, of eache three drams, of sweet almonds, of Pine kirnels, and of the common seeds of each an vnce, of trosses of Agaricke fiue drams, of Dog fennell two drams, of Terra sigillata, and of terra Militense, of bole Armoniacke, of eache twoe vnces, of common Mummia, of Setwall, of each one dram, of Camphire halfe a dram, of Diatrion Sandalon, and of Diarhodon Abbatis, of each two drams, of the rindes of Cedar apples, of the fragments of smiraldes of each a dram, of muske one scruple, of Petridate two vnces.

How to heale a thin Catarre.

TAke of Plantine water one pound, of rose water three vnces, of red and white Saunders, of cloues, of each one dram, of camphire halfe a dram, of vineger of roses fower vnces. Make pouder of those things that are to be brayed and meddle them together, then make hot a plate of yron, and strew vpon it some of the same pouder in a close chamber, that the sicke person may receiue the fume by his nose and mouth.

To cause a pellet of a Dagge or pistolet which is in the flesh to come forth.

TAke Bittonie and bray it wel, and meddle it with the fat of an Hare, reducing it into the forme of an ointment, cause it to be kept vpon the wound, and in short space you shall see the pellet issue forth.

To

To to remedie a swelling or paine that happeneth after a wound is healed.

TAke of Olium Nardinum, of oile of Castor, of oile of turpentine, of oile of Costus, oile of wormwood, of oile of Rew, of Vnguentum Aragon, of Althea, of marciaton, of the grease of a rauen, of each two vnces, of Ireos in pouder, of Lineseedes, and of Fenegreke, of each one vnce, of Aristologia longa and Rotunda, of each halfe an vnce, of warre as much as sufficeth, make a liniment thereof, and vse it with happie successe.

How to purge a wound, and to drawe out that which was fastened therein.

TAke of Incense, mastick, of Spanish pitch, of each an vnce, of the fat of a Ramme two vnces, of oile Olive as much more, of the iuice of Plantin, of the iuice of Taxus barbatus, of Elders, of Scabiose, of each an vnce, mixe all these with fiue whites of egs, and make an ointment.

To heale brusings of the head with broken bones or without.

TAke of salt, of honie, or old white wine, of Sulphur, and of Bittonie, of each like quantitie, braie them and make a plaister thereof and laie it vpon the sore, and if there bee a bone broken, that the bloud be entered in at some small fisure, then take of the meale of Rie, and of the meale of otes of each fiue drams, of the iuice of Plantine one dram and a halfe, of Lapacium Acutum one dram, and make a plaister thereof with good malmesey.

How to draw out things fastened in the flesh, as thornes and such like.

TAke the rootes of Polipodie, and being well braied with Barrowes grease as much as sufficeth, make a plaister and laie it vpon the place: or else take of Farsara, and braie it with Barrowes grease as is before said, and laie it vpon the

the ſore, and preſentlie it will doe the effect.

How to heale the kings euil and other hard impoſtumes.

TAke of Muſtard ſeede, of nettle ſeede, of Sulphur, of the ſpume or ſome of the ſea, of Ariſtologia, of Bdellium, of Ammoniack and of olde oile, of each like quantitie, braie all things that are to bee braied, and diſſolue the gums in vineger and make a plaiſter.

How to remedie the paine of the backe.

TAke of the iuice of Millifolie, and put it into a viall of glaſſe well cloſed and luted, and put it into an ouen to boile, and after it is taken out, you ſhall finde in the viall oile, with the which annointing the backe or other place that is grieued, you ſhall ſee a marueilous effect.

How to heale the redneſſe of the noſe.

TAke of Borax two dragmes, of the meale of red Cechepeaſon as much more, of camphire one dramme, of the flower of beanes as much more, bray them into fine powder, and with the iuice of Onions, or with clarified hunie make an ointment and anoint the place: or elſe, braie the ſtone of an Ore gall or buls, & with the oile of peach ſtones make an ointment for the ſaid paine. It helpeth alſo to infuſe beanes to become tender in vineger, the ſpace of eight daies, and being taken out and dried make pouder thereof, then diſſolue it with the white of an egge, and anoint therewith the noſe.

How to heale one that ſpitteth bloud through the rupture of a veine.

AFter the diuerſions or vniuerſall purginges as the cure requireth, are made by the Phiſition. Giue the diſeaſed to drinke one dram and a halfe of Lapis hematitis in pouder, in as much Plantine water as ſufficeth, and you ſhall ſee the effect.

To

To heale the euill colour of the face, and the Ptisicke.

DIstill from the month of June vntill September, the roots of Pollipodie of the Oke, and giue the sicke to drinke at one time three or foure vnces in the morning, & you shall haue your intent.

To heale sores in the natural places of women.

DIstill in a limbeck in June the roots of leekes and with the water that shall be distilled wash the sores or ruptures, bathing therein peeces of linnen, or little bags, and put them into the place.

How to heale the knobs which remaine in the ioynts after the paine of the gout.

TAke a Storke and pull of the feathers, and the garbidge being taken out, fil it with all the sorts of fats that you may haue, except the fat of a swine, and put them into the bodie of the said bird, then dresse it and laie it to rosse, keeping vnder it a vessell to receiue the dripping which shall come thereof, and if you take the said fat or drippings, and put it into another of the said Storks, and laie it to rosse againe, it will be the better: then put it into a vessell of glas, or earth that is glased, and let it stand in the sun the space of a day, then keepe it as a pretious liquor to annoint the knobs in the ioints.

How to remedie the stinch of the mouth.

TAke of sage two vnces, of Rosemarie flowers halfe an vnce, of Cloues fiue drams, of Sinamon a dram and a halfe, of Nutmegs one scruple: braie euery thing, and with honie make a lectuarie, and giue thereof in the morning halfe a spoonful, and then drinke a little red wine, wherein is boiled a little sage, and doe thus euerie daie vntill you haue your purpose.

How to heale the creastie growings of the fundiment.

TAke of the herbe Peritorie & bray it with the herb Mille folie, putting thereto a little salt, and being brought to the forme of a plaister lay it vpon the place: or braie an Onion

and

and put thereto a litle of Capillus veneris, and of the rootes of Aristologia rotunda, and beeing medled togither, late it vpon the sore in maner of a plaister.

For to heale the collicke.

TAke of the leaues of Dodder a handfull and a half, of the leaues of wild mallows one handfull, of the larde of an olde hogge, one pound, bray euery thing well in a morter of marble, and being somwhat warme, make a plaister vpon the bellie, where the paine is. And with this giue him to drinke fiue or sixe vnces of oile of sweete almondes, with which is mixed foure or sixe drops of perfit Aqua vitæ.

For to heale the palsie of the tongue.

TAke drie figs and mundifie them from their skins, then take a dram of their pulpe, and put therto sixe graines of perfit Euforbium, and hauing brayed it, meddle them togither, and let the sicke person holde the quantitie of a little Beane vnder his tongue, and let him spit often.

To remedie the paine of the head proceeding through a hote or cold cause.

TAke of the rootes of Brionie and bray them, and boyle them in old oile, and a litle wine, and with the saide oile being warmed annoint the place of the grief: or els take of the oldest oile you can get, and mixe therwith three or foure graines of the pouder of Euforbium, and annoint the sore place, the body beeing first purged, and then purging the head, by drawing vp into the nose the iuice of rewe: taking heed that if the pain doe happen through a hot cause, hauing first purged the body, or let it bloud by the veine, annoint the griefe with this liniment following. Take of the iuice of sower grapes two vnces, of the dregs of incke halfe an vnce, of saffron fiue graines, meddle them togither, and make a liniment.

For to remedie the griefs of the head and necke.

TAke of the oile of sweete almondes three vnces, of the meale of marsh mallows, halfe an vnce, of wax as much as sufficeth, make an ointment at the fire, with the which be-

ting warme, annoint the sick morning and euening.

To remedie the dimnesse of sight.

TAke of the roots of radishes in the euening, taken at that present out of the earth, and being made cleane cut them in the middle with a knife; and put them into a verie clean dish, and let the roots lie with their cuts downward, then let them stand a whole night in the aire, and of the water that shall distill from them into the dishe, drop into the eies, and you shall haue great ease, or else making water of gum Ceraphine drawen by alcumistrie, and distilling thereof into the eies, it will make a maruellous effect in taking away the dimnesse, and other defects of the eies.

To heale the paine of the flancke.

TAke of the liuer of an old sea vychen and drie it, and being made in pouder, giue the sicke to drinke therof in warme broth the quantitie of a dram fasting, and you shall see a maruellous effect, and boile with oile olive nettle leaues, and putting thereto a litle saffron, lay it vppon the place of the griefe in maner of a plaister.

For to heale a burning canker, called in Italian, Fuoco saluatico.

TAke of whole Beanes one handefull, of the bran of barlie as much more, of the leaues of mallowes two handfulls, boile them in as much water as sufficeth, till the half be consumed, and with the saide decoction washe the sore twice a day, that is, Morning and Euening, and then annoint it with this ointment. Take of litarge in pouder one vnce, of oile olive seuen vnces, mixe the litarge with the oile in a potinger and put therto of white wine, alway stirring it with a spatter, vntill it come to the form of a liquid ointment, with which annoint the sore.

To purge the matrix of women.

TAke of the leues of tansie and drie them, and braie them into pouder, of the which cause the woman to drink half an vnce in good white wine, and it will purge the matrice

commo-

commodiously: The like effect doth the iuice of Parittorie giuen to drinke.

To stop the flixe of the bloud of Hemerodes.

TAke of the flowers of Taxus Barbatus, of the séedes of bombace, & of plantin seedes, and boile them in sharpe wine, and wash often those parts, & you shall see the effect.

To heale the coldnesse of the matrix.

TAke of Pulegium, in the time when it hath flowers, and hauing distilled it by a limbecke, giue to drinke of the water that shall be drawn two vnces for euery time, in the morning fasting, and last at night, and you shall haue your intent: It will also prouoke the termes.

For to drie vp the superfluous humiditie of the Vuola, and of the gums.

TAke of Pulegium, and boile it with drie figs and vineger, and with the said decoction gargarize, and wash often your mouth, and you shall see a happie successe.

For to take spottes from the face.

TAke of allum Succarine three vnces, of freshe butter two vnces, of oile of tartar one vnce, meddle euerie thing together, and make it in forme of an ointment. With the which, the space of eight dates, at night when you go to bed, annoint the cloutes or spots, and in the morning wash them with warme water, wherein hath bene boiled bran of wheat. It helpeth likwise to bray the roots of white lillies, and with honnie and white ware to make an ointment, and therwith to anoint the place: or els take a bottel of glasse, and fill it with rosemary flowers, and close it with new ware, and burie it halfe in sand, and couer the vpper part with a cup, and let it stand so the space of one month, and you shall see the flowers turned into water, the which straine and keep in a vessell well closed, as a precious thing to worke the effect aforesaid.

To heale a ringworme.

AFter you haue purged ỹ body of cholerick humors, put into the wound of the iuice of ỹ tender leaues of a wild

Olive tree, or the leaues themselues well brayed: or else take two or three nests of wasps, & a handfull of the combes of Bees, with all the yoong ones in them, and bray them well, and putting therto a litle honnie, make a liniment to put into the sore. And this of his owne nature doth heale any such euill.

To heale the flixe of the belly.

TAke and drinke the bloud of a ducke, and it will doe the effect: or else take the flowers of Filberds, and drie them in an ouen, then bray them into pouder, and giue the sicke a dram therof to drinke in good wine. And the liuers of rosted pullets giuen vnto the sicke to eat, do very much help.

For to heale the paine of the loines.

TAke of the seeds of Asparagus, and of cummin, of eche one dram, braise them, and with good wine giue the sicke to drinke. The like effect worke the seeds of Perseneps giuen to drinke, or els two drams of Enula Campana rootes giuen in wine. It helpeth likwise to make fomentation vn to the place with liquid pitch, Sulphur viuum, and salt boiled togither, and dip therin newe shorne wooll vnwashed, and as hote as you can suffer it, lay thereof twice a day vppon the sore: or els lay onely vppon it quicke brimstone brased, mingled with grease and made warme.

To heale those that pisse in their beds.

TAke of the hoofes of a Boze or tame hogge, and giue the pacient to drinke therof in red wine, or in broth. It helpeth also to take the tonges of three geese, and being rosted to eat them. And also to giue to drinke being made in pouder of snailes found out of their shelles in wine, and you shall finde that they will worke a maruellous experience.

For to heale the sores of the feete.

TAke a quantitie of the ashes made of hennes dung, and being medled with hony, make therof an ointment, and it will heale those sores, or els take the hard shel of a Tortis burned, and lay the ashes dissolued with wine and oile vpon the said sores, and it healeth them. As also doth the like effect

to

to take the ointment made of sheepes sewet dissolued in ware; adding thereunto a little roch allum.

For to kill wormes in the eares.

TAke of the seeds and greene leaues of hemp, & taking out the iuice, put therof warm into the ears, & you shal see the effect: or els take the gaule of a bull, of clarified hony, of ech like quantitie, and boiling it in an earthen vessell, meddle it well togither, and reserue it in a viall of glasse, & when need requireth, being a litle warme, put therof with wooll into the eare, first clensing the eare from filth.

To remedie the hurts of the eares hapned through entring of water into them.

TAke a quantitie of gum of Iuie, and of the iuice of black Beets, & of the iuice of a bzemble, meddle them togither and being made warme, put therof into the eares, and it will ease the paine, and dzie vp the water: it helpeth also the griefes of the eares, to take the gaule of a swine, and being mired with the iuice of leeks and warmed, to put therof into the eares.

For to heale sores that are ingendred in the eares.

TAke a Pomegranate, and hauing taken out the meate within, fill it with hony, and let it boile well in the embers with a soft fire, & put of that being hot into the eares.

To dissolue impostumes vnder the eares.

TAke of the meale of linesedes, as much as you thinke good, and boile it in oile and honie togither, putting therto of salt, and ashes made of a wild fig tree, and lay it vpon the swelling in forme of a pultace. The like effect is done to take Gladian roots being boiled and braied with salte, and laid vpon the griefe.

For to heale stripes of the eies.

TAke of Bittonie leaues verie well braied, and binde them vppon the place of the stripe, and you shall see a verie good effect. It helpeth also to meddle with meale of Beanes, womans milk, and to make it in forme of a plaister, and to lay it vpon the sore eie.

To remoue the losse of appetite vnto meate.

TAke of the séeds of speare Trifolie, & boil them in wine, and by the space of three days continuallie, cause the diseased to drink half a cup of the decoction, then let him drink one dram of ginger infused in vineger three other days at the same houre, & let him be well couered in his bed, when he beginneth to sweat, & you shall sée a maruellous successe.

A maruellous remedie against sores and wounds.

TAke of the oile of Momordica two vnces, of the oile of saint Johns wort one vnce, of the marrow of a Bufalo halfe an vnce, put all these together into a still of a glasse well closed, and being luted set it to the fire, and after it is reduced to a forme within the still, worke it with maruellous good successe.

Bufalo, is a beast like to a horse.

For to preserue one from poisoning.

YOu must take héed that you eate not things of strong sauor, or of a very swéete taste, because that the bitternesse and stenche of poisons in this maner is wont to be couered, for the ouer swéete, sower, or salte thing mixed with poison, doth hide the bitternesse of it. At what time therfore you shall haue any suspect to haue drunke poison, drink presently after it of the seedes of turneps, or of the rootes in wine, or of nep, and you shall be safe.

Against the bitings of venemous beasts.

TAke of onions and bray them, and meddle therewith of salt and honie, as muche as you please, and make it in forme of an ointment, and lay it vpon the sore, and it will take away the paine, and remedie the poisoning.

Against the stinch of the nose.

TAke of the confection which is put into triacle, called Hedicroo, dissolue it in wine, and annoint within the nose oftentimes, and you shall obtaine your intent.

To heale the griefes of the fundiment.

TAke of the tender leaues of henbane, and of Purcelan, and of crums of bread infused in wine, the yolke of an egge rosted hard, of eche like quantitie of oile of roses as much

much as sufficeth, bray them all: then fomentate the place with the decoction of roses and of melilot, and lay vpon it the cataplasme afore said.

Against the impotencie of the Genitale member.

TAke of raw Cicers, of mundified pinekernels, of ech two vnces, of the seedes of rocket, and of pepper, of eche one vnce, of hony as much as sufficeth. Make a lectuarie, & cause the sicke partie to take two drams therof at a time in good wine. It helpeth likwise to take of pepper, of pinekernells, of parcely, of the pisell of an Hart, and of turpentine, of ech like quantitie being braied, mixe them with honnie, and vse it as you do the other: or els drinke in the morning a Potinger of Goats milk warme, as it is milked, and put therin two or three drams of the pouder of cloues.

To heale an impostumed collicke.

CAuse the partie to be let bloud in the veine Basilica, and if by chance there followe presently retention of vrine, draw bloud out of the vein Saphena, and lay vpon this grief this ointment. Take of ware fiue vnces, of oile of camomil two vnces, of oile of roses as much more, of the meale of beanes halfe an vnce, of the yolks of egs fiue, with the Mucillage of Linesseds, make an ointment.

Against the biting of a mad dog.

TAke of vineger one pound & a halfe, of pitch one pound, of Oppoponacke three vnces, boile the pitch in vineger, with the which dissolue the Oppoponacke, and being laid vpon the biting, it will not suffer the wound to close, and this is a conuenient medicine against knobs of hard flesh: therfore vnto women or children, you must make such a medicine liquid with Oleum Irinum, and vse it.

Against indurate impostumes, perished Condilomi and hardened brests.

Condilomi, are certaine things that fasten the skin, which couereth the childe in the mothers bellie.

TAke of Litarge of siluer, of lime, of eche one pounde, of manna, of incense three vnces, of white ware as muche more, of Galbanum one vnce and a halfe, of Ireos and of turpentine, of ech one vnce and a halfe, of Ireos, and of Co-

perus, of ech fire drammes, of gaules, and of myrrhe, of ech eight drams, of honnie eightæn vnces, of oile foure pound and a halfe, put the litarge and the lime vnto the oile, and boile them, labouring them with the spatter, and when it shalbe thick, put therto the white wax, the turpentine & the Galbanum first sodden in hony, and being mixed and taken from the fire, adde thereto the other things in pouder: or els take of Bitume, of litarge, of ech foure pound and a halfe, of oile olive seuen pound and a halfe, boile them togither, and put therto of ware fiue vnces, of Galbanum, and of mirrha, of ech as much more. Make therof a plaister.

Bitume, a kind of naturall lime or clay.

For to dissolue an impostume vnder the eare.

TAke of swines grease fire vnces, of ware two vnces, of the whites of raw egs, two, of hony as much as of the egges, of fig dust as much as sufficeth: Dissolue the ware with the grease, then put therto the whites of the egges by little and little, then meddle therwith the hony and meale, and vse it.

For to dissolue the kinges euill, and euerie hard impostumation.

TAke of salte Peter one pounde, of litarge of siluer, as much more, of the filth of oile vessels foure pounde, of Galbanum foure pound and a halfe, bray the salt, and the litarge, and putting thereto the filth, bray it againe, and set it to boile in an earthen vessell, labouring it often with a spatter, & when it doth not cleaue to the fingers, take it from the fire, and bray the Galbanum with a pestell of wood, & meddle and dissolue them togither, and being wrought vpon marble, keepe it to vse when neede shall require, it will be very maruellous.

Against trembling through some melancholy humor.

TAke of Pine kernels two drams washed with warme water, of sweet almonds, of reisons, of pistaches, of ech one dramme, of ginger, of saffron, of white and red Ben, of Setwel, of the rindes of Pomecitrones, of Balme, of eche one dram, of Margarits, of red corall, of cloues, of maces, of

Carda-

Cardamomes, of each halfe a dram, of yellowe sanders, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabick, of each two scruples, of sugar sirteen drams, dissolue the sugar with balme water, and make a confection in morsels, of the which the sicke must take euerie euening the quantitie of a chestnut, two hours before supper.

A confection to heale mistes or dimnesse of the sight.

TAke of the iuice of Fenel halfe a pounde, of the iuice of Rew, of the iuice of Selendine and of margerome, of each halfe an vnce, mundifie them all, and take of clarified honie one pound: boile them together into a iust heigth, and put thereto of eiebright an vnce and a halfe, of Fenel seeds halfe an vnce, of Maces, of Cubebes, of sinamon, of long pepper, and of cloues, of each two drams, make them into pouder, and meddle them and make a lectuarie, of the which cause the patient to take at night when hee goeth to bedde halfe a sponfull: notwithstanding let him leaue to take it in the summer when the weather is hot, or else temper it with the greater part of suger roset. Then take of Fennell waters distilled through a limbecke, of margerom, of Celendine, of Rew, of each two vnces: in the which waters dissolue of saffron one dram, and of Antimonie two dragms, distill it thorow a felt, and of the water that shal be drawn, drop into the eies twice a day.

Against the weaknesse of the sight.

AFter the purging of the bodie, take of the leaues of Betonie, of Rew, of Eiebright, of annis seeds, of sinamon, of ginger, of Cardamomes, of Fenell seeds, of Percely, of Cilermontanus, of Origanum, of Isope, of Cubebes, of Licoras, of each a dram, of sugar vnto the quantitie of the other things, then make them all into pouder, and beeing myred together make a lectuarie, of the which let the patient take halfe a sponfull, two houres after supper.

Another for the same purpose.

TAke of eiebright two vnces, of Fenegreke fiue drams, of mace, of Cubebes, of Sinamon, of long pepper, of cloues

cloues of each a dram, then serce them and make a lectuary with a pound of clarified hony, and the iuice of Fenel, and of boiled Celendine clarified, of eache halfe an vnce, boile the iuices with the honie, vntill they become thicke, and in the end adding thereto the pouders make a confection.

How to keepe the bellie soluble in the infirmitie of the eies.

ACcustome to take diuers times, or often, that is to say euerie day fasting, a dram and a halfe of this confection: take of Myrobolanes emblici & Citrini, of ech two drams, of good Turbith one dram, of ginger two drams and a half of Sinamon one dram, of nutmegs two drams, of Annis seedes, of Fenell seedes, of each three drams, of sugar the weight of them all, make a pouder thereof, and with suger dissolued in fennell, of eie bright water, make a lectuarie.

Against the inflammation of the eies.

HAuing first throughlie purged the bodie, take of mundified Barlie, of quince seeds, and of Camomil flowers, of each halfe an vnce, of fennell seedes two dragms, boyle them in water vntill the fourth parte bee consumed, then straine it and therewith wash the eies, and if with this you obtaine not your intent, put thervnto of white Sief without Opium, and vse it.

How to heale the griefe of the eies.

TAke of the buds of vines, and taking out the iuice meddle therewith the yealke of a raw egge, and being well tempered wash the temples, and late it vpon the eie. This also helpeth: take of Tutia of Alexandria halfe an vnce, of mastick, of Incense, of Aloes Epatici, of each a dram, of camphire one scruple: of the iuice of sower grapes one pound, hauing made pouder of those thinges that are to be brayed meddle them togither and make a Collirion, and applie it vnto the eie.

Collirion is a medicine for the eies.

Another for the same effect.

TAke of bole Armoniack half a dram, of Sanguis draconis of gum Dragant, of gumme Arabicke, of eache twoe drams

drams, braie them finelie, and serce them, and meddle them with halfe a pound of rosewater, and being put into a viall of glasse, boile it in Balneo Mariæ, that it touch not the bottome of the vessel the space of an houre: then take it from the fire, and letting it stand so the space of a day, straine it, and put thereto into the eies, washing them also often with water of Fenegreke distilled through a limbecke, and it will be a maruellous effect.

How to heale stripes of the eies, and extention of the nuck.

TAke of Tutia, of saffron, of mirrre, of each one dragme, with the iuice of Rew and margerom, make a Collirion and put thereof into the eies.

Nauca, is the vppermost part of the hed and some take it for ỹ rough of the mouth.

Another for the same.

TAke of bole Armoniack an vnce, of Tutia, of Sanguis draconis, of gum Arabick, of each halfe an vnce, braie them and serce them and meddle them with a pound of rose water, and put it into a viol of glasse, and suspend it in Balneo Mariæ that it touch not the bottome of the vessell, nor the sides about the bottome, and cause it to boile by the space of halfe an houre, and beeing taken from the fire, put thereto two drams of the wine of pomegranates that is clear, and letting it stand so a whole day, put thereto afterward into the eies.

How to remedy the Litargie.

TAke of the seeds of Agnus Castus, of Smallage seedes, and sage leaues, of each a handful, of saltwater asmuch as sufficeth, boile them and fomentate the hinder parte of the head with the decoction.

How to heale the incontinencie and dropping of vrine.

TAke of balme and of water of mints, and boile them in good wine, and being giuen to drink, it helpeth the making of water by drops, and if of the said herbs boiled, you make a plaister, and lay therof betweene the nauil & the bottom of the belly, it is to those that cannot keepe their water

an

an excellent remedie.

Against the hardneſſe of the ſpleene.

CAuſe the ſicke to drinke often in good white wine of the ſeedes of Ben, called Ghianda vnguentaria, and you ſhal ſee a verie good ſucceſſe.

How to heale an old flix of a womans flowers.

THe iuice of Barbaries giuen to drink, purgeth a Womans matrix, and ſtoppeth old fluxes, but if the Barberies be giuen a woman to drinke, they will doe the like effect, and alſo helpe all the other fluxes of the bodie.

Against the ſtinging of bees.

TAke a peece of linnen cloth, and waſh it in diſtilled Borage water, and laie the roof often vppon the ſtinging, and it will take awaie the paine.

How to heale the inflammation of a mans yard.

TAke of the leaues of Bruſcie, braie them and boile them with roſewater and a little wine, then take them out, and make a plaiſter: laying it vppon the member, and you ſhall ſee the effect.

A remedie againſt coldneſſe and debilitie of the reines, the paine of the backe, and want of appetite vnto a woman.

TAke Perſenep roots as many as you pleaſe, let them be faire and greate, and cut away the tops, and take double as much of ſuger and put them into an earthen pot of water, and boile them with a ſlow fire vntill they begin to wax tender: then lay them vpon a gridiron that they may cole: then pare them and take out their pithes, and after put them into a new earthen pot glaſed, and put ther to aſmuch good clarified honie as will couer them, then boile them vntill the honie doe throughlie penitrate euery part of them. Then take them from the fire, and put into them of cloues two parts, of ſinamon and of Ginger one part, braie them and meddle them with the roots, of the which the ſicke partie eating faſting one vnce at a time, ſhall find a maruellous effect.

How

How to remedy vomiting occasioned of cold humors.

TAke of sweet pome ratles, and boile them wel in twoe parts of water and one of honie, and being taken out, boile them once againe in honie onelie, and then put them into a vessell of glasse, and powre vpon them as much clarified honie that they may be couered, and adde to them these spices. Take of cloues, of Sinamon, of ginger, of Cardamoms, of pepper, of each a like, such quantitie as you think conuenient for the quantitie of the apples and vse to eate them, and they will be verie effectuall.

Against the streinings when a man cannot goe to the stoole.

TAke of Mandelen worts, and boile them in tarte wine, and make fomentation from beneath. It helpeth also to stop the bloud of the Hemerodes.

How to remedie deafnesse or want of hearing.

TAke of ground Iuie, braie it, and take out the iuice, & being a little warmed, distill thereof at diuers times into the eares.

How to heale the bruses about the eies without launcing or incision.

TAke of saffron halfe a dragme, of oile of roses an vnce, one yelke of an egge, braie the saffron and meddle them and laie thereof vpon the eie.

To heale watry or dropping eies.

AFter the bodie is throughly purged, take the rindes of Incense, of Tutia well preparated with margerom water, of mirrhe, of each a dram, of red corall as muche more with Fenell water as much as sufficeth, braie those things that are to be braied and make a Collirion, with the which wash the eies.

An excellent pouder for the same disease.

TAke of burnt Antimonie fiue drams, of Tutia of Alexandria preparated three drams, of Lignum Aloes burnt halfe

halfe a dram, of the stones of dates burned into coles three drams, braie all these things into verie fine pouder, and hauing tempered them with rosewater, drie them in the sun, then take of musk one grain, of Amber as much more, temper them with rosewater, and being dried, beat them with the foresaid thinges, and bray them into verie fine pouder, which you shall vse after vnto the eies.

How to heale the griefe of the eies.

TAke incense wel braied halfe an vnce, wash it in warm water, and let it stand so the space of twoe houres, then with fennell water make a Collirion and vse it. It helpeth maruellously to take a dram of the vitriature or glasing of vessels made in pouder, and being medled with oile of the seeds of bombace, to put it into the eie.

To heale the sores of the eares that offend the hearing.

HAuing purged the bodie throughlie, take of small wine somewhat sweete, of childrens vrine of eache an vnce, boile them with an vnce of honie medled therewith: put thereof into the eares: after the sore is mundified, take of incense, of Sarcacoll, of mirrhe and aloes, of each a dragm, dissolue them in wine and dip therein tents, and put them into the eares, or else vse this remedie: take of the drosse of tried Iron often washed with vineger and made into pouder, of bole Ammoniack, of the bark of Incense, of sarcacoll, of mirrhe, of Aloes, of each a dragm, dissolue them in wine and vse them.

Against the griefe of the loines and of the eies.

TAke the oile made of nuts of India that is olde, and with that anoint the sicke person, and it will doe the effect.

Against difficultie of taking of breath through coldnesse.

TAke drie figs and boile them in wine, and meddle therewith of the pouder of nuts of India, and giue to drinke therof euery daie: it will worke maruellously: the water of Diganum being drunke by three vnces at a time helpeth.

How

How to heale a drie cough.

TAke a quantitie of Béets and boile them, and put therto of sweet almondes, and of the iuice of sweet pomegranates, of each like quantitie, and giue thereof to eate, and you shall finde a maruellous effect.

Against the hardnesse of the matrix.

TAke of the hearbe called Origanum and boile it in wine, and meddle therewith of oile oliue, and bathe therin péeces of linnen cloth, and put of them often into the naturall place of woman.

Against the falling of the Vuola, and swelling of the pallate.

TAke of Origanum in the month of June and braie it, and distill it through a limbecke, and with the water let the patient gargarize, and wash his mouth thrée or foure times a daie.

Against the comming out of the nauel of children.

TAke of the hearbe called S. Johns woorte, and make a plaister: braieng it very well and bind it vpon the Nauill, and you shall see health ensue.

To heale the palsey.

TAke of Calamus Aromaticus two vnces, of Stecados Arabice one scruple, of Calamint, of Origanum, of annis seeds, of Fenel seedes, of sinamon, of each three drams of Isope an vnce, of fenell rootes, of perselie roots, and of Sparagus, of each halfe an vnce, of sage, of balme, of Bettonie and of Auens, of each one handful, of suger one pound, make a sirup according vnto art, of the which cause the diseased to take one vnce and a halfe at a time, with water made of the infusion of nutmegs.

Against the debilitie of sinewes.

TAke a goose and pull it, and hauing taken out the guts wash it within: then take halfe a For, and halfe a catte, that are fat, and breake the bones of them both, & braie them well, and put therto of turpentine, of Serapine, of Bdellium.

of

of rosin, of earth wormes dried, of each halfe an vnce, meddle euerie thing and fill the body of the goose, putting there to of sage and rosemarie, of each a handefull, of Castor one dram and a halfe, of genuper berries halfe an vnce, and if a goose be not able to conteine such a quantitie, fil twoe, and sow them well, and rosse them with fire made of the wood of baies or genuper, or of vines, let the first that droppeth be cast awaie, but that dropping which afterwardes followeth keepe to anoint the parts that haue sinewes, and also the vppermost part of the head.

Against rednesse of the legges.

IN the month of May, take the leaues and stalkes of Louage and braie them, and distill them through a limbeck, and bathe péces of linnen cloth in the water that shall bee distilled, and laie it vpon the legs and you shall see a present succesſe.

To remedie the prints of blowes that remaine.

TAke a quantitie of drie leaues of marioram, & making ponder thereof meddle therewith honie and annoint the swolne or rankled place. The like effect is doone with the iuice of the same, if the place bee annointed, for it will dissolue the dead bloud vnder the skin.

Against swellings of the face.

TAke wild apples or crabs in the end of June, and distill them through a limbecke, and with the water that shall be distilled wash often the face, and the intent will followe.

How to keep heare from growing white.

IN the end of May take of the hearbe called Balme, and distill it through a limbecke and of the water that shall be distilled drinke twice a date two vnces at a time, & likewise wash the heare, and you shall see the effect.

How to heale the itch of children.

TAke and bray a handfull of græne mints, and laie it in lee a hole day to become tender, and with the saide Lée wash the children, and you shall heale the itch.

Another

Another for the same.

TAke of oile of roses one vnce, of Storax liquida, half an vnce, of common salte one scruple, and a little of the iuice of limons, meddle them all well togither with a spatter, and annoint therwith.

Against trembling or shaking.

TAke of the oile of gum Iuy, of the oile of Cherua, of eche one vnce, of oile of roses, of Bdellium, of Serapine, of Oppoponacke, of masticke, of eche halfe an vnce, of oile of fores and of bayes, of eche one vnce and a halfe, of the fatte of a ram, and of a goose, of eche two vnces, dissolue the fat with rose water and vineger as muche as sufficeth, and mixing therwith the other things, make an ointment, with the which, annoint the vppermost part of the head, and the other weake members.

Against stinch of the mouth through rotten teeth.

DIstill thorow a limbecke in the midst of May the tops of wild mintes, and with the water that shall be distilled, wash often the mouth of the diseased.

For to heale white flixes in women.

TAke the flowers of rocket, and of Mouse eare, and of Origanum, vnto a iust quantitie, beate them into pouder, and adde therto of sugar halfe the quantitie of them all; and make therof morsels, of the which, let the woman eate, and it will worke a marueilous effect.

For to heale the relapsation of the gums.

TAke of mirrha as much as you please, and being dissolued in wine and oile oliue, wash therwith the gums, and you shall see a most true experience, if you vse it oftentimes. It helpeth also to take the water of wilde mintes distilled thorough a limbecke, and often therewith to washe the gums.

For to heale chaps in the fingers.

TAke of the rootes of Polipodie, and bray them verie well; and meddle them with honnie, and annoint the sore, and you shall see the effect.

To heale a windie impostumation.

TAke of grene rewe, of fennell, of comin, of annis seeds, of Ameos, of carawaies, of smallage seeds, of eche fiue drams, of old oile fiue pounds, put them all into a viall of glasse, and boyle them verie well in Balneo Mariæ, and with that oile annoint the place.

For to heale the euill disposition which commeth before the dropsie, and the obstruction of the Mesaraicall veines.

TAke of the iuice of wormwood halfe a pound, of spiknard one dram, of cinamond two drammes, of suger halfe a pound, make pouder of those things that are to be poudred, and being well medled togither, giue two vnces thereof vnto the sicke person at a time with wine or broth.

Against the flixe of vrine.

TAke of Prunes fiue, of corianders, of mirtels, of eche foure drams, of roses, of water lillie flowers, of ech foure drams, boile them in water, and take of the said decoction and of the iuice of the buds of vines, of eche foure vnces, of Suger fiue vnces, make a sirrop, of the which take two vnces: or els make this other which is of a maruellous effect. Take of the rootes of Vngula Cabalina, of Vmbelicus Veneris, of Virga pastoris, of Plantine, of Bursa pastoris, of liuerwort, of rewe, of Scariola, of eche one handfull, of violet flowers, and of Nenuphar flowers, of lettis seeds and of Purcelane seeds, of ech one vnce, of white poppy seeds halfe an vnce, of Iuiubes, and Sebestians ten, of red roses, of red Sanders, of ech halfe an vnce, of hulled barly two vnces, of sugar two pound. Make a sirrop according to arte, of the which, giue vnto the diseased euery morning the quantitie of one vnce before meate, at least by two houres.

To remedie the impotencie of the Genitall member.

TAke of the seedes of white onions, of Satirion, of Date flowers, of Olibanum, of the braines of sparrows, of ech two vnces, make pilles thereof with hote water, vnto the

quantitie

quantitie of a Cyche peaſe, of the which giue the pacient to take fiue or ſixe at a time, and no more, and you ſhall ſee a very good effect.

For to heale ſores of the bladder.

TAke of mundified Pinekernels dried one vnce, of mundified Piſtaches, halfe an vnce, of the ponder of Liquerice two drams, of the ſeeds of white Poppie halfe an vnce, of the common ſeeds mundified as much more, of lettis, and endiue ſeedes, of eche one vnce and a halfe, of reiſons three vnces, of cinamond two drammes, of ſuger the weight of them all, make loſenges, or morſels, the weight of halfe an vnce a peece: of the which let the ſicke perſon take one at a time before meate, and let him drinke after it a litle wine.

For to heale the diſeaſes of the reines.

TAke of Filberds, and of pinekernels mundified, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of the iuice of liquerice, and of Pennits, of ech ten drams, of the ſeeds of mercury, of bitter Almonds, of the foure greater cold ſeedes, of eche fiue drams, of the ſeedes of Quinces, of mallows ſeeds, of porcellane ſeeds, of the ſeeds of white poppie, of red roſes, and of the ſeeds of plantine, of ech three drams, of the ſeedes of wild fennell, of ſmallage, of the garden and of the mountaine, of Annis ſeedes, of henbane, of rocket, of ſaffron, of Apium, of eche two drams, make a confection with ſodden wine, mixing therwith of muſk, and of ſaffron two crown weight, of the which let the diſeaſed take the quantitie of a beane, with Plantine water.

For to heale ruptures within the body.

FRom the month of Julie vnto September, the rootes of Enula are to be diſtilled, the leaues are to be diſtilled, in the end of May, the water of the rootes being diſtilled, and giuen the ſicke to drink morning and euening, two or three vnces at a time, will do the effect, of the water of the leaues there is not accuſtomed to be giuen to drinke, except onely as much as may be conteined within an egges ſhell.

To take away the blackneſſe of skarres.

TAke of the iuice of rocket, and of an ore gaule of ech like quantitie, meddle them togither, and annoint the ſkars manie times, and you ſhall ſee a verie excellent ſucceſſe.

For to kill wormes in the bodie.

TAke of Ferne roots, and hauing made fine pouder ther-of take a dramme, and being diſſolued in wine, giue to drinke therof, and it will kill them all.

For to preſerue one that hath taken poiſon.

TAke of Filopendola and diſtil it in the end of May, that is, the hearbe and the roots a litle bruſed, and of the water drinke foure or fiue vnces at a time, and it will preſerue you from danger. It helpeth alſo againſt the peſtilence.

A medicine to heale the Quinſey.

TAke of the iuice of Strawberries, and of Plantin water, of ech eight vnces, of honnie of roſes two vnces, of iuice of Mulberries one vnce, of dogs dung that is white, of Pomegranate flowers, of eche one dram, meddle euery thing togither, and cauſe the ſicke to gargarize himſelfe often therwith.

For to remedie the vnquietneſſe of agues, and to prouoke ſleepe.

TAke in the beginning of May, the plantes of mallows, and bray them with the ſtalks and roots, and diſtill them through a limbeck, and with the water that ſhall be diſtilled, rub the ſicke parties feete, and it will induce reſt, and take away drieth.

To heale the flixe called Diſenteria.

TAke foure vnces of the iuice of Plantin, and meddle it with the water of Taxus Barbatus, & being made warme make a gliſter. Then giue him to eat of old ſuger roſet fiue drams, of conſerue of quinces made with ſpices one vnce, of red coral two drammes, of Charabe one dramme, med-

dle

ble euerie thing, and giue the sicke person fire drams thereof tasting, and so you shall obtain your intent, persevering to vse it certain dayes.

Another glister most pretious for the same disease.

TAke of white incense, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra sigillata, of Bole armenicke, of ech one dram, of saffron halfe a dram, make fine pouder of the foresaid thinges, and medling them with foure vnces of the iuice of plantin, and a litle of the water of parched barly, and make thereof a glister.

Another for the same.

IT helpeth the Disenteria, to drink the iuice of sorrell with wine, and the iuice of marsh mallows also being drunke doth the like effect. To drinke also in the morning fasting three vnces of borrage water, helpeth the said diseases, also it helpeth with more efficacie to drinke the iuice of Bursa pastoris.

Another for the same, of verie great efficacie.

TAke of Hipoquistidos, of Psillium, of Terra Samia, of vnripe galles, of Acacia, of ech eight drams, with rain water make litle cakes, of the which giue the sicke to take two drammes at a time, with the decoction of rise: or els make a glister.

Terra Samia, is that which the Apothecaries call Terra Sigillata.

For to cause Hemerods to open.

TAke of the gaule of a goate, or of a colue, and meddle it with the iuice of Anagardus, and annoint the place, and the intent will follow, or else infuse raw onions in vineger of Squills, and lay therof vpon the place.

Against scorchings of fire.

IN the end of June take rapes with the root & bray them, and distill them through a limbecke, and with the water wash the scorchings, and although it will ingender scurfe or scabs, let it not be taken away, but with continuance of washing, you shall see a manifest remedie.

To preserue one from the gout.

TAke of the rootes of rosemary, and hauing boiled them very wel in vineger, if with the said decoction you wash your feet, it will preserue you from the gout.

Against the belkings of the stomacke.

TAke Rewe leaues and distill them in the midst of May, and of the water let the pacient drink morning and euening two or three vnces, and you shall see the successe: and also it will expell the ventositie of the bodie.

For to cause a woman to bring forth a dead creature.

TAke willowe leaues in the midst of May, and hauing distilled them through a Limbecke, giue the woman to drinke therof the quantitie of foure vnces, and it will cause her to deliuered of the dead creature.

For to heale the dropsie and opilation of the liuer.

TAke of Elder flowers that are very ripe, & distill them in Balneo Mariæ, and if the water shall be distilled, cause the diseased to drinke morning and euening three vnces at a time, and you shall see an excellent successe.

An emplaister to heale the rupture of the skull.

TAke of Plantine seeds three vnces, of Lapacium acutum foure vnces, of the meate of blacke Beanes as much as you please, braie them in to pouder, and boile them with very strong wine, and lay therof twise a day vpon the wound.

Another for the same.

TAke of gum Elemi three drammes, of pure rosin foure vnces, of ware sire vnces, of oile of roses two vnces and a halfe, of armoniacke two vnces, of turpentine three vnces and fiue drams, of rie meale as much as sufficeth, with Wine and ware make a plaister.

Against the paine of the collicke.

Take

TAke of Origanum one scruple, and being made into pouder, giue it to be drunke in good wine, and you shall see the effect. It helpeth also to giue to drink of the wine made of the decoction of Horehound the quantitie of three vnces.

For to heale the itching or scabbes of the fundiment.

TAke a quantitie of a bricke that is the top of a fornace, that hath been burned a long time, bray it into pouder, but first wash it with common water, and then with Plantine water, and after meddle it with oile of Pirtels and white ware, and hauing made thereof an ointment, vse it vnto the fundiment.

For to remedie the paines and burnings of the fundiment.

TAke the yolke of a rosted egge that is hard, and being brated, dissolue it with white wine, and oile of roses, of ech as much as shall suffice, and lay it vpon the sore. It helpeth also to take three drammes of the pouder of rose leaues two yolks of rosted egges brated, and incorporat them with white wine, and being medled therein, Vnguentum Rosatum, therewith to annoint the place.

To heale the disease called Illiaca passio.

TAke of Sumacke, and of Commin; bray them together, and meddle them with Oximel, and giue the diseased to drinke a dram therof.

Another remedie for the same disease.

TAke a quantitie of the iuice of the leaues or buddes of vines, and cause the appassionated to drink therof.

To remedie the issuing out of the Fundiment.

TAke a quantitie of Lentill leaues, and expresse the iuice from them, and annoint therwith the fundiment, or els take greene Galles, and boile them in wine, and being sodden make them into pouder, & put therof in the fundiment.

To heale one that cannot keepe his vrine.

TAke of the braines of an Egle the quantitie of a Peafe, of the fat of a goofe as much more, of gumme arabicke vnto the fame quantitie, being medled togither fwallowe therof, as you would doe a pill: or els take the tefticles of an Hare, and boile them in good fweet wine, and giue therof to drinke. It helpeth alfo to take a little calamint, and mirrha braied, and giue thereof vnto the ficke to drinke in good wine.

For to remedie the comming out of the Matrix.

WAfhe the Matrix with the iuice of Acatia, or of Rubea tinctorum, or of Lentils, or of Sumacke, and it will returne it into her place.

Againft the growing offlefh out of the nailes.

TAke of galles, of the rindes of fower Pomegranats, of the drofle of red braffe, of drie figs burned, of eche like quantitie, bray euerie thing, and mixe them with honie, and put therof into the fore morning and euening.

For to cauſe skalie nailes to fall off.

TAke of the gumme of an oke, of Sandaraca, of Fenegræke, of ech two vnces, of Canterelle, of Tapfia of ech one vnce, of vineger as much as fufficeth, meddle them, and make a plaifter, braying thofe things that are to be braied, and put therof into the nailes.

Canterelle, a vermin like vnto Bees that fing, called of the Apothecaries cantarides.

For to take away the blackneſſe that remaineth in skars.

TAke a quantitie of the roote of white Bryonie and black, and boile it in oile, as long as it yeldeth iuice, and therwith annoint the place: The fcarres that remaine of ringwormes, annoint with the greafe of an affe: or els with the feeds of rocket braied, and diffolued in the gaule of a goate, or of an oxe.

Againſt bloud that is congealed within one.

Take

TAke a quantitie of the Rennet of a hare, or of any other beast, and giue thereof to drinke in vineger, it helpeth also to take time or sauorie, giuen to drink with the like liquor.

Against the difficultie of taking breath.

TAke of the pouder of the roots of Aristologia Rotunda, and giue thereof to the sicke to drinke with water. It helpeth also to take a quantitie of silke wormes, and being put into an earthen pot well closed, to set it into an Ouen vntill the wormes be drie, and being braied meddle hony therewith, and giue the sicke to drinke thereof a spoonful at a time.

How to remedy the congelation of milke within the breast.

TAke a rowe egge, and being medled with Vnguentum rosatum, anoint the breasts. It helpeth maruellously the binding of the bodie, if being dissolued with oyle of Roses, the breasts be often annointed therewith.

Against the subuersion of the stomach.

TAke three partes of the iuice of sower pomegranates, of the iuice of mintes one part, boile them in a vessell of earth glased, working it alwaies with a spatter, vntill it become thicke, and being taken from the fire, giue the patient a spoonfull thereof to eate before meat.

For one that hath lost his voice.

TAke of the iuice of Colewortes medled with honie, and giue it vnto the sicke: or else take of Linseedes burned and braied and finelie searced, of fatte reisins without the stones, of mundified Pine kernels parched, of cleane nuts, of each like quantitie, braie them and meddle them with honie, of the which hold often vnder to tung.

To

To remedie the hardneſſe of
the ſplene.

TAke of the fat of a crane, and meddle it with vineger of ſquilles, and after the ſicke perſon is come out of the baine, anoint the region of the ſplene, and it will help marvellouſlie.

Againſt empoiſonments

TAke of rape ſeeds, of Calamint, and of terra ſigillata, a little of euery one, and hauing medled them together, giue thereof to drinke, and the poiſon or biting of any venemous beaſt will not hurt him.

To heale the flixes diſenterical or
Lienterical.

TAke a fiſh called Gogin roaſted, without ſalt, and giue of it the ſick to eate many times, and you ſhall ſee helth followe.

How to draw out thornes or arrow heads
out of the fleſh.

TAke a quantitie of cuttle, and beeing wel braied, laye thereof vpon the griefe in manner of a plaiſter, which ſhowe a ſecret vertue that it hath, will draw them forth, alſo ſea crabs doe, being braied and laide vpon the griefes.

For women that be barren.

TAke the nature of a female hare made into pouder after it is dried, and giue it the woman to drinke in good wine, and preſentlie after let hir companie with her husband, for ſhe will be apt to be conceiued with child.

Againſt the collicke.

TAke of the fat of a Peacocke, of the iuice of Rew, and of hony of each like quantitie. Meddle them and with wine giue them the patient to drinke: or elſe being diſſolued in oile, or broth, make a glifter, and preſentlie you ſhall ſee the remedie.

Againſt the infection of the skinne.

TAke the bones of a peacock and burne them, and beeing braied, diſſolue them with vineger, and annointing the
place

place often therewith, you shall see the effect.

How to cause a woman to bring forth a dead Creature.

TAke of the rots of Enula in the end of May, or els from the moneth of Julie vnto September, and distill them through a limbeck after they be braied, and of the water that shal come forth, you shall giue morning and euening to the patient to drinke two or three vnces at a time, and the effect will follow.

Against the creasts of the piles in the fundiment.

TAke of Millifollie, and of Pariton, and beeing medled with salt, bray it verie well and laie it vpon the sore. It helpeth also to take of Capillus veneris in pouder, of omons and of Aristologia Rotunda, of each as much as you please, and being braied together lay them vpon the sore.

How to remedy a tung aggrauated, which through ouermuch moysture pronounceth not well.

TAke of mustard seed and bray them, and being medled with good hony, giue the sicke thereof to holde in his mouth the quantitie of an hasell nutte, and giuing it to bee sucked for an old cough, it is of a maruellous efficacie.

How to heale the paine of the Collicke.

TAke a quantitie of the liuer of a Porpose, and being boiled take the oile thereof, with the which annointing the place where the passion is, it is of a very excellent operation, & it is knowne to worke the like effect in all other greefs occasioned through coldnesse.

How to dry vp milke in the breasts.

CAuse the woman to vse in hir meates the seeds of smallage, and likewise the hearbe sodden after what maner you please: The like effect is done, by taking the seedes of Nigella sodden in wine, and giuen to drinke.

How

How to diminish the flegme of the bodie, and to augment the bloud.

LEt the partie that is in such sort eate every morning fasting, seuen drams of small reysins sasting, and the effect will follow.

A remedie to cause conception.

SOme Physitians affirm, that Orientall amber helpeth to conception, notwithstanding I esteeme, as by experience also I haue proued, that it is but a weake remedie: Therefore annointing a pensil with oyle of balme, and touching the mouth of the matrix therewith, it is a very perfect medicine to generation, taking heed notwithstanding that it be not a counterfeit oile but true, which you shall knowe in this maner, take a drop therof and cast it into a cuppe of water, if it go vnto the bottome it is perfect, or if you drop it vpon a wollen cloth it will make no spot.

How to heale the paine in the feet.

TAke of the leaues and flowers of mugwort, and meddle them, braying therwith swines greace, and implaister the place of the greefe, and you shall see the succes.

To heale wheals.

TAke a quantitie of wild mints, and with leauen almuch as sufficeth, being braied together make a plaister, and late it vpon the sore, and in short space it will make it ripe and whole.

How to heale inward ruptures.

TAke of Germander braied in a morter with a Pestell of wood, and infuse it in good white or red wine, that is astringent, and giue the patient thereof many times to drinke, and certeinlie it wil worke a maruellous effect vnto all ruptures within the bodie.

To remedie greefes proceeding through going out of the ioints, and to heale swellings.

TAke agrimonie and bray the tender parts thereof very wel, & lay them vppon the sore place in stead of a playster,

ster, and you shall see it worke a faire and quick successe.

How to heale the paine of the Splene and the Ptisicke.

TAke of the iuice of Strawberies and meddle it with honie, and adding thereto a little quantitie of white Pepper, giue vnto the sick partie.

To remedy the puntures of bones or stingings of dead Serpents.

TAke of the vpper parts of Gladian, and making pouder thereof, meddle it togither with wine, and binde it vpon the stingings, and it will deliuer you of the poison.

To take awaie wearinesse after great labour and greefe of the members.

TAke Horehound, and hauing taken out the iuice therof, meddle it with oile of roses, and with the linement annoint the parts, and presentlie you shall be whole.

How to heale one that lotheth meat.

TAke of the leaues of Dill and boile them in water, of the which giue the partie to drinke foure vnces and a halfe, and it will heale the loathsomnesse and ventositie of the stomach, and smelling vnto the hearbe newlie gathered with the seed, it will cause the yexing to goe from him that is molested therewith.

How to heale percussions of the eies.

TAke fresh Bettonie and boile it, and beeing taken out and strained, braie it, and with the said hearbe make a cataplasme, vpon the place of the percussion.

To remedie the paine of the spleen.

TAke of Camomil flowers and make them into pouder, of the which giue the diseased to drinke morning and euening one dragm at a time in three vnces of white wine, and a little of a childes vrine, not as yet come to pollution, and continuing this certeine daies, it will restore the spleen vnto his former health.

How

Against the great griefes of the body.

TAke of Sinkfoile, of Pulegium, and of poppie leaues, of each like quantitie: boile them in wine, and fomentate the place of the greefe, and the intent will follow.

How to heale the Pluriſie.

TAke of the leaues of wilde mallowes, and boile them in oyle and being taken out bray them in a morter, and put them into a peece of linnen cloth, and applie it vnto the place of the griefe, and preſentlie it will cauſe the paine to ceaſe.

How to remedie the ſtinking at the noſe, and difficultie of hearing.

TAke of the iuice of Ioie leaues, and put thereof into the noſe, and it will doe the effect: or elſe for hearing, diſtill the ſaid iuice medled with wine, and of the liquor that ſhall be diſtilled drop into the eares, and you ſhall ſee within a little ſpace a maruellous helpe.

To heale the ſcorchings of fire.

TAke of Serpillum one vnce, of Litarge of ſiluer three vnces, of roſes as much more, bray them in a morter, and put therto of wax, of beares greaſe, and of Hartes greace halfe a pound of them all, boile euery thing, and being ſtrained, keep it for a liniment.

How to diſſolue the creſtes of the French diſeaſe.

TAke the greaſe of a hen and of a Ducke, of eache fiue drams, of the marrow of a Calues bones, of the Marrowe of a cowes bones, and of freſhe butter, of eache three drams, of Storax liquida foure drams and a halfe, of the fat of a calfe ten drams, of Hiſopus humida one vnce and a half of oile of Cammomill, of Oleum Irinum, of ſweet almonds and of maſticke, of each fiue dragmes, of Mucillages made of the rootes of marſh mallowes, of Enula, and of the roots of Ireos, of each an vnce, of Armoniacke, of Bdellium, and

of

of Scrapine, of each one dram and a halfe. Boile these two with the gums in water and a litle vineger, vntill the mucillages be consumed, then strain it and make a mucillage. The which you shall meddle with the other thinges, excepte the Hisopus humida and the Storax: and boile them vntill the mucillages be consumed, then straine them all, & meddle therewith of turpentine an vnce and a halfe: of saffron a dram, of wax as much as suffiseth, and put thereunto the Hisopus and the Storax, and one vnce of extinct quicksilver, and make a Cerote and vse it, and you shall finde it maruellous.

Against swellings of womens bellies that make them to seeme with childe.

TAke Parsenep seeds, and being brayed, make pouder of them, and with wine giue the woman thereof to drink, the quantitie of a dram at a morning and euening fasting and it will doe the effect.

To clense the face from spots.

TAke of the rootes of Ireos two drams, of the rootes of Eleborus niger one dram, braie them into pouder, and meddle them with honie, and at euening when you goe to bed anoint the face, and wash it in the morning with warm water.

How to heale the tortions and griefs of the bellie.

TAke halfe a dram of Ireos pouder, and being medled in sharpe or sower wine, giue it the sicke to drinke, and if it be put into the medicines that purge the bodie, he shall feele no torsions as long as he is a purging.

How to remedie the burning or heate of vrine.

TAke of polkes of egs with their whites, three, of oile of Dnfacine an vnce and a halfe, of the flower of barley an vnce, of saffron a scruple, of corianders prepared of Sorel seeds, of mirtle berries, of each half a dram. Bray euery thing in a leaden morter with a pestell of the same,

med-

meddling therwith of Vnguentum populeon an vnce, and make an ointment, with the which being colde, annoint the parts betwixt the testicles and the fundiment, and it will be of a maruellous efficacie.

To remedie percusions or falling vpon the ribbes or back.

TAke of Litarge, of rosin, of each one vnce, of gum Armoniack, of Cerace, of each halfe an vnce of Galbanum of Incense, of each three dragmes, of oyle of Roses, and of myrtels, of each as much as sufficeth, of ware a little, meddle them and make a Cerote, and being laid vpon the bruse, you shall see a sudden and maruellous effect.

Against burning, occasioned of cold.

TAke the iuice of a Mulberie tree, and meddle it with like quantitie of oyle Oliue, wherwith anoint the burnt places and they will be whole. It helpeth also to boile the leaues of Rew in oyle, and being strained to anoint the place.

How to heale wheales or blisters in the face.

TAke of mirrhe, of Costus, of Casia Lignea, of each a like quantitie, after they be braied meddle them with honie, and annoint the sore at euening when you goe to bed, and in the morning wash it with water made with bran that is hotte: Or else annoint it with the meale of Orobo medled with water and honie. The meale of Otes dissolued in Vineger, and the place annointed therewith doth the lyke effect. It helpeth also to annoint the place with the bloud of ones armes fasting.

How to make skarres become faire of colour.

TAke the greace of an asse or a calfe, and putting thereto of mirrhe, of oyle and of saffron, meddle them and keep it in a brasen vessel, and being a litle warmed, anoint therewith the skarres. It helpeth also to anoint the skarres with the

the Gaule of a sea scorpion, and you shall see a very happie successe.

For to take away the bleachnesse of blows.

TAke the pill of a radish, and being brased and dissolued with honny, annoint the place. It auaileth also to bray greene smallage, and beeing medled with the white of an egge, to lay it vpon the place. The iuice of Tapsia, is of a present efficacie, medled with the pouder of incense, and ceruse, and so applied vnto the sore.

Against the swellings of Percussions.

TAke of the gaule of an ewe, and being medled with the milke of a woman, lay it vpon the sore: or else take the dung of a swine, and drie it betweene two dishes in an Ouen, then bray it, and mixe it with oyle, and it will worke the effect being applied vnto the sore.

For to heale those that haue paine in their liuer.

CAuse the sicke to drinke of the iuice of cicorie, or endiue in broth, or with water of honie: euen so likewise the said herb doth helpe being dried and the pouder to drink. Also Iuy brayed with endiue into pouder and giuen to drinke doth the like effect. And so doe the roots of a maple tree brased and giuen to drinke the quantitie of an vnce and a halfe, with sweete wine, or else a quantitie of Spica Celtica giuen to drinke, worketh a manifest remedie. It helpeth to take the flesh of three snailes, and being brased and dissolued with foure vnces of red wine, to giue it to drinke.

For to heale the paine of the brests, which happen after the birth of a childe.

TAke a quantitie of egge shelles, and being brased into pouder, meddle therewith of the yolkes of sodden egges of saffron, and of oile of roses, of each a litle, make a cerote, and lay it vpon the brest.

Against the scurfe of the head.

TAke of oile of nuts, and of oile oliue, of ech like quantitie, and hauing first washed the head, annoint it with the saide oile, and with twice annointing, the scurfe will be consumed.

For to heale a plurisie by spitting.

TAke a quantitie of the shelles of hasell nuts, and being brased into pouder with Oximel simplex, and Julep of Violets as much as sufficeth, it will cause the sicke person to auoid the plurisie by sucking thereof so that you shall see the effect.

Against moist sores.

TAke of the rootes of Ciperus, and beeing brased into pouder, put of the pouder into the wound. It helpeth also to burne the rindes of drie Gourds, and to put of the pouder into the sores: so likewise doth the pouder of dill flowers: or else, the pouder of the leaues of a Cipres tree, or the fruits therof brayed with wine, and layd vpon the sore.

For to heale wounds, which after they are whole, brust out a new, by reason of a putrified horne.

TAke of the pouder of the roots of dogge fennell, and put it therin, and it will cause the shiuers of bones to issue forth. Also the seedes of henbane brayed with lime do helpe. Or els take the leaues of figges brased with wild Poppie, and boyled in Potage, and layed vpon the sore.

For to heale the crestie swellings of the Piles.

TAke of Verdegrease, of allum, of the drosse of brasse double the weight of the other thinges, bray them, and make them liquide with vineger, and make thereof a liniment. Also it helpeth to take of the heades of Menelus burned and rosted onions, medled together and laid vppon the sore.

Against

Against euill disposition through coldnesse of the stomack.

TAke of the rootes of Enula two vnces, of fennell seedes one vnce and a halfe, of Pepper one vnce, of Persely seedes halfe an vnce, of rocket seedes one vnce, of Seselios one dramme, of clarified honnie one pound, meddle them and make a lectuarie, of the which giue the pacient two spoonfull in the morning, and at euening when he goeth to bed with good wine.

For to heale the losse or diminishing of smelling.

CAuse him to smell often vnto strong sauours, purging the bodie notwithstanding vniuersally, let him smell therefore vnto Origanum medled with vineger and Salte: or else vnto Castor, or Beniomin dissolued in vineger: or mustard seede with vineger or Ptarmaca, or Eleborus niger, or the iuice of the herbe Ciclamen put into the Nose.

For to cause that haire shall not grow againe.

ANnoint the place where you would not haue haire to grow with the warme blood of an hare as soone as it is killed, and vpon that annoint with wild Nettle seeds braied, and dissolued with oile oliue: or else with the brains of Bats braied and dissolued with womans milk, annoint the place.

To heale clefts or chappings of the Fundiment.

TAke of vermilion and of mirrhe, and make fomentation vnder it. It helpeth also maruellously to take vermilion braied, & medled with Pomata, or with oile

of roses, and therewith to annoint the fundiment in the chappings.

Against retention of vrine in agues.

TAke a quantitie of the leaues of garden Violets, and make a plaister with them after they be sodden, and lay it vpon the bottome of the bellie: or else roste an onion, and being hot, lay it vpon the said place, and your intent will followe.

FINIS.

A generall table of all such thinges *as are conteined in all the foure* partes of Maister Alexis *of Piemont.*

A

Auertisements to preserue a man in the time of the plague. Fol. 40. For them that wil haue haire fall off. fol. 75. Concerning pouder to make the teeth white, fol. 78. three to keepe the teeth white, 80.

Remedies for a quartane ague. 19, 223, 285, 289, 321. for vnquietnesse in Agues, 340.

Amber to make a paste thereof, 146. to make stones of Amber, 251, 252.

Ambergrise how to grinde it, 154

Remedies for S. Anthonies fire, 40, 278, 325, 331

Antes how to keepe them from fig trees, 141

Appetite that is lost how to restore it, 284, 285, 289, 291, 333, for want of Appetite in men toward women, 336

Apostumes, vide Impostumes.

For the Apoplexie, 287, 313.

Aqua fortis how it is made, 104. Aqua vite howe it is made, 119, that it shall retaine all the vertues and strength of medicine, 131

Aqua Lachis virginis, 263, Croci martis. Ibidem.

Aqua Lunaris, 264. Aqua causata, Ibid. Aqua causica, 265 Aqua argentata, 68. To make the said water look faire. Ibid Aqua auri pigmenti, 265

For a withered and dry arme, 16. for stinking sweat vnder the armeholes, 168, 230. for smelling vnder the Armeholes, 230, for armes swolne by reason of bloudletting, fol. 322, 325

For hurtes of the Artires,304.
To draw an arrow head out of a wound. 11,134.343
For the Angina(vide Squinancie.)
Aire how to be purged in times of the plague,237
Azure how to make it perfit,81 how to make it without Lapis lazuli,89. How it ſhuld be dreſſed.90 How to make beyond ſea Azure, 170,172. to ſoften paſte for beyond ſea Azure. 171. To purifie oyle of Linſeed for beyond ſea Azure. Ibidem. What veſſels ought to be for the waſhing of beyond ſea Azure. 172. Howe it is to bee gotten out of the paſte of Lapis Lazuli. 175. Of what coler they be comming out of the paſte. 176. Howe they are to bee waſhed when they come out of the paſte. Ibidem. How to purifie them with the yolks of hens egges, 177. Howe to ſtraine them after they are purified and waſhed. Ibidem.

B

For paine in the backe,330,336
Bags to carrie about one for the ſtomacke,202
Againſt baldneſſe(vide haire)
Ballaſes to ſet in rings how to be engroſſed,112
Balls againſt the plague,39.49.236. to take out ſpots of oile or greace.59. to prouoke ſleepe,132. of amber, 146. of ſope for Barbers.165. ſweet balles 236.27
Bathes for paine of the ſtomacke,203. for the Pyles (vide Hemerhoyds) for ſcabs in yong children.219. to make a woman haue her termes,211
Baits for fiſh,138. for wild geeſe, ducks, or other ſoule,141
Beard (vide haire).
Againſt belchings 280.284.341
For paine in the belly,229,232,233,280.284. to keepe the Belly ſoluble in the infirmitie of the eies,335. for woundes

in

in the belly, 284
That wild beastes shall not hurt one, 131. How to driue them from your house, 144.283. Against the bitinges of venemous beasts. 111.143.287.291.333 Against bitinges of mad dogs, (vide dogges)
For paines or hurtes of the bladder. 229.232.277.281.297. 340. for the stone in the bladder (vide stone).
Against blasts. 298
To take away blisters, 219
To stanch bloud. 223. 224. for bleeding at the nose (vide nose.) for spitting bloud, 27, 140, 197, 229, 278, 300, 308. 330. for pissing bloud, (vide pissing.) for bloud congealed in the body, 295, 296, 297, 342. for voiding bloud at the fundiment, (vide fundiment.) to encrease bloud, 344. for bloud in the stomacke, (vide stomacke.)
For one that hath drunke bloudsuckers, 143, 229
To remedie blowes with a staffe or sworde, 14. to take away the signes that remaine after blowes, 306, 338, 347. for swelling after blowes. 347
To take markes or ringwormes out of the body. 160. for trembling of the bodie, 279. for excoriations of the bodie, 283. for swelling of the bodie, 325. for griefes in the bodie, 283, 345
Bones how to die them greene, 82, 250. of the color of emerhodes, 83. red, yellow, blewe, blacke or any other color, 251. of a turkishe redde, 86. how to gilt them, 93. How to make them soft. 127, 191
For Bones that are broken, 297, 325. howe to seperate the broken from the whole, 328. for pricking of the bones, 345.
Borax howe it must bee refined, 101. howe to bee made, 133
For Botches and boyles, 32, 40, 137, 138

For hurts of the bowels, 276, 297, 299
Brasse how to sodder, 241. How to make it seem gold, 246
Brasile to make Lacca, 87. How to dresse it for foure colours, 83. to make roset or red of it, Ibid.
To purge the braine, 32. for distillation of the braine, 226. to comfort the braine, 72, 287. for commotion of the braine, 312, for superfluous moysture of the braine, 326
For a stinking breath 27, 63, 78, 80, 123, 136, 158, 290. for difficultie of taking breath 274, 337, 343
For the breast. 21. 34. 229. that Womens breastes growe not big. 124. for soft flagging breasts to make them hard. 279 for paine in womens brests. 32, 292, 347 for hardnesse of womens breasts 137. 334 for swelling of womens brests. 297. for the canker in the breast (vide Canker.) for sore breasts. 309. 326. for chops in the nipples of the breast. 302 for the Fistula in the breast. (vide Fistula.)
Brimstone how to make oile of it. (vide Oyle, how to sublime it. 266. how to purge it. 266. A note for the dressing of it. Ibidem.
Bristles how to die them for brushes, yellow, greene, blewe, or any other colour. 86
For one that thinketh he hath somewhat broken in his bodie by a fall. 27. for one that is broken by reason of trauel. 189.
For bruses about the eares. (vide Eares) for all kinds of bruses. 273. 304. 308. 310. for bruses about the nailes (vide nailes.
For burnings and scortchinges by fire 9. 299. 300. 305. 306. 341. 345. for burnings occasioned through cold 346
For burstinges (vide Ruptures) for burstings in yong children. 223. 298. 299.

C

HOw to calcine Christall. 113. Fine siluer (vide Siluer) Talchum. 116. Lapis lasuli. 173. Tartar. 264. Eggeshelles. Ibid

Ibidem. Tutia. Ibidem.
Campher how to be counterfeited. 154
To make candles that ſhall not go out, 125. To make candles of Ice to burne. Ibidem.
For the canker. 137, 220, 241, 297, 298, 321, 305. In the leg (vide leg) in womens breſts, 241
For a carbuncle. 38. 40
For a cats haire, (vide fellon).
Cauterium an inſtrument to burne ſores how it is made, 126.
For a Catarre, 226, 287, 313, 315, 320, 327, 329
A Cearecloth for ſorelegs, 312
For Childblains, 273, 284
To haſten Childbirth, 214, 215, 220
To purge Choler, 138, 229
How to make Chriſtall, 243, 252, howe to calcine (vide Calcine)
Cinabrum how to be dreſſed to write with 90, how made, 100
Iuice of Citrons the ordering and vſe, 42
Ciuet to perfume gloues, 57
To make violet cloth to write or paint on, 149
Cloth that hath loſt his colour how to reſtore it, 163, 247
Cloth to dawbe pots with that will not burne, 256
For to make all kinde of Codware ſeeth quickely 130
For broken Cods in yong Children, 275, for ſwolne cods, 134, 216, 221
For the Collick, 25, 188, 229, 231, 233, 276, 281, 287, 288, 322, 331, 334, 341, 343, 344. In the matrix of women 223
For the Collica paſsio, 25
Colours to write or paint with. Purple, 86, Roſet or red, 87, Azure, 90, Blew for all things, 250. Green, 89, 90, Of al kinds of mettals, 90, of all colours, 148, of golde or ſiluer to lay on mettals, 245. of Spaniſh greene, 255
Compoſitions of muske ciuit and amber, 56. of Melons or Pompions (vide Melons). In time of the plague, 201

Condolins

Condolini being things that fasten the skin which couereth the child in the mothers belly, perished, 334
A confection of Laccà. 82
To confit orenges, citrons, and all other fruit in syrrop. 59. Peaches after the Spanish order, 60. Quinces for marmalade. Ibid. Orange pilles and the time (vide Oranges). Walnuts, 62. Gourds, 63. Cherries Ibidem, Mushromes or Tadstooles. 139
Copper to make it seem gold, 132, 146, 255. to seeme siluer, 246. how to gilt. 254. how to turne it into brasse. 254. how to soder it, 244. Vessels of it how to make them white, 260
For Cornes, 299
Corne to make it grow greater than commonly, 130
How to make corall. 133.
Coucumbers to make them ripe before their time, 127
For the cough, 53, 34. 199, 200, 229, 231, 274, 276, 286, 287, 291, 338, In yong children, 11, 219. 286
To destroy crablice. 220
For the crampe, 224. in yong children, 271
Cushions of perfumed roses, 55

D

FOr deafenesse, 12, 141. 195. 221. 224. 227. 293. 337 345
Decoctions for the mouth and teeth, 80. for the stomacke, 198
Diseases that be secret in man how to know them, 233.
For the Dissenterie, 139, 208. 274, 276, 285, 317, 340, 341, 343
Deuises to be made vpon roses and violets. 162. to take out a deuise made in a mould with blacke sope, 167

Diamonds how to counterfeit. 112
To cause that no dogs shall barke at one, 126. that they shall neuer be mad. 142. Remedies for them that bee bitten by mad dogges. 27, 137, 142, 143, 275. 290, 334. to keepe them from fleas, 142. to purge them when they are sicke, 142. to heale the maunge in them. Ibidem.
Dreames to cause them seeme maruellous, 124. to cause one to see wild beasts in his dreame. 132
Drinke for the stomacke, 5, 202. for the dropsie, 204. for short winded men, 198. for the plague, 238, 239. for vlcers in the matrix, 212. for the flixe in women, 213. for hot pissing, 213. to be vsed before the taking of Opiate. 239. to cause one to sweate, 239. for the French pox, 5.
For the dropsie. 204. 273. 284. 287. 290. 339, 341. for an euil countenance after the dropsie. 292
To die bones, bristles, haire of man, horne, yuorie, silke, skins, wood. (see these titles). Neats leather, 85. threed, yarne, or linnen cloth, browne, 249. blewe, Ibidem. & 250, red and russet Ibidem.

E

TO get any thing out of the eares that is gotten in 186. for paine in them, 227, 228. for impostumes in them (vide impostumes) for ringing in them, 195, 227. 279. for wormes or water in them, 227, 333. for bruises about them, 270. for putrifaction, sores, or stench in them. 302. 333. 337. For them that void matter. 300
Earthes seuen kindes to cast all fusible matter. 105. 106. How to make them small and fine, 106. tempered with water called magistra (vide water).
Egges howe to preserue the whites a long time, 91. howe to calcine eggeshels. (vide calcine).

Electuarie of Nerprum for the gout. 184. for the head and memorie. 187 for the cough. 199. For the dropsie. 205. For diuerse diseases. 229.

Emerodes how to make them, 113. to make them of two peeces 112.

Emplastrum Aureum and the vertues. 33

For paine in the eyes, 143. 219. 227. 301. 322. 335. 337. for bloudshotten eyes. 186. 278. 322. for spottes in them. 220. 285. 321. for dazling, 227. for the web in them. 227. that they be not offended by mists. 269. for redneſſe, dropping or running of thē. 229. 275. 292. 322. 337. for the itch in them. 279. for stripes in them, 302. 333. 336. 345. for inflamed eyes 335. for bruises about the eyes without launcing. 337

For a weſt on the eye lids 270. 302. to take away blewneſſe from the eielids, 270. for eyelids infected through salt humours, 320. to take haire from the eyebrowes. (vide haire.)

F

TO make a good colour in the face. 32. 34. 64. 68. 69. 121. 293. 322. 330. to make it faire and beautifull. 64. 65. 67. 68. 69. 70, 121. 190. with a cloth called the cloth of the leuant. 76 made to seeme yoong 65 for sunburninges of the face. 65. to take spottes and pimples out of the face, 66. 69. 70. 120. 160. 230. 231. 273. 283. 284. 297. 301. 326. 332. 340. For a red face, 68. 161, 274. 289. 300. to make a red colour in the face, 71. 72. white colour for the face. 72, 121, 122. for ringwormes in the face, 70, 230. for wrinckles in the face, 122, 190, 322, for a swollen face, 190, 338. to take out markes out of the faces of slaues. 191, for scabs in the face, 230, 315, for pushes or vlcers in the face, 230, for a face brused by a fall, 231. for a leprous face. 8. for blisters in the face, 289. 346, for freckles in the face, 326

For the falling sickeneſſe, 11, 136. 194, 223, 231, 271, 279,

290 312, 320, 328.
For one that falleth from some high place, 300, 306, 321
Fat person how to make him leane. 286
For chops in the feet. 270. for corns in the feet, 299. for pain of the feet, 244, 344. for sore feet, 332. for galling of the feete, 298, 301. for hardnes of the feet, 223, 310. for knobs in the feet. 234
For a fellon, 32, 33, 138, 234
Feuers periodice to make them cease after long continuance.
Few volage, 218. (320
Saint Fiacres sickneſſe a diſeaſe. 234
Figges to make them ripen quickly, 123. to keepe them green al the yeare long, 129. to keep Ants from them; (vide Ants.)
Files of ſteele or yron how to harden, 242
For griefes that happen at the endes of the fingers, 308. for chops in the fingers, 339.
To catch riuer fiſh, 138. how to take great ſtore of fiſh. 150.
For paine in the flanks. 25. 27. 223. 331.
Flaxe to make it as ſoft as ſilke, 145
Fleame howe it is to be purged, 138. howe to diminiſh it in the bodie. 344
Fleas how to kill them. 138, 139. that they ſhal not hurt herbs, that they ſhall not trouble dogs. 142
Fleſh how to make it grow againe being decaied, 80. how to make it faire, 159. for fleſh growing in the noſe, (vide noſe). how to keepe it in ſummer, 126, 138. hard fleſhe on mens hands how to get it off, 161, 223. that it grow not to much in wounds (vide wounds.) for ſuperfluous fleſh in the body, 300. pellets in the fleſh how to make them fall out. 329
For the flixe, 136, 139, 140, 209, 229, 232, 272, 276, 278, 281, 283, 285, 297, 299, 317, 322, 332, 340, 343. for the white flixe in women, 212, 213, 274, 288, 339. for the flix of vrin, 140, 280, 287, 339. for the flix of bloud in women, 274, 288. for the flixe of bloud of the Hemerhoyds 299, 300, 302, 303, 332. for the flix diſſenterie. (vide diſſentery)

Flowers to haue them greene all the yeare, 130. to make them of diuers colours, 168
To prouoke flowers in women, 211, 281, 290. for the abundance of their flowers, 211, 231, 272. 292. for the flixe of their flowers, 336
Flies that they shall not trouble horses in summer, 129. to driue them away, 164 to keepe them from flesh, 138
Fruit that it shalbe of what fashion you will. 125. that it shall not rotte on trees, 120. that it shall not fall off before it be ripe, 145. that it shall grow far greater than cõmonly, 168
Fystipilas.
Against comming out of the fundiment, 220, 271, 276, 284, 342. for voiding bloud at the fundiment, 233. for chops in the fundiment, 291, 292, 301, 348. for Fistula in the fundiment (vide fistula) for crestie growinges in the fundiment, 300, 330, 344. for griefe of the fundiment, 333. for itche in the fundiment, 342. for burning of the fundiment, 342
For a Fistula, 11, 221, 295, 325. in the fundiment, 233. 234. in womens brests. 302

G

Gargarismes for the throat, 196
To take away the sauour of garlicke, 136, 290
How to gilt wel, 253. to gilt parchment, leather &c, 87, 184. edges of books, 90. a ground to gilt on like burnisht golde, 89. to gilt yron (vide yron). Siluer (vide Siluer). Iron, copper, or siluer, so as it shall seeme massiue gold, 116. that no water shall wash it out. 258
Glasse how to gilt, 93. how to soder. 256
To destroy Gnats, 164
For Gods marks, 380, 40
To make potable golde, with the vertues, 6. with a single ground, 89, 90. on a blacke bottome, 90. on a table of marble or other, Ibidem. to make letters of gold without gold, (vide letters) a ground to lay it on mettals. 91. to make it in-

to

to pouder,92.how to bray it,89,93,254.how to grinde it, 145. howe to take it from siluer that is gilt,254,256,257. to get it from copper or other mettall,258,260. to get it from threeds,258. how to gather it togither being scraped from letters or images,258.from a gilt cup,359. to make it soft after melting,257,259.how to boile it,259.to giue a colour to it. Ibidem. howe to fine it with Salamanders. 261

Gonothea a disease,213,272

Grapes to keepe them greene all the yeare.127

For the grauell,214,231,232,290

To counterfeit all maner of greene leaues, to make them seem naturall, 166

For sore Grines,234

For all kindes of griefes,271,272,290

For the Gout, 132,184,189,230,234,287,315,320,341. to take away swellings after the gout,182

For gummes that remaine after the French pox,13,311

For all kinds of sore gummes,77.78.294.298.299.323.339. to fasten loose gummes, 80.140

For paine in the guts,220.233

H

FOr the euill habite in man,312

For hands inflamed.8.chopt.128.134.145.315. Scabbed or rough through the French pox.292,314. to make them white.128.to make them soft.190

Hardnesse how to mollifie.307,323.

Haire to make it yellow.72.73.to make it blacke.73,77.123. 140.141.155.226.227.of an abern colour.73.to make it fall off.74.75. to make it grow slowly.122.136. to make it grow thin.75.to take it from the necke,hands,and face.76. 155. to make it growe. 122. 140. 226. 273. 274. 278. to die it. 27. to colour it greene. 126. to get it awaie from the eye browes. 123. 227. to make it growe on a bald

bald head. 132. 187. 283. 316. 317. 319. to keepe it from falling off. 155. 187. 226. 269. 273. 292. 316. 317. 324. to curle it. 226. to make it white. 156. to keepe it that it waxe not white, 227, 338. to kill wormes that eat it. 269. to make it cleane, 168. to keepe it from growing. 348

For trembling of the heart, 200. 201. 293. to comfort the heart, 271. for paine at the heart, 200. 239. 240

For the *Hemerhoyds*, 9, 134, 215, 216, 224, 231, 234, 282, 285, 291, 292, 296, 299, 300. 341. for itching and swelling of them, 301, 344. 347. to draw bloud from them. 303.

To purge the head. 187. 315. for a head swoln by a fal. 12. Brused, 329. for paine in the head, 5, 32, 145, 194, 225, 289, 291, 319. for pain in the head through the *French* pox. 277. for head ach by too much drink. 225. for scurfe in the head. 269. for itching of the head. 225. for scabs in the head, 225, 299. for heauinesse of the head. 226. for swimming or turning in the head. 316. 322. 326

To preserue health. 1. 6.

Heben how to counterfeit. (vide woode).

Hens to make them lay egges all the winter. 123

Herbs to make them grow of diuers sauours. 132. that they be not hurt of fleas or lice. 138. 141

For the hicket. 203. 204. 230. 279. 284. 290

Hippocondrium, a disease.

Honny howe to prepare it for confiting fruites, 60. to purge it without fire. 124

Horne how to die it greene, 250. red, yellow, blacke, 151, how to soften it. Ibidem. how to cast it in a mould. Ibidem.

For one that is hoarse. (vide voice)

Horses to cure them of the scab, 125. for broken winded horses. 140. for foundring of them. 192. for the bots in them. Ibidem. for a horse that cannot stale. 192. for a horse that is cloied with a naile in shoing. Ibidem. to make an horse haue a good hoofe. Ibidem.

To purge euill humours. 5. vitious humours betweene the flesh and skin by reason of itch, 298

For

I

FOr the Iawes, 22
For the Iaundis, 186, 280, 289
Illiaca passio, 242
For impostumes. 32, 36, 38, 137, 138, 217, 304, 334. For impostumatiō of the liuer, matrix, at the ends of the nails, in the throate. (see their titles). in the eares, 333. 334 in the grine, 234. in the stomacke, 203. for cholerick impostumes, 299. windie impostumes, 323, 339
How to be safe from inchantments, 145
Indicum the ground and making therof, 91
Intrals falling downe into the testicles, 303
Inflamations of bloud, 217. of the liuer, handes, eyes. (see their titles).
For paine in the ioints, 299, 244. for stiffenesse or hardnesse in them, 282. out of their place, 323. for sores on them, 6, 310. for knobs on them after the French pox (see knobs) after the gout. (vide knobs) for brusings of them, 295
Ipocras how it is made, 55
For the itch, 221, 269, 273, 287, 295, 306, 338, 339. In the matrix (vide matrix.) Like a leper, 298. In the naturall places, (vide naturall places.)
Iuorie how to die it, 83. how to make it soft. 191

K

FOr Kernels in the grine 124. In the throat (vide throat.)
For Kibes, 191, 276, 284
For the Kings euill, 27, 28, 19, 125, 228, 296, 297, 313, 330, 334. In children. 296. How to know it. 228
For swollen Knees. 23. 282
Kniues how to harden, 242
Knobs in the head through a fall, (vide head) In the ioynts after the gout. 330. after the French pox. 318. In the feet, in the naturall places, (see their titles.)

L

Lacca of graine, how it is made, 82. of Brasill. 87
Lacrima vitis how it must be dressed, 66
Lapis Lazuli howe it is to be incorporate, 170, 174 the vertues of it howe to be knowen, 172. howe to be calcined and prepared, 173. how to get gold out of it. Ibidem. with what liquor to be tempered. Ibidem. how to bray it. 174
For the laske. 136. 232. 233
Lead kow to make it white, 255
Leane person how to become fat. 286
Legs that be swollen. 8. 23. 306. 312. 325. for sore legges. 22. 295. 302. 306. 308. 320. 325. for pimples and wheales on the legs. 298. 300. for cankers in them, 223. wounded by scalding. 309. for redneſſe of them. 338.
Leeks to make them grow great. 130. to take away the sauour of them. 136
For the lepre, 219, 301. In the face (vide face).
Letters of the colour of gold without gold. 90. of siluer without siluer. Ibidem, greene, Ibidem, white in a blacke field. Ibid. to wright on ones body that shall neuer out. 126. that cannot be red except the paper be dipped in water, 131. that cannot be red but at the fire. Ibid. of inke to take them out of paper. 133. to make letters of golde and siluer inbossed, 161. to renew old letters. 191
For the Lethargie. 336
Lice how to driue them away, 70. 138. 228. that they hurt not herbs. 138. 141
Liquor princely, 50. to make haire fall off. 75. to make a golden colour without gold. 93. to write with. Ibidem. to gilt yron, wood, glasse, bone, &c. Ibid. of a golden colour with little cost. 94. to temper Lapis Lazuli 173.
Against lightning 145

To make lights in the night, 150
For chapt lips, 128. 145. 270. 302
For the liuer. 231. 240. For vntemperat heat thereof, 275. for paine thereof. 203. 274. 280. 321. 347. for hardneſſe therof. 280. 291. for inflamation thereof. 8. 243. for impoſtumation thereof. 204. for the flix thereof. 272. for opilation therof. 274. 280. 283. 294. 341
For one that loatheth his meate. 345
For paine of the loines, 231, 277, 284, 332, 337
For Lunacie in children cauſed by a worme (vide wormes.)
For griefe of the lungs. 27. 287. vlceration of them, 197, 198 224. for diſtillation of the breſt and lunges, 229. for infection of them. 298
Lutum ſapientie how it is made. 107, 256
Lychen a diſeaſe. 218. 230
Lye to bath the head and to make the haire yellowe, 72. to make haire blacke, 73. to ripen oliues, 169. to waſh azure, 171

M

FOr madneſſe. 31. 327
Madder to die skinnes withall, 84
To make Marmalade, 60
To make Matches of a good odour. 56
For the Matrix of women out of the naturall courſe, 12, 211. 277. 282. 287. 341. for pain, ſwelling, and windineſſe therof, 209, 210, 223, 277, 282, 292, 294, 324. for ſtrangling, prefocation or choking thereof, 211, 282, 287, 294. 319. 320. for Apoſtumes thereof. 212. 282. for vlcers thereof. 212. for bloud retained therin, 287, 300. to purge it, 274. 291. 331. 336. for putrefaction thereof, 274. for itch in it. 277. for coldneſſe thereof, 288, 332. to ſtop the bloud therof. 300. for hardneſſe therof, 338
How to lay gold on Marble, 90
To imboſſe Medals with Dragant, 147. in Mould, 147. with

fiſh glewe. 148
Medicines for the liuer, 240. Locall. Ibid. Eaſie drawing. Ibid. To burne the fleſh and skinne, Ibidem. clenſing and purifying. 240
For the Megrime. 125
Againſt Melancholie. 314, 319, 327, 334.
Melons how to confit, 61. to make them ſweate 62. a water of them to make the face faire, (vide waters.) to make them ripe before their time. 127. to know if they be good, 138.
For trembling or griefe of the Members, 279. 345. for members that are ſtricken with impoſtumation. 306. for Members bruiſed with a fall. 306.
For ſores of the priuie Members. 299. for weakeneſſe of the genitall Members. 334. 339.
For the Memory. 32. 72. 126. 187. 288. 326.
Menſtruall bloud in women. 124.
Mentagra a diſeaſe, 218. 230.
Mercurie how to prepare it, 253. How to mortifie it, 259. how to ſublime it. 267.
Mettals how to be caſt for workmanſhip of all ſortes: as gold, ſiluer, braſſe, copper, lead, and tin: as alſo chriſtall, glaſſe, and marble, 105. Certaine things which whoſoeuer will caſt mettals muſt alwaies haue at hand, 108. The order that one muſt obſerue in caſting them. 109. To make all mettalles white, 110. to die them into the colour of gold, 123. to make them like ſiluer, 150. 245. How to melt them, 255. How to make them ſoft, 244, 257. 258. How to make them liquid. 261.
Milk in women how to make it increaſe, 13, 127. 278. how to dry it vp, 279, 290. 344. being congealed in the breſts, 288, 343. to cauſe it to deſcend into the breſts, 290. 293.
Milke out of Macaleb. 47.
For paine of the Milt, 274, 287, 321. for hardneſſe therof. 284. 287. 291. 314. for opilations thereof, 283.
For heauineſſe of the minde. 288.
Miſtes that they offend not the ſight. 629.

For Moles in the body, 189.194
For the Morphew. 275
Morſels of naples. 63
Mothes that they ſhall not eat clothes, 131
For diſeaſes of the Mouth, 22.80.297.298.299. for ſtinking at the mouth. 196.228.277.330.339. for choppes of the the mouth 190
For the murre, 226.
Muſcardines to make the breath ſweet, 50. white and red, 154

N

For ruptures of the naturall places of women, 300. for knobs in the naturall places, 248, 298, 318. for itch in the naturall places, 306
For debilitie of nature. 315
For comming out of the Nauell in children. 294, 338
Nauſea a diſeaſe, 175, 276
Nailes troubled with Apoſtumes, 230. that be rotten to make them fall off, 270, 298, 342. to make them grow after their falling off. 230. for bruiſes about them, 270. 306. to take ſpots out of them, 286. for ſcratchings with nailes, 328. for fleſhe growing out of them, 342
For them that haue wrie neckes, 230. to take away blackneſſe about the necke. 231. for all grieſes of the necke, 301, 331
Nichomedes medicine againſt poyſon, 144
To make all things ſeeme blacke or greene in the night, 126
Noli me tangere, 228
To take away dead fleſhe that groweth in the noſe, 27. to ſtop bleeding at the noſe, 133, 195, 228, 283, 300. for ſtincking at the noſe. 196. 333. 345. for ſores in the noſe. 297. 328. for redneſſe of the noſe. 274. 330. to purge the head by the noſe. 315
For extenſion of the Nuce. 336

O

OLiues how to dreſſe them in one day, 124 to make them ſoft in 8. houres. 169

Opilations, 224. of the splene, liuer, itch (see their titles)
Opiate. 239
For oxen that pisse bloud. 119
Oranges how to confit. 59. to confit the peeles, 62
Oile of brimstone or sulphure. 11, 132. 265. 267. the vertues thereof, 312. of S. Iohns wort and the vertues, 15. of a red dogge and the vertues, 16. against the plague, 39 Imperial the vse, 42. of Ben and the vse 43. of oranges. 45. of Iasmine and violets, 45. of nutmegs. 45. 51. 52. 151. of Benguin, 45 49. 51. 152. of Storax Calamita. 45. 51. 152. of mirrh, and the vertues, 46. of Labdanum, 51. 152. to keepe oiles from moulding, 46. of roses and flowers, 57, 131 of cloues, 58. to colour haire. 73. to make hair fal off. 75. of vitriol. 119 of Talchum, 149. of Spike, 152. of orange flowers. Ibidem Of Linseed for Azure, howe purified, 171. against poison. 185. to make mettals soft, 285. of tartar. 265. Laterinum. Ibidem. Benedictum. Ibidem. Sulphuris fixum, 265. of egs. 266. Auripigmenti. Ibidem. Lunare. 267. of baulme and the vertues, 309. for diuers sores. 311, 325. to heale wounds in 24. houres. 307
Oyntments pretious for diuers diseases, 18 For all burnings by fire. 9. of rare vertue. for the face, 67. 68. for haire to make it yellow, 73, to make it fall off. 74. for the plurisie. 199. for the skuffe, 187. for the cough. 200. for paine at the heart, 301, for wormes in yong children. Ibidem. Against vomiting. 202. for the dropsie, 205. for the chollicke, 206. for the bloudie flixe. 209. for swelling of the matrix. 210. for the splene, 209. for abundance of flowers in women, 211. for falling away of the seede of man, 213. for them that pisse bloud, 214. for the pyles, 215. for swelling of the coddes, 216. for scabbes in yoong children, 218. for wheales, blisters, and small pox, 219. for the canker, 241. to soften mettals, 258, for rupture of the skull, 207. for the plague, 36, for shrinking of sinewes, 278. for sores of the nose, 328.

P

For the Palate, 22, for ſwelling thereof, 338
For the palſie, 194, 284, 326, 338 for palſie of the tongue, 331
Panaritio a diſeaſe, 301, 304, 308
Paper, a ſubſtance of it to expreſſe any thing, 253
Paſt for ſweet breads. 59. of ſuger to faſhion all kind of things, 61. to ſet pretious ſtones with, 113. to hold as faſt as a naile, 123. of Amber for balles, 146. to waſh hands with, 157
Paſt-bordes how they are made, 166
For all paines, 224
Pearles how to counterfeit, 147, 252
Peaches and other fruit how to preſerue, 124
Pellets to cauſe them to fall out of the fleſh, (vide fleſh.
Peſota a diſeaſe, 219
Perfumes, damaske, ſweet, 53, 54, 56, 58, 152, 237. for a lamp 56, for the plague, 35, for gloues. 56
For the phrenſey, 193, 279
Phellmone, a diſeaſe. 217
Phedegena a diſeaſe, 297
Pictures to make them alwaies ſhining and bright, 119, 167
Pilles for the Sciatica, 31. By Michael Scot and the vertues, 32. of turpentine. 184. for the cough, 200, for the plague, 235
To make one piſſe, 25, 141, 188, 220, 224, 229, 232, 277, 287, 315. for hot piſsing, 185, 213, 280, 328, 346. for thē that piſſe bloud, 213, 214, 229. when one piſſeth againſt his will, 215, 277, 242. for difficultie of piſsing in men only, 220. for women only. Ibidem, for them that piſſe a bed, 320, 332
For the plague, 35. 36, 37. 38, 39, 40, 136, 201, 235, 236, 237, 238, 274, 284, 285, 312. preſeruatiues, in time of the plague, 35. 37, 39, 137, 235, 236, 312
Plaiſters for paine in the matrix, 210, for Apoſtumes

in the matrix,212. for the matrix falling out of the naturall place. Ibidem. for them that pisse bloud,214. for the pyles, 216. for swelling of the cods. Ibidem. for hot impostumes, 247. for impostumes in the stomack,203. for diuers sores, 240. Incarnatiue. Ibidem. For the canker,241,242. for pushes. 271. for the dropsie. 273. to take away haire from the face,76. for impostumes in the throat 196. for the plurisie, 199

For the Plurisie,20,21,198,199,223,274,285,292,320, 321,345,347

Pomatum,53,128,157

Pomegarnats,that they shall not open,129

Pouders of Iris,46. of Violets. Ibidem. to put in bagges. Ibid. white.48 of Cypris,46 48.49.153. of Ciuit.48. A speciall pouder,48 red and blacke. Ibidem. to lay in chests,49. to carry about one. Ibidem to make teeth white,77. to make gold and siluer into pouder,92. inke in pouder, (vide inke.) pouder to take out spots of inke.96 for the fluxe of women. 213 for the worms.237. for the plague.235.238.to make iron soft.244.to separat siluer frō other things,254,to seperat gold from siluer. 258. for the sight, 222,324,226, for dropping eyes. 337. for many purposes.236.326

For the pox of anie kinde,6. for the small pox,219. to take away holes after the small pox.127

For the French poxe. 5.273 297.310.314.317.318.319. 345

Against poison. 125. 137. 143. 144. 185. 329. 333. 340. 343

Printers inke, how to make it 95

Plora a disease.219

For the Ptisicke. 274. 278. 287. 288. 289. 219. 298. 321. 327.330.345

Punices a kinde of vermin how to destroy them,138.

For pushes(vide wheales)

For the Pyles (vide Hemerhoyds.)

Q

For the Quinsey. (vide Squinancie).
Quicksiluer how to sublime. 97. to make it vanishe away from the thing gilt. 116

R

For paine in the raines, 25, 27, 231, 232, 340. for vlcers in the raines 231. for flegmaticke humours in them. 286. for running of them. 308. 309. for the stone in them. 26. for inflamations of them. 308. for debilitie of them, 336
For redneſſe of the face, (vide face).
The regiment of mans life. 238
For ribs that are bruised through a fall, 346. for paine in them, 280
For to kill ringwormes, 218, 269, 275, 283, 299. 305. 322. for ringwormes in the face, (vide face).
Roots to make them of what forme you will, 125
Roſes to keepe them freſh all the yeare, 124
Rubies to make them of two peeces, 112
For ruptures 134. 194. 297. 303. 324. 340. 344. for watry ruptures. 299. for ruptures of the skul. 307, 341. of the hands and feet through the French pox, 300, through cold, 303

S

How to expell ſadneſſe, 276
Salamanders how to take them, 261. how to fine golde with them. Ibidem.
Sall Armoniacke, 132. how to be prepared, 262. common ſalt how prepared, Ibidem Sall Alkali how it is made, 262. Sall Boras how it is made, 263
For all maner of ſcabs, 24, 218, 300. in young children, 219, 295,

295.299.in the hands,221
For scaldings,183,224,302,309
To take away the blackneſſe of ſcarres,and to make them faire 340.342.346.
For the Sciatica,23,31,216,282,289
Por ſcorchings.(vide burnings.)
Scorpions how to driue them away.164
Scortifications in children by reaſon of vrine,308
Scotomia a diſeaſe,326
Secrets brought out of India and the vertues, 33. vſed of the Moores to make haire fall off.76
To bring forth the Secundine,220,275,281,284,288,294
Seed of man falling from him.213,272
Serpentes to be ſafe from them,131. againſt their ſtinginges, 140.145
For paine in the ſides.188,280. for winde growing in the left ſide.(vide winde.)
To cleare the ſight. 32,134,186,187,222.227,293,301, 317,324,326,331.335.for giddineſſe of the ſight,225.to renew it in old folke.322. for a weake ſight.335
Silke to die it crimſon,88.to make it white,132
To make ſiluer letters without ſiluer.(vide letters)to make it in pouder,92.how to calcine it,114,115.to make it of the colour of braſſe or gold,111.how to grind it.145. to ſeparate it from copper or other mettall. 254,260. to make it ſoft. 257,to melt it,259.to fine it,Ibid. to make it white.Ibid.to know if there by any gold in it. Ibid. Siluer of tinne to make veſſell with(vide tinne)how to bray ſiluer,93
Skinne to make it returne to the former place, after the curing of kernels in the throat. 28. to make it naturally white, 65. 66.70,159. to helpe the chafing therof, 134. to take ſpots out of it,273,283,309.to take away the blackneſſe therof cauſed through ſtripes,297. for infection therof.285.343
Skins how to die them blew or azure, red, greene.84.85. with the flowers of Ireos. 86. to make a white skinne ſpotted like a Leopard,151

For

For the skurfe. 181. 187. 219. 223. 225. 269. 305. 308. 318. 347
For a greeued or hurt skull. 271. 299
To prouoke ſleepe, 190, 279, 289, 340
For the loſſe of ſmelling, 293, 348. for ſmelling vnder the armeholes. 230
Sope white and ſweet, 47. Liquid. 50. musked. 50, 56. made of diuers things, with ciuit. with diuers oiles. 52. black. 53. 177. red, 52, to take ſpots out of cloth. 162, 248. the ſignes that blacke ſope giueth in ſeething, 177. 179
Soles of the feet that be ſwollen, 234
To Soder yron, ſteele, copper glaſſe, or any thing, 244
For ſores that are fretting. 297, 299, 305, 309. in the naturall places of women, 297, 301, 306, 330. in the mouth of the matrix of women with child, 306. for old ſores. 298. on the ioynts (vide ioynts). for moyſt ſores and hard to cloſe, 305. 347. that happen through wormes, 310. through broken bones, 297, 310. Inflamed, 308, through a colde diſtemperature, 310
Againſt ſounding (vide Syncope).
Spaſmus (vide crampe).
For the loſſe of ſpeech through a fall or cut, 312
To make one ſpit for the pluriſie, 347
For the ſpleene, 188, 209, 223, 231, 312, 321, 336, 343, 345. for opilations thereof. 209
To take away ſpottes of what ſort ſoeuer, 59, 124, 164, 247. 248. of oile or greace to take them out of cloth, 133, 162. out of ſcarlet, 163, 149, out of veluet or ſilke, 248. out of cloth gold, 248, of inke or wine out of cloth, 248, 249, out of parchment, 249. in the skinne (vide skin.)
To driue away ſpiders, 164, for one that is poiſoned with them. 191
For the Squinancie, 29. 196. 286, 340
Steele to make it cut yron like lead, 127. to make it hard, 123, 242. to make it ſoft. 123, 242, 243, 244. to keep it fro cleauing in

in the hardning,242. to gilt it.246,260.
Againſt ſtinging of Scorpions, 141. 144. 191. of Bees and waſpes.139,144,191,336. of Serpentes, (vide Serpents). of Salamanders,143. of a beaſt called Stellio.143
For a Stipicke body.315
For the ſtitch.21
For a weake ſtomacke. 5,9,63,159,187,198,291,348. to cleanſe the ſtomacke,1,24. for paine in the ſtomacke.201. 202.203. 274. 276. 280. 287. 319. for ſwelling at the ſtomacke.231. for bloud congealed in it,280. for all infirmities of it,5,322. for fulneſſe of it,288. for coldneſſe of it, 322. for ſubuerſion of it,343
For the ſtone,25. in the bladder, 26,215,323
To make a ſtone that beeing wette with ſpittell, will take fire, 151,252
Stones of amber,251,252. pretious ſtones howe to poliſhe, 252. to ſoften them Ibid.
To make one goe to the ſtoole,188,233. for ſtrainings when a man cannot go to ſtoole,337
For ſtrainings,281,284
To preſerue the ſtrength,1,200
Sublime to knowe if it be good, 190. to ſublime Mercurie, brimſtone, quicke-ſiluer,(ſee their titles).
How to prepare ſuger for confiting,60
That the ſunſhine ſhall not hurt one,141
To make one ſweat,188,239,274. Againſt ſtincking ſweate, 219,270
Againſt ſwellings,218,344
Syncope a diſeaſe,279,312
For ſinewes that bee wreſted,304. Shrunke, 224,230,278, 292,304. for paine in them,287,304. for pricking or cutting of them,304,306,that be hard or ſtiffe,295.325,that are weake,338

T

TAdſtools,to make them grow,130.for one that hath eaten them

them. 139. 144. to confit them that they may bee eaten Ibidem.
Tartar how to calcine. 264
For the toothache. 140. 141. 186. 195. 196. 228. 271. 323. to make them cleane white and fast, 51, 77, 78, 79, 120, 136. for paine in childrens teeth, 134. to fasten them that be loose, 80, 134, 140. to make them fall out that ake, 135, 187, 228. for rottennesse in them, 136, 317. washings for them, 138. To kill wormes in them and to take away their stinking, 140. to fasten them that be loose through the pox. 317.
For itch of the purse of the Testicles, 282. for windinesse in them of children 292. for impostumations hot or colde in them, 303.
Tetters (vide ringwormes).
To quench thirst, 230
Thornes, to draw them out of the flesh. 235, 277. 295. 296. 329. 343
For a sore throat, 22, 298. for impostumes in the throate. 133. 196 for kernels in the throat, 28. for a throate sore through the French pox. 318
Against thunder, 145
Tin that it cracke not, 261. Siluer of tin to make vessel of, 366
Tigna a disease, 269. 292
For one that hath eaten a toade. 191
For toes that stincke, 270, 276. that chop. 276
For trembling through a melancholicke humour, 334
Against trembling, 339
For chops vnder the tongue, 302. for palsie of the tongue. 331. for a tongue that through moisture pronounceth not well. 344
Tutia how to calcine. (vide calcine.)

V

OBstructions of the vaines, 339
To make Verdegreice. 146.

Vernish for gold, 92. faire and not to sauor, 96. how to make it with masticke. 151
Vertigo, a disease. 316. 322. 326
To make, 129, 137, 144, 223. to make it with water, 129. with perished wine, 130. in pouder to carry about one, 137. Rose vineger, Ibidem. made of graine. 137
To cure vlcers in the hands. in the naturall places (see the titles)
Against vomiting, 9. 141. 159. 203. 225. 229. 230. 275. 279. 284. 291. 337. for vomiting at sea. 140
To make a cleare voyce. 34. 134. 141. 199. 228. 275. 343
For burning of vrin. (vide hote pissing) for distillation. 275. 336. for the flix of vrin. (vide flix.) to prouoke vrine. 280. against retension of vrine in agues. 348
For falling of the Vuola, 288, 338, against superfluous moysture of the Vuola. 332

W

TO take away warts, 20. 139. 142. 161. 231. 234. 277 285. 286. 288
Against stinging of waspes. (vide stinging)
Waters for al kinds of wounds, 14. for the brest and stomacke, 21. for all kind of scabbes, 24. 182. 219. of great vertue, 29. Sweet. 43. 44. 45. to make the face faire, 64, 65, 69, 70, 121 190. to make a pale person well coloured, 64, 68. to make one seeme yong, 65. to take away sunburning, 65, 70 of the vine how to be dressed. (vide Lacrima vitis). to make distilled waters haue a faire shew. 66. of white melons. Ibidem. of gourdes as well garden as wilde, 67. to take staines out of the hands of artificers, 70. to make the flesh faire. 70. 71. to make the teeth white. 79, 136, 170, to temper mould. 107. to gilt yron. 111. 246. to lay vnder a diamond, 112. to harden counterfeit stones. 114. to take spots out of the face, 120, 297. to make the face red, 121, 123. to make copper seem gold. 132, to take out letters of inke, 133. to take spots out

out of cloth or silke, 163, 248. greene, 167. to die bone or wood, 169, for the sight, 186. for diuers infirmities, 189, 311. to keep hands soft. 190. for wheales and blisters, 219
Waters, to preserue ones bodie from infirmities, 221, the operations of distilled waters, 222, Of Balsamum and the vertues. Ibidem, to graue yron, 245, to get gold from copper, 258. to make mettals liquid, 261, Of Mercurie, Of Salt Armoniacke. Lactis virginis. Of Salt Alcali. croci martis, 263. Lunaris, Causata, 264, Caustica, Auripigmenti, Of common salt prepared, Of yolks of eggs, 265, To kill tetters, 305
For one that cannot hold his water (vide pisse)
Against wearinesse after labour, 345
Weasels that they shall not destroy poultry, 145
For a west on the eyelids, 270, 302
For wheales, 219, 271, 344
Whey to make it as deare as water, 119
Against winde in the left side, 278, 312. for one that is short winded, 198, For windinesse of the bodie, 287, 303
Wine to keepe it sweet all the yeare, 129, to helpe it that will not keepe long, Ibidem: that it be not too strong: 129. to take the sauour of mustinesse from it, 130. to make it of a good order. Ibidem, to knowe if there be any water in the wine, 137
For the wolfe, 299
Woman to knowe if she shall conceiue, 28, to make her conceiue, and beare children though barren, 125, 132, 135, 343, 344, to make her eat nothing, that is set before her at the table, 131, to make her beare sonnes that vsed to bring forth daughters. 134. Labouring that cannot be deliuered, to bring forth hir childe speedily, 135, 139, 214, 220, 285. For their hard brests, (vide brests:) to make their time come being hindered by any thing, 210, 287, to make her come before hir time being in danger, 210, 211. for abundance of their flowers: (vide flowers:) for the white flixe in them, (vide flixe): to cause their naturall places to purge

purge, 175. to help them that through fatnesse cannot conceiue, 285. for swelling of their bellies, being not with child, 346. to make her bring forth the dead child, 341. 344

Wood to die it of anie colour, 84. to counterfeit the wood heben. Ibidem, how to gilt it, 93. to die it greene, 250. red, yellow. blacke 251

For wormes in children, 10, 140, 201, 324, 237, 290, 293, 311. that cause lunacie in children, 10. in the handes, 221. that eat haire, 269. in mens bodies, 233, 340.

To heale old wounds. 11. 22. 53. 225. 297. to heale woundes quickly, 14, 298, 303, 307, 333. that are poisoned with weapons. 11. in the legge, 223. that fleshe growe not too much in them, 125, 304. 310. to stop the bleeding of them, 296, 300. festered, 296. for cankers in them, 296. for blacknesse of them, 297, 304, 319. to generate fleshe in them, 304, 325. for putrefaction in them, 295, 298, 299, 301. for wormes in them, 304. to ease the paine of them. Ibidem. to close them vp, 309. for swelling after they are healed, 329. that being healed breake out againe, 347. to purge them, and to make any thing that is fastened in them fall out, 329

Wrighting tables. 87. For wrinckles in the face. (vide face.)

Y

TO heale the fleshe in the yard of man, 8. the canker in the yard. 192. for swelling of it, 297, 302. for impostumes of it 303 for inflamations of the yard. 336

Yncke to make it of good perfection, 94. 119. In pouder to carry about one, 94. a great quantitie with little cost, 95. to print with (vide printers incke). white yet to be seide on a white paper, 95. to rule paper, 97. red. 247. greene, 119. to take out blots of inke, 96

Yron, how to gilt, 111, 244, 246, 254, 260. howe to make it soft, 123, 242, 243, 244. how to harden it, 123, 242. to make it of the colour of gold, 135. to make it strong & like silver. Ibidem how to soder it, 204. to graue on it, 345. to keepe it from rust 247

To preserue youth, 1, 6

FINIS.